

EQA

Operator's Manual +

Mercedes-Benz

F243 0025 02

Front passenger airbag warning



WARNING Risk of injury or death due to an enabled co-driver airbag

If the co-driver airbag is enabled, a child on the co-driver seat may be struck by the co-driver airbag during an accident.

- NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG. DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

Observe the chapter "Children in the vehicle".

Welcome to the world of Mercedes-Benz

Before your first drive, please read this Owner's Manual carefully and familiarise yourself with your vehicle. For your own safety and a longer service life of the vehicle, follow the instructions and warning notices in this Owner's Manual. Disregarding them may lead to damage to the vehicle or injury to people.

The standard equipment and product description of your vehicle may vary and depends on the following factors:

- Model
- Order
- National version
- Availability

Your vehicle may therefore differ from that shown in the descriptions and illustrations in individual cases.

The illustrations in this Owner's Manual show a left-hand drive vehicle. On right-hand drive vehicles, the layout of vehicle parts and controls differs accordingly.

Mercedes-Benz is constantly developing its vehicles further.

Mercedes-Benz therefore reserves the right to introduce changes in the following areas:

- Design
- Equipment
- Technical features

The following documents are components of the vehicle:

- Digital Owner's Manual
- Printed Owner's Manual
- Service Booklet
- Supplementary manuals relating to specific equipment
- Supplementary documents

Keep these documents in the vehicle at all times. Ensure that all documents are in the vehicle or passed on in the event of sale or rental.

Disclaimer

The following online version of the Owner's Manual describes all models as well as all the standard and optional equipment of your vehicle. Country-specific differences in the language variants are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all features described. This is also the case for safety-relevant systems and functions.

Please contact your authorised Mercedes-Benz dealer if you would like to have a printed Owner's Manual for other vehicle models and vehicle model years. The online version is the current valid Owner's Manual version. Possible variations to your vehicle may not be taken into account as Mercedes-Benz constantly updates their vehicles and equipment to the state of the art and introduces changes in design and equipment.

Please also read the printed Owner's Manual, any supplementary documents and the digital Owner's Manual in the vehicle.

Copyright

All Rights Reserved. All texts, images, graphics, are subject to Copyright and other laws for the protection of intellectual property. They may not

be copied for commercial purposes or for trans-
mission, nor changed and used on other websites.

Symbols **6**

Quick start and Tips **7**
Seat and outside mirrors 7
Lights, windscreen wipers and the air conditioning system 9
Electric parking brake 11
Connecting a mobile phone 12
Children in the vehicle 12
Destination entry navigation 13
New multimedia system features 14
At the filling station 23
Preparing for a holiday 27
Luggage and loading 34
Ice and snow 42
Help in the event of a breakdown 46
Expert tips 53

Digital Owner's Manual **58**
Calling up the Digital Owner's Manual 58

General notes **60**
Protection of the environment 60
Take-back of end-of-life vehicles 60
Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts 60
Mercedes me App 61
Operating safety 62
Notes on assembling the number plate on the front licence plate holder 64
Declarations of conformity and notes on driving in different countries 65
Diagnostics connection 72
Qualified specialist workshop 73
Vehicle registration 73
Correct use of the vehicle 73
Information on the REACH regulation 73
Notes for persons with electronic medical aids 74
Implied warranty 74
QR code for rescue card 75
Data storage 75
Copyright 78

Occupant safety **79**
Brief overview of most important points 79
Information on the automatic functions of the restraint system 86
Purpose and function of the restraint system 89
Seat belts 94
Airbags 95

Children in the vehicle **96**
Brief overview of most important points 96
Important safety notes 97
Suitable child restraint systems for the transport of children 103
Suitable seats for attaching child restraint systems 107
Securing the child restraint system 112
Child safety locks 117

Opening and closing **120**
Key 120
Doors 124
Load compartment 128
Side windows 133
Sliding sunroof 137
Anti-theft protection 141

Seats and stowing **144**
Notes on the correct driver's seat position .. 144
Notes on grab handles 144
Seats 145
Steering wheel 157
Easy entry and exit feature 158
Memory function 160
Stowage areas 162
Cup holders 174
Ashtray and cigarette lighter 177
Sockets 178
Wireless charging of the mobile phone and connection with the exterior aerial 181
Fitting/removing the floor mats 183

Light and sight **185**
Exterior lighting 185
Interior lighting 189
Windscreen wipers and windscreen washer system 191
Mirrors 194

Climate control **198**
Overview of climate control systems 198
Operating the climate control system 199

Driving and parking **206**
Driving 206
DYNAMIC SELECT 217
Transmission 220
Function of 4MATIC 223
Charging the high-voltage battery 224
Parking 245
Driving and driving safety systems 253
Trailer hitch 306
Bicycle rack function 311
Vehicle towing instructions 313

Instrument display and on-board computer **315**
Overview of instrument display 315
Overview of buttons on the steering wheel ... 316
Operating the on-board computer 316
Setting the instrument display style 318
Function of the power availability display 319
Setting the area for additional values 319
Overview of displays on the instrument display 320
Adjusting the instrument lighting 320
Menus and submenus 321
Head-up display 326

LINGUATRONIC **329**
Notes on operating safety 329
Operation 329
Using LINGUATRONIC effectively 331
Essential voice commands 332

MBUX multimedia system **349**
Overview and operation 349
System settings 383
Drive system settings 391
Fit & Healthy 392
Navigation 397
Telephone 446
Online and Internet functions 483
Media 493
Radio 500
Sound 503

Maintenance and care **507**
ASSYST PLUS service interval display 507
Maintenance Management 508
Telediagnostics 508
Engine compartment 509
Cleaning and care 514

Breakdown assistance **523**
Emergency 523
Flat tyre 525
Battery (vehicle) 531
Tow-starting or towing away 535
Electrical fuses 540

Wheels and tyres **544**
Notes on noise or unusual handling characteristics 544
Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tyres 544
Notes on snow chains 544
Tyre pressure 545
Wheel change 548
Emergency spare wheel 557

Technical data **559**
Notes on technical data 559
On-board electronics 559
Regulatory radio information 561
Vehicle identification plate, VIN and engine number overview 672
Operating fluids 673
Vehicle data 676
Trailer hitch 679

Display messages and warning/indicator lamps **681**
Display messages 681
Warning and indicator lamps 747

Index **760**

In this Owner's Manual, you will find the following symbols:

WARNING Danger due to not observing the warning notices

Warning notices draw your attention to hazards that may endanger your health or life, or the health or life of others.

▶ Observe the warning notices.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to failure to observe environmental notes

Environmental notes include information on environmentally responsible behaviour or environmentally responsible disposal.

▶ Observe environmental notes.

NOTE Damage to property due to failure to observe notes on material damage

Notes on material damage inform you of risks which may lead to your vehicle being damaged.

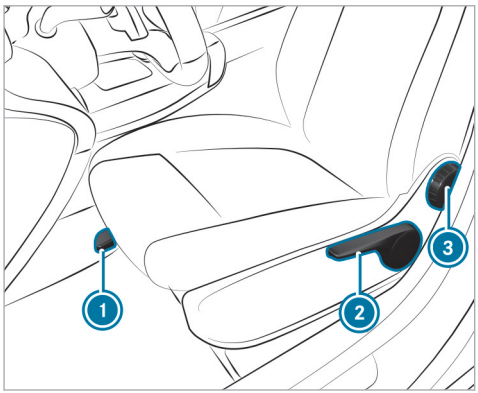
▶ Observe notes on material damage.

ⓘ These symbols indicate useful instructions or further information that could be helpful to you.

▶	Instruction
(⟶ page)	Further information on a topic
Display	Display field in the Instrument Display/media display
⤳	Highest menu level, which is to be selected in the multimedia system
▶▶	Relevant submenus, which are to be selected in the multimedia system
*	Indicates a cause

Seat and outside mirrors

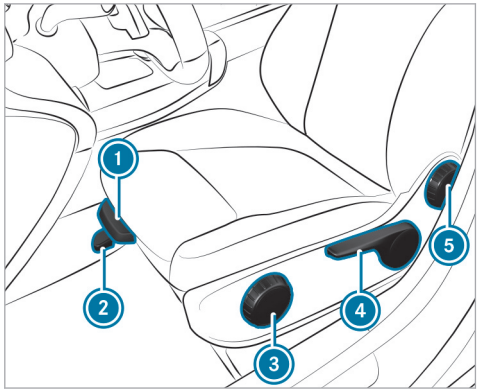
Adjusting the seats and the outside mirrors



Vehicles without the Seat Comfort Package

1. Seat fore-and-aft position
2. Seat height
3. Seat backrest inclination

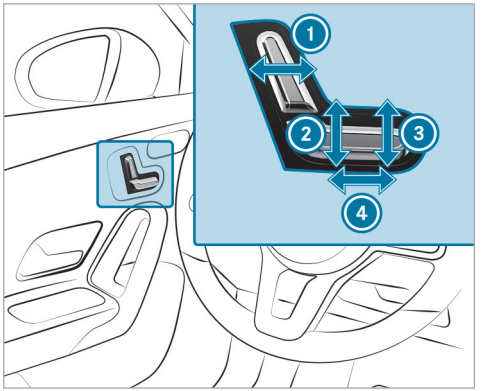
- **To adjust the seat fore-and-aft position:** lift lever 1 and slide the seat into the desired position.
- Make sure that the seat is engaged.
- **To adjust the seat height:** push or pull lever 2 until the desired position has been reached.
- **To set the seat backrest inclination:** rotate handwheel 3 forwards or backwards until the required position has been reached.



Vehicles with the Seat Comfort Package

1. Seat cushion length
2. Seat fore-and-aft position
3. Seat cushion inclination
4. Seat height
5. Seat backrest inclination

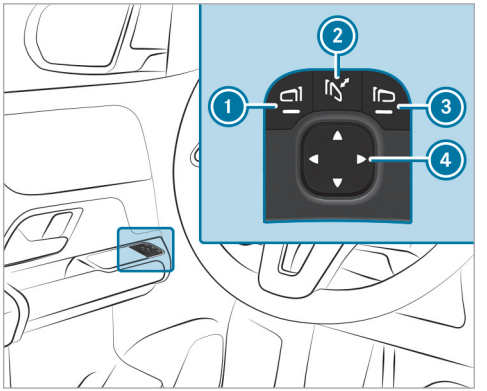
- **To adjust the seat cushion length:** lift lever (1) and slide the front section of the seat cushion forwards or backwards.
- **To adjust the seat fore-and-aft position:** lift lever (2) and slide the seat into the desired position.
- Make sure that the seat is engaged.
- **To set the seat backrest inclination:** rotate handwheel (3) forwards or backwards until the required position has been reached.
- **To adjust the seat height:** push or pull lever (4) until the desired position has been reached.
- **To set the seat backrest inclination:** rotate handwheel (5) forwards or backwards until the required position has been reached.



Vehicles with electric seats

(1) Seat backrest inclination
(2) Seat height
(3) Seat cushion inclination
(4) Seat fore-and-aft position

- Save the settings with the memory function (→ page 160).



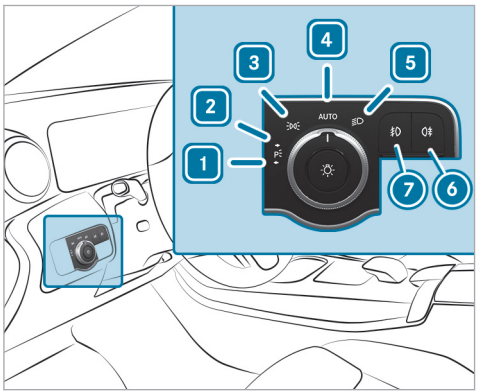
- **To fold in or out:** briefly press button (2).
- **To set:** press button (1) or (3) to select the outside mirror to be adjusted.
- Press button (4) to adjust the position of the mirror glass.

An outside mirror that has been pushed out of position can be engaged in position again as follows:

- **Vehicles without electrically folding outside mirrors:** manually move the outside mirror into the correct position.
- **Vehicles with electrically folding outside mirrors:** press and hold button (2). You will hear a click and the mirror will audibly engage in position. The mirror will now be set to the correct position.

Lights, windscreen wipers and the air conditioning system

Switching on the lights, windscreen wipers and air conditioning



1 ←P≡ Left-hand parking lights
2 P≡→ Right-hand parking lights
3 ≡DC≡ Standing lights and licence plate lighting

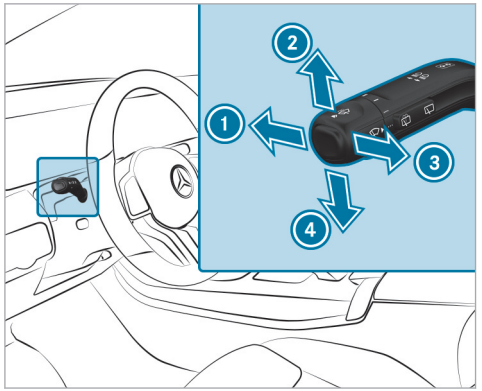
F243 0025 02

4 AUTO Automatic driving lights
5 ≡D Low beam/high beam
6 0≠ Switches the rear fog light on/off
7 ≠D Switches the front fog lamp on/off

! NOTE Battery discharging by operating the standing lights

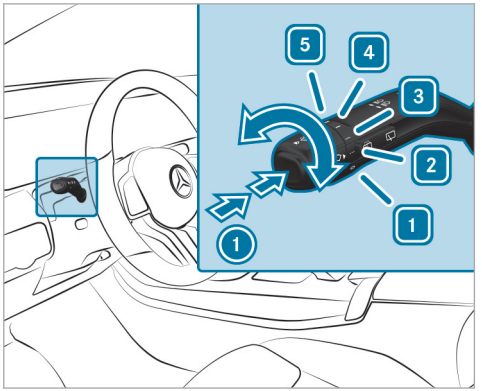
Do not have the standing lights switched on over a period of several hours.

- Turn the light switch to the desired position.



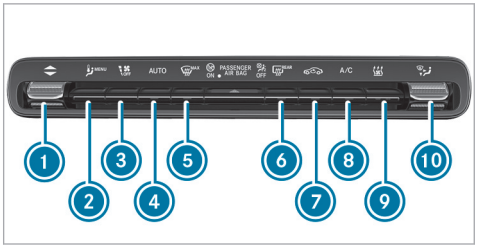
1. Switches on high beam
2. Switches on the turn signal light, right
3. Flashes the headlamps
4. Switches on the turn signal light, left

► **To switch off the high beam:** press the combination switch in the direction of arrow 1 or pull in the direction of arrow 3.



1. Single wipe/wiping with washer fluid
1. 0 Windscreen wipers off
2. Intermittent wiping, normal
3. Intermittent wiping, frequent
4. Continuous wiping, slow
5. Continuous wiping, fast

► Turn the combination switch to the corresponding position 1 - 5.



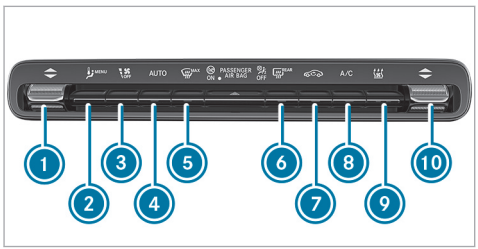
Vehicles with THERMATIC air conditioning control panel (dual-zone)

1. ▼▲ Sets the temperature
2. MENU Calls up the air conditioning menu
3. OFF Sets the airflow or switches off climate control
4. AUTO Sets climate control to automatic mode
5. MAX Demists the windscreen
6. REAR Switches the rear window heater on/off
7. Switches air-recirculation mode on/off
8. A/C Switches the A/C function on/off

F243 0025 02

9 Activates/deactivates "Immediate pre-entry climate control"
10 Sets the air distribution

▶ Press the desired button.



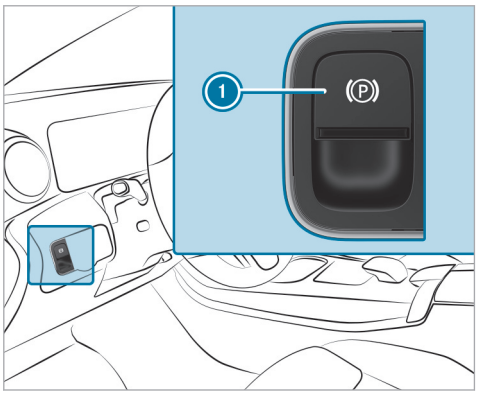
Vehicles with the THERMOTRONIC air conditioning control panel

1 ▼▲ Sets the temperature on the driver's side
2 MENU Calls up the air conditioning menu
3 Sets the airflow or switches off climate control
4 AUTO Sets climate control to automatic mode
5 MAX Demists the windscreen
6 REAR Switches the rear window heater on/off
7 Switches air-recirculation mode on/off
8 A/C Switches the A/C function on/off
9 Activates/deactivates "Immediate pre-entry climate control"
10 ▼▲ Sets the temperature on the front passenger side

▶ Press the desired button.

Electric parking brake

Operating the electric parking brake



Applying:

▶ Push handle 1.

Releasing:

▶ Switch on the vehicle.

▶ Pull handle ①.

Connecting a mobile phone

Connecting a mobile phone

▶ **To activate Bluetooth®:**
- Briefly press ⌂ in the multimedia system display.
- Select Settings.
- Select System.
- Select Wi-Fi & Bluetooth.
- Activate or deactivate Bluetooth®.

▶ **To search for a mobile phone:**
- Briefly press ⌂ in the multimedia system display.
- Select Phone.
- Select ⊡.
- Select Connect new device.

▶ **Authorising a mobile phone via Secure Simple Pairing:**
- Select a mobile phone.
- A code is displayed in the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.

▶ **If the codes match:** confirm the code on the mobile phone.

Children in the vehicle

Safely transporting children in the vehicle

▶ Always observe when children are travelling in the vehicle (→ page 97)

▶ Important warning notices (→ page 98)

▶ Recommended child restraint systems (→ page 105)

▶ Suitable vehicle seats for fitting a child restraint system (→ page 96)

▶ Approval categories for child restraint systems (→ page 103)

▶ Suitability of the seats for attaching ISOFIX child restraint systems (→ page 107)
- Fitting the ISOFIX child restraint system on the rear seat (→ page 114)

▶ Suitability of the seats for attaching i-Size child restraint systems (→ page 109)
- Fitting the i-Size child restraint system on the rear seat (→ page 114)

▶ Attaching Top Tether belt (→ page 115)

▶ Suitability of seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems (→ page 110)
- Notes on vehicles without automatic front passenger airbag shutoff (→ page 103)
- Notes on rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (→ page 100)
- Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt (→ page 116)

▶ Automatic front passenger airbag shutoff (→ page 101)

▶ Child safety locks for the rear side windows (→ page 118)

▶ Child safety locks for the rear doors (→ page 117)

Destination entry navigation

Entering a navigation destination

- Briefly press [⌂] in the multimedia system display.
  The home screen is shown.
- Select Navigation.
- Select [🔍] Where to?.

Select the following options for destination entry:

- Enter a POI, an address or a 3 word address (online search) in the input line.

  Use the on-board search or online search (if available).

  You can find further information about 3 word addresses at: https://+what3words.com.
- PREV. DESTINATIONS

  Select a previous destination or a destination suggestion.

  Previous destinations can be saved under Save as favourite Save as "Home" or Save as "Work".
- FAVOURITES

  Requirement: a previous destination or a destination suggestion has been saved in the favourites.
- POIS

  Select a POI from a category for quick-access, e.g. Filling station.

  You can configure these categories.
- CONTACTS

  Requirement: a mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system.

  The contact contains a navigable address.
- GEO-COORDINATES
- STORED ROUTES

  Requirement: a USB device with stored routes is connected with the multimedia system.

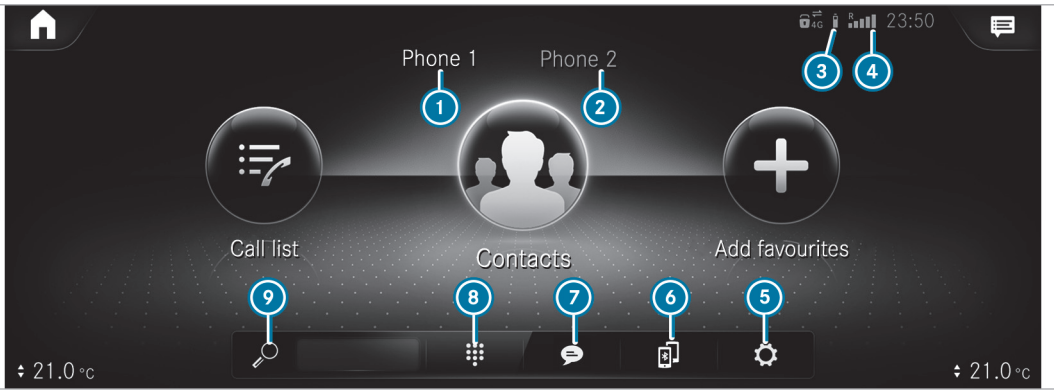
  The routes are stored in the "Routes" folder with the GPS Exchange format (.gpx).
- RECEIVED DESTINAT.

  Select external destinations, e.g. received from Mercedes-Benz Apps.

- **Alternatively on the map:** select the destination directly on the map after calling up navigation.
- **Alternatively with LINGUATRONIC:** say "Hi Mercedes" or press the [🎤] rocker switch up on the steering wheel.
  LINGUATRONIC starts.
- If LINGUATRONIC has been started with "Hi Mercedes", say a complete sentence , e.g. "Please show me the list of previous calls".
- If LINGUATRONIC has been started with the rocker switch on the steering wheel, say a voice command, e.g. Navigate to <Address/POI/contact> or Nearest filling station.

New multimedia system features

Information about the telephone menu



1. Bluetooth® device name of the currently connected mobile phone/of the mobile phone
2. Bluetooth® device name of the currently connected mobile phone/of the mobile phone (two phone mode)
3. Battery status of the connected mobile phone
4. Signal strength of the mobile phone network
5. Options
6. Device manager
7. Messages
8. Numerical pad
9. Contact search

Telephone menu overview

Via the telephone menu you can use the functions in connection with your mobile phone.

The following functions can be used:

- Call lists
- Contacts

- Messages
- Device manager

Using call lists

If your mobile phone supports the PBAP Bluetooth® profile, the call lists from the mobile phone are displayed in the multimedia system.

The following functions are available:

- Making calls from the call list
- Opening contacts on the call list
- Saving an entry as a favourite

Messages

In the messages menu you can receive and send text messages. In addition, you can conveniently use the read-aloud function during the journey or use a template when composing a message.

Device manager

In the device manager, you can connect your mobile phone with the multimedia system.

You have the option of using your mobile phone alone in single telephone mode or together with another mobile phone in two phone mode.

Using contacts

If you permit the multimedia system to access the contacts in your mobile phone, you can use these in the vehicle. You can store up to 8,000 contacts.

The following options are available to you via the contacts menu:

- Making telephone calls (calling a contact)
- Navigation
- Composing messages
- Additional options

The contacts from your mobile phone can be downloaded automatically or manually.

Conducting a call

When conducting a call, additional functions are available apart from making, accepting or rejecting a call. For example, you can switch between calls, conduct a call with several participants or conference calls.

It is also possible to accept or reject waiting calls. If you receive a call while already in a call, a message is displayed.

During a call you can activate the following functions:

- Microphone off
- Fade in the numerical pad to send DTMF tones
- Add a call
- Transfer to the telephone (an active call in hands-free mode is transferred over to the telephone)

Information about navigation



Example: map with menu

The navigation system offers many options for destination entry, route planning and route guidance. The traffic situation is taken into account during route guidance. When using route guidance with augmented reality, additional information can be shown in a camera image before a turning manoeuvre. Services and apps help you reach the destination quickly, safely and in comfort.

You start the destination entry with Where to? or in the home screen using the quick-access beneath the application. You can enter the address or POI on-board as the destination or search online using a map service. Or you select a previous destination. The destination can be stored here as a favourite or be saved as an

address for home and work. If the Allow destination suggestions option is active, destination suggestions are available. These are determined based on your driving habits and offer a convenient selection of destinations. You can select contacts or enter the destination on the map and use POIs in the vicinity when doing so. If external destinations and routes are received from apps or services, these are also available.

A destination can be shared by sending with NFC or scanning the QR code shown.

The following options are available for route planning:

- Route types

  e.g. ECO, trailer mode
- Route options

  e.g. avoid or use toll roads, tunnels, unpaved roads or avoid areas
- Intermediate destinations
- Alternative routes
- Commuter route
- Automatic filling station and service station search

You can record and save routes then select or share them with a USB device.

Lane recommendations are shown during route guidance on multi-lane roads. When driving on a motorway, service facilities on the route ahead can be shown and used for route guidance.

The Live Traffic Information service takes the current traffic situation into account. The map can show the current traffic flow, traffic incidents or warning messages, e.g. the tail end of a traffic jam in a dangerous position.

For route guidance with augmented reality, information objects such as arrows indicating a turn, street names and house numbers are shown in a video image during the driving manoeuvre or at traffic lights.

Hazardous situations on public roads are detected automatically by the vehicle via Car-to-X-Communication or these can be reported by the driver. The early warning makes it possible to adapt your driving characteristics in good time. Broken-down vehicles, accidents, weather hazards or a deployed hazard warning light are shown on the map.

The map shows map data from the database or content from an online map service. In small map scales, buildings are shown as realistic images.

Weather information and data from other services can be integrated in the map. Multi-storey car parks with the corresponding equipment, deliver data about the current occupancy and about parking charges, for example. The online map update service makes possible the updating of the map data.

The options offered vary depending on the country, vehicle equipment and available services.

Information on radio



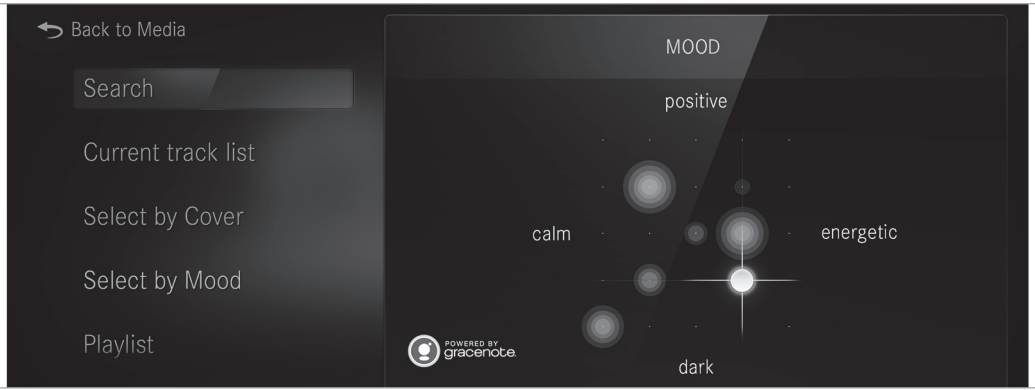
Using the radio menu you can play a multitude of radio stations and use the Internet Radio TuneIn. Search for your preferred stations and save these as favourites or in station lists.

Radio text: this function shows you the station name, track and artist for the song currently playing, for example.

DAB: with the DAB function, graphically formatted extra information about a station can be shown, e.g. logos, album covers, music tracks, programmes, news or also service information.

Please note that the options offered vary depending on the country and vehicle equipment.

Information on media



Using the Media application, you can set and use the audio and video functions of your multimedia system. For example, you can listen to music, look at videos or make individual sound settings with the sound menu.

USB

Using the USB menu, you can play back your own audio or video data from a data storage medium connected by USB.

Bluetooth®

Using the Bluetooth menu, you can connect Bluetooth® audio equipment with the multimedia system and play back the available tracks on the audio equipment. Connecting the device can be conveniently handled in the device manager, so

you can complete all settings with just a few clicks.

Sound

The Sound menu contains all the settings to help you achieve an ideal sound experience in your vehicle. From settings for treble, mid-range and bass to automatic volume adjustment for stable volume when changing between media, all these functions are to be found in this menu.

Enhanced search by filtering results

By searching with MyMusic you can show your search results separately according to category.

You can search in the following categories, for example:

- Album
- Genre
- Track
- Mood

  The search for a specific mood, scans through all tracks on your data storage medium and shows you only the results that match your entered mood. You enter your mood directly into the MyMusic search.

The tracks found in a search can be played back as a play list or individual tracks can be selected.

Notes on comfort

The Comfort menu makes all the functions available that contribute to your comfort when driving or taking a break.

Seat Comfort

In the Seat comfort menu you can adjust the contours of your seat to meet your needs. You can set the side bolsters and lumbar function independently of each other. You can save these settings in your Mercedes me profile, so you can call them up again each time you drive. With the Seat kinetics function, you can start a program that causes slight modifications of the seat position when you are driving. These modifications promote a healthy back.

Massage

In the Massage menu you will find the massage programs that are available for your vehicle. By selecting the desired program you start it directly and it runs for a period of approximately ten minutes, depending on the program selected. With the High intensity function you can increase the effect of the massage.

Ambiance light

In the Ambient lighting menu you can set the colour and brightness for your ambient lighting. Using the Brightness zones function, the ambience, accent and nozzle zones can be regulated separately so that you can set the lighting of your vehicle individually.

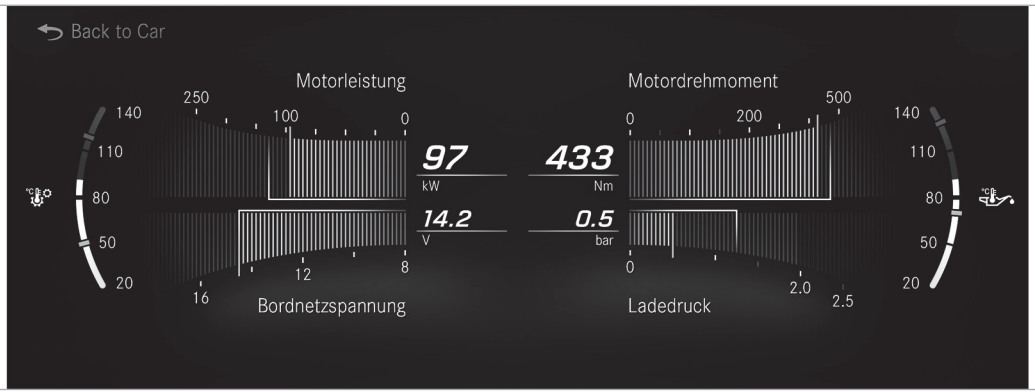
Information about smartphone integration

Using the Smartphone Integration menu, various applications are available that can bring the functions of your mobile phone to the multimedia system display. Operation can by carried out via the touchscreen or voice control, for example.

Only one mobile phone at a time can be connected via Smartphone Integration to the multimedia system. Also for use with two phone mode with smartphone integration, only one additional mobile phone can be connected using Bluetooth® with the multimedia system.

Use Android Auto for mobile phones with the Android operating system and use Apple CarPlay® with your iPhone®. The full functionality of Android Auto and Apple CarPlay® is only possible with an Internet connection.

Information about vehicle info



Using the Info menu you can have important information about your vehicle shown. At a glance you will have an overview of vehicle and engine data or current consumption values, for example. In addition, you can call up the Digital Owner's Manual via the Owner's Manual menu item.

Vehicle data

The following data will be shown, for example:

- Activity of the acceleration and brake pedal
- Activity of the suspension strut
- Wheel angle
- G-force display for the linear and lateral acceleration

Engine data

The following data is shown:

- Transmission oil temperature
- Engine/coolant temperature
- Performance
- Torque
- On-board electrical system voltage
- Boost pressure

Consumption data

Depending on your driving style, this display will show your current consumption as well as the average consumption of your vehicle. Together with the displays of vehicle and engine data, you can adapt your driving style to be as efficient and economical as possible.

Information about In-Car Office

Using the In-Car Office menu, you can connect your online services with the multimedia system.

You then have multiple options available:

- Organising your meetings and telephone conferences.
- Managing your e-mails and appointments.
- Have navigation to the location for a meeting.

Information about Mercedes me apps

Using the Mercedes me apps menu, various services and online functions are available to you: manage your services from Mercedes me, use the dashcam or use the web browser to surf the Internet.

You require a user account, and have to connect your vehicle with the user account, in order to be able to use services.

ⓘ If the Mercedes me app is available on a mobile phone, the vehicle connection can be accomplished using the QR code shown.

Please not that the available features are country-dependent.

Information on settings

In the Settings you can set the basic configuration for your multimedia system and the vehicle. You have access to all functions in this menu, from switching the driver assistance systems on and off to display and language settings.

The settings are structured in the following menus:

- Quick access
- Assistance
- Vehicle

- Lights
- System
- DYNAMIC SELECT

Quick access menu
The Quick access menu contains up to twelve functions, depending on vehicle equipment, which can be switched on or off with a single click.

These include the following systems:

- Active Steering Assist
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC
- Interior protection

You can therefore always quickly adjust your vehicle to the current conditions. You can jump directly into this menu using a button on the touchpad and complete the desired settings.

Assistance menu
With the Assistance menu you have direct access to the driver assistance systems which are installed in your vehicle and can either switch these on or off, or configure according to your wishes.

Vehicle menu
Here you can activate the following functions, for example:

- Automatic folding in of the side mirror when parking the vehicle
- Automatic adjustment of the seat and steering wheel, for comfortable entry and exit from the vehicle
- Automatic activation of the 360° camera when selecting reverse gear

Light menu
All the light settings can be made in the Lights menu. You can activate or deactivate the Intelligent Light System here, set for how long your vehicle should remain lit after parking or unlocking or switch the function off.

System menu
All important settings for the multimedia system can be made in the System menu.

You can carry out the following settings, for example:

- Setting the system language
- The configuration of Wi-Fi and Bluetooth®
- Setting of time and date

DYNAMIC SELECT menu
In the DYNAMIC SELECT menu you can configure your individual drive program. From multiple categories you can select ESP®, steering or suspension, for example, and adjust these to your personal driving style.

At the filling station

Resetting the values in the Trip menu

On-board computer:
↳ Trip

You can reset the values of the following functions:

- Trip distance
- Trip computer From start and From reset
- ECO display

▶ **To reset a selected function:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

- ▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.
- ▶ Select Yes.
- ▶ **To confirm:** press the left-hand Touch Control.

If you press and hold the left-hand Touch Control, the values of the function will be reset immediately.

Topping up the windscreen washer system

⚠ DANGER Risk of fatal injuries when carrying out maintenance work during the charging process

During the charging process, the high-voltage on-board electrical system is under high voltage.

- ▶ Do not perform any maintenance work during the charging process.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to overheated vehicle

If you open the bonnet in the event of an overheated vehicle or fire in the engine compartment, the following situations may occur:

- You may come into contact with hot gases.
- You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.

- ▶ In the event of overheating or fire in the engine compartment, keep the bonnet closed and call the fire service.
- ▶ Allow the overheated vehicle to cool down first if you need to open the bonnet.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to moving parts

Components in the engine compartment may continue to run or start unexpectedly even when the drive system is switched off.

Observe the following if you must open the bonnet:

- ▶ Switch off the vehicle.
- ▶ Never touch the danger zones surrounding moving components, e.g. the rotation area of the fan.
- ▶ Remove jewellery and watches.
- ▶ Keep items of clothing and hair away from moving parts.

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns from hot components in the engine compartment

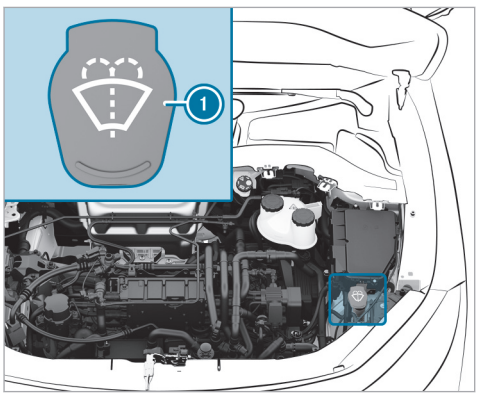
Certain components in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the drive system and the cooler.

- ▶ Allow the drive system to cool down and touch only the components described below.

WARNING Risk of fire and injury from windscreen washer concentrate

Windscreen washer concentrate is highly flammable.

- Avoid fire, naked flames, smoking and the creation of sparks when using windscreen washer concentrate.



- Remove cap (1) by the tab.
- Top up the washer fluid.

Replacing the windscreen wiper blades

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the windscreen wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

If the windscreen wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

- Always switch off the windscreen wipers and vehicle before changing the wiper blades.

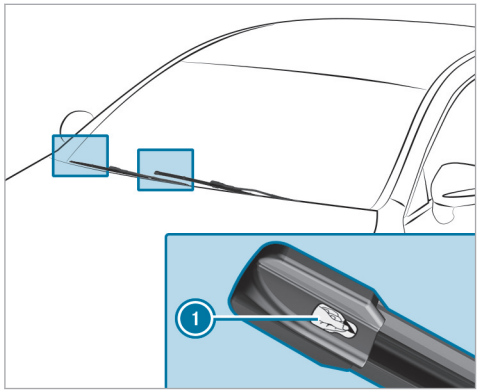
Moving the wiper arms into the replacement position

- Switch the vehicle on and then off again immediately.
- Within around 15 seconds, press and hold the button on the combination switch for approximately three seconds (→ page 191). The wiper arms will move into the replacement position.

ⓘ Check the condition of the wiper blades regularly and replace them in the event of visible damage or ongoing smearing.

- Observe the information about the service indicator.

Service indicator



▶ Remove protective film (1) from the service indicators on the tips of the newly fitted wiper blades.

When the colour of the service indicators changes from black to yellow, replace the wiper blades.

ⓘ The time until the colour changes varies depending on the usage conditions.

Information on washing the vehicle in a car wash

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to reduced braking power after washing the vehicle

Braking efficiency is reduced after washing the vehicle.

▶ After the vehicle has been washed, brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions until braking power has been fully restored.

! **NOTE** Damage from automatic braking

If one of the following functions is activated, the vehicle will brake automatically in certain situations:

- Active Brake Assist
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- HOLD function
- Active Parking Assist

To avoid damaging the vehicle, deactivate these systems e.g. during towing or in the car wash.

! **NOTE** Damage due to unsuitable car wash

▶ Before driving into a car wash make sure that the car wash is suitable for the vehicle dimensions.

▶ Ensure there is sufficient ground clearance between the underbody and the guide rails of the car wash.

▶ Ensure that the clearance width of the car wash, in particular the width of the guide rails, is sufficient.

To avoid damage to your vehicle when using a car wash, ensure the following beforehand:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated.
- The HOLD function is switched off.
- The 360° camera or the reversing camera is switched off.

- The side windows and sliding sunroof are completely closed.
- The blower for the ventilation and heating is switched off.
- The windscreen wiper switch is in position 0.
- The key is at a minimum distance of 3 m away from the vehicle. Otherwise, the tailgate could open unintentionally.
- For car washes with a conveyor system:
  - Neutral N is engaged.
  - If you would like to leave the vehicle while it is being washed, make sure the key is located in the vehicle. Park position P will otherwise be engaged automatically.

ⓘ If, after the car wash, you remove the wax from the windscreen and wiper rubbers, this will prevent smearing and reduce wiper noise.

Automatic car wash mode

In car wash mode, the vehicle is prepared for driving into an automatic car wash. Car wash mode can be activated at a speed of up to 20 km/h (→ page 516).

The following settings are adjusted when car wash mode is activated:

- The outside mirrors will be folded in.
- To prevent the windscreen washer system from starting up automatically, the rain sensor will be deactivated.
- The rear window wiper will be deactivated.
- The windows and the sliding sunroof will be closed, if necessary.
- The air conditioning system will be set to air-recirculation mode.
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC will be deactivated.
- **Vehicles with 360° camera:** The front image will be activated after approximately eight seconds.

If one of the settings cannot be selected, this will be shown by the X symbol next to the respective setting.

Above a speed of 20 km/h, car wash mode will be deactivated automatically.

The following settings will be reset when car wash mode is deactivated:

- The outside mirrors will be folded out.
- The rain sensor will be activated.
- The rear window wiper will be activated.
- The air conditioning system will be set to fresh air mode.
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC will be reset to the previously selected setting.
- The windows and the sliding sunroof will remain closed.
- **Vehicles with 360° camera:** The front image will be deactivated at speeds above 18 km/h.

Preparing for a holiday

Notes on changing the lights when driving abroad

It is not necessary to adjust the headlamps. The legal requirements are also met in countries in which traffic drives on the other side of the road.

Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tyres

WARNING Risk of injury due to damaged tyres

Damaged tyres can cause tyre pressure loss.

- Check the tyres regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tyres immediately.

WARNING Risk of aquaplaning due to insufficient tyre tread

Insufficient tyre tread will result in reduced tyre grip.

The risk of aquaplaning is increased on wet roads, especially when the speed of the vehicle is not adapted to suit the conditions.

- Thus, you should regularly check the tread depth and the condition of the tread across the entire width of all tyres.

Minimum tread depth for:

- Summer tyres: 3 mm
- M+S tyres: 4 mm

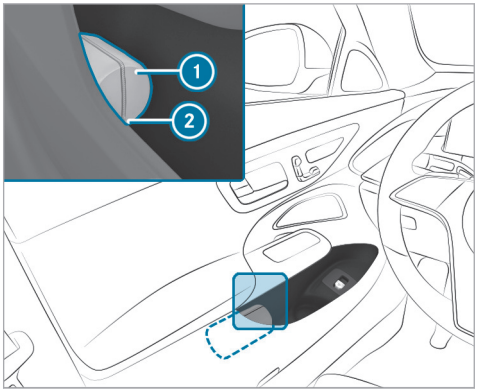
- For safety reasons, replace the tyres before the legally-prescribed limit for the minimum tread depth is reached.

Carry out the following checks on all wheels regularly, at least once a month or as required, for example, prior to a long journey or driving off-road:

- Check the tyre pressure (→ page 545).
- Visually inspect wheels and tyres for damage.
- Check the valve caps.
- Visual check of the tyre tread depth and the tyre contact surface across the entire width.

  The minimum tread depth for summer tyres is 3 mm and for winter tyres 4 mm.

Removing the safety vest

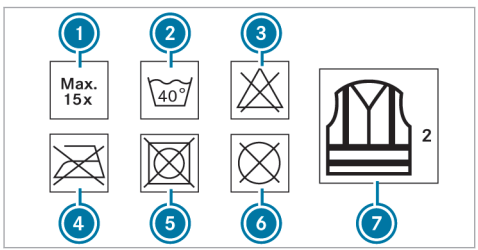


There is a high-visibility waistcoat compartment on the door shelves of all doors for storing a high-visibility waistcoat.

- To remove: pull out safety vest bag (1) by loop (2).
- Open the safety vest bag (1) and pull out the safety vest.
- Replace: Fold up the safety vest, roll it up and place it in the safety vest (1).

▶ Slide the safety vest bag ① along the lower edge of the armrest into the safety vest compartment. Ensure that the loop ② hangs out so that it is easy to reach.

ⓘ Remove the packaging film before sliding it into the safety vest compartment for a new safety vest. Otherwise, it may cause unintentional slipping or make removing difficult. Observe the legal requirements in the individual countries.



① Maximum number of washes
② Maximum wash temperature
③ Do not bleach
④ Do not iron
⑤ Do not tumble dry
⑥ Do not dry clean
⑦ Class 2 safety vest

The requirements defined by the legal standard are only fulfilled if the safety vest is the correct size and is fully closed.

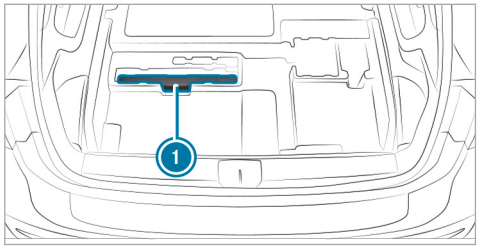
Replace the safety vest in the following cases:

- The reflective strips are damaged or dirty
- The maximum permissible number of washes is exceeded
- The fluorescence property decreases, e.g. due to permanent exposure to sunlight.

Dispose of the safety vest in an environmentally friendly way:

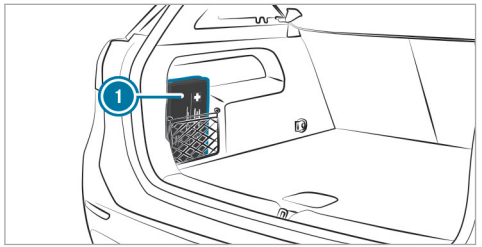
- Please contact your local waste disposal company.

Removing the warning triangle



▶ Open the load compartment floor.
▶ Remove the warning triangle ①.

First-aid kit (soft sided) overview



The first-aid bag (1) is located in the load compartment on the left in the stowage net.

Map data update overview

Updating at the Mercedes-Benz service centre

The digital maps generated by the map software become outdated in the same way as conventional road maps. Optimal route guidance can only be provided by the navigation system in conjunction with up-to-date map data. Information about new versions of the digital map can be obtained from a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

You can have updates to the digital map implemented there.

ⓘ Additional costs can be incurred in this process.

Online map update

The online map update service from Mercedes me connect can be used to update the map data.

Requirements:

- Mercedes me connect is available.
- You have a user account for the Mercedes me Portal.
- The service is available.
- The service has been activated.

ⓘ The online map update service is not available in all countries.

The following options are available for the update:

- For one region (automatic map update)

  The update is carried out in the MBUX multimedia system via the built-in communication module.

  You cannot influence the time and duration of the installation. The data for the voice control system is not included in the automatic map update. To do this, use the manual map update. There are no additional costs for the use of the mobile network.

  If the Automatic online updates system setting is switched off (→ page 389), you receive a message that a map update is available. You can confirm the message and download the map update.
- For several or all regions (manual map update)

  The map data is available to download in the Mercedes me portal. You must download this to a mass storage device, e.g. a USB flash drive, and then connect it to the MBUX multimedia system. The map update is detected automatically. Follow the instructions on the MBUX multimedia system. The update of all countries corresponds to a data volume of more than 40 GB.

Additional requirements for the manual map update:

- The PC is equipped with Microsoft® Windows® 7 or higher.

  or

  The Apple® Mac® is equipped with Mac OS® 10.7 or higher.
- To install the download manager on the PC, you have local administrator rights.
- The PC uses an Internet browser with Java activated.
- The computer has enough free memory space because the data is cached there.
- A USB flash drive or SD card with sufficient free space is available.

  The storage medium is formatted in NTFS or exFAT format.

Further information on online map updates is available here:

- At any Mercedes-Benz service centre
- At: https://www.mercedes.me

Entering a POI or address

WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

Requirements:

- **For the online search:**
  - Mercedes me connect is available.
  - You have set up a user account in the Mercedes me Portal.
  - The vehicle has been activated for use of Mercedes me connect and you have accepted the terms and conditions for the service.
  - Further information can be found at: https://www.mercedes.me
  - The service has been activated.

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation » Where to?



On-board search with keyboard

Destination entry uses the on-board search of the database stored in the multimedia system.

The country in which the vehicle is located is set 1.

► Enter the POI or the address using the keyboard (in the image) or using handwriting recognition 6 in input line 2. The entries can be made in any order.

During destination entry, suggestions are offered in 3 by the multimedia system. Destination selection takes place in list 3 or with 5 OK.

The following entries can be made, for example:

- Town, street, house number
- Street, town
- Postcode
- POI name
- POI categories, e.g. Parking
- Town, POI name
- Telephone number, if this is available for the POI
- Contact name

Example of quick address entry:

- If you are searching for Königsstraße in Stuttgart, for example, you can enter STUT and KÖN.
- If you are searching for a POI in the United Kingdom, you can, for example, enter THE SHARD.

If you would like to try out both examples, you may also need to change the country.

▶ Alternatively, use voice input (8).

Input via handwriting recognition

▶ Select handwriting recognition (6).

▶ Write the characters next to or above each other on the touchpad (→ page 377).

Input using the keyboard

▶ Select keyboard [⠿].

or

▶ Press the touchpad.

Deleting characters and inserting spaces

▶ Select (4) to delete the entry.
The characters are deleted individually.

or

▶ If characters have been entered in (2), select [⊗] next to the input line.
The complete entry is deleted.

▶ Select (7) to enter spaces.

Switching to upper-case or lower-case letters

▶ To switch to upper-case or lower-case letters, select (11).

Switching to digits, special characters and symbols

▶ To switch to digits, special characters and symbols, select (10).
123 changes to ABC.
Display (11) changes to #+=.

▶ To switch to additional special characters, select (11).

Setting the written language

▶ Select (9) to set the written language.

▶ Select the language.

ⓘ This function is useful for countries in which several character sets are supported. An example is Russia, which uses Cyrillic and Latin characters.

Changing country

▶ Select country indicator (1).

▶ Enter the country indicator, e.g. F for France.
The list is filtered.

▶ Select the country on list (3).
The destination can be entered.

Accepting a destination

▶ Select the destination in list (3).

▶ If the destination is ambiguous, select the destination in the list.
The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

Using online search

ⓘ Requirements: the media display shows an Internet connection in the status line with the [⇄] symbol.

Online search is not available in all countries.

Destination entry uses online map services. If the on-board search finds no suitable destinations or

if you change countries, the online search is available.

For the destination you can enter an address, a POI or a three-word address. The entry order is not relevant, e.g. street and town. Use the functions described for the on-board search.

ⓘ Enter a 3 word address (→ page 404).

- Enter the destination in the input line. The search results are displayed.
- Select the destination in the list. The detailed view for the route is displayed.

or

- Select country indicator ①.
- Select the provider for the online service from the countries list.
- Enter the destination in the input line.
- Select the destination in the list.

Searching for radio stations using station names or frequency entry

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » Radio

- Select 🔍.
- Enter a station name or frequency.
- Select a station.

Luggage and loading

Attaching a roof luggage rack

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to exceeding the maximum roof load

The vehicle centre of gravity and the usual driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking characteristics alter.

If you exceed the maximum roof load, the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, will be greatly impaired.

- Never exceed the maximum roof load and adjust your driving style.

You will find information on the maximum roof load in the "Technical data" section in the printed Owner's Manual.

! NOTE Damage to the vehicle due to not observing the maximum permitted headroom clearance

If the vehicle height is greater than the maximum permitted headroom clearance, the roof and other parts of the vehicle may be damaged.

- Observe the signposted headroom clearance.
- If the vehicle height is greater than the permitted headroom clearance, do not enter.
- Observe the changed vehicle height with add-on roof equipment.

NOTE Damage to the panorama sliding sunroof due to non-approved roof luggage racks

The panorama sliding sunroof may be damaged by the roof luggage rack if you attempt to open it when using a roof luggage rack not tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz.

- When a roof luggage rack is fitted, open the panorama sliding sunroof only if this has been tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz.

The panorama sliding sunroof may be raised to allow ventilation of the vehicle interior.

Notes on driving with a roof load

- Distribute the roof load and the load inside the vehicle evenly, placing heavy objects at the bottom. Also comply with the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 162).
- Drive attentively, and avoid abrupt starts, braking and steering as well as rapid cornering.
- When transporting roof loads and when the vehicle is fully loaded or fully occupied, select drive programs E and C. These are designed to focus on stability (→ page 217).

- Secure the roof luggage rack to the roof railing.
- Observe the manufacturer's installation instructions.

Folding the rear seat backrest forwards

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

When you adjust a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant.

- When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

WARNING Risk of accident if the rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest may fold forwards, even while the vehicle is in motion.

- As a result, the vehicle occupant will be pressed into the seat belt with increased force. The seat belt will not be able to protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the boot or load compartment cannot be restrained by the seat backrest.

- Make sure that the rear bench seat, the rear seat and the seat backrest are engaged before every trip.

If the seat backrests are not engaged and locked in place, the lock verification indicator will be red.

Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting

properly. Particular attention must be paid to children.

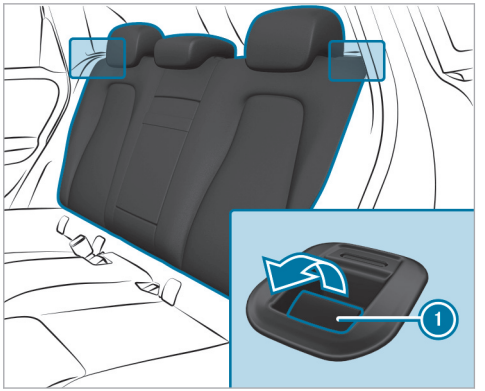
If you no longer require the folded-down seat backrest as a load area, fold the backrest back into place.

Requirements

- The area into which the seat backrest is folded is clear.
- To fold the centre seat backrest forwards: the centre seat backrest has been unlocked.
- The armrest on the second row of seats is folded back and the cup holders are empty.

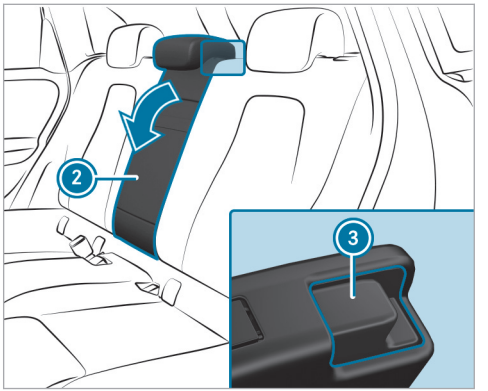
Folding the left and right seat backrests forwards

You can fold the centre and outer seat backrests forwards.



- Move the driver's or front passenger seat forwards, if necessary.
- If necessary, fully insert the seat backrest head restraints (→ page 153).
- Pull release lever (1).

Folding the centre seat backrest forwards



- Pull release catch (3) for seat backrest (2) forwards.
- Fold the corresponding seat backrest forwards.

Folding back the rear seat backrest

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

When you adjust a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant.

- When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

WARNING Risk of accident if the rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest may fold forwards, even while the vehicle is in motion.

- As a result, the vehicle occupant will be pressed into the seat belt with increased force. The seat belt will not be able to protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the boot or load compartment cannot be restrained by the seat backrest.

- Make sure that the rear bench seat, the rear seat and the seat backrest are engaged before every trip.

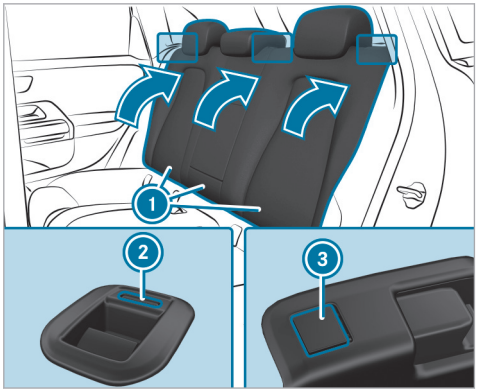
If the seat backrests are not engaged and locked in place, the lock verification indicator will be red.

NOTE Damage caused by trapping the seat belt when folding back the seat backrest

The seat belt could become trapped and thus be damaged when the seat backrest is folded back.

- Make sure that the seat belt is not trapped when folding back the seat backrest.

- Move the driver's or front passenger seat forwards, if necessary.



- Fold corresponding seat backrest (1) back until it engages.
  Left and right seat backrests: if the seat backrest is not engaged and locked in place, red lock verification indicator (2) will be visible.
  Centre seat backrest: if the seat backrest is not engaged and locked in place, red lock verification indicator (3) will be visible.

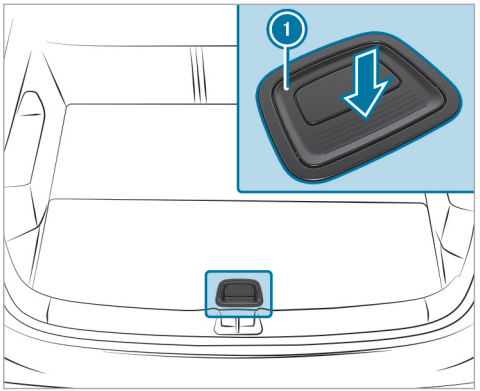
Opening or closing the stowage space under the load compartment floor

WARNING Risk of injury due to an open load compartment floor

If you drive with the load compartment floor open, objects could be flung around and hit vehicle occupants as a result. There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always close the load compartment floor before a journey.

Opening



- Pull handle (1) upwards.
- Lift the load compartment floor up using handle (1).

Closing

- Fold the load compartment floor down and then press handle (1) down until it engages.

Folding the ball neck out and in

WARNING Risk of accident due to the ball neck not being engaged

If the ball neck is not engaged, the trailer may come loose.

- Always engage the ball neck as described.

WARNING Risk of injury from ball neck swinging outwards

The ball neck may swing outwards when unlocking or when it has not been properly engaged.

There is a risk of injury within the ball neck's range of movement!

- Unlock the ball neck only when its range of movement is unobstructed.
- Always be sure the ball neck is engaged when folding inwards.

NOTE Increased risk of damage to property due to folded-out ball neck

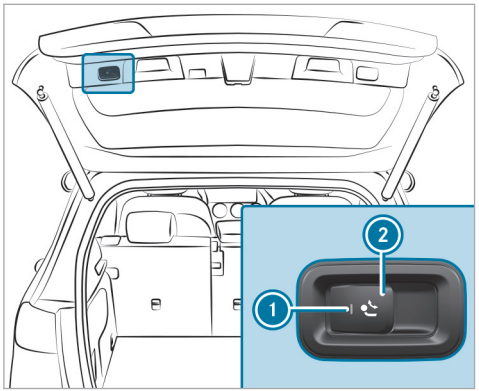
- When the trailer is not coupled or the bicycle rack is attached, fold in the ball neck or, in the case of a fully electric trailer hitch, retract the ball neck.

NOTE Damage to the vehicle due to incorrect use of the trailer hitch

If a trailer hitch is used to recover the vehicle, the vehicle or the trailer hitch itself may be damaged in the process.

- Use the trailer hitch only for pulling a trailer or attaching approved carrier systems (e.g. a bicycle rack).
  Exception: Since vehicles with a trailer hitch do not have a fixture for a towing eye at the rear, towing or tow-starting is permitted.
- When towing or tow-starting with the trailer hitch, observe the information in the section "Fitting and removing the towing eye."

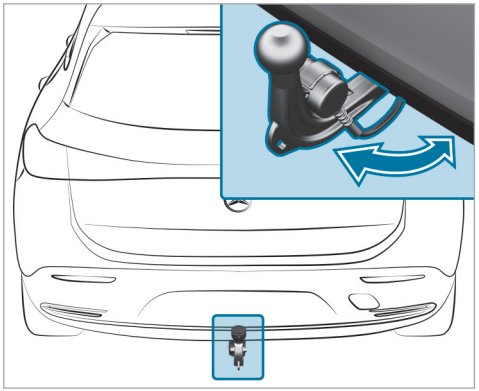
Folding the ball neck out



- Secure the vehicle against rolling away.
- Keep the swivel range clear.
- Remove the trailer cable or adapter plug.
- Pull switch (2) until the ball neck unlocks. The ball neck will fold out from under the rear bumper.

  Indicator lamp (1) will flash.

F243 0025 02

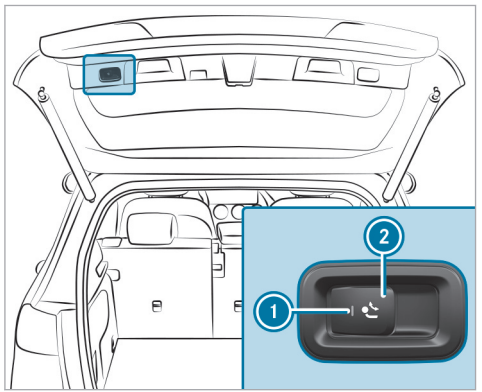


- Pull the ball neck in the direction of the arrow until it engages audibly in a vertical position. Indicator lamp (1) on the ball neck release switch will go out.

  If the ball neck is not securely locked in place, a message reading Trailer coupling Check lock will appear on the instrument display.
- Remove the cover cap from the ball head and store it in a safe place.

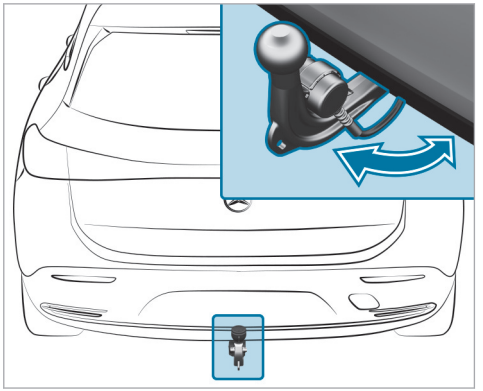
Make sure that the ball on the ball neck is clean. Check that it is either greased or dry (grease-free), depending on the instructions for the trailer.

Folding the ball neck in



▶ Pull switch (2) until the ball neck unlocks. The ball neck will fold up under the rear bumper.

Indicator lamp (1) will flash.



▶ Push the ball neck in the direction of the arrow until it engages audibly behind the bumper.
Indicator lamp (1) will go out and the message on the instrument display will disappear.

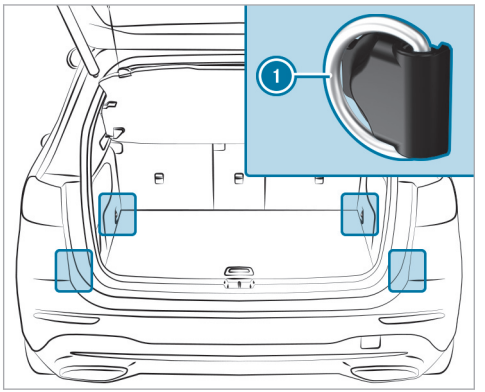
Observe the information about indicators on the instrument display:

- Indicator and warning lamps (→ page 747)
- Display messages (→ page 681)

F243 0025 02

Overview of the tie-down eyes

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 162).



(1) Tie-down eyes (vehicles with through-loading feature in the rear bench seat)

Overview of the front stowage compartments

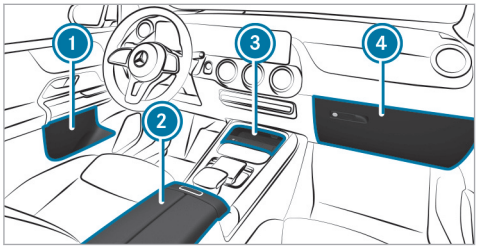
WARNING Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone receptacles cannot always retain all objects within.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects so that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the boot/load compartment.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.



1. Stowage spaces in the doors
2. Stowage compartment in the armrest with a multimedia and USB connection
3. Stowage compartment in the front centre console with a USB port
4. Glove compartment

Locking/unlocking the glove compartment

WARNING Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

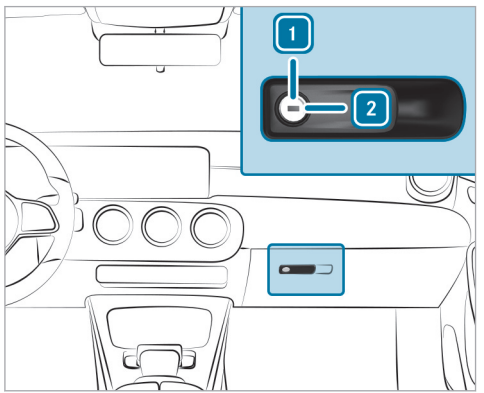
If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.

- Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the boot.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.



- Turn the emergency key a quarter turn clockwise [2] (to lock) or anti-clockwise [1] (to unlock).

Ice and snow

Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tyres

WARNING Risk of injury due to damaged tyres

Damaged tyres can cause tyre pressure loss.

- Check the tyres regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tyres immediately.

WARNING Risk of aquaplaning due to insufficient tyre tread

Insufficient tyre tread will result in reduced tyre grip.

The risk of aquaplaning is increased on wet roads, especially when the speed of the vehicle is not adapted to suit the conditions.

- Thus, you should regularly check the tread depth and the condition of the tread across the entire width of all tyres.

Minimum tread depth for:

- Summer tyres: 3 mm
- M+S tyres: 4 mm

- For safety reasons, replace the tyres before the legally-prescribed limit for the minimum tread depth is reached.

Carry out the following checks on all wheels regularly, at least once a month or as required, for example, prior to a long journey or driving off-road:

- Check the tyre pressure (→ page 545).
- Visually inspect wheels and tyres for damage.
- Check the valve caps.
- Visual check of the tyre tread depth and the tyre contact surface across the entire width.

  The minimum tread depth for summer tyres is 3 mm and for winter tyres 4 mm.

Setting the limit speed for winter tyres

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ Winter tyres limit

▶ Select a speed or deactivate the function.

Notes on snow chains

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to incorrectly fitted snow chains

If you have fitted snow chains to the rear wheels, they may drag against the vehicle body or chassis components.

▶ Never fit snow chains on the rear wheels.

▶ Only fit snow chains on the front wheels in pairs.

! **NOTE** Damage to vehicle body or suspension components caused by fitted snow chains

On 4MATIC vehicles, if you fit snow chains on the rear wheels, you can damage vehicle body or suspension components.

▶ On 4MATIC vehicles, only fit snow chains on the front wheels.

Observe the following notes when using snow chains:

- Snow chains are only permissible for certain wheel/tyre combinations. You can obtain information about this from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
- For safety reasons, only use snow chains that have been specifically approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or snow chains with the same quality standard.
- If snow chains are fitted, the maximum permissible speed is 50 km/h.
- **Vehicles with Active Parking Assist:** do not use Active Parking Assist when snow chains are fitted.

ⓘ You can permanently limit the maximum speed for driving with winter tyres (→ page 265).

ⓘ You can deactivate ESP® to pull away (→ page 258). This allows the wheels to spin, achieving an increased driving force.

Notes on windscreen washer fluid

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 673).

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of fire and injury from windscreen washer concentrate

Windscreen washer concentrate is highly flammable. If it comes into contact with hot components, it may ignite.

▶ Make sure that windscreen washer concentrate is not spilled near to the filler opening.

NOTE Damage to the exterior lighting due to unsuitable windscreen washer fluid

Unsuitable windscreen washer fluids may damage the plastic surface of the exterior lighting.

- Only use windscreen washer fluids which are also suitable for use on plastic surfaces, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit.

NOTE Blocked spray nozzles caused by mixing windscreen washer fluids

- Do not mix MB SummerFit and MB WinterFit with other windscreen washer fluids.

Do not use distilled or de-ionised water. Otherwise, the fill level sensor may be triggered erroneously.

Recommended windscreen washer fluid:

- above freezing point: e.g. MB SummerFit
- below freezing point: e.g. MB WinterFit

For the correct mixing ratio, refer to the information on the antifreeze container.

Mix washer fluid with windscreen washer fluid all year round.

Topping up the windscreen washer system

DANGER Risk of fatal injuries when carrying out maintenance work during the charging process

During the charging process, the high-voltage on-board electrical system is under high voltage.

- Do not perform any maintenance work during the charging process.

WARNING Risk of injury due to overheated vehicle

If you open the bonnet in the event of an overheated vehicle or fire in the engine compartment, the following situations may occur:

- You may come into contact with hot gases.
- You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.

- In the event of overheating or fire in the engine compartment, keep the bonnet closed and call the fire service.
- Allow the overheated vehicle to cool down first if you need to open the bonnet.

WARNING Risk of injury due to moving parts

Components in the engine compartment may continue to run or start unexpectedly even when the drive system is switched off.

Observe the following if you must open the bonnet:

- Switch off the vehicle.
- Never touch the danger zones surrounding moving components, e.g. the rotation area of the fan.
- Remove jewellery and watches.

- Keep items of clothing and hair away from moving parts.

WARNING Risk of burns from hot components in the engine compartment

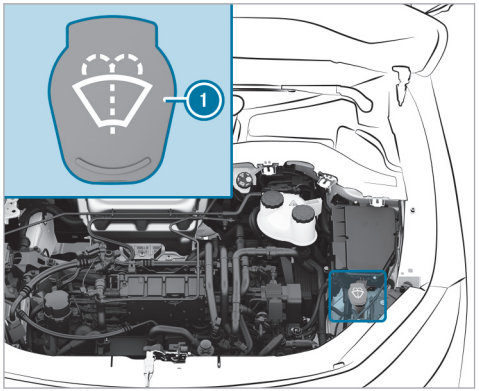
Certain components in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the drive system and the cooler.

- Allow the drive system to cool down and touch only the components described below.

WARNING Risk of fire and injury from windscreen washer concentrate

Windscreen washer concentrate is highly flammable.

- Avoid fire, naked flames, smoking and the creation of sparks when using windscreen washer concentrate.



- Remove cap (1) by the tab.
- Top up the washer fluid.

Replacing the windscreen wiper blades

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the windscreen wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

If the windscreen wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

- Always switch off the windscreen wipers and vehicle before changing the wiper blades.

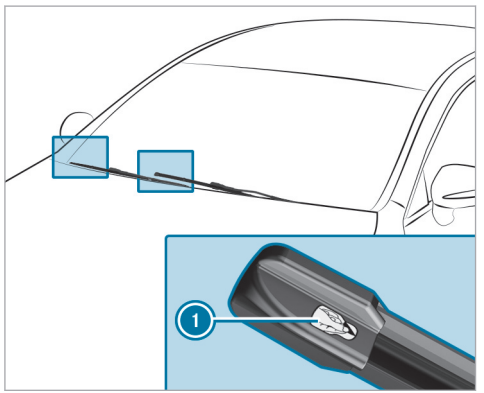
Moving the wiper arms into the replacement position

- Switch the vehicle on and then off again immediately.
- Within around 15 seconds, press and hold the button on the combination switch for approximately three seconds (→ page 191). The wiper arms will move into the replacement position.

ⓘ Check the condition of the wiper blades regularly and replace them in the event of visible damage or ongoing smearing.

▶ Observe the information about the service indicator.

Service indicator



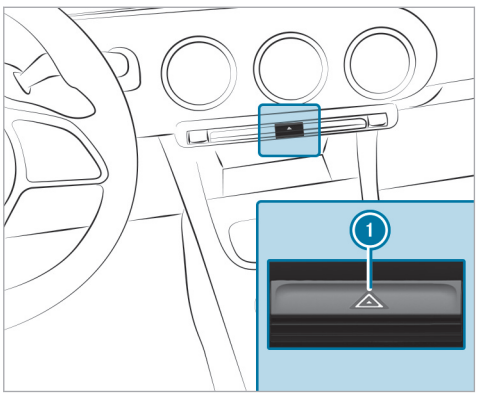
▶ Remove protective film (1) from the service indicators on the tips of the newly fitted wiper blades.

When the colour of the service indicators changes from black to yellow, replace the wiper blades.

ⓘ The time until the colour changes varies depending on the usage conditions.

Help in the event of a breakdown

Activating/deactivating the hazard warning lights



▶ Press button (1).

The hazard warning lights will switch on automatically if:

- the airbag has been deployed.
- the vehicle is braked heavily from a speed of more than 70 km/h to a standstill.

When you pull away again, the hazard warning light system will switch off automatically at approximately 10 km/h. You can also switch off the hazard warning light system using button (1).

Removing the fire extinguisher

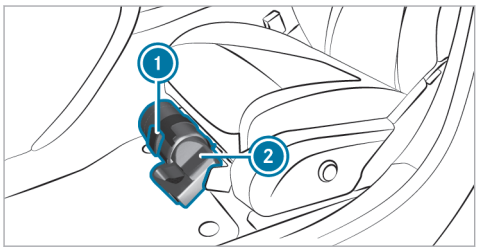
⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to an incorrectly secured fire extinguisher in the driver's footwell

A fire extinguisher may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

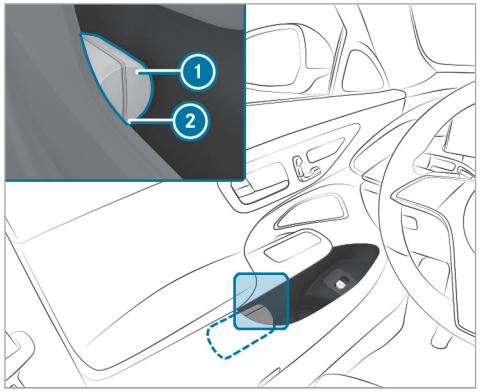
The fire extinguisher can be flung around and injure the driver or other vehicle occupants.

- Always store and secure the fire extinguisher in the bracket.
- Do not remove the fire extinguisher while driving.



- **Left-hand drive vehicle:** pull tab (1) upwards.
- **Right-hand drive vehicle:** pull tab (1) downwards.
- Remove fire extinguisher (2).

Removing the safety vest



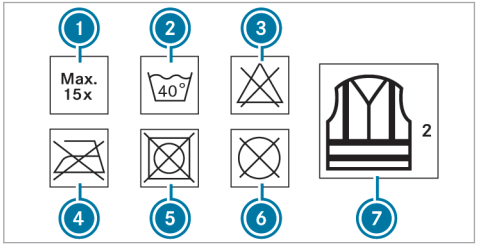
There is a high-visibility waistcoat compartment on the door shelves of all doors for storing a high-visibility waistcoat.

- To remove: pull out safety vest bag (1) by loop (2).
- Open the safety vest bag (1) and pull out the safety vest.
- Replace: Fold up the safety vest, roll it up and place it in the safety vest (1).

F243 0025 02

- Slide the safety vest bag (1) along the lower edge of the armrest into the safety vest compartment. Ensure that the loop (2) hangs out so that it is easy to reach.

ⓘ Remove the packaging film before sliding it into the safety vest compartment for a new safety vest. Otherwise, it may cause unintentional slipping or make removing difficult. Observe the legal requirements in the individual countries.



(1) Maximum number of washes
(2) Maximum wash temperature
(3) Do not bleach
(4) Do not iron

5 Do not tumble dry
6 Do not dry clean
7 Class 2 safety vest

The requirements defined by the legal standard are only fulfilled if the safety vest is the correct size and is fully closed.

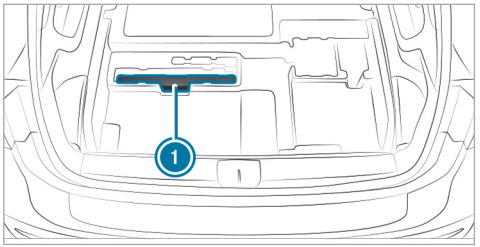
Replace the safety vest in the following cases:

- The reflective strips are damaged or dirty
- The maximum permissible number of washes is exceeded
- The fluorescence property decreases, e.g. due to permanent exposure to sunlight.

Dispose of the safety vest in an environmentally friendly way:

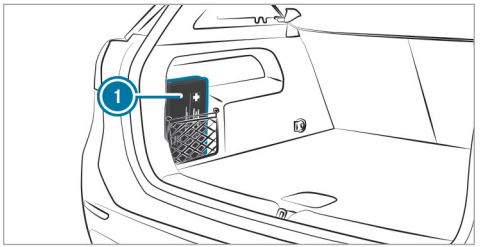
- Please contact your local waste disposal company.

Removing the warning triangle



▶ Open the load compartment floor.
▶ Remove the warning triangle 1.

First-aid kit (soft sided) overview



The first-aid bag 1 is located in the load compartment on the left in the stowage net.

QR code for rescue card

QR codes are attached in the socket flap and on the opposite side on the B-pillar. In the event of an accident, rescue services can use the QR code to quickly find the appropriate rescue card for your vehicle. The current rescue card contains the most important information about your vehicle (e.g. the routing of the electric lines) in compact form.

Further information can be obtained at https://www.mercedes-benz.de/qr-code

Starting assistance and charging the 12 V battery

- Only have starting assistance provided by a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
- Only have the battery charged at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Notes on electrical fuses

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to overloaded lines

If you manipulate or bridge a faulty fuse or if you replace it with a fuse with a higher amperage, the electric line could be overloaded.

This could result in a fire.

- Always replace faulty fuses with specified new fuses containing the correct amperage.

NOTE Damage due to incorrect fuses

Using incorrect fuses can result in damage to electrical components or systems or their functions being considerably restricted.

- Use only fuses approved for Mercedes-Benz with the respective specified fuse rating.

Blown fuses must be replaced with fuses of the same rating, which you can recognise by the colour and the label. The fuse ratings and further information to be observed can be found in the fuse assignment diagram.

Fuse assignment diagram: on the fuse box in the engine compartment (→ page 541).

NOTE Damage or malfunctions caused by moisture

Moisture may cause damage to the electrical system or cause it to malfunction.

- When the fuse box is open, make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box.
- When closing the fuse box, make sure that the seal of the lid is positioned correctly on the fuse box.

If the newly inserted fuse also blows, have the cause traced and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop.

Ensure the following before replacing a fuse:

- The vehicle is secured against rolling away.
- All electrical consumers are switched off.
- The vehicle is switched off.

The electrical fuses are located in various fuse boxes:

- Fuse box in the engine compartment on the left-hand side of the vehicle, when viewed in the direction of travel (→ page 541)
- Fuse box in the front passenger footwell (→ page 542)
- Fuse box in the centre of the load compartment (→ page 543)

Notes on flat tyres

WARNING Risk of accident due to a flat tyre

A flat tyre severely affects the driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking of the vehicle.

Tyres without run-flat characteristics:

- Do not drive with a flat tyre.
- Change the flat tyre immediately with an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel. Alternatively, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Tyres with run-flat characteristics:

- Observe the information and warning notes on MOExtended tyres (run-flat tyres).

In the event of a flat tyre, the following options are available depending on your vehicle's equipment:

- **Vehicles with MOExtended tyres:** it is possible to continue the journey for a short period of time. Make sure you observe the notes on MOExtended tyres (run-flat tyres) (→ page 525).
- **Vehicles with a TIREFIT kit:** you can seal the tyre so that it is possible to continue the journey for a short period of time. To do this, use the TIREFIT kit (→ page 527).
- **Vehicles with Mercedes me connect:** you can make a call for breakdown assistance via the overhead control panel in the case of a breakdown (→ page 469).
- **All vehicles:** change the wheel (→ page 552).

ⓘ (→ page 557)The emergency spare wheel is only available in certain countries.

Overview of the tyre-change tool kit

Apart from some country-specific variants, vehicles are not equipped with a tyre-change tool kit. For more information on which tyre-changing tools are required and approved for performing a wheel change on your vehicle, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

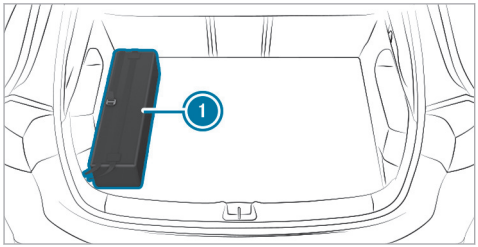
You require the following tools, forexample, to change a wheel:

- Jack
- Chock
- Wheel wrench
- Centring pin

ⓘ The jack weighs approximately 3.4 kg. The maximum load capacity of the jack can be found on the sticker affixed to the jack. The jack is maintenance-free. If there is a malfunction, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

The tyre-change tool kit is located in tool bag (1) in the load compartment.

ⓘ When stowing the tool bag, make sure that it is adequately secured.

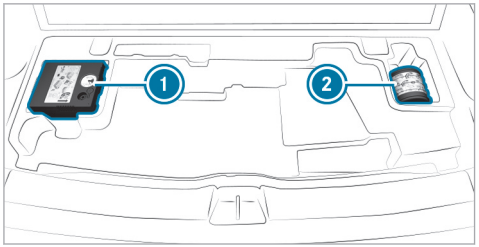


The tool bag contains:

- Jack
- Gloves
- Wheel wrench
- Centring pin
- Folding chock
- Ratchet for jack

TIREFIT kit storage location

The TIREFIT kit is located under the load compartment floor.



① Tyre inflation compressor
② Tyre sealant bottle

Depending on the vehicle version, the TIREFIT kit may be located in other positions in the load compartment.

ⓘ You can find information on the power category (LK) and/or electrical data on the back of the tyre inflation compressor:

- LK2 – 12 V/15 A, 180 W, 0.8 kg

At a distance of approximately 1 m to the tyre inflation compressor and approximately 1.6 m above the ground, the following sound pressure levels apply:

- Emission sound pressure level L_{PA} 83 dB (A)
- Sound power level L_{WA} 91 dB (A)

The tyre inflation compressor is maintenance-free. If there is a malfunction, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Towing the vehicle with both axles on the ground

▶ Observe the notes on the permitted towing methods(→ page 535).

▶ Make sure that the 12V battery is connected and charged

Observe the following points when the 12V battery is disconnected or discharged

- the drive system cannot be started
- the electric parking brake cannot be released or applied

- The selector lever cannot be put into position N or P.

Only one transport is permitted when at least one of the following conditions occur:

- If the selector lever cannot be put into position N.
- if the 12V battery is disconnected or discharged.
- if the display in the instrument cluster is not working
- if the Towing not permitted See Owner's Manual message is displayed
- if the Top up coolant See Owner's Manual message is displayed
- if the Stop Switch off the vehicle message is displayed

▶ In such cases, transport the vehicle (→ page 538).

NOTE Damage due to towing away at excessively high speeds or over long distances

The drivetrain could be damaged when towing at excessively high speeds or over long distances.

▶ A towing speed of 50 km/h must not be exceeded.

▶ A towing distance of 50 km must not be exceeded.

WARNING Risk of accident when towing a vehicle which is too heavy

If the vehicle to be tow-started or towed away is heavier than the permissible gross mass of your vehicle, the following situations can occur:

- the towing eye may become detached.
- the vehicle/trailer combination may swerve or overturn.

▶ Before tow-starting or towing away, check if the vehicle to be tow-started or towed away exceeds the permissible gross mass.

If a vehicle has to be tow-started or towed away, its permissible gross mass must not exceed the permissible gross mass of the towing vehicle.

▶ Information on the permissible gross mass of the vehicle can be found on the vehicle identification plate (→ page 672).

Towing away the vehicle

▶ Fit the towing eye (→ page 539).

▶ Fasten the towing device.

NOTE Damage due to incorrect connection of the tow bar

▶ Only connect the tow rope or tow bar to the towing eyes.

▶ Deactivate the automatic locking mechanism (→ page 126).

▶ Do not activate the HOLD function.

- Deactivate tow-away protection (→ page 142).
- Deactivate Active Brake Assist (→ page 280).
- Put the selector lever into position [N].
- Release the electric parking brake.
- Remain in the cockpit during towing and observe the display messages.
- Do not switch off the vehicle while it is being towed.
- Do not open the driver's door or front passenger door, because otherwise the selector lever automatically switches to position [P].

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to limited safety-related functions during the towing process

Safety-related functions are limited or no longer available in the following situations:

- the vehicle is switched off.
- the brake system or power steering system is malfunctioning.
- the energy supply or the on-board electrical system is malfunctioning.

▶ In such cases, do not tow the vehicle.

- Transport the vehicle (→ page 538).

! NOTE Damage to the drive system due to incorrect towing

The vehicle must not be towed in the following situations:

- The vehicle is switched off.
- The brake system or the power steering is faulty.
- The power supply or the on-board electrical system is faulty.

▶ Do not tow the vehicle in these situations.

! NOTE Damage due to excessive tractive power

If you pull away sharply, the tractive power may be too high and the vehicles could be damaged.

▶ Pull away slowly and smoothly.

Expert tips

Additional functions of buttons

Opening and closing the windows using the air-recirculation button (convenience closing/opening)

When air-recirculation mode is activated, the side windows close automatically, for example, before entering a tunnel. When the air-recirculation mode is deactivated, the side windows move back to their original position.

WARNING Risk of entrapment due to not paying attention during convenience closing

When the convenience closing feature is operating, parts of the body could become trapped in the closing area of the side window and the sliding sunroof.

- When the convenience closing feature is operating, monitor the entire closing process and make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

WARNING Risk of entrapment due to not paying attention during convenience closing

When the convenience closing feature is operating, parts of the body could become trapped in the closing area of the side windows.

- When the convenience closing feature is operating, monitor the entire closing process and make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

- **To close the windows:** press and hold the button until the windows start to move. The windows close and air-recirculation mode switches on.

WARNING Risk of entrapment from the convenience opening feature

During convenience opening parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.

- When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side windows.
- If someone becomes trapped, immediately press the button in the door to open the side windows. The side windows stop.
- To continue closing the side windows, pull on the button.

- **To reopen closed windows:** press and hold the button until the windows start to move. The windows move back to their original position and air-recirculation mode switches off.

Vehicles with a sliding sunroof: the sliding sunroof closes or opens simultaneously.

If body parts become entrapped in the sliding sunroof:

- **To stop:** press the button.
- **To open:** pull the button back.

Resetting the climate control settings

- Press and hold the AUTO button on the front control panel for four seconds. The climate control settings will be reset to the basic settings.

Activating/deactivating traffic announcements

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Radio ▸▸ ⚙ ▸▸ General

- Activate or deactivate Traffic announcements (TA).

Useful vehicle functions

Notes about the automatically active rear window wiper

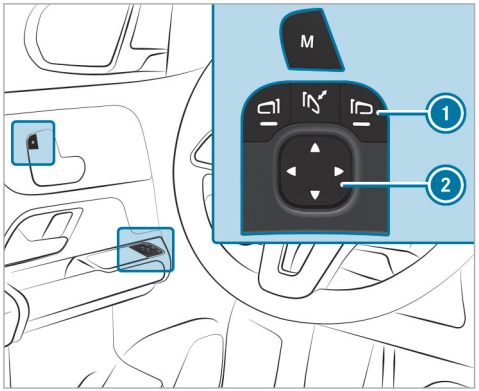
The rear window wiper will automatically be active if the following conditions are met at the same time:

- The front windscreen wiper is switched on
- Reverse gear is engaged

Storing the parking position of the front-passenger outside mirror using the memory button

Requirements:

- Reverse gear has not been engaged.



- Select the front-passenger outside mirror using button (1).
- Move the front-passenger outside mirror into the desired parking position using button (2).
- Press the M button.
- Confirm immediately using button (2) to store the setting.

ⓘ No more than three seconds may pass between the M button and button (2) being pressed. The mirror adjustment will be cancelled after three seconds.

Good to know

Deactivating the key function

If you deactivate the key function, the KEYLESS-GO functions are also deactivated. With that key, access or drive authorization by KEYLESS-GO is no longer possible. Activate the function of the key so that all its functions will again be available. You can also deactivate the key's function to reduce the key's energy consumption if you do not use the vehicle or a key for an extended period of time.

If you do not use the vehicle or a key for an extended period, you can also deactivate the key's function to reduce the key's energy consumption.

- Press and hold the key button.

▶ With the key button pressed, immediately press the key button twice in quick succession.
The indicator light of the key lights up once briefly and once for a long time.

ⓘ You have the following options to reactivate the key:

- Press any key on the key.
- Start the vehicle with the key in the centre console storage compartment. (→ page 210).

Overview of emergency call systems

Both the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system as well as the 112 emergency call system (EU eCall) can help to reduce the time between an accident and the arrival of emergency services at the site of the accident. They help locate an accident site in places that are difficult to access.

Both emergency call systems can initiate an emergency call automatically (→ page 479) or manually (→ page 480).

Only make emergency calls if you or others are in need of rescue. Do not make an emergency call in the event of a breakdown or a similar situation.

Messages on the display

The following messages appear in the display of both emergency call systems:

- SOS NOT READY: the vehicle is not switched on or the emergency call system is malfunctioning. This does not necessarily indicate complete failure of the emergency call system. Emergency calls can still be transmitted.

  The display only refers to the vehicle and does not take account of the availability of mobile phone networks and the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.

  The functional readiness of the emergency call system on the vehicle can be seen when the SOS NOT READY display disappears once the vehicle is switched on.
- SOS: the icon appears in the display during an active emergency call.

ⓘ If there is a malfunction of the emergency call system, the loudspeakers, microphone, airbag or the SOS button, for example, are faulty.

You can recognise a fault in the emergency call system by the following displays:

- A corresponding message will also appear in the Instrument Display.
- The SOS button lights up red continuously.

Overview of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system can help to decisively reduce the time between an accident and the arrival of emergency services at the site of the accident. It helps locate an accident site in places that are difficult to access.

An emergency call can be made automatically (→ page 479) or manually (→ page 480). Only make emergency calls if you or others are in need of rescue. Do not make an emergency call in the event of a breakdown or a similar situation.

You can find more information on the regional availability of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call

system at: https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/extra/ecall/

Messages on the display

The following messages appear in the display:

- SOS NOT READY: the vehicle is not switched on or the emergency call system is malfunctioning (⟶ page 351). This does not necessarily indicate complete failure of the emergency call system. Emergency calls can still be transmitted.

  The display only refers to the vehicle and does not take account of the availability of mobile phone networks and the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.

  The functional readiness of the emergency call system on the vehicle can be seen when the SOS NOT READY display disappears once the vehicle is switched on.
- SOS: the icon appears in the display during an active emergency call.

ⓘ If there is a malfunction of the emergency call system, the loudspeakers, microphone, airbag or the SOS button, for example, are faulty.

You can recognise a fault in the emergency call system by the following displays:

- A corresponding message will also appear in the Instrument Display.
- The SOS button lights up red continuously.

Emergency guide

In the event of an accident or breakdown, the emergency guide shows safety notes on the central display.

These include, for example:

- Recommended actions when leaving the vehicle
- Procedure for safely removing seat belts in the event of an accident whereby the vehicle comes to rest on its roof

The emergency guide is activated in the following situations:

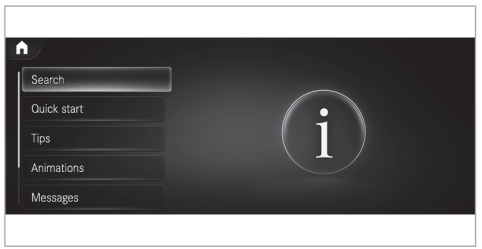
- Occupant protection system has been triggered
- An emergency call is made
- Certain breakdown situations

ⓘ The availability as well as the scope of the emergency guide can vary depending in the country and vehicle equipment.

Calling up the Digital Owner's Manual

Multimedia system:

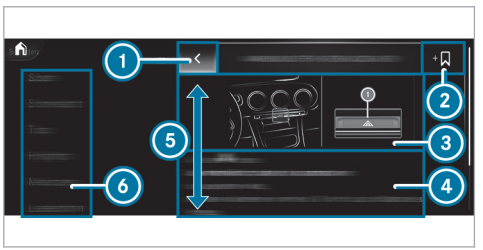
→ ⌂ ▸▸ Info ▸▸ Owner's Manual ▸▸ ⓘ



The Digital Owner's Manual describes the functions and operation of the vehicle and the multimedia system.

▶ Select one of the following menu items in the Digital Owner's Manual:

- Search: search for keywords in order to find quick answers to questions about the operation of the vehicle.
- Quick start: here is where you find the first steps towards setting up your vehicle.
- Tips: find information that prepares you for certain everyday situations with your vehicle.
- Animations: watch animations of the vehicle functions.
- Messages: receive additional information about the messages in the Instrument Display.
- Bookmarks: gain access to your personally saved bookmarks.
- Language: select the language for the Digital Owner's Manual.

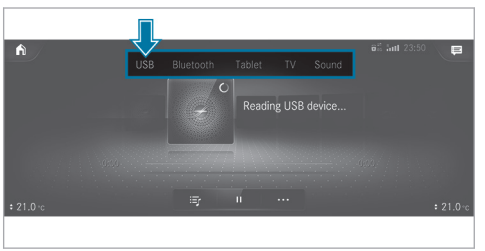


1 Back
2 Adds bookmarks
3 Picture
4 Contents section
5 Directions of movement of contents section
6 Menu

Some sections in the Digital Owner's Manual, suchas warning notes, can be expanded and collapsed.

Additional methods of calling up the Digital Owner's Manual:

Direct access: open the required content in the Digital Owner's Manual by pressing and holding an entry on the tab bar in the multimedia system:



Instrument Display: call up brief information as display messages in the instrument cluster

LINGUATRONIC: call up via the voice control system

For safety reasons, the Digital Owner's Manual is deactivated while driving.

Protection of the environment

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to operating conditions and personal driving style

Operate your vehicle in an environmentally responsible manner to help protect the environment. Please observe the following recommendations on operating conditions and personal driving style.

Operating conditions:

- Make sure that the tyre pressure is correct.
- Do not carry any unnecessary weight (e.g. roof luggage racks once you no longer need them).
- Monitor energy consumption.
- Adhere to the service intervals.
  A regularly serviced vehicle will contribute to environmental protection.
- Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Personal driving style:

- Drive carefully and maintain a suitable distance from the vehicle in front.
- Avoid frequent, sudden acceleration and braking.
- Drive in a way that conserves energy. Observe the ECO display for an economical driving style.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental pollution caused by irresponsible disposal of the high-voltage battery

A high-voltage battery contains materials which are harmful to the environment.

- Dispose of faulty high-voltage batteries at a qualified specialist workshop.

Take-back of end-of-life vehicles

EU countries only:
Mercedes-Benz will take back your end-of-life vehicle for environment-friendly disposal in accordance with the European Union (EU) End-Of-Life Vehicles Directive.

A network of vehicle take-back points and dismantlers has been established for you to return your vehicle. You can leave it at any of these points free of charge. This makes an important contribution to closing the recycling circle and conserving resources.

For further information about the recycling and disposal of end-of-life vehicles, and the take-back conditions, please visit the national Mercedes-Benz website for your country.

Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage caused by not using recycled reconditioned components

Mercedes-Benz AG offers recycled reconditioned components and parts with the same quality as new parts. The same entitlement from the implied warranty is valid as for new parts.

▶ Recycled reconditioned components and parts from Mercedes-Benz AG.

! **NOTE** Impairment of the operating efficiency of the restraint systems from installing accessory parts or from repairs or welding

Airbags and seat belt tensioners, as well as control units and sensors for the restraint systems, may be installed in the following areas of your vehicle:

- doors
- door pillars
- Sill
- Seats
- Cockpit
- Instrument display
- Centre console
- lateral roof frame

▶ Do not install accessory parts such as audio systems in these areas.

▶ Do not carry out repairs or welding.

▶ Have accessories retrofitted at a qualified specialist workshop.

You could jeopardise the operating safety of your vehicle if you use parts, tyres and wheels as well as accessories relevant to safety that have not been approved by Mercedes-Benz. Safety-critical systems (e.g. the brake system) may malfunction. Use only Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts or parts of equal quality. Use only tyres, wheels and accessory parts that have been specifically approved for your vehicle model.

Mercedes-Benz tests original parts and conversion parts and accessory parts that have been specifically approved for your vehicle model for their reliability, safety and suitability. Despite ongoing market research, Mercedes-Benz is unable to assess other parts. Mercedes-Benz therefore accepts no responsibility for the use of such parts in Mercedes-Benz vehicles, even if they have been officially approved or independently approved by a testing centre.

Certain parts are officially approved for installation or modification only if they comply with legal requirements. All Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts meet the approval requirements. The use of non-approved parts may invalidate the vehicle's general operating permit.

This is the case in the following situations:

- The vehicle type is different from that for which the vehicle's general operating permit was granted.
- Other road users could be endangered.
- The noise level gets worse.

Always specify the vehicle identification number (VIN) (→ page 672) when ordering Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts.

Mercedes me App

Notes about the on-demand feature

You can also activate various functions (on-demand feature) subsequently via Mercedes me after purchasing your vehicle.

Information is available at any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Activating on-demand feature using Mercedes me

Requirements:

- The vehicle has a wireless connection.
- The vehicle is linked to the Mercedes me user account.

Ordering and activating on-demand feature

- ▶ Add the desired on-demand feature for the vehicle to the shopping basket in the Mercedes me Store.
- ▶ Complete the order.
  The on-demand feature is activated when operating the vehicle.

Speeding up activation

- ▶ Switch the vehicle off and lock it.
- ▶ Unlock the vehicle after about two minutes and switch on the vehicle.
  The on-demand feature has been activated. For some features, a notification also appears in the vehicle's multimedia system.

If the activation was not successful, repeat the process.

Operating safety

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to malfunctions or system failures

If you do not have the prescribed service/maintenance work or any required repairs carried out, this could result in malfunctions or system failures.

- ▶ Always have the prescribed service- and maintenance work or any required repairs carried out in a qualified workshop.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident or injury due to improper modifications to electronic components

Modifications to electronic components, their software or wiring can impair their functionality and/or the functionality of other networked components or safety-relevant systems.

This can endanger the vehicle's operating safety.

- ▶ You must not tamper with wiring, electronic components, or their software.
- ▶ Always have work on electrical and electronic devices carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

If you modify the on-board electronics, the general operating permit is rendered invalid.

Observe the "On-board electronics" section in "Technical data".

! NOTE Impairment of the operating efficiency of the vehicle or individual components due to tampering with the on-board electronics

The vehicle is equipped by the manufacturer with various safety mechanisms that interact with each other.

If the system detects tampering with the on-board electronics due to an unauthorised modification of control units and/or their software/data, this may have the following effects:

- Individual vehicle functions are (temporarily) no longer operational.
- The overall vehicle is (temporarily) no longer operational.

▶ Have the vehicle checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop and, if necessary, reset to factory settings.

! **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle due to driving too fast and due to impacts to the vehicle underbody and suspension components

In the following situations, in particular, there is a risk of damage to the vehicle:

- the vehicle becomes grounded, e.g. on a high kerb or an unpaved road
- the vehicle is driven too fast over an obstacle, e.g. a kerb, speed bump or pothole
- a heavy object strikes the underbody or suspension components

In situations such as these, damage to the body, underbody, suspension components, wheels or tyres and high-voltage battery components may not be visible. Components damaged in this way can unexpectedly fail or, in the case of an accident, may no longer absorb the resulting force as intended.

▶ Have the vehicle checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

or

▶ If driving safety is impaired while continuing your journey, pull over and stop the vehicle immediately, while paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Electric vehicles have an electric motor. The electric motor's energy supply is provided by the high-voltage on-board electrical system.

⚠ **DANGER** Risk of death and fire due to modified and/or damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system

The vehicle's high-voltage on-board electrical system is under high voltage. If you modify component parts in the vehicle's high-voltage on-board electrical system or touch damaged component parts, you may be electrocuted. In addition, modified and/or damaged components may cause a fire.

In the event of an accident or impact to the vehicle underbody, components of the high-voltage electrical system may be damaged although the damage is not visible.

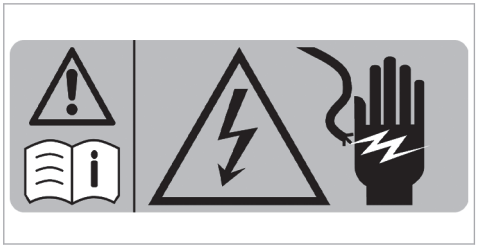
▶ Never make any modifications to the high-voltage on-board electrical system.

▶ Do not switch on or use the vehicle if its high-voltage on-board electrical system

components have been modified or damaged.

- Never touch damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.
- After an accident, do not touch any components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.
- After an accident, have the vehicle transported away.
- Have the components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system checked at a qualified specialist workshop and replaced if necessary.

The components of the vehicle's high-voltage on-board electrical system are marked with yellow warning stickers. The cables of the high-voltage on-board electrical system are orange.



High-voltage components that can become very hot are marked with an additional warning sticker:



Example

Vehicles with an electric motor generate significantly less driving noise than vehicles with internal-combustion engines.

Therefore the vehicle may not be heard by other road users due to the significantly reduced sound produced.

For this reason the vehicle is equipped with a sound generator, which serves as an acoustic vehicle alerting system (AVAS). This protective equipment is prescribed by law.

The outside sound produced by the sound generator (AVAS) can be heard in the passenger compartment at low speeds and does not represent a malfunction.

Notes on assembling the number plate on the front licence plate holder

NOTE Malfunctions and system failures due to incorrect assembly of the licence plate on the front licence plate holder

If the licence plate is incorrectly assembled on the front licence plate holder, sensors, cam-

eras or driving and safety systems may malfunction or fail.

Observe the following points when assembling the licence plate on the front licence plate holder:

- Assemble the licence plate directly on the licence plate holder without advertising media or other holders.
- Assemble the licence plate so that it does not protrude above or to the side of the licence plate adapter.

Declarations of conformity and notes on driving in different countries

Electromagnetic compatibility

The electromagnetic compatibility of the vehicle components has been checked and certified according to the currently valid version of Regulation UN-R 10.

National information for regulatory radio components

Notes when crossing national borders

You must observe the radio regulatory provisions for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the vehicle.

Only for EU and EFTA countries and countries that recognise the EU manufacturer's declaration of conformity:

CE

The following information applies to all wireless components of the vehicle and of the information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle:

The manufacturers of the wireless components ensure that all wireless components installed in the vehicle comply with Directive 2014/53/EU. The full texts of the EU declarations of conformity are available at the following web address:

https://moba.i.mercedes-benz.com/markets/ece-row/baix/cars/certificates-of-conformity/en_GB/index.html

You can obtain further information from a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

For Israel only:

It is prohibited to make any change to a vehicle-installed radio component that could affect the

wireless specifications of the device, including software changes, replacement of the original antenna, or adding the option to connect the device to an external antenna, without first obtaining approval from the Communica-tions Ministry, because of concern about wireless interference.

For the United Kingdom only:

The following information applies to all wireless components of the vehicle and of the information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle:

The manufacturers of the radio components declare that all radio equipment installed in the vehicle is in compliance with the relevant statutory requirements. The full texts of the declarations of conformity are available at the following web address:

https://moba.i.mercedes-benz.com/markets/ece-row/baix/cars/certificates-of-conformity/en_GB/index.html

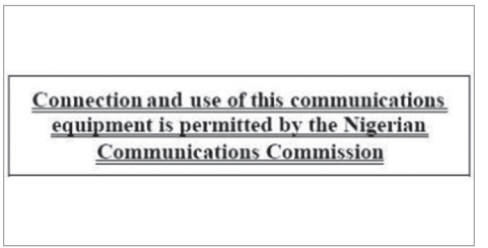
For Brazil only:

Note on two-way radio systems in the vehicle:

These systems are not protected against harmful interference and must not cause interference in properly approved systems.

For Jamaica only:
All wireless vehicle components have received type approval from the SMA.

For Nigeria only:



Connection and use of the radio communications equipment in this vehicle is permitted by the Nigerian Communications Commission

For Russia only:



The manufacturers of the wireless components installed in the vehicle hereby declare that all wireless components installed in the vehicle comply with the technical regulations for two-way radios. You can obtain further information from a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

For Ukraine only:



The manufacturers of the wireless components installed in the vehicle hereby declare that the wireless components installed in the vehicle comply with the technical regulations for two-way radios. You can obtain further information from a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Jack

For EU and EFTA countries only:
Copy and translation of the original declaration of conformity:

EC declaration of conformity

1.

The undersigned, representing

Manufacturer:

BRANO a.s.

747 41 Hradec nad Moravicí, Opavská 1000,

The Czech Republic

ID No.: 64-387-5933

VAT No.: CZ64-387-5933

herewith declares under our sole responsibility that the product:

2. a)

Name:

Jack

Type, Number:

A) A 164 580 02 18, A 166 580 01 18

B) A 240 580 00 18

C) A 639 580 02 18

D) A 639 580 03 18

E) A 910 580 00 00

F) A 247 580 00 00, A 293 580 00 00

G) A 247 580 01 00, A 293 580 01 00

H) A 247 580 02 00, A 293 580 02 00

Year of manufacture: 2022

Complies with all relevant provisions

Directive No. 2006/42/EC

b)

Description and purpose of use:

Car jack is intended solely for lifting of the concrete car, in accordance with the instruction label on the car jack.

3.

References of harmonized and other standards or specifications

ISO 4063, EN ISO 14341-A, AS 2693, DBL 8230.10, DBL 7382.20, DBL 7392.10, DBL 8451.15, MBN 10435,

Technical documentation of the product is stored at the premise of the manufacturer. The person responsible for assembling the technical documentation of the product: Head of the Technical Department Brano a.s.

4.

Hradec nad Moravicí

Place

5.

14.03.2022

Date

Dipl. Engineer Michal Koberský

[Signature]

Director SBU-CJ

For the United Kingdom only:
Copy and translation of the original declaration of conformity:

UK declaration of conformity

1.

The undersigned, representing

Manufacturer:

BRANO a.s.

74741 Hradec nad Moravicí, Opavská 1000, Czech Republic

ID No.: 64-387-5933

VAT No.: CZ64-387-5933

herewith declares under our sole responsibility that the product:

2. a)

Name:

Jack

Type, Number:

A) A 164 580 02 18, A 166 580 01 18

B) A 240 580 00 18

C) A 639 580 02 18

D) A 639 580 03 18

E) A 910 580 00 00

F) A 247 580 00 00, A 293 580 00 00

G) A 247 580 02 00, A 293 580 02 00

Year of manufacture: 2022

Complies with all relevant provisions

Supply of Machinery (Safety) Regulations 2008

b)

Description and purpose of use:

Car jack is intended solely for lifting of the concrete car, in accordance with the instruction label on the car jack.

3.

References of harmonized and other standards or specifications

ISO 4063, EN ISO 14341-A, DBL 8230.10, DBL 7382.20, DBL 7392.10, DBL 8451.15, MBN 10435,

Technical documentation of the product is stored at the premise of the manufacturer. The person

responsible for assembling the technical documentation of the product: Head of the Technical Department Brano a.s.

4. Hradec nad Moravicí	5. 04.07.2022	[Signature] Dipl. Engineer Michal Koberský
Place	Date	Director SBU-CJ

TIREFIT kit

For EU and EFTA countries only:
Copy and translation of the original declaration of conformity:

EU Declaration of Conformity CE

We,

Aircom Automotive Sp. z o.o. Sp.k.

ul. Fabryczna 20B

55-080 Pietrzykowice

Poland (1)

Hereby declare that the product

Electric air pump (2)

Models: (3)

A0005838505	A0005839205

complies with all essential requirements of the directives listed opposite (4)

2006/42/EC (EC Machinery Directive)

2014/30/EU (EC EMC Directive)

2000/14/EG & 2005/88/EG (EC noise emissions)

2011/65/EU & 2015/863/EU (RoHS)

Authorised person for the compilation of technical documentation according to Annex VII A of Directive 2006/42/EC

Aircom Automotive Sp. z o.o. Sp.k.

Dominik Gschwender (5)

ul. Fabryczna 20B

55-080 Pietrzykowice

Poland

Applied harmonised standards (6)

DIN EN 60204-1: 2019-06

DIN EN 60335-1: 2020-08

DIN EN 1012-1: 2011-02

DIN EN 55012: 2010-04

DIN EN 50498: 2011-04

EN 50498:2010

DIN EN ISO 12100:2011-03

DIN EN ISO 3744:2011-02

DIN EN ISO 2151:2009-01

DIN EN ISO 4871:2009-11

DIN EN ISO 13732-1:2008-12

Other technical standards and specifications applied

None (7)

Pietrzykowice, 06.07.2021

[Signature, D. Gschwender]

Dominik Gschwender, general management

Note: this declaration loses its validity if technical or operational changes are made without the consent of the manufacturer.

For the United Kingdom only:
Copy and translation of the original declaration of conformity:

UKCA - Declaration of conformity UKCA

We,

Aircom Automotive Sp. z o.o. Sp.k.

ul. Fabryczna 20B

55-080 Pietrzykowice

Poland

Herby declare that the product model:

Electric air compressor

A0005838505	A0005839205

Is in conformity with the requirements of following regulations:

Supply of Machinery (safety) Regulations 2008

Electromagnetic Compatibility Regulations 2016

Noise Emission in the Environment by Equipment for use Outdoors Regulations 2001

The Restriction of the Use of Certain Hazardous Substances in Electrical and Electronic Equipment Regulations 2012

Ref. No.	Title	Edition/date
EN 60204-1	Safety of machinery – Electrical equipment of machines	2019-06
EN 60335-1	Household and similar electrical appliances	2020-08
EN 1012-1	Vehicles, boats and internal combustion engines – Radio disturbance characteristics	2011-02
EN 50498	Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) – Product family standard for aftermarket electronic equipment in vehicles	2011-04
EN ISO 12100	Safety of machinery – General principles for design	2011-03

Ref. No.	Title	Edition/date
EN ISO 3744	Acoustics – Determination of sound power levels and sound energy levels of noise sources using sound pressure	2011-02
EN ISO 2151	Acoustics – Noise test code for compressors and vacuum pumps	2009-01
EN ISO 4871	Acoustics – Declaration and verification of noise emission values of machinery and equipment (ISO 4871:1996)	2009-11
EN ISO 13732-1	Ergonomics of the thermal environment – Methods for the assessment of human responses to contact with surface	2008-12

I hereby declare that the equipment named above has been designed to comply with the relevant sections of the above referenced specifications and is in accordance with the requirements of the Regulations

Aircom Automotive Sp. z o.o. Sp.k. ul. Fabryczna 20B 55-080 Pietrzykowice Poland	[signature D. Gschwender]
Date and location 06.07.2021, Pietrzykowice	Dominik Gschwender, Chief Executive Officer

Note: This declaration loses its validity if technical or operational changes are made without the consent of the manufacturer.

UK Importers Names and Address:

Mercedes-Benz Parts Logistics UK Limited

Delaware Drive

Tongwell

Milton Keynes

MK15 8BA

Diagnostics connection

The diagnostics connection is a technical interface in the vehicle. It is used, for example, during repair and maintenance work or for reading out vehicle data in a specialist workshop. Diagnostic devices should therefore only be connected in a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING Risk of accident due to connecting devices to the diagnostics connection

If you connect devices to the diagnostics connection of the vehicle, the function of vehicle systems and operating safety may be impaired.

- For safety reasons, we recommend that you only use and connect products approved by a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

WARNING Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

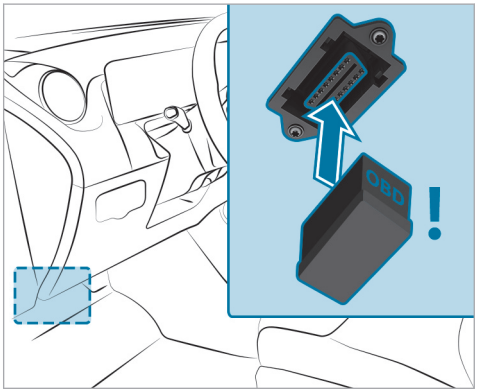
This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- Always fit the floor mats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals.
- Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

NOTE Battery discharging from using devices connected to the diagnostics connection

Using devices at the diagnostics connection drains the battery.

- Check the charge level of the battery.
- If the charge level is low, charge the battery, e.g. by driving a considerable distance.



Connecting and using another device with the diagnostics connection can have the following effects:

- Malfunctions in the vehicle system
- Permanent damage to vehicle components

Please refer to the warranty terms and conditions for this matter.

Qualified specialist workshop

A qualified specialist workshop has the necessary special skills, tools and qualifications to correctly carry out any necessary work on your vehicle. This particularly applies to safety-relevant work.

Always have the following work carried out on your vehicle at a qualified specialist workshop:

- Safety-relevant work
- Service and maintenance work
- Repair work
- Modifications as well as installations and conversions
- Work on electronic components

Mercedes-Benz recommends a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Vehicle registration

Mercedes-Benz may ask its service centres to carry out technical inspections on certain vehicles. The quality or safety of the vehicle is improved as a result of the inspection.

Mercedes-Benz can only inform you about vehicle checks if Mercedes-Benz has your registration data.

It is possible that your vehicle has not yet been registered in your name in the following cases:

- if your vehicle was not purchased at an authorised specialist dealer.
- if your vehicle has not yet been examined at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

It is advisable to register your vehicle with a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Inform Mercedes-Benz as soon as possible about any change in address or vehicle ownership. You can do this at a Mercedes-Benz service centre, for example.

Correct use of the vehicle

If you remove any warning stickers, you or others could fail to recognise certain dangers. Leave warning stickers in position.

Observe the following information in particular when driving your vehicle:

- the safety notes in this Owner's Manual, vehicle-specific supplements and further supplementary documents
- technical data for the vehicle
- Traffic rules and -regulations of the country you are currently in
- Motor vehicle laws and safety standards of the country you are currently in
- Radio regulatory requirements of the country you are currently in

Information on the REACH regulation

EU and EFTA countries only:

The REACH regulation (Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006, Article 33) stipulates a duty to sup-

ply information about substances of very high concern (SVHCs).

Mercedes-Benz AG acts to the best of its knowledge to prevent these SVHCs from being used and to enable customers to safely handle these substances. There are SVHCs known to Mercedes-Benz AG, according to supplier information and internal product information, found in individual components of this vehicle in quantities of over 0.1% by weight.

Further information can be obtained at the following addresses:

- https://reach.mercedes-benz.com/de/home/
- https://reach.mercedes-benz.com/en/home/

Notes for persons with electronic medical aids

Mercedes-Benz AG cannot, despite carefully developing vehicle systems, completely rule out the interaction of vehicle systems with electronic medical aids such as cardiac pacemakers.

In addition, there are components installed in the vehicle that, regardless of the operating status of the vehicle, can generate magnetic fields on a par with permanent magnets. These fields can be found, for example, in the area around the multimedia and sound system or also in the area of the seats, depending on the vehicle equipment.

For this reason, the following can occur in isolated cases, depending on the aids used:

- Medical aids malfunctioning
- Adverse health effects

Observe the notes and warnings of the manufacturer of the medical aids; if in doubt, contact the device manufacturer and/or your doctor. If there is continuing uncertainty concerning the possibility of medical aids malfunctioning, Mercedes-Benz AG recommends using only few electrical vehicle systems and/or maintaining a distance from the components.

When charging the high-voltage battery, keep a distance of at least an arm's length between the medical aid and the following components:

- the power supply equipment
  This includes charging stations in the form of a wallbox or a public charging point, for example.
- vehicle components carrying live voltage
  This includes the charging cable and the charging control box, for example.

Only have repairs and maintenance work in the area of the following components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop:

- vehicle components carrying live voltage
- transmission aerials
- multimedia system and sound system

If you have any queries or suggestions, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Implied warranty

! **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle arising from violation of these operating instructions.

Damage to the vehicle can arise from violation of these operating instructions.

This damage is not covered either by the Mercedes-Benz implied warranty or by the New- or Used-Vehicle Warranty.

- Follow the instructions in these operating instructions on proper operation of your vehicle as well as on possible vehicle damage.

QR code for rescue card

QR codes are attached in the socket flap and on the opposite side on the B-pillar. In the event of an accident, rescue services can use the QR code to quickly find the appropriate rescue card for your vehicle. The current rescue card contains the most important information about your vehicle (e.g. the routing of the electric lines) in compact form.

Further information can be obtained at https://www.mercedes-benz.de/qr-code

Data storage

Data processing in the vehicle

Electronic control units

Electronic control units are fitted in your vehicle. Control units process data they receive from vehicle sensors, forexample, generate themselves or exchange between themselves. Some control units are required for the safe operation of your vehicle. For example, some assist you when driving, suchas driver assistance systems, while others enable convenience or infotainment functions.

The following provides you with general information regarding data processing in the vehicle. Additional information regarding which data in your vehicle are collected, saved and transmitted to third parties and for what purpose can be found in the information directly related to the functional characteristics in question in their respective Owner's Manual. This information is available online and digitally, depending on the vehicle's equipment.

Personal data

A unique vehicle identification number identifies every vehicle. Depending on the country, this vehicle identification number can be used by, forexample, governmental authorities to determine the owner's identity. There are other possibilities for using data collected from the vehicle to identify the owner or driver, suchas the licence plate number.

Therefore, data generated or processed by control units may be attributable to a person or, under certain conditions, become attributable to a person. Depending on which vehicle data are available, it may be possible to make inferences about, forexample, your driving behaviour, location, route or use patterns.

Legal requirements regarding the disclosure of data

If legally required to do so, manufacturers are, in individual cases, legally obliged to provide governmental entities, upon request and to the extent required, data stored by the manufacturer. Forexample, this may be the case during the investigation of a criminal offence.

Governmental entities are themselves authorised to read out data from the vehicle in individual cases and within the applicable legal framework. In the case of an accident, information that can help with an investigation can be taken from the airbag control unit, forexample.

Operational data in the vehicle

This is data regarding the vehicle's operation, which control units have processed.

This includes the following data, forexample:

- Vehicle status information suchas the speed, longitudinal acceleration, lateral acceleration, number of wheel revolutions or the fastened seat belts display
- Ambient conditions, suchas temperature, rain sensor or distance sensor

Generally, these are volatile data and will not be stored beyond the period of operation but will only be processed within the vehicle itself. Control units, forexample, vehicle keys, often contain data memories. Their use permits the temporary or permanent documentation of technical information about the vehicle's operating state, component loads, maintenance requirements and technical events or faults.

Depending on the technical equipment, the following data are stored:

- Operating status of system components, suchas fill levels, tyre pressure or battery status
- Malfunctions or faults in important system components, suchas lights or brakes
- System reactions in special driving situations, suchas an airbag deployment or the intervention of stability control systems
- information on events leading to vehicle damage
- Charge level of the high-voltage battery, estimated range

In certain cases, storing data that would have otherwise been temporary may be required. This may be the case if the vehicle has detected a malfunction, forexample.

If you use services suchas repair services and maintenance work, stored operational data and the vehicle identification number can be read out and used. Service network employees can read them out, suchas workshops and manufacturers or third parties, suchas breakdown services. The same is true in the case of warranty claims and quality assurance measures.

In general, the readout is performed via the legally prescribed port for the diagnostics connection in the vehicle. The operational data that are read out technical document states of the vehicle or of individual components and assist in diagnosing malfunctions, compliance with warranty obligations and quality improvement. To that end, these data, particularly information about component loads, technical events, malfunctions and other faults, may be transmitted along with the vehicle identification number to the manufacturer. Furthermore, the manufacturer is subject to product liability. For this reason, the manufacturer also uses operational data from the vehicle, forexample, for recalls. These data can also be used to examine the customer's warranty and guarantee claims.

Fault memories in the vehicle can be reset by a service outlet or at your request as part of repair or maintenance work.

Convenience and infotainment functions
You can store the vehicle's convenience settings and individual settings and change or reset them at any time.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, this includes the following settings, forexample:

- Seat and steering wheel positions
- Suspension and climate control settings
- Individual settings, suchas interior lighting

Depending on the selected equipment, you can import data into vehicle infotainment functions yourself.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, this includes the following data, forexample:

- Multimedia data, suchas music, films or photos for playback in an integrated multimedia system
- address book data for use in connection with an integrated hands-free system or an integrated navigation system
- entered navigation destinations
- data about the use of Internet services

These data for convenience and infotainment functions may be saved locally in the vehicle or located on a device you have connected to the vehicle, suchas a smartphone, USB flash drive or MP3 player. If you have entered these data yourself, you can delete them at any time.

These data are transmitted only from the vehicle to third parties at your request. This applies, in particular, when you use online services per the settings you have selected.

Smartphone integration (e.g. Android Auto or Apple CarPlay®)
If your vehicle is accordingly equipped, you can connect your smartphone or another mobile end device to the vehicle. You can then control them by employing the control elements integrated into the vehicle. Images and audio from the smartphone can be output via the multimedia system. Certain information is simultaneously transferred to your smartphone. Depending on the type of integration, thisincludes position data, day/night mode and other general vehicle statuses. For more information, please consult the vehicle Owner's Manual/infotainment system.

This integration allows the use of selected smartphone apps, suchas navigation or music player apps. There is no further interaction between the smartphone and the vehicle; in particular, vehicle data is not directly accessible. The type of additional data processing is determined by the provider of the app being used. Which settings you can make, if any, depends on the specific app and your smartphone's operating system.

Online services

Wireless network connection
If your vehicle has a wireless network connection, it enables data to be exchanged between your vehicle and additional systems. The wireless network connection is made possible by the vehicle's own transmitter and receiver or by a mobile end device that you have brought into the vehicle, forexample, a smartphone. Online functions can be used via the wireless network connection. This includes online services and applications/apps provided to you by the manufacturer or by other providers.

Manufacturer's services

Regarding the manufacturer's online services, the individual functions are described by the manufacturer in a suitable place, forexample, in the Owner's Manual or on the manufacturer's website, where the relevant data protection information is also given. Personal data may be used for the provision of online services. Data are exchanged via a secure connection, suchas the manufacturer's designated IT systems. Any personal data which are collected, processed and used, other than for the provision of services, is done so exclusively on the basis of legal permission. This is the case, forexample, for a legally prescribed emergency call system, a contractual agreement or when consent has been given.

You can have services and functions, some of which are subject to a fee, activated or deactivated. This excludes legally prescribed functions and services, suchas an emergency call system.

Third party services

If you use online services from other providers (third parties), these services are the responsibility of the provider in question and subject to that provider's data protection conditions and terms of use. As a general rule, the manufacturer has no influence on the content exchanged.

For this reason, when services are provided by third parties, please ask the service provider in question for information about the type, extent and purpose of the collection and use of personal data.

Data protection rights

Depending on your country or the equipment and range of functions of your vehicle as well as the services you use and the services on offer, you are entitled to different data protection rights. Further information on data protection and your data protection rights can either be found on the manufacturer's website or you will receive this information as part of the various services and service offers. There you will also find the contact information for the manufacturer and its data protection officers.

At a workshop, forexample, with the support of a specialist and possibly for a fee, you can have data read out which is stored only locally in the vehicle.

Copyright

Information on licences for free and open-source software used in your vehicle can be found on the data carrier in your vehicle document wallet and with updates on the following website:

https://www.mercedes-benz.com/opensource

Brief overview of most important points

Basic information

Make sure that the following prerequisites in particular have been met so that the components of the restraint system are able to provide the intended level of protection:

- Sit correctly (⟶ page 80).
- Fasten the seat belt correctly (⟶ page 81).
  - Function of the seat belt warning lamp (⟶ page 83).
  - Function of the rear seat belt status display (⟶ page 83).
- The restraint system warning lamp is not lit up after the self-test (⟶ page 82).
- The PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps display the correct status of the front passenger airbag (⟶ page 84).

For clear understanding

The chapter "Occupant safety" includes information on equipment, functions and behaviours that contribute directly to safety of vehicle occupants.

The information is structured as follows:

- **The most important information in brief:** in this chapter, you are provided with an overview of the relationship between the restraint system and the correct behaviour of all vehicle occupants.
- **Specific information:** in further sections of the chapter "Occupant safety", you can find specific information on the equipment and functions of the restraint system.
- **Keyword directory:** you can also find certain subjects in this Owner's Manual using the keyword directory.

Information on the following subjects, among others, are not provided in the chapter "Occupant safety":

- Children in the vehicle (⟶ page 96)
- Driving and driving safety systems (⟶ page 253)
- Stowage areas (⟶ page 162)

Defining generic terms clearly

In this Owner's Manual, the following generic terms are used:

- **Occupant safety:** comprises the components and system functions which help to minimise, as much as possible, the stresses on and consequences for vehicle occupants during an accident.
- **Restraint system:** comprises those components which, along with the vehicle structure, help prevent vehicle occupants from potentially coming into contact with parts of the vehicle interior. The seat belts and airbags, for example, are components of the restraint system.
- **Child restraint system:** you can find all information on this subject in the chapter "Children in the vehicle" (⟶ page 96).

Be diligent

For the components of the restraint system to provide the intended level of protection, it is essential that your posture is correct and that the seat belt is correctly fastened.

Bear in mind that negligence when adjusting your sitting position and fastening the seat belt may have serious consequences. Be diligent and make sure that all vehicle occupants are sitting correctly and have fastened their seat belts properly before starting every journey (→ page 80).

Information on the correct seat position

The seat position must be correct in order for the components of the restraint system to provide the intended level of protection.

The seat position influences both the protection provided by the seat belt and the additional protection provided by the airbag.

A correct seat position in which the seat is nearly perfectly upright and a correctly fastened seat belt reduce the risks posed by the airbag when it is deployed.

Keep space considerations in mind when choosing a seat. With the seat in the correct, nearly upright position, your head should not touch the roof.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to an incorrect seat position

If you deviate from the correct seat position, the airbag cannot provide its intended protective function.

Each vehicle occupant must make sure of the following.

- ▶ Put the seat in the correct position.
- ▶ Fasten seat belts correctly. Pregnant women must take particular care to ensure that the lap belt never lies across the abdomen.
- ▶ Observe the following information.

In order for the restraint system to provide the intended level of protection, observe the following information:

- Before starting your journey, adjust your seat correctly (→ page 144).

  When doing so, make sure you are able to fasten your seat belt correctly. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forward from the seat belt outlet over the centre of your shoulder.
- Keep your distance from the airbags, especially the front airbags. Set the driver's seat and front passenger seat as far back as possible while making sure the seat belt is fastened correctly.
- If persons are sitting on the rear seats, vehicle occupants should maintain an sufficient distance to the parts of the vehicle interior in front of them.
- Make sure there are no people, animals or objects between the vehicle occupants and an airbag.
- If you are the driver, observe the following information on the correct position of the driver's seat (→ page 144).

  Only hold the steering wheel by the steering wheel rim. This allows the driver's airbag to fully deploy.
- Assume a nearly upright sitting posture, with your buttocks positioned as far back as possible in the gap between the seat cushion and the seat backrest.

  Your back must lie as flatly and as firmly as possible against the seat backrest.

- While driving, do not lean forward and do not lean against the door or side window. You may otherwise be in the deployment area of the airbags.
- Sit with their feet resting on the floor, if possible. Your thighs are slightly supported by the seat cushion

  Do not put your feet on the cockpit, for example. Your feet may otherwise be in the deployment area of the airbag.
- Fasten the seat belt correctly (⟶ page 81).

Notes on wearing the seat belt correctly

Always fasten your seat belt correctly before starting a journey. A seat belt can only provide the best level of protection if it is worn correctly.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to incorrectly fastened seat belt

If the seat belt is not worn correctly, it cannot perform its intended protective function.

In addition, an incorrectly fastened seat belt can also cause injuries, for example, in the event of an accident or when braking or changing direction suddenly.

▶ Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death when additional restraint systems are not used for persons with a smaller stature

Persons under 1.50 m tall cannot wear the seat belt correctly without a suitable additional restraint system.

▶ Always secure persons under 1.50 m tall in a suitable restraint system.

Observe the following information on the correct seat position and posture (⟶ page 80).

Each vehicle occupant must observe the following notes in particular:

- The seat belt must not be twisted.
- The shoulder belt strap must be routed forward from the seat belt outlet over the centre of your shoulder.
- The shoulder belt strap should neither touch your neck nor be routed under your arm or behind your back.
- The lap belt must be routed as low down across the hips as possible.

  In addition, push the lap belt down as far as possible across your hips and pull tight with the shoulder belt strap. Never route the lap belt across your abdomen.

  Pregnant women must also take particular care with this.
- After being tightened, the shoulder belt strap and lap belt must fit snugly against the body.
- Avoid wearing bulky clothing, e.g. a winter coat.
- Never route the seat belt across sharp, pointed, abrasive or fragile objects.
- Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.

- Never secure objects with a seat belt if the seat belt is also being used by one of the vehicle's occupants.

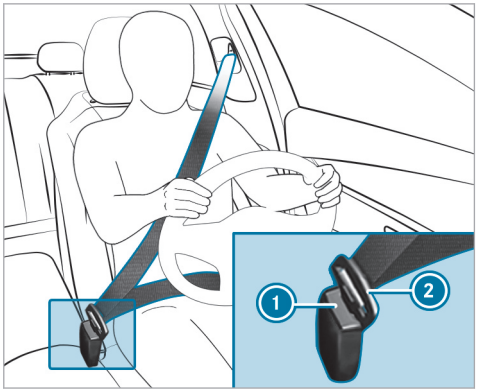
  Also ensure that no objects, e.g. a cushion, are ever placed between a person and the seat.

If you are driving with a child in the vehicle, observe the information in the chapter "Children in the vehicle" (→ page 96)

Observe the instructions for loading the vehicle when securing objects, luggage or loads (→ page 162).

Fastening seat belts

If the seat belt is pulled quickly or sharply, the seat belt retractor locks. The seat belt strap cannot be pulled out any further.



▶ Always engage seat belt tongue 2 of the seat belt into seat belt buckle 1 of the corresponding seat.

! **NOTE** Deployment of components of the restraint system when the front passenger seat is unoccupied and a seat belt is buckled

When the front passenger seat is unoccupied and the seat belt tongue of the seat belt is engaged in the seat belt buckle, components of the restraint system may deploy unnecessarily on the front passenger side, e.g. the seat belt tensioner.

▶ Only buckle the seat belts as intended.

Function of the restraint system warning lamp

When the vehicle is switched on, a self-test is performed, during which the restraint system warning lamp lights up. It goes out no later than a few seconds after the vehicle is started. The components of the restraint system are then functional.

A malfunction has occurred in the restraint system if:

- the restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the vehicle is switched on
- the restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey

If components of the restraint system have been deployed, the restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously.

WARNING Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system

Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident.

- Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

If the restraint system is malfunctioning, the automatic high voltage emergency shutoff may not function.

DANGER Risk of fatal injury due to malfunctioning automatic high-voltage emergency shutoff

In the event of an accident, the high-voltage on-board electrical system may not be deactivated as intended.

You may receive an electric shock if you touch the damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.

- Have the automatic high-voltage emergency shutoff checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
- After an accident, switch off the vehicle immediately.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop.

Function of the seat belt warning lamp

The seat belt warning lamp in the Instrument Display is a reminder that all vehicle occupants must wear their seat belts correctly.

In addition, a warning tone may sound.

As soon as the driver and front passenger fasten their seat belts, the seat belt warning goes out.

Function of the rear seat belt status display

The rear seat belt status display is only available for certain countries.



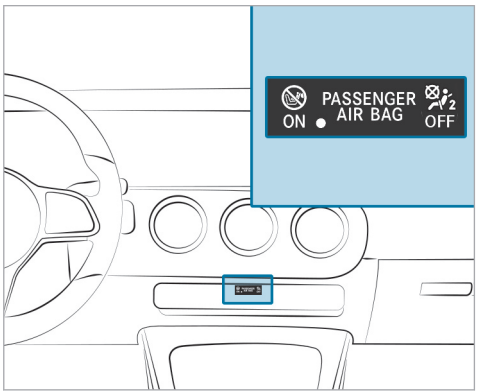
When the vehicle is switched on, the rear seat belt status display informs you for a certain amount of time which rear seat belt is not fastened.

You can immediately dismiss the rear seat belt status display using the back button on the left-hand side of the steering wheel (→ page 316).

If a vehicle occupant unfastens a seat belt in the rear passenger compartment while the vehicle is motion, the rear seat belt status display appears again.

In addition, a warning tone may sound. In this case, the rear seat belt status display cannot be hidden using the back button on the left-hand side of the steering wheel.

Function of the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps (front passenger airbag)



Vehicles without automatic front passenger airbag shutoff have a special sticker affixed to the side of the cockpit on the front passenger side (→ page 103).

The PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps display the status of the front passenger airbag.

If the front passenger seat is occupied or a child restraint system is fitted on the front passenger seat, you must make sure both before, and also during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct for the situation.

WARNING Risk of potentially fatal injuries due to objects trapped under the front passenger seat

Objects trapped under the front passenger seat may interfere with the function of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff or damage the system.

- Do not stow any objects under the front passenger seat.
- When the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure that no objects have become trapped beneath the front passenger seat.

Self-test: when the vehicle is switched on, both the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and OFF indicator lamps light up simultaneously for several seconds.

After the self-test, you can determine the status of the front passenger airbag as follows:

- **Front passenger airbag disabled:** PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF lights up continuously.

  The front passenger airbag will not be deployed in the event of an accident. If PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF is lit, no one may use the front passenger seat.

  If a rearward-facing child restraint system is fitted on the front passenger seat, PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF must be lit continuously.
- **Front passenger airbag enabled:** PASSENGER AIR BAG ON lights up for up to 60 seconds or until both the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and OFF indicator lamps go out.

  The front passenger airbag may be deployed during an accident. If the front passenger airbag is in this status, no rearward-facing child restraint system may be fitted on the front passenger seat.

ⓘ If you are driving with a child in the vehicle, observe the information in the chapter "Children in the vehicle" (→ page 96)

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to a disabled front passenger airbag

The front passenger airbag is disabled when the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit.

A person in the front passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the cockpit.

If the front passenger seat is occupied, always ensure that:

- the classification of the person in the front passenger seat is correct and the front passenger airbag is enabled or disabled in accordance with the person in the front passenger seat.
- the front passenger seat has been moved as far back as possible.
- the person is seated correctly.

▶ Both before and during the journey, ensure that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct.

Malfunction of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff

The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp and the restraint system indicator lamp light up simultaneously.

In this case, no one may use the front passenger seat and no child restraint system may be fitted on the front passenger seat.

Have the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Disabling or enabling the front passenger airbag

The automatic front passenger airbag shutoff can disable or enable the front passenger airbag according to the situation.

This happens automatically as a result of the classification of the person or child restraint system on the front passenger seat.

You cannot manually disable or enable the front passenger airbag.

Information on the child restraint system

When fitting a child restraint system, observe the notes in "Children in the vehicle" (→ page 96).

Notes on the child restraint system on the front passenger seat

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to an enabled co-driver airbag

If the co-driver airbag is enabled, a child on the co-driver seat may be struck by the co-driver airbag during an accident.

- NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG. DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

Also pay particular attention to the notes on rearward-facing or forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (→ page 100).

Information on the automatic functions of the restraint system

Function of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff

A person on the front passenger seat must observe the following information:

- Sit correctly (→ page 80).
- Fasten the seat belt correctly (→ page 81).

The automatic front passenger airbag shutoff can disable or enable the front passenger airbag according to the situation.

Make sure you observe the following information:

- The status of the front passenger airbag, see "Function of the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps"(→ page 84).
- When fitting a child restraint system to the front passenger seat, observe the vehicle-specific information (→ page 100).



Status of the front passenger airbag in relation to the stature of the person:

- **Front passenger airbag disabled:** PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF lights up continuously.

  The front passenger airbag will not be deployed in the event of an accident. If PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF is lit, no one may use the front passenger seat.

- **Front passenger airbag enabled:** PASSENGER AIR BAG ON lights up for up to 60 seconds or until both the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and OFF indicator lamps go out.

  The front passenger airbag may be deployed during an accident. Observe the following information on the correct seat position (→ page 80).

  Vehicles with rear seats: a person of smaller stature should use a rear seat.

System limits

The front passenger airbag may otherwise be disabled by mistake, for example, in the following situation:

- The front passenger transfers their weight by supporting themselves on a vehicle armrest.
- The front passenger sits in such a way that their weight is raised from the seat surface.

! **NOTE** Deployment of components of the restraint system when the front passenger seat is unoccupied

In an accident, the components of the restraint system may deploy unnecessarily on the front passenger side if:

- There are heavy objects on the front passenger seat.
- The seat belt tongue is engaged in the seat belt buckle of the front passenger seat and the front passenger seat is unoccupied.

▶ Stow objects in a suitable place.

▶ Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.

Depending on the detected accident situation, the window airbag on the front passenger side may deploy. The airbag is deployed regardless of whether the front passenger seat is occupied.

Function of PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)

PRE-SAFE® is able to detect certain critical driving situations and implement pre-emptive measures to protect the vehicle occupants.

PRE-SAFE® can implement the following measures independently of each other:

- Tightening the seat belts on the driver's seat and front passenger seat.
- Closing the side windows.
- **Vehicles with sliding sunroof:** closing the sliding sunroof.
- **Vehicles with memory function:** moving the front passenger seat to a more favourable seat position.
- **PRE-SAFE® Sound:** provided that the multimedia system is switched on, generating a brief noise signal to stimulate the innate protective mechanism of a person's hearing.

! **NOTE** Damage caused by objects in the footwell or behind the seat

The automatic adjustment of the seat position may result in damage to the seat and/or the object.

▶ Stow objects in a suitable place.

Reversing the PRE-SAFE® system measures

If an accident did not occur, the pre-emptive measures that were taken are reversed.

You will need to perform certain settings yourself.

▶ If the seat belt pre-tensioning is not reduced, move the seat backrest back slightly. The locking mechanism releases.

Function of PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory occupant protection plus)

PRE-SAFE® PLUS can detect certain impacts, particularly an imminent rear impact, and take pre-emptive measures to protect the vehicle occupants. These measures cannot necessarily prevent an imminent impact.

PRE-SAFE® PLUS can implement the following measures independently of each other:

- Tightening the seat belts on the driver's seat and front passenger seat.
- Activating the rear hazard warning lights at a higher flashing frequency.
- Increasing brake pressure when the vehicle is stationary. This brake application is cancelled automatically when the vehicle pulls away.

If an accident did not occur, the pre-emptive measures that were taken are reversed.

System limits

The system will not initiate any action in the following situations:

- when reversing

  or

- when the vehicle is towing a trailer and there is a risk of a rear impact

The system will not initiate any braking application in the following situations:

- whilst driving

  or

- when entering or exiting a parking space while using Active Parking Assist

Seat belt adjustment function

Vehicles with PRE-SAFE®: after you have fastened the seat belt of the front seat, it may adjust itself against your body by pulling at the shoulder until somewhat tight. Do not hold the seat belt tightly while it is adjusting.

This function is a reminder that all vehicle occupants must wear their seat belts correctly.

You can activate and deactivate the seat belt adjustment function using the multimedia system (→ page 89).

Activating/deactivating seat belt adjustment via the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

↴ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle

▶ Activate or deactivate Belt adjustment.

Overview of the automatic measures after an accident

Depending on the type and severity of the accident, and depending on the vehicle's equipment, the following measures can be implemented, for example:

- automatic braking (post-collision brake) (→ page 89)
- activating the hazard warning lights
- triggering an automatic emergency call (→ page 56)
- switching off the drive system and high-voltage on-board electrical system
- unlocking the vehicle doors
- lowering the side windows
- displaying the emergency guide in the multimedia system display (→ page 57)
- switching on the interior lighting

Function of the post-collision brake after an accident

Depending on the accident situation, the post-collision brake can minimise the severity of a further collision or even avoid it.

If an accident is detected, the post-collision brake can initiate automatic braking. When the vehicle has come to a standstill, the electric parking brake is automatically applied.

The driver can cancel automatic braking by taking the following actions:

- braking more strongly than automatic braking
- fully depressing the accelerator pedal with force

Purpose and function of the restraint system

Overview of deployment situations (restraint system)

Make sure that the following prerequisites in particular have been met so that the components of the restraint system are able to provide the intended level of protection:

- Sit correctly (→ page 80).
- Fasten the seat belt correctly (→ page 81).
  - Function of the seat belt warning lamp (→ page 83).
  - Function of the rear seat belt status display (→ page 83).
- The restraint system warning lamp is not lit up after the self-test (→ page 82).
- The PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps display the correct status of the front passenger airbag (→ page 84).

Depending on the detected deployment situation, the components of the restraint system can be activated or deployed independently of each other:

- Seat belt tensioner: frontal impact, rear impact, side impact, rollover
- Driver's airbag, front passenger airbag: frontal impact
- Knee airbag: frontal impact
- Side airbag: side impact
- Window airbag: side impact, rollover, frontal impact

The installation location of an airbag is identified by the AIRBAG symbol (→ page 95).

Observe the information on the function of the restraint system (→ page 90).

Information on how the restraint system works

How the restraint system functions depends on the severity of the impact detected and the apparent type of accident.

For more information about types of accidents, see "Overview of deployment situations" (→ page 89).

The activation thresholds for the components of the restraint system are determined based on the evaluation of the sensor values measured at various points in the vehicle. This process is pre-emptive in nature. The triggering/deployment of the components of the restraint system must take place in good time at the start of the collision.

Factors which can only be seen and measured after a collision has occurred cannot play a decisive role in airbag deployment. Nor do they provide an indication of airbag deployment.

The vehicle may be deformed significantly without an airbag being deployed. This is the case if only parts which are relatively easily deformed are affected and the rate of vehicle deceleration is not high. Conversely, an airbag may be deployed even though the vehicle suffers only minor deformation. If very rigid vehicle parts such as longitudinal members are hit, this may result in sufficiently high levels of vehicle deceleration.

Depending on the apparent type of accident and the detected deployment situation, seat belt tensioners and/or airbags supplement the protection offered by a correctly worn seat belt.

When enabled, an airbag can provide additional protection for the respective vehicle occupant.

Potential protection provided by each airbag:

- Knee airbag: thigh, knee and lower leg
- Driver's airbag, front passenger airbag: head and ribcage
- Window airbag: head
- Side airbag: ribcage and pelvis

However, no system available today can completely eliminate injuries and fatalities in every accident situation. In particular, the seat belt and airbag generally do not protect against objects penetrating the vehicle from the outside. It is also not possible to completely rule out the risk of injury caused by the airbag deploying.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident. Take this into account, particu-

larly if a seat belt tensioner is triggered or an airbag deployed.

If the seat belt tensioners are triggered or an airbag is deployed, you will hear a bang, and a small amount of powder may also be released:

- The bang will not generally affect your hearing.
- In general, the powder released is not hazardous to health but may cause short-term breathing difficulties to persons suffering from asthma or other pulmonary conditions.

  Provided it is safe to do so, leave the vehicle immediately or open the window in order to prevent breathing difficulties.

Information on the limited protection provided by the restraint system

Risk due to the incorrect behaviour of vehicle occupants

Every vehicle occupant must make sure of the following in particular:

- They observe the information on the correct seat position (⟶ page 80).
- There are no heavy, sharp-edged or fragile objects in the pockets of their clothing. Store such objects in a suitable place.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to incorrect seat position

The seat belt will not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

In particular, you may slip under the seatbelt and injure yourself.

▶ Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.

▶ Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seat belt is routed across the centre of your shoulder.

Risk due to objects in the vehicle interior

Every vehicle occupant must make sure of the following in particular:

- They observe the information on the correct seat position (⟶ page 80).
- There are no objects between the seat, door and door pillar (B-pillar).
- There are no hard objects, e.g. coat hangers, hanging on the grab handles or coat hooks.
- There are no heavy, sharp-edged or fragile objects in the pockets of their clothing. Store such objects in a suitable place.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to blocked seat belt buckle or seat belt anchorage

Objects next to the front seat that block the seat belt buckle or the moving seat belt anchorage on the front seat impair the function of the seat belt tensioners.

▶ Before starting the journey, make sure that there are no objects around the seat belt buckle or between the front seat and door.

WARNING Risk of injury from objects in the deployment area of an airbag

Objects in the deployment area of an airbag can hinder or prevent the correct deployment of the airbag.

The airbag may then deploy in an uncontrolled manner and may even cause additional injuries to the vehicle occupants by deploying. This may be the case in particular if the airbag is integrated into the seat.

- Always stow and secure objects correctly.
- Before commencing your journey, make sure that no objects are stowed in the deployment area of an airbag.

The installation location of an airbag is identified by the AIRBAG (⟶ page 95) symbol.

Risk due to fitting accessories

Do not attach accessories such as mobile navigation devices, mobile phones or cup holders, within the deployment area of an airbag, e.g. on the cockpit, on the door, on the side window or on the side trim.

In addition, no connecting cables, tensioning straps or retaining straps must be routed or attached to the vehicle within the deployment area of an airbag. Always comply with the accessory manufacturer's installation instructions and, in particular, the notes on suitable places for installation.

WARNING Risk of injury or death due to unsuitable protective covers

Due to unsuitable protective covers, the airbags cannot protect vehicle occupants as they are designed to do.

- You should only use protective covers that have been approved for the corresponding seat by Mercedes-Benz.

In addition, the function of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff could be restricted due to an unsuitable protective cover. If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure that the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps display the correct status of the front passenger airbag (⟶ page 84).

Risk due to pets in the vehicle interior

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to animals left unsecured or unattended in the vehicle

If you leave animals in the vehicle unattended or unsecured, they could press buttons or switches, for instance.

An animal may:

- activate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example
- switch systems on or off and endanger other road users

Unsecured animals may be thrown about the vehicle in the event of an accident, or sudden steering and braking manoeuvres, and injure vehicle occupants.

- Never leave animals unattended in the vehicle.

- Always correctly secure animals while driving, e.g. using a suitable animal carrier.

Risk due to modification, damage or wear to the components of the restraint system

WARNING Risk of injury or death due to modifications to the restraint system

Vehicle occupants may no longer be protected as intended if alterations are made to the restraint system.

- Never alter the parts of the restraint system.
- Never tamper with the wiring or any electronic component parts or their software.

If it is necessary to modify the vehicle to accommodate a person with disabilities, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use driving aids which have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

WARNING Risk of injury or death due to damaged or modified seat belts

Seat belts cannot provide protection in the following situations:

- the seat belt is damaged, has been modified, is extremely dirty, bleached or dyed
- the seat belt buckle is damaged or extremely dirty
- modifications have been made to the seat belt tensioner, seat belt anchorage or seat belt retractor

Seat belts may sustain non-visible damage in an accident, e.g. due to glass splinters.

Modified or damaged seat belts could tear or fail in the event of an accident, for example.

Modified seat belt tensioners could accidentally trigger or fail to function as intended.

- Never modify the seat belt system, for example the seat belt, seat belt buckle, seat belt tensioner, seat belt anchorage and seat belt retractor.
- Make sure that the seat belts are undamaged, not worn and clean.
- Always have the seat belts checked immediately after an accident at a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use seat belts which have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

WARNING Risk of injury due to modifications to the cover of an airbag

If you modify the cover of an airbag or affix objects such as stickers to it, the airbag can no longer function as intended.

- Never modify the cover of an airbag.
- Do not attach any objects to the cover.

The installation location of an airbag is identified by the AIRBAG symbol (→ page 95).

WARNING Risk of injury due to malfunctioning sensors in the door

The function of the airbags can be impaired due to modifications or incorrect work performed on the doors or door trim, or if the doors are damaged.

- Never modify the doors or parts of the doors.
- Always have work on the doors or door trim carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Risk due to components of the restraint system which have already been deployed

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident.

WARNING Risk of burns from hot airbag components

The airbag parts are hot after an airbag has been deployed.

- Do not touch the airbag parts.
- Have a deployed airbag replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

WARNING Risk of injury due to deployed airbag

A deployed airbag no longer offers any protection.

- Have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop in order to have the deployed airbag replaced.

Have deployed airbags replaced immediately.

WARNING Risk of injury or death from deployed pyrotechnic seat belt tensioners

Pyrotechnic seat belt tensioners that have been deployed are no longer operational and are unable to perform their intended protective function.

- Therefore, have deployed pyrotechnic seat belt tensioners immediately replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

Seat belts

Releasing seat belts

- Press the release button in the seat belt buckle and guide the seat belt back with the seat belt tongue.

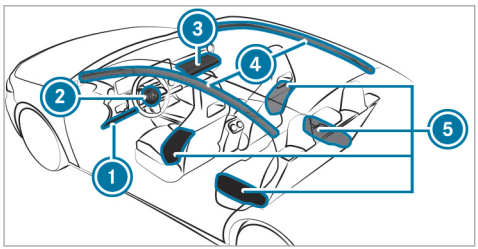
NOTE Damage caused by trapping the seat belt

If an unused seat belt is not fully retracted, it may become trapped in the door or in the seat mechanism.

- Always ensure that an unused seat belt is fully retracted.

Airbags

Overview of airbags



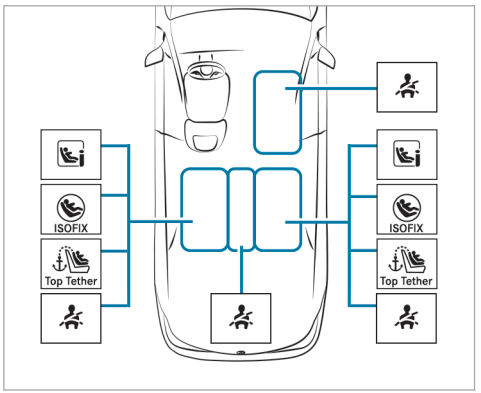
1. Knee airbag
2. Driver's airbag
3. Front passenger airbag
4. Window airbag
5. Side airbag

The installation location of an airbag is identified by the AIRBAG symbol.

Observe the information in "Overview of deployment situations" (→ page 89).

Brief overview of most important points

Safely transporting children in the vehicle



Always observe the following when transporting children:

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle (→ page 98).
- Secure children up to a height of 1.50 m on the seat (see illustration above) properly with a suitable and approved child restraint system (→ page 103), and secure small children in a rearward-facing child restraint system.
- Observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

Left/right rear seat (preferred seats)

Preferred securing system:

LATCH-type (ISOFIX) securing rings (→ page 107)

or

i-Size securing rings (→ page 109)

and

Also secure Top Tether if present (→ page 115).

Alternative securing system:

Vehicle seat belt (→ page 116)

Additionally attach Top Tether if recommended by the manufacturer of the child restraint system (→ page 115).

The following child restraint systems within the Universal category are approved: U, UF, i-U, IUF. Observe the other alternatives for use (→ page 107).

Front passenger seat

Securing system:

Vehicle seat belt (→ page 116)

Be sure to observe:

- If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct for the current situation (→ page 84).

The following child restraint systems within the Universal category are approved: U(*), UF. Observe the other alternatives for use (→ page 110).

(*) rearward-facing child restraint system only in combination with automatic airbag shutoff

Centre rear seat

Securing system:

Vehicle seat belt (→ page 116)

The following belt-secured child restraint systems within the Universal category are approved: U, UF. Observe the other alternatives for use (→ page 116).

Important safety notes

Basic information

Be diligent

Bear in mind that negligence when securing a child in the child restraint system may have serious consequences. Always be diligent in securing a child carefully before every journey.

Never allow babies and children to travel sitting on the lap of another vehicle occupant.

To improve protection for children younger than 12 years old or under 1.50 m in height, Mercedes-Benz recommends you observe the following information:

- Always secure the child in a child restraint system suitable for this Mercedes-Benz vehicle.
- The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child.
- The vehicle seat must be suitable for the child restraint system to be fitted:
  - LATCH-type (ISOFIX) securing rings: (→ page 107)
  - i-Size securing rings: (→ page 109)
  - Securing with the vehicle seat belt: (→ page 110)

Accident statistics show that children secured on the rear seats are generally safer than children secured on the front seats. For this reason, Mercedes-Benz strongly advises that you fit a child restraint system to a rear seat.

The generic term child restraint system

The generic term child restraint system is used in this Owner's Manual. A child restraint system is, for example:

- a baby car seat
- a rearward-facing child seat
- a forward-facing child seat
- a child booster seat – Mercedes-Benz recommends using a child booster seat **with** a backrest and seat belt guide

Observe laws and legal requirements

Always observe the legal requirements when using a child restraint system in the vehicle.

Make sure that the child restraint system is approved in accordance with the valid test specifications and guidelines. Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

Securing systems for child restraint systems in the vehicle

Only use the following securing systems for child restraint systems:

- the ISOFIX/LATCH or i-Size securing rings
- the vehicle's seat belt system
- the Top Tether anchorages

Simply attaching to the ISOFIX/LATCH securing rings or i-Size securing rings on the vehicle can reduce the risk of fitting the child restraint system incorrectly.

When securing a child with the integrated seat belt of the ISOFIX/LATCH or i-Size child restraint system, always comply with the permissible gross

weight for the child and child restraint system (⟶ page 114).

Important warning notices

Always secure a child restraint system correctly

WARNING Risk of injury or death due to incorrect installation of the child restraint system

The child can then not be protected or restrained as intended.

- Be sure to comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions for the child restraint system and its correct use.
- Make sure that the entire base of the child restraint system always rests on the sitting surface of the seat.
- Never place objects (e.g. cushions) under or behind the child restraint system.
- Use child restraint systems only with the original cover designed for them.
- Always replace damaged covers with genuine covers.

- Always observe the vehicle-specific information.
  - Fitting an ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system on the rear seat (⟶ page 114).
  - Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt (⟶ page 116).
- Observe the warning labels in the vehicle interior and on the child restraint system.

WARNING Risk of injury or death due to unsecured child restraint systems in the vehicle

If the child restraint system is incorrectly fitted or not secured, it can become detached.

The child cannot then be protected or restrained as intended.

The unused child restraint system can be become detached and strike vehicle occupants.

- Always comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions for the child restraint system and its correct use.
- Always fit child restraint systems correctly, even if they are transported unused in the vehicle.

Do not modify the child restraint system

WARNING Risk of injury due to modifications to the child restraint system

The child restraint system can no longer function properly. This poses an increased risk of injury.

- Never modify a child restraint system.
- Only affix accessories which have been specially approved for this child restraint system by the child restraint system's manufacturer.

Only use child restraint systems which are in proper working condition

WARNING Risk of injury or death caused by the use of damaged child restraint systems

Child restraint systems or their retaining systems that have been subjected to stress in an accident may not be able to perform their intended protective function.

It may be the case that the child cannot be properly restrained.

- Always immediately replace child restraint systems that have been damaged or involved in an accident.
- Have the securing systems for the child restraint systems checked at a qualified specialist workshop before installing a child restraint system again.

Avoid direct sunlight

WARNING Risk of burns when the child seat is exposed to direct sunlight

If the child restraint system is exposed to direct sunlight or heat, parts could heat up.

Children could suffer burns from these parts, particularly on metallic parts of the child restraint system.

- Always make sure that the child restraint system is not exposed to direct sunlight.
- Protect the child restraint system with a blanket, for example.
- If the child restraint system has been exposed to direct sunlight, allow it to cool before securing a child into it.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Observe when stopping or parking

WARNING Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If persons, particularly children, are subjected to prolonged exposure to intense heat or cold, there is a risk of severe injury or even death.

- Never leave persons, particularly children, unattended in the vehicle.

WARNING Accident- and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they can in particular

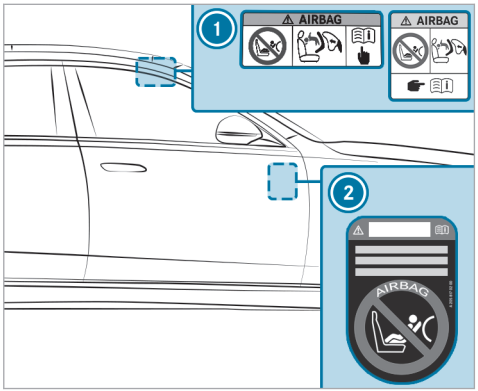
- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, forexample.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for exampleby:

- releasing the parking brake.
- change the gearbox setting.
- start the vehicle.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

Overview of warning stickers in the vehicle



1. Front passenger airbag warning (on the front passenger sun visor) (→ page 100)
2. Vehicles without automatic front passenger airbag shutoff warning (visible when the front passenger door is open) (→ page 103)

Notes on rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat

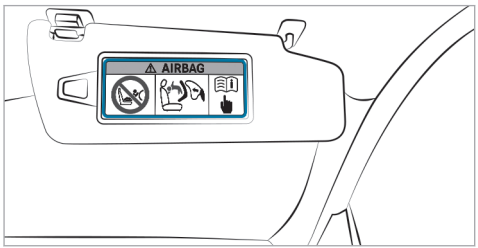
WARNING Risk of injury or death when using a rearward-facing child restraint system while the front passenger airbag is enabled

If you secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the front passenger airbag can deploy in the event of an accident.

The child could be struck by the airbag.

- ▶ Always ensure that the front passenger airbag is disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.
- ▶ NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG. This can result in the DEATH of or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD.

Observe the specific instructions for the rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems (⟶ page 112).



Warning notice on the front passenger sun visor

If it is absolutely necessary to install a child restraint system on the front passenger seat, always observe the additional notes.

- the notes on automatic front passenger airbag shutoff (⟶ page 85).
- When using a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat, the front passenger airbag must always be disabled. This is only the case if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit continuously (⟶ page 84).
- The front passenger airbag is enabled when the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is not lit. The front passenger airbag may be deployed during an accident. In that case, do not use rearward-facing child restraint systems.

Information on the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff

If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct for the current situation.

WARNING Risk of injury or death due to objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system

Objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system could affect the function of the automatic co-driver airbag shutoff.

- Do not place any objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system.
- Make sure that the entire base of the child restraint system is always resting on the seat surface of the co-driver seat.
- The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the co-driver seat.
- It is essential to comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

When fitting a child restraint system to the front passenger seat, observe the vehicle-specific information (⟶ page 100).

Rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat

If a rearward-facing child restraint system is fitted on the front passenger seat, the front passenger airbag must be disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must light up continuously (⟶ page 84).

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death when using a rearward-facing child restraint system while the front passenger airbag is enabled

If you secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the front passenger airbag can deploy in the event of an accident.

The child could be struck by the airbag.

- Always ensure that the front passenger airbag is disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.
- NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG. This can result in the DEATH of or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD.

ⓘ The front passenger airbag is enabled depending on the child restraint system and the stature of the child. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp does not light up.

The front passenger airbag may be deployed during an accident. If the front passenger airbag is in this status, no rearward-facing child restraint system may be fitted on the front passenger seat.
Instead, fit the rearward-facing child restraint system to a suitable rear seat.

Forward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat

If a forward-facing child restraint system is fitted on the front passenger seat, the front passenger airbag may be automatically enabled or disabled. The status of the front passenger airbag depends on the child restraint system and the stature of the child.

The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is either lit continuously, or it is not lit (→ page 84). Always observe the following information.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death caused by incorrect positioning of the child restraint system

If you secure a child in a forward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat and you position the front passenger seat too close to the cockpit, in the event of an accident, the child could:

- Come into contact with the vehicle interior if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, for example.
- Be struck by the airbag if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off.

- Always move the front passenger seat as far back as possible. In doing so, always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the seat belt outlet. If necessary, adjust the passenger seat accordingly.

▶ Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

Notes on vehicles without automatic front passenger airbag shutoff

Vehicles without automatic front passenger airbag shutoff have a special sticker affixed to the side of the cockpit on the front passenger side (→ page 100).

Make sure you observe the following information:

- Never fit a rearward-facing child restraint system to the front passenger seat
- Always fit a rearward-facing child restraint system to a suitable rear seat
- Notes on rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (→ page 100)

Suitable child restraint systems for the transport of children

Information on the advantage of a rearward-facing child restraint system

Transport a baby in a suitable rearward-facing child restraint system only. It is also preferable to transport a small child in a suitable rearward-facing child restraint system. In this case, the child sits in the opposite direction to the direction of travel and faces backwards.

Babies and small children have comparatively weak neck muscles in relation to the size and weight of their head. The risk of injury to the cervical spine during an accident can be reduced in a rearward-facing child restraint system.

Approval categories for child restraint systems

Only child restraint systems that meet the following UNECE standards are permitted for use in the vehicle:

- UN-R44
- UN-R129

Identification on the child restraint system

The following information, e.g., is available on the approval label on the child restraint system:

- Approval category
- Child weight group
- Authorisation number
- Child restraint size class

Approval categories in accordance with UN-R44

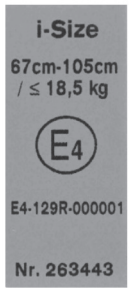


Example of an approval label

- **Universal:** child restraint systems in the "Universal" category are approved for installation in vehicles. They can be used, in accordance with overviews of the suitability of seats for securing child restraint systems, on seats labelled U, UF or IUF.

  The identification IUF refers to ISOFIX child restraint systems in the "Universal" category. These child restraint systems must also be secured using Top Tether or support points.
- **Semi-Universal:** child restraint systems in the "Semi-Universal" category may only be used if the vehicle and vehicle seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.
- **Vehicle-specific:** child restraint systems in the "vehicle-specific" category may only be used if the vehicle and vehicle seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.

Approval categories in accordance with UN-R129



Example of an approval label

- **i-Size**child restraint systems and booster seats with backrest: suitable for attachment to i-Size mounting brackets. They can be used on the seats marked i-U.

  Child restraint systems in this category can also be attached to ISOFIX bars if approved by the manufacturer of the child restraint system. i-Size booster seats with backrest can be used

on seats marked U if the seat is approved for category B2/B3.

- Belted child restraint systems and belted booster seats without backrest of the **Universal**category: suitable for attachment to the seats marked U.
- **Vehicle-specific** child restraint systems (ISOFIX or belted attachment as well as child booster seats with and without backrest): suitable for attachment to the seats marked i-U or U if this is approved by the child restraint system manufacturer.

Observe the suitability of vehicle seats

- Suitability of the seats for attaching ISOFIX child restraint systems (→ page 107)
- Suitability of seats for securing i-Size child restraint systems (→ page 109).
- Suitability of seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems (→ page 110)

Overview of recommended child restraint systems

ⓘ Further information on the correct child restraint system can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

Securing with ISOFIX

Weight category 0+ (up to 13 kg and up to approximately 15 months)

Type[1]	BABY SAFE plus (including base)
Size category	E
Approval	E1 04 301 146
Order number[2]	B6 6 86 8224
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer.	2 With colour code 9H95.

Weight category I (9 to 18 kg and from approximately 9 months to 4 years)

Type[1]	DUO plus
Size category	B1
Approval	E1 04 301 133
Order number[2]	A 000 970 43 02
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer.	2 With colour code 9H95.

Securing with i-Size (R129 child restraint systems)

Weight up to 13 kg, height from 40 to 83 cm, and aged up to about 15 months

Type[1]	Baby Safe 3 i-Size
Size category	R2
Approval	E1*129R03/04*0060*02
Order number	A 000 970 68 02
Order number FlexBase iSense	A 000 970 73 02
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer.	

Weight up to 18 kg, height from 61 to 105 cm, and aged from about 3 months to 4 years

Type[1]	Dualfix 3 i-Size
Size category	F2X/R2
Approval	E1*129R03/04*0060 *02
Order number	A000 970 93 02
Order number FlexBase iSense	A000 970 73 02
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer.	

Weight from 15 to 36 kg, height from 100 to 150 cm, and aged from about 3.5 to 12 years

Type[1]	KIDFIX M i-Size
Size category	B2
Approval	E1*129R03/04*0061 *02
Order number	A 000 970 89 02
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer.	

Weight from 15 to 36 kg, height from 100 to 150 cm, and aged from about 3.5 to 12 years

Type[1]	AMG KIDFIX M i-Size
Size category	B2
Approval	E1*129R03/04*0061 *02
Order number	A 000 970 91 02
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer.	

Securing with the vehicle seat belt

Weight category 0 (up to 10 kg and approximately 6 months) and weight category 0+ (up to 13 kg and approximately 15 months)

Type[1]	BABY SAFE plus II
Approval	E1 04 301 146
Order number[2]	A 000 970 38 02
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer.	2 With colour code 9H95.

R129 child restraint system (weight up to 13 kg, height from 40 to 83 cm, and aged up to about 15 months)

Type[1]	Baby Safe 3 i-Size
Size category	R2
Approval	E1*129R03/04*0060 *02
Order number	A 000 970 68 02
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer.	

Weight category I (9 to 18 kg and from approximately 9 months to 4 years)

Type[1]	DUO plus
Approval	E1 04 301 133
Order number[2]	A 000 970 43 02
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer.	2 With colour code 9H95.

Weight category II/III (15 to 36 kg and from approximately 3 to 12 years)

Type[1]	KIDFIX XP
Approval	E1 04 301 304
Order number[2]	A 000 970 49 02
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer.	2 With colour code 9H95.

Weight category II/III (15 to 36 kg and from approximately 3 to 12 years)

Type[1]	AMG KIDFIX XP
Approval	E1 04 301 304
Order number[2]	A 000 970 33 02
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer.	2 With colour code 9H95.

R129 child restraint systems (weight from 15 to 36 kg, height from 100 to 150 cm, and aged from about 3.5 to 12 years)

Type[1]	KIDFIX M i-Size
Size category	B2
Approval	E1*129R03/04*0061*02
Order number	A 000 970 89 02
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer.	

R129 child restraint systems (weight from 15 to 36 kg, height from 100 to 150 cm, and aged from about 3.5 to 12 years)

Type[1]	AMG KIDFIX M i-Size
Size category	B2
Approval	E1*129R03/04*0061*02
Order number	A 000 970 91 02
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer.	

Suitable seats for attaching child restraint systems

Overview of suitability of the seats for attaching ISOFIX child restraint systems

ISOFIX is a standardised securing system for specially designed child restraint systems.



The symbol indicates seats suitable for attaching an ISOFIX child restraint system in accordance with UN R44 (→ page 103).

ISOFIX child restraint systems can also be installed on seats with i-Size markings (→ page 109).

Attach only ISOFIX child restraint systems that are approved in accordance with UN R44 as per the following ISOFIX tables.

Carry cot

Size class – Equipment	Left/right rear seat
F – ISO/L1	X
G – ISO/L2	X
X Not suitable for an ISOFIX child restraint system in this weight group and/or size class.	

Weight group 0 (up to 10 kg and up to approx. 6 months)

Size class – Equipment	Left/right rear seat
E – ISO/R1	IL
IL Suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems according to the table in "Overview of the recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed on the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.	

Weight group 0+ (up to 13 kg and up to approx. 15 months)

Size class – Equipment	Left/right rear seat
E – ISO/R1	IL
D – ISO/R2, ISO/R2X	IL
C – ISO/R3	IL (1)
IL Suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems according to the table in "Overview of the recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed on the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list. (1) When using a child restraint system of size class (ISO/R3), move the front seat into the highest position. Make sure that the seat backrest of the front seat does not rest against the child restraint system.	

Weight group 1 (9–18 kg and approx. 9 months to 4 years)

Size class – Equipment	Left/right rear seat
D – ISO/R2, ISO/R2X	IL
C – ISO/R3	IL (1)
B – ISO/F2	IUF
B1 – ISO/F2X	IUF

Size class – Equipment	Left/right rear seat
A – ISO/F3	IUF

IL Suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems according to the table in "Overview of the recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed on the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.

IUF Suitable for forward-facing ISOFIX child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight group.

(1) When using a child restraint system of size class (ISO/R3), move the front seat into the highest position. Make sure that the seat backrest of the front seat does not rest against the child restraint system.

Overview of suitability of the seats for attaching i-Size child restraint systems

i-Size is a standardised securing system for specially designed child restraint systems.

i-Size child restraint systems can be attached to a seat with the i-Size marking (→ page 103).

Child restraint systems that are approved in accordance with the following i-Size table may be attached.

Left and right rear seat

i-Size child restraint systems (ISO/R1, ISO/R2, ISO/R2X, ISO/R3, ISO/F2, ISO/F2X, ISO/F3, ISO/B2, ISO/B3)	i-U
i-U Suitable for forward-facing and rearward-facing i-Size child restraint systems in the "Universal" category.	

Front passenger seat

i-Size child restraint systems (ISO/R1, ISO/R2, ISO/R2X, ISO/R3, ISO/F2, ISO/F2X, ISO/F3, ISO/B2, ISO/B3)	X
X Not suitable for an i-Size child restraint system in the "Universal" category.	

Overview of the suitability of seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems

Suitability of seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems

Rear seats

Weight category 0: to 10 kg	
Left/right rear seat	U, L
Centre rear seat[1]	U, L
Weight category 0+: to 13 kg	
Left/right rear seat	U, L
Centre rear seat[1]	U, L
Weight category I: 9 to 18 kg	
Left/right rear seat	U, L
Centre rear seat[1]	U, L
Weight category II: 15 to 25 kg	
Left/right rear seat	U, L
Centre rear seat[1]	U, L
Weight category III: 22 to 36 kg	
Left/right rear seat	U, L
Centre rear seat[1]	U, L
1 Child restraint systems with a supporting bracket are not suitable for this seat.	
U Suitable for child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight category.	
L Suitable for semi-universal child restraint systems according to the table in "Recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.	

Notes on child restraint systems on the front passenger seat

- If it is absolutely necessary for you to fit a child restraint system to the front passenger seat, be sure to observe the information on child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (→ page 100).
- Observe the specific instructions for the rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems. If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the jour-

ney, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct for the current situation (→ page 84).

Front passenger seat

Weight category 0: to 10 kg	
Front passenger airbag enabled[1]	X
Front passenger airbag disabled[1, 2]	U, L
Weight category 0+: to 13 kg	
Front passenger airbag enabled[1]	X
Front passenger airbag disabled[1, 2]	U, L
Weight category I: 9 to 18 kg	
Front passenger airbag enabled[1]	UF, L
Front passenger airbag disabled[1, 2]	U, L
Weight category II: 15 to 25 kg	
Front passenger airbag enabled[1]	UF, L
Front passenger airbag disabled[1, 2]	U, L
Weight category III: 22 to 36 kg	
Front passenger airbag enabled[1]	UF, L
Front passenger airbag disabled[1, 2]	U, L

1 Adjust the seat cushion inclination so that the front edge of the seat cushion is in the highest position and the rear edge of the seat cushion is in the lowest position.

2 The vehicle is equipped with automatic front passenger airbag shutoff. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.

X Not suitable for children in this weight category.

U Suitable for child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight category.

L Suitable for semi-universal child restraint systems according to the table in "Recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.	
UF Suitable for forward-facing child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight category.	

Securing the child restraint system

Adjusting the seat correctly

When fitting a child restraint system on the left or right rear seat, always observe the following:

- Make sure that the child's feet do not touch the front seat. If necessary, move the front seat slightly forwards.

If the head restraint of the child restraint system cannot be fully extended when it is installed in the vehicle, this will result in restrictions on the maximum size setting for certain child restraint systems. Observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

ⓘ Contact with the roof when the head restraint is fully extended and locked in place will not result in any restrictions on use.

When fitting an ISOFIX/LATCH or i-Size child restraint system, also observe the following:

- **When using a rearward-facing child restraint system on a rear seat:** adjust the front seat so that it does not touch the child restraint system.
- **When using a forward-facing child restraint system with integrated child seat belt:** adjust the head restraint of the respective seat so that it does not push the child restraint system forwards. If necessary, the respective head restraint can be removed. In addition, the backrest of the child restraint system must lie as flat as possible against the backrest of the vehicle seat. After the child restraint system has been removed, replace the vehicle head restraint immediately and adjust correctly.
- The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat cushion and/or be fitted facing the wrong direction. Where possible, adjust the seat cushion inclination accordingly.
- Adjust the vehicle head restraints so that the child restraint system is not put under strain by the head restraint.

When fitting a belt-secured child restraint system, also observe the following:

- **When using a rearward-facing child restraint system on a rear seat:** adjust the front seat so that it does not touch the child restraint system.
- **When using a forward-facing child restraint system with integrated child seat belt:** adjust the head restraint of the respective seat so that it does not push the child restraint system forwards. If necessary, the respective head restraint can be removed. In addition, the backrest of the child restraint system must lie

as flat as possible against the backrest of the vehicle seat. After the child restraint system has been removed, replace the vehicle head restraint immediately and adjust correctly.

- The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the rear seat.
- The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat cushion and/or be fitted facing the wrong direction. Where possible, adjust the seat cushion inclination accordingly.
- Adjust the vehicle head restraints so that the child restraint system is not put under strain by the head restraint.
- Make sure that the child's feet do not touch the front seat. If necessary, move the front seat slightly forwards.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, always observe the following when fitting a belt-secured child restraint system on the front passenger seat:

- Observe the notes on rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (→ page 100).
- **When using a forward-facing child restraint system integrated child seat belt:** remove the head restraint from the respective seat, if possible. After the child restraint system has been removed, immediately replace the head restraint and adjust correctly.
- The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the front passenger seat.
- The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat cushion and/or be fitted facing the wrong direction.
- Adjust the vehicle head restraints so that the child restraint system is not put under strain by the head restraint.
- Never place objects (e.g. cushions) under or behind the child restraint system.
- Set the front passenger seat as far back as possible and move the seat into the highest position if possible. Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards from the seat belt outlet and, where possible, downwards to the child restraint system.
- Fully retract the seat cushion length adjustment.
- Adjust the seat cushion inclination so that the front edge of the seat cushion is in the highest position and the rear edge of the seat cushion is in the lowest position.
- Set the seat backrest to the most vertical position possible.

Fitting an ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system

WARNING Risk of accident if the rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest may fold forwards, even while the vehicle is in motion.

- As a result, the vehicle occupant will be pressed into the seat belt with increased force. The seat belt will not be able to protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the boot or load compartment cannot be restrained by the seat backrest.

▶ Make sure that the rear bench seat, the rear seat and the seat backrest are engaged before every trip.

If the rear seat backrest is not engaged and locked in place, the red lock verification indicator will be visible.

WARNING Risk of injury or death if the permissible gross mass of the child and child restraint system together is exceeded.

Too much load may be placed on the ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint systems and the child may not be restrained correctly in the event of an accident, for example.

▶ If the child is secured in an ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system with integrated seat belts, the total mass of the child and child restraint system must not exceed 33 kg.

Always comply with the information about the weight of the child restraint system:

- in the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions for the child restraint system used
- on a label on the child restraint system, if present

Regularly check that the permissible gross weight of the child and child restraint system is still complied with.

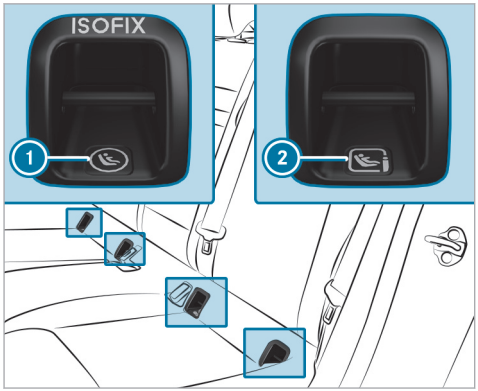
When fitting a child restraint system, observe the following:

☑ Always observe the correct use of the seats and consider their suitability for attaching a child restraint system.

LATCH-type (ISOFIX) securing rings (→ page 107)

or

i-Size securing rings (→ page 109)



1 LATCH-type (ISOFIX) securing rings
2 i-Size securing rings

- Before every journey, make sure that the ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint system or the i-Size child restraint system is engaged correctly in both securing rings in the vehicle.

! **NOTE** Damage to the seat belt for the centre seat during installation of the child restraint system

- Make sure that the seat belt is not trapped.

- Attach the ISOFIX/LATCH or i-Size child restraint system to both securing rings in the vehicle.

Fastening a Top Tether

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death if the rear seat backrests are not locked after Top Tether belts are fitted

The rear seat backrests may fold forwards when you are driving.

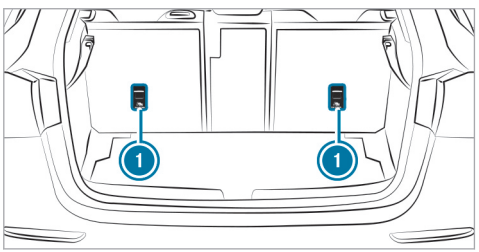
As a result, child restraint systems will no longer be able to perform their intended protective function. This may also cause additional injuries.

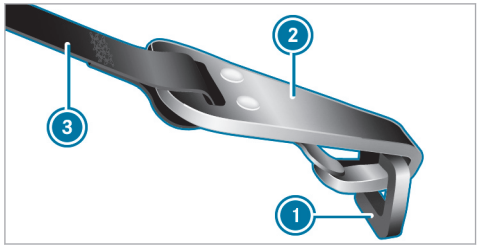
- Always lock rear seat backrests after fitting Top Tether belts.
- Observe the lock verification indicator.

If the rear seat backrest is not engaged and locked in place, the red lock verification indicator will be visible.

If the child restraint system is equipped with a Top Tether belt:

The risk of injury may be reduced by Top Tether. The Top Tether belt enables an additional connection between the child restraint system attached with ISOFIX or i-Size and the vehicle.





Vehicles with adjustable head restraints:

- If necessary, slide the head restraint upwards (→ page 153).
- Guide Top Tether belt (3) under the head restraint between the two head restraint bars.

Vehicles without adjustable head restraints:

- Top Tether belt with one seat belt strap: guide Top Tether belt (3) over the centre of the head restraint.

or

- Top Tether belt with two seat belt straps: guide one Top Tether belt (3) past the head restraint on the right and left sides respectively.

All vehicles:

- Fit the ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system with Top Tether. In doing so, comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.
- Hook Top Tether hook (2) into Top Tether anchorage (1) without twisting.
- Tension Top Tether belt (3). In doing so, comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

Vehicles with adjustable head restraints:

- If necessary, slide the head restraint downwards (→ page 153). Make sure that you do not interfere with the correct routing of Top Tether belt (3).

Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident if the rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest may fold forwards, even while the vehicle is in motion.

- As a result, the vehicle occupant will be pressed into the seat belt with increased force. The seat belt will not be able to protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the boot or load compartment cannot be restrained by the seat backrest.

- Make sure that the rear bench seat, the rear seat and the seat backrest are engaged before every trip.

If the rear seat backrest is not engaged and locked in place, the red lock verification indicator will be visible.

- For a child restraint system in the "Universal" or "Semi-Universal" category, make sure that the system has been approved for the vehicle seat.
- Install the child restraint system.
  The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the sitting surface of the seat.
- Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system.
  The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards from the seat belt outlet and, where possible, downwards to the child restraint system.
- **When fitting on the rear seat:** also secure Top Tether if present.
- **When fitting on the front passenger seat:** if necessary, adjust the seat belt outlet and the front passenger seat accordingly.

Child safety locks

Activating or deactivating the child safety lock for the rear doors

WARNING Accident- and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they can in particular

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, forexample.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for exampleby:

- releasing the parking brake.
- change the gearbox setting.
- start the vehicle.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- Keep the key out of reach of children.

WARNING Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If persons, particularly children, are subjected to prolonged exposure to intense heat or cold, there is a risk of severe injury or even death.

- Never leave persons, particularly children, unattended in the vehicle.

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

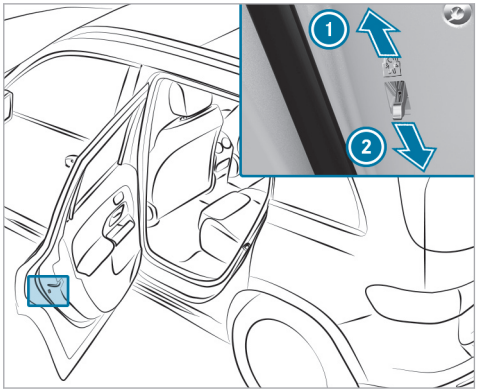
If children are travelling in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

- Always activate the installed child safety locks if children are travelling in the vehicle.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

Vehicles for the United Kingdom: observe the important safety notes in the "Notes on the additional door lock" section.

There are child safety locks for the rear doors and the rear side windows.
The child safety lock on the rear doors secures each door separately. The doors can no longer be opened from the inside.



- Press the lever in direction 1 (activate) or 2 (deactivate).
- Check the functionality of the child lock.

Activating and deactivating the child safety lock for the rear side windows

WARNING Accident- and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they can in particular

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, forexample.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for exampleby:

- releasing the parking brake.
- change the gearbox setting.
- start the vehicle.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

- Keep the key out of reach of children.

WARNING Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If persons, particularly children, are subjected to prolonged exposure to intense heat or cold, there is a risk of severe injury or even death.

- Never leave persons, particularly children, unattended in the vehicle.

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

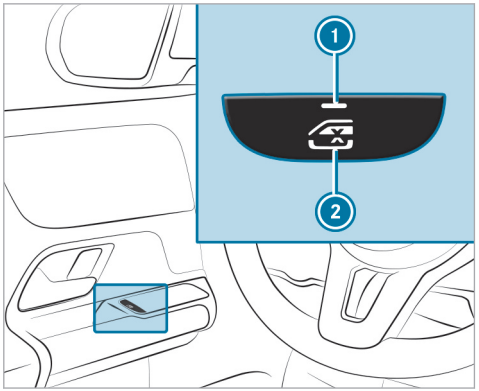
If children are travelling in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

- Always activate the installed child safety locks if children are travelling in the vehicle.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

Vehicles for the United Kingdom: observe the important safety notes in the "Notes on the additional door lock" section.

There are child safety locks for the rear doors and the rear side windows.



- **To activate/deactivate:** press button (2).

  The rear side window can be opened or closed in the following cases:

  - The indicator lamp (1) is lit: via the switch on the driver's door
  - The indicator lamp (1) is off: via the switch on the corresponding rear door or driver's door

Key

Overview of key functions

WARNING Accident- and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they can in particular

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, forexample.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for exampleby:

- releasing the parking brake.
- change the gearbox setting.
- start the vehicle.

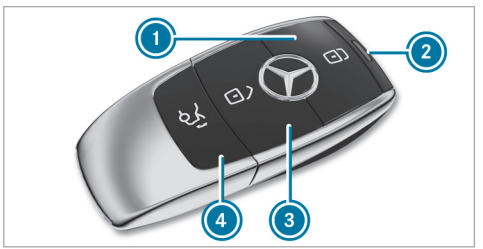
▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

NOTE Damage to the key caused by magnetic fields

▶ Keep the key away from strong magnetic fields.



Vehicle key

1 Locking
2 Indicator lamp
3 Unlocking
4 Opens/closes the tailgate

ⓘ If indicator lamp 2 does not light up after pressing the [ ] or [ ] button, the battery is weak or possibly discharged. Replace the battery as soon as possible.

Replace the key battery (→ page 122).

The key locks and unlocks the following components:

- Doors
- Socket flap
- Tailgate

If the vehicle is not opened within approximately 40 seconds after unlocking, it locks again. Anti-theft protection is primed again.

Do not keep the key together with electronic devices or metal objects. This can affect the key's functionality.

Activating/deactivating the acoustic locking verification signal

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle

▶ Activate or deactivate Acoustic lock.

ⓘ **Please observe:**
The selected setting for the acoustic locking verification signal must comply with the relevant national road and traffic regulations. In some countries, including Germany, using the acoustic locking verification signal is forbidden by traffic laws (in accordance with §16 Para. 1 and §30 Para. 1 of the German national road traffic regulations). The driver of the vehicle must comply with these regulations. In countries where the use of this function is forbidden, this function is not activated in the vehicle and must not be activated.

Changing the unlocking settings

Possible unlocking functions of the key:

- Central unlocking
- Unlocking the driver's door and socket flap

▶ **To switch between settings:** press the [🔓] and [🔒] buttons simultaneously for approximately six seconds until the indicator lamp flashes twice.

Options if the unlocking function for the driver's door and socket flap has been selected:

- **To unlock the vehicle centrally:** press the [🔓] button twice.
- **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** if you touch the inner surface of the door handle on the driver's door, only the driver's door and the socket flap are unlocked.

Deactivating the key function

If you deactivate the key function, the KEYLESS-GO functions are also deactivated. With that key, access or drive authorization by KEYLESS-GO is no longer possible. Activate the function of the key so that all its functions will again be available. You can also deactivate the key's function to reduce the key's energy consumption if you do not use the vehicle or a key for an extended period of time.

If you do not use the vehicle or a key for an extended period, you can also deactivate the key's function to reduce the key's energy consumption.

▶ Press and hold the key button [🔒].

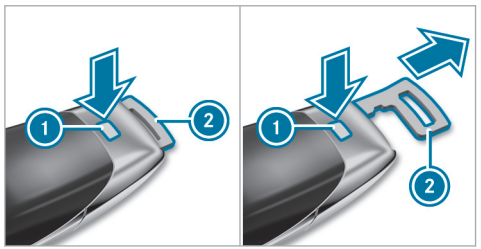
▶ With the key button [🔒] pressed, immediately press the key button [🔓] twice in quick succession.
The indicator light of the key lights up once briefly and once for a long time.

ⓘ You have the following options to reactivate the key:

- Press any key on the key.
- Start the vehicle with the key in the centre console storage compartment. (→ page 210).

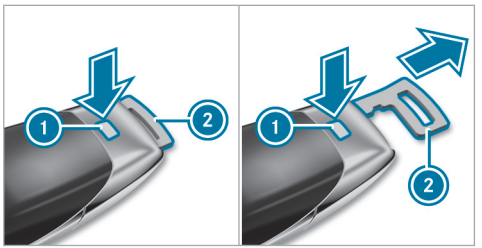
Removing/inserting the emergency key

Removing the emergency key



- Press the release button (1).
  The emergency key (2) is pushed out slightly.
- Pull out the emergency key (2) until it engages in the intermediate position.
- Press the release button (1) again and fully remove the emergency key (2).

Inserting the emergency key



- Press the release button (1).
- Insert the emergency key (2) to the intermediate position or fully until it engages.

ⓘ You can use the intermediate position of the emergency key (2) to attach the key to a key ring.

Replacing the key battery

DANGER Risk of fatal injury due to swallowing batteries

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances. If batteries are swallowed or otherwise enter the body, severe internal burns can occur within two hours.

There is a risk of fatal injury!

- Keep the batteries out of the reach of children.
- If the lid and/or the battery compartment do not close securely, stop using the key and keep it away from children.
- If batteries are swallowed or otherwise enter the body, seek immediate medical attention.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries

Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish.

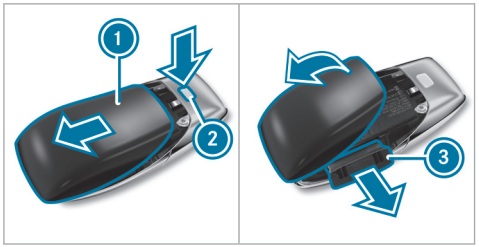
▶ Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

Requirements

- You require a CR 2032 3 V cell battery.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the battery replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

▶ Remove the emergency key (→ page 122).



▶ Press release knob 2 down fully and slide cover 1 in the direction of the arrow.

▶ Fold out cover 1 in the direction of the arrow and remove.

▶ Remove battery compartment 3 and take out the discharged battery.

▶ Insert the new battery into battery compartment 3. Observe the positive pole marking in the battery compartment and on the battery when doing this.

▶ Push in battery compartment 3.

▶ Re-attach cover 1 and push it until it engages.

Problems with the key, troubleshooting

You can no longer lock or unlock the vehicle

Possible causes:

- The key battery is weak or discharged.

▶ Check the battery using the indicator lamp (→ page 120).

▶ Replace the key battery, if necessary (→ page 122).

▶ Use the replacement key.

▶ Use the emergency key to lock or unlock (→ page 127).

▶ Have key checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

There is interference from a powerful radio signal source

Possible causes if the function of the key is impaired:

- high voltage power lines
- mobile phones
- electronic devices (notebooks, tablets)

- shielding due to metal objects or induction loops for electrical gate systems or automatic barriers

▶ Make sure that there is sufficient distance between the key and the potential source of interference.

You have lost a key

▶ Have the key deactivated at a qualified specialist workshop.

▶ If necessary, have the mechanical lock replaced as well.

Doors

Notes on the additional door lock

The additional door lock is only available for vehicles for the United Kingdom.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury to persons inside the vehicle when the additional door lock is activated

If the additional door lock is activated, the doors can no longer be opened from the inside.

▶ Never leave persons, in particular children, unattended in the vehicle.

▶ If there are persons in the vehicle, do not activate the additional door lock.

The additional door lock is automatically activated in the following situations:

- The vehicle is locked using the key.
- The vehicle is locked using KEYLESS-GO.

If the vehicle has been locked via Mercedes me connect, the additional door lock is not activated (→ page 473).

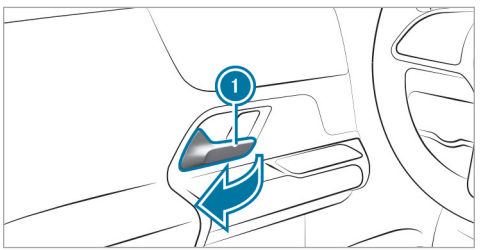
If the additional door lock is activated, the doors cannot be opened from the inside.

ⓘ After locking you can issue a signal with the horn.

You can prevent the additional door lock from being activated by deactivating interior protection before locking the vehicle (→ page 143).

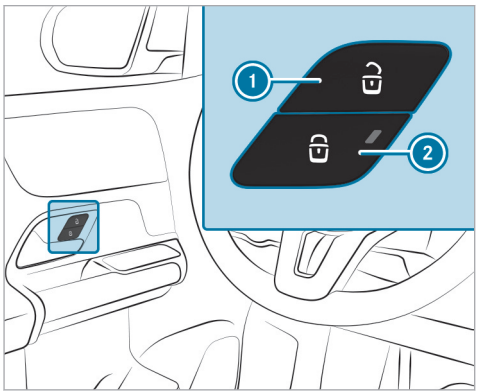
Unlocking/opening the doors from the inside

▶ **United Kingdom only:** observe the notes on the additional door lock (→ page 124).



▶ Pull the door ① handle.

Centrally locking and unlocking the vehicle from the inside



▶ **To unlock:** press (1) button.

▶ **To lock:** press button (2).
The red indicator lamp on button (2) lights up once the vehicle is locked.

The socket flap is also locked and unlocked. The socket flap can be opened even if a key is detected in the car.

The vehicle is not unlocked:

- if you have locked the vehicle using the key
- if you have locked the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO

Locking/unlocking the vehicle with KEYLESS-GO

Requirements

- The key is outside the vehicle.
- The distance between the key and the vehicle does not exceed 1 m.
- The driver's door and the door on which the door handle is used are closed.

! **NOTE** Vehicle damage due to unintentional opening of the tailgate

- when using an automatic car wash
- when using a high pressure cleaner

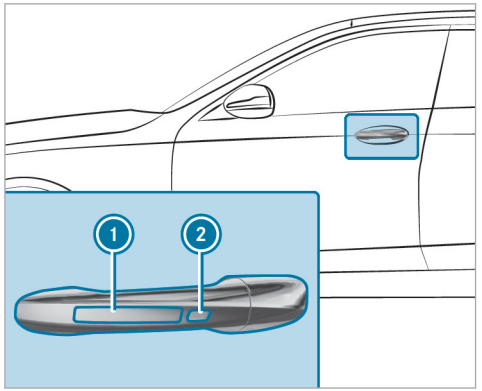
▶ Deactivate the function of the key in these situations.

or

▶ Make sure that the key is at a minimum distance of 3 m away from the vehicle.

Observe the notes:

- on washing the vehicle in a car wash (→ page 26)
- on using a high pressure cleaner (→ page 516)



- **To unlock the vehicle:** touch the inner surface of the door handle.
- **To lock the vehicle:** touch sensor surface 1 or 2.
- **Convenience closing:** touch recessed sensor surface 2 until the closing process has been completed.

ⓘ Further information on convenience closing (→ page 136).

If you open the tailgate from outside, it is automatically unlocked.

Problems with KEYLESS-GO, troubleshooting

You can no longer lock or unlock the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO

Possible causes:

- The function of the key has been deactivated.
- The key battery is weak or discharged.

- Activate the function of the key (→ page 55).
- Check the battery using the indicator lamp (→ page 120).
- Replace the key battery, if necessary (→ page 122).
- Use the replacement key.
- Use the emergency key to lock or unlock (→ page 127).
- Have the vehicle and key checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

There is interference from a powerful radio signal source

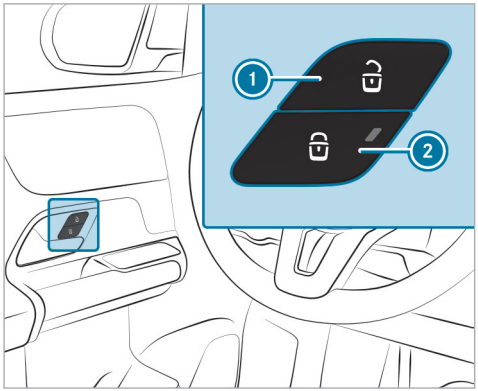
Possible causes if the function of KEYLESS-GO is impaired:

- high voltage power lines
- mobile phones
- electronic devices (notebooks, tablets)
- shielding due to metal objects or induction loops for electrical gate systems or automatic barriers

- Make sure that there is sufficient distance between the key and the potential source of interference.

Activating/deactivating the automatic locking feature

The vehicle is locked automatically when the vehicle is switched on and the wheels are turning faster than walking pace.



- **To activate:** press and hold button (2) for approximately five seconds until an acoustic signal sounds.
- **To deactivate:** press and hold button (1) for approximately five seconds until an acoustic signal sounds.

The red indicator lamp on button (2) lights up once the vehicle is locked.

In the following situations, there is a danger of being locked out when the function is activated:

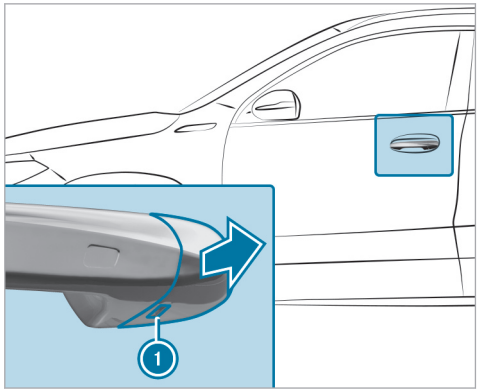
- while the vehicle is being tow-started or pushed
- if the vehicle is being tested on a roller dynamometer

Locking/unlocking the vehicle with the emergency key

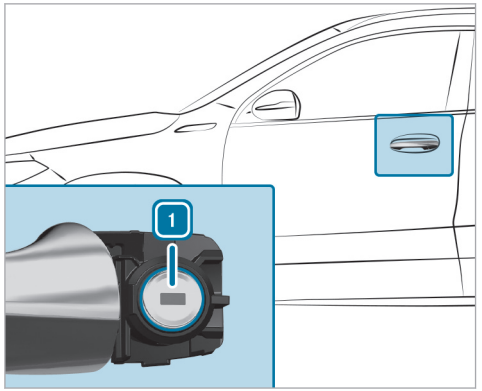
Locking/unlocking the driver's door with the emergency key

ⓘ If you wish to lock the vehicle entirely using the emergency key, first press the button for locking from the inside while the driver's door is open. Then proceed to lock the driver's door using the emergency key.

ⓘ If you unlock and open the driver's door with the emergency key, this triggers the burglar alarm system.

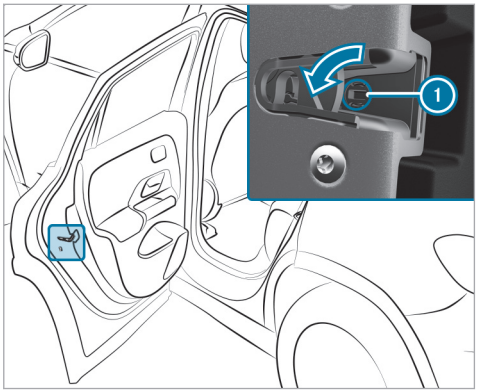


- Remove the emergency key (→ page 122).
- Insert the emergency key as far as it will go into opening (1) in the cover.
- Pull and hold the door handle.
- Pull the cover on the emergency key as straight as possible away from the vehicle until it releases.
- Release the door handle.



- **To unlock:** turn the emergency key anti-clockwise to position 1.
- **To lock:** turn the emergency key clockwise to position 1.
- Carefully press the cover onto the lock cylinder until it engages and is seated firmly.

Locking the front passenger door and rear doors



- Insert a suitable object, e.g. the emergency key, into opening (1) on the door lock.
- **To lock the left-hand side of the vehicle:** turn the emergency key anti-clockwise as far as it will go.
- **To lock the right-hand side of the vehicle:** turn the emergency key clockwise as far as it will go.

If the locked door is then closed, it can no longer be opened from the outside.

Load compartment

Opening the tailgate

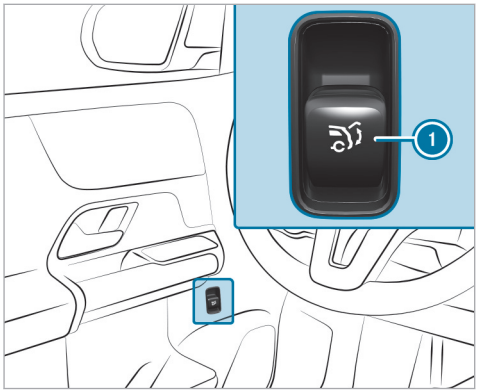
! **NOTE** Damage to the tailgate caused by obstacles above the vehicle

The tailgate swings rearwards and upwards when it is opened.

- Make sure that there is sufficient space behind and above the tailgate.

- Press the top of the Mercedes star.
- **Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS:** make a kicking movement with your foot below the bumper (→ page 131).

Vehicles with an EASY-PACK tailgate



- Pull remote operating switch (1) until the tailgate opens.

or

- Press and hold the button on the key.
- If the tailgate is unlocked, press the top of the Mercedes star.
- If the tailgate has stopped in an intermediate position, pull it upwards. Release it as soon as it begins to open.

If an obstacle obstructs the tailgate during the automatic opening process, blockage detection will stop the tailgate. The automatic blockage detection function is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

Closing the tailgate

WARNING Risk of injury from unsecured items in the vehicle

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be thrown around and thereby hit vehicle occupants.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- Before the journey, secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.

Notes on closing the tailgate: your vehicle is equipped with automatic key recognition. If a key belonging to the vehicle is detected in the vehicle, the tailgate will not be locked.

Note that the tailgate will not be locked in the following situation:

- You have locked the vehicle and close the tailgate while a key belonging to the vehicle is inside the vehicle.

  and

- A second key belonging to the vehicle is not detected outside the vehicle.

Automatic key recognition is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- Before locking, ensure that at least one key belonging to the vehicle is outside the vehicle.

▶ **To close the tailgate:** pull the tailgate downwards with the handle and let it drop into the lock.

Vehicles with an EASY-PACK tailgate

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped during automatic closing of the tailgate

Body parts may become trapped. There may be people in the closing area.

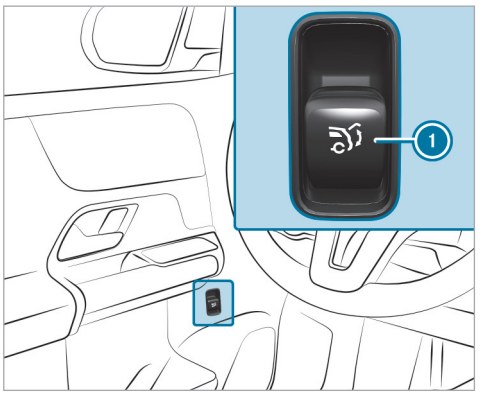
▶ Make sure that nobody is in the vicinity of the closing area.

Use one of the following options to stop the closing process:

- Press the button on the key.
- Press or pull the remote operating switch on the driver's door.
- Press the closing or locking button on the tailgate.
- Press the top of the Mercedes star on the tailgate.

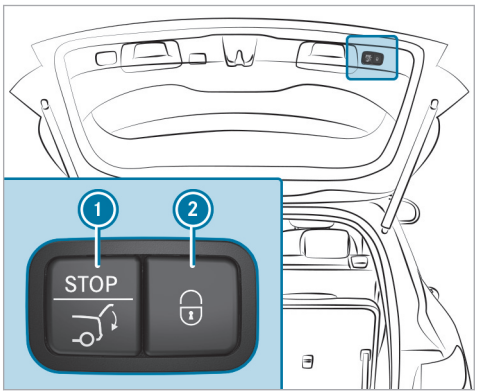
Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS: it is also possible to stop the closing process by making a kicking movement below the rear bumper.

▶ **To close the tailgate:** pull the tailgate downwards slightly. Release it as soon as it begins to close.



▶ Switch on the power supply or the vehicle.

▶ Push remote operating switch ① until the tailgate is fully closed.



▶ Press closing button ① on the tailgate.

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO

- Press locking button (2) on the tailgate. If a key is detected outside the vehicle, the tailgate will close and the vehicle will be locked.
- Press and hold the button on the key. The key must be in the vicinity of the vehicle.

Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS

- Make a kicking movement with your foot below the bumper (→ page 131).

Automatic reversing function for the tailgate

The tailgate is equipped with automatic blockage detection with a reversing function. If an obstacle obstructs the tailgate during the automatic closing process, it will automatically open again slightly. Automatic blockage detection with the reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped despite reversing function

The reversing function will not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers
- towards the end of the closing procedure

In these situations in particular, the reversing function cannot prevent someone being trapped.

- Ensure that no body parts are in the closing area.

If someone is trapped, either:

- Press the button on the key.
- Press or pull the remote operating switch on the driver's door.
- Press the closing or locking button on the tailgate.
- Press the top of the Mercedes star on the tailgate.

HANDS-FREE ACCESS function

With HANDS-FREE ACCESS, you can open, close or stop the closing process of the tailgate by performing a kicking movement under the rear bumper.

The kicking movement triggers the opening or closing process alternately.

Observe the notes when opening (→ page 128) and closing (→ page 129) the tailgate.

ⓘ Two warning tones sound when the tailgate is opening or closing.

! NOTE Vehicle damage due to unintentional opening of the tailgate

- when using an automatic car wash
- when using a high pressure cleaner

- Deactivate the function of the key in these situations.

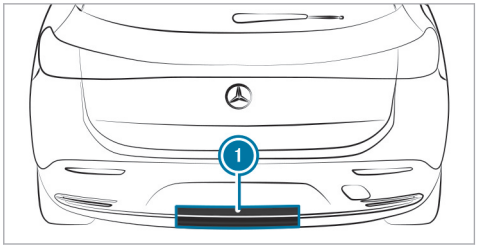
or

- Make sure that the key is at a minimum distance of 3 m away from the vehicle.

When making the kicking movement, ensure that you stand firmly on the ground. You could otherwise lose your balance, e.g. on ice.

Observe the following notes:

- The key is behind the vehicle.
- Stand at least 30 cm away from the vehicle while performing the kicking movement.
- Do not come into contact with the bumper while making the kicking movement.
- Do not carry out the kicking movement too slowly.
- The kicking movement must be towards the vehicle and back again.



1 Detection range of the sensors

If several consecutive kicking movements are not successful, wait ten seconds.

System limits

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following cases:

- The sensors are dirty, e.g. due to road salt or snow.
- The kicking movement is made using a prosthetic leg.

The tailgate can open or close unintentionally in the following situations:

- A person's arms or legs move in the sensor detection range, e.g. when polishing the vehicle or picking up objects.
- Objects are moved or placed behind the vehicle, e.g. a charging cable or luggage.
- Clamping straps, tarpaulins or other coverings are pulled over the bumper.
- A protective mat with a length reaching over the boot sill down into the detection range of the sensors is used.
- The protective mat is not secured correctly.
- Work is being done on the trailer hitch, trailers or rear bicycle racks.

Deactivate the function of the key (→ page 55) or do not carry the key about your person in such situations.

Limiting the opening angle of the tailgate

Activating the opening angle limiter

You can limit the opening angle of the tailgate in the top half of its opening range up to a point shortly before the end position.

- Stop the opening procedure of the tailgate at the desired position.
- Press and hold the closing button on the tailgate until you hear a short acoustic signal. The opening angle limiter will be activated. The tailgate will then stop in the stored position when opened.

Fully opening the tailgate after it has stopped automatically

- Press the top of the Mercedes star again.

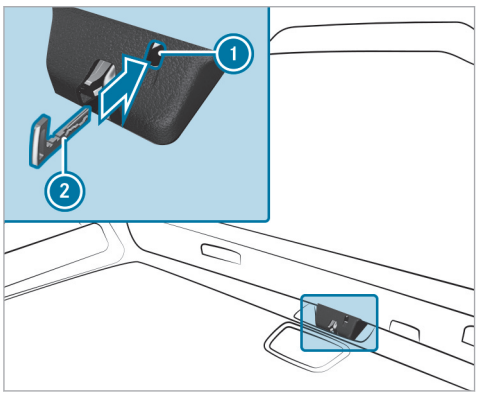
Deactivating the opening angle limiter

- Press and hold the closing button on the tailgate until two short acoustic signals sound.

Unlocking the tailgate with the emergency key

Requirements

- The rear seat backrest has been folded forward.
- The load compartment cover has been removed.



- Remove the emergency key (→ page 122).
- Insert emergency key (2) into opening (1) in the trim and push it in. The tailgate will be unlocked.

Side windows

Opening and closing the side windows

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when opening a side window

When you open a side window, parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.

- When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window.
- If someone is trapped, release the button immediately or pull it in order to close the side window again.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when closing a side window

When closing a side window, body parts could be trapped in the closing area in the process.

- When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
- If someone is trapped, release the button immediately or press the button in order to reopen the side window.

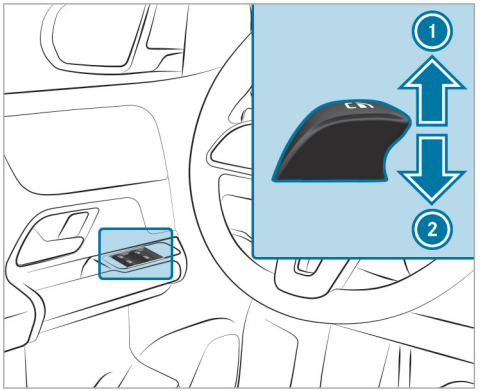
WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when children operate the side windows

Children could become trapped if they operate the side windows, particularly when unattended.

- Activate the child safety lock for the rear side windows.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Requirements

- The power supply or the vehicle has been switched on.



1 Closing
2 Opening

The buttons on the driver's door take precedence.

- **To start automatic operation:** press the button beyond the point of resistance or pull and release it.
- **To interrupt automatic operation:** press or pull the button again.

When the vehicle is switched off, you can continue to operate the side windows.

This function is available for around four minutes or until a front door is opened.

Automatic reversing function of the side windows

If an obstacle impedes a side window during the closing process, the side window will open again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped despite there being reversing protection on the side window

The reversing function does not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers.
- during resetting.

The reversing function cannot prevent someone from becoming trapped in these situations.

- During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
- If someone becomes trapped, press the button to open the side window again.

Automatic function of the side windows

In the following cases, the side windows will be closed automatically when the vehicle is switched off:

- if it starts to rain

  Rain will be detected by a rain sensor on the windscreen.
- in extreme temperatures
- after a certain time (depending on the on-board electrical system voltage)
- if there is a malfunction in the power supply

The side windows will be closed as far as the ventilation position.

Vehicles with a panorama sliding sunroof: the side windows will be closed completely if the sliding sunroof is open.

If the side windows are obstructed during automatic closing, the side window concerned will open again slightly. After another automatic closing process, the automatic function may be deactivated. The automatic function will be active again the next time the vehicle is started.

Convenience opening (ventilating the vehicle before starting a journey)

WARNING Risk of entrapment when opening a side window

When opening a side window, parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.

- When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window.
- Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

Requirements

- The key is near the vehicle.

- Press and hold the button on the key.

  The following functions are performed:
  - The vehicle is unlocked.
  - The side windows are open.
  - The panoramic sunroof opens.
  - The seat ventilation of the driver's seat is switched on.

ⓘ If the roller sunblind of the panoramic sliding sunroof is closed, the roller sunblind is opened first.

- **Interrupt convenience opening:** Release the key.
- **Continue convenience opening:** Press key again and keep it pressed.

Convenience closing (closing the vehicle from outside)

WARNING Risk of entrapment due to not paying attention during convenience closing

When the convenience closing feature is operating, parts of the body could become trapped in the closing area of the side window and the sliding sunroof.

- When the convenience closing feature is operating, monitor the entire closing process and make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

Requirements

- The key is near the vehicle.

- Press and hold the button on the key.

The following functions are performed:

- The vehicle is locked.
- The side windows are closed.
- The panoramic sliding roof is closed.

- **To interrupt convenience closing:** release the button.
- **To continue convenience closing:** press and hold the button again.

ⓘ Convenience closing also functions with KEYLESS-GO (→ page 125).

Resolving problems with the side windows

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped or fatally injured if reversing protection is not activated

If you close a side window again immediately after it has been blocked, the side window will close with increased or maximum force. The reversing function is then not active and body parts may become trapped.

- Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area.
- To stop the closing process, release the button or press the button again to reopen the side window.

A side window cannot be closed and you cannot see the cause.

- Check to see whether any objects are in the window guide.
- Adjust the side windows.

Adjusting the side windows

If a side window is obstructed during closing and reopens again immediately:

- Immediately after this, pull and hold the corresponding button again until the side window has closed and hold the button for at least one more second (re-adjustment).
The side window will be closed without the automatic reversing function.

If the side window is obstructed again and reopens again immediately:

- Immediately after this, pull and hold the corresponding button again until the side window has closed and hold the button for at least one more second (follow-up adjustment).
The side window will be closed without the automatic reversing function.

The side windows cannot be opened or closed using the convenience opening feature.

Possible causes:

- The key battery is weak or discharged.

▶ Check the battery using the indicator lamp (→ page 120).

▶ Replace the key battery, if necessary (→ page 122).

Sliding sunroof

Opening and closing the sliding sunroof

ⓘ The term "sliding sunroof" also refers to the panorama sliding sunroof.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when the sliding sunroof is being opened and closed

Body parts may become trapped in the range of movement.

▶ During opening and closing, make sure that no body parts are in the range of movement.

▶ Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

▶ Briefly press the button in any direction during automatic operation.
The opening or closing process will be stopped.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of entrapment if the sliding sunroof is operated by children

Children operating the sliding sunroof could get caught in the moving parts, particularly if unattended.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when the roller sunblind is being opened and closed

Body parts may become trapped between the roller sunblind and frame or sliding roof.

▶ When opening or closing, make sure that no body parts are in the roller sunblind's range of movement.

▶ Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

▶ Briefly press the button in any direction during automatic operation.
The opening or closing process will be stopped.

! **NOTE** Malfunction due to snow and ice

Snow and ice may cause the sliding sunroof to malfunction.

▶ Open the sliding sunroof only if it is free of snow and ice.

NOTE Damage caused by protruding objects

Objects that protrude from the sliding sunroof may damage the seals.

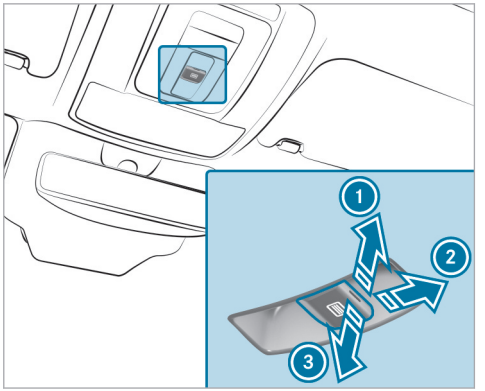
- Do not allow anything to protrude from the sliding sunroof.

NOTE Damage to the panorama sliding sunroof due to non-approved roof luggage racks

The panorama sliding sunroof may be damaged by the roof luggage rack if you attempt to open it when using a roof luggage rack not tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz.

- When a roof luggage rack is fitted, open the panorama sliding sunroof only if this has been tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz.

The panorama sliding sunroof may be raised to allow ventilation of the vehicle interior.



1. Raise
2. Open
3. Close/lower

Use the button to operate the panorama sliding sunroof and the roller sunblind.

The panorama sliding sunroof can be operated only when the roller sunblind is open.

- Check whether the sliding sunroof can be raised or opened when a roof luggage rack is fitted.
- **To start automatic operation:** press the button beyond the point of resistance or pull and release it.
- **To interrupt automatic operation:** briefly press the button in any direction.
  The opening/closing process will be stopped.

Automatic reversing function of the sliding sunroof

If an obstacle obstructs the sliding sunroof during the closing process, the sliding sunroof will open again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped despite the reversing function being active

In particular, the reversing function does not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers.
- towards the end of the closing procedure.
- during resetting.

- During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
- Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

- Briefly press the button in any direction during automatic operation.
  The closing process will be stopped.

Automatic reversing function of the roller sunblind
If an obstacle obstructs the roller sunblind during the closing process, the roller sunblind will open again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- When closing the roller sunblind, make sure that no body parts are in the area of movement.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped despite reversing function

In particular, the reversing function does not react to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers.

- When closing the roller sunblind, make sure that no body parts are in the range of movement.
- Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

- Briefly press the button in any direction during the automatic closing process.
  The closing process will be stopped.

Automatic functions of the sliding sunroof

ⓘ The term "sliding sunroof" also refers to the panorama sliding sunroof.

The sliding sunroof will be closed automatically when the vehicle has been switched off in the following situations:

- if it starts to rain
  Rain is detected by a rain sensor on the windscreen.
- in extreme temperatures
- after a certain time (depending on the onboard electrical system voltage)
- if there is a malfunction in the power supply

The sliding sunroof will rise at the rear in order to continue ventilating the vehicle interior.

If the sliding sunroof is obstructed during an automatic closing procedure, the roof will be opened again slightly. The automatic function for the sliding sunroof and the side windows will then be deactivated.

Rain closing function when driving
Vehicles with a panorama sliding sunroof: if it starts to rain, the raised sliding sunroof will automatically be lowered while the vehicle is in motion.

Automatic lowering function

Vehicles with a panorama sliding sunroof: if the sliding sunroof is raised at the rear, it will automatically be lowered slightly at higher speeds. At low speeds, it will be raised again automatically.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped by automatic lowering of the sliding sunroof

At higher speeds, the raised sliding sunroof will automatically be lowered slightly at the rear.

- Make sure that nobody reaches into the sliding sunroof's range of movement while the vehicle is in motion.
- If somebody becomes trapped, briefly push the sliding sunroof button forwards or backwards.

ⓘ By pushing or pulling the button, you can interrupt the automatic functions "Rain closing function when driving" and "Automatic lowering".

Rectifying problems with the sliding sunroof

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped or fatal injuries when the sliding sunroof is closed again

If the sliding sunroof is closed again immediately after it has been blocked or reset, it will close with increased force.

- Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area.
- Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

- Briefly press the button in any direction during the automatic closing process. The closing process will be stopped.

The sliding sunroof cannot be closed and you cannot see the cause.

ⓘ The term "sliding sunroof" also refers to the panorama sliding sunroof.

If the sliding sunroof is obstructed during closing and reopens again slightly:

- Immediately after automatic reversing, pull and hold the button down again to the point of resistance until the sliding sunroof is closed. The sliding sunroof will be closed with increased force.

If the sliding sunroof is obstructed again and opens again slightly:

- Repeat the previous step. The sliding sunroof will be closed again with increased force.

Vehicles with a panorama sliding sunroof: the sliding sunroof or the roller sunblind is not operating smoothly.

- Reset the sliding sunroof and the roller sunblind.

Resetting the sliding sunroof and the roller sunblind

- Pull and hold the button little by little until the sliding sunroof is fully closed.
- Pull and hold the button little by little until the roller sunblind is fully closed.

▶ Use automatic operation to fully open and then close the sliding sunroof.

Anti-theft protection

Function of the immobiliser

The immobiliser prevents your vehicle from being started without the correct key.

The immobiliser is automatically activated when the vehicle is switched off, and deactivated when the vehicle is switched on.

ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)

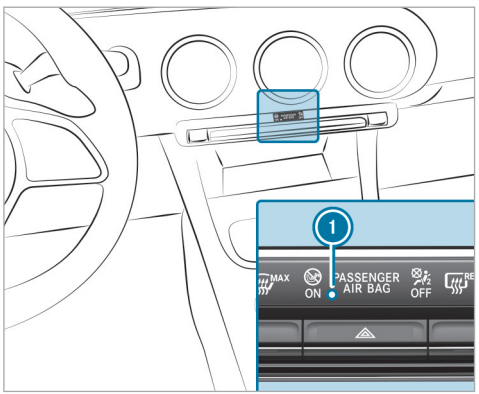
Function of the ATA system

If the ATA system is primed, a visual and audible alarm is triggered in the following situations:

- when a door is opened
- when the tailgate is opened
- when the bonnet is opened
- when interior protection is triggered (→ page 142)
- when tow-away protection is triggered (→ page 142)

The ATA system is primed automatically after approximately ten seconds in the following situations:

- after the vehicle has been locked with the key
- after locking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO



F243 0025 02

The indicator lamp 1 flashes when the ATA system is primed.

The ATA system is deactivated automatically in the following situations:

- after unlocking the vehicle with the key
- after unlocking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO
- after pressing the start/stop button with the key in the stowage compartment (→ page 210)

Deactivating the ATA

▶ Press the [ ], [ ] or [ ] button on the key.

or

▶ Press the start/stop button with the key in the stowage compartment (→ page 210)

Deactivating the alarm using KEYLESS-GO

▶ Grasp the outside door handle with the key outside the vehicle.

Function of tow-away protection

An audible and visual alarm is triggered if an alteration to your vehicle's angle of inclination is detected while tow-away protection is primed.

Tow-away protection is automatically primed after approximately 60 seconds:

- after the vehicle has been locked with the key
- after locking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO

Tow-away protection is only primed when the following components are closed:

- Doors
- Tailgate

Tow-away protection is automatically deactivated:

- after pressing the button or button on the key
- after pressing the start/stop button with the key in the stowage compartment (→ page 210)
- after unlocking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO
- when using HANDS-FREE ACCESS

Information on collision detection on a parked vehicle (→ page 253).

Priming/deactivating tow-away protection

Multimedia system:

Settings Quick access

▶ Prime or deactivate Tow-away protection.

Tow-away protection is primed again in the following cases:

- The vehicle is unlocked again.
- A door is opened.
- The vehicle is locked again.

ⓘ If quick access is unavailable, select the Vehicle submenu in the Settings main menu to prime or deactivate tow-away protection.

Function of interior protection

When interior protection is primed, a visual and audible alarm is triggered if movement is detected in the vehicle interior.

Interior protection is primed automatically after approximately ten seconds:

- after locking the vehicle with the key
- after locking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO

Interior protection is only primed when the following components are closed:

- Doors
- Tailgate

Interior protection is automatically deactivated:

- after pressing the button or button on the key
- after pressing the start/stop button with the key in the stowage compartment (→ page 210)
- after unlocking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO
- when using HANDS-FREE ACCESS

The following situations can lead to a false alarm:

- when there are moving objects suchas mascots in the vehicle interior
- if a side window is open

- if the panoramic sunroof is open

Priming/deactivating interior protection

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Quick access

▶ Prime or deactivate Interior motion sensor.

Interior protection is primed again in the following cases:

- The vehicle is unlocked again.
- A door is opened.
- The vehicle is locked again.

ⓘ If quick access is unavailable, select the Vehicle menu under Settings to prime or deactivate interior protection.

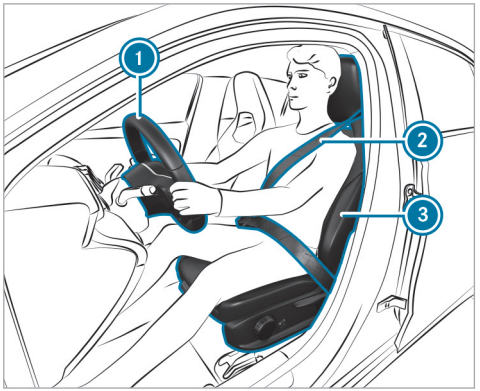
Notes on the correct driver's seat position

WARNING Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

▶ Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.



Ensure the following when adjusting steering wheel (1), seat belt (2) and driver's seat (3):

- You are sitting as far away from the driver's airbag as possible, taking the following points into consideration:
- You are sitting in an upright position
- Your thighs are slightly supported by the seat cushion
- Your legs are not fully extended and you can depress the pedals properly
- The back of your head is supported at eye level by the centre of the head restraint
- You can hold the steering wheel with your arms slightly bent
- You can move your legs freely
- You can see all the displays on the driver's display clearly
- You have a good overview of the traffic conditions
- Observe the notes on correctly fastening the seat belt (→ page 81).

Notes on grab handles

WARNING Risk of injury due to excessive load on the grab handles

If you apply your full body weight to the grab handle or pull it abruptly, the grab handle may be damaged or come loose from its anchorage. This may result in injuries.

- Use the grab handles only to stabilise the seating position or to assist in getting in and out of the seat.

Seats

Adjusting the front seat mechanically (without Seat Comfort Package)

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the seats are adjusted by children

Children could become trapped if they adjust the seats, particularly when unattended.

- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped during seat adjustment

When you adjust a seat, you or other vehicle occupants could become trapped, e.g. on the seat guide rail.

- Make sure when adjusting a seat that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

Observe the safety notes on "Airbags" and "Children in the vehicle".

WARNING Risk of accident due to the driver's seat not being engaged

The driver's seat may move unexpectedly while driving.

This could cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Always make sure that the driver's seat is engaged before starting the vehicle.

WARNING Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

- Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the seat height is adjusted carelessly

If you adjust the seat height carelessly, you or other vehicle occupants could be trapped and thereby injured.

Children in particular could accidentally press the electrical seat adjustment buttons and become trapped.

- While moving the seats, make sure that hands or other body parts do not get under the lever assembly of the seat adjustment system.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to head restraints not being fitted or being adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints have not been installed or have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

- Always drive with the head restraints fitted.
- Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the centre of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Do not interchange the head restraints of the front and rear seats. Otherwise, you will not be able to adjust the height and angle of the head restraints correctly.

Adjust the head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to incorrect seat position

The seat belt will not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

In particular, you may slip under the seatbelt and injure yourself.

- Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.
- Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seat belt is routed across the centre of your shoulder.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to excessive load on the grab handles

If you apply your full body weight to the grab handle or pull it abruptly, the grab handle may be damaged or come loose from its anchorage. This may result in injuries.

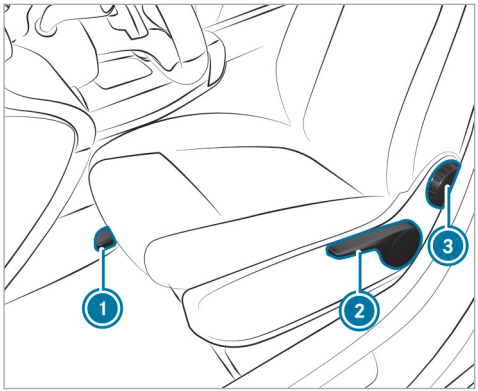
- Use the grab handles only to stabilise the seating position or to assist in getting in and out of the seat.

⚠ WARNING Risk of potentially fatal injuries due to objects trapped under the front passenger seat

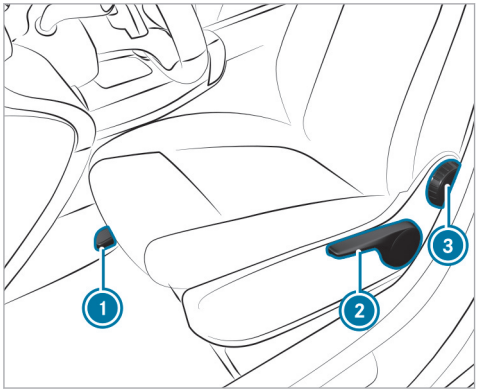
Objects trapped under the front passenger seat may interfere with the function of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff or damage the system.

- Do not stow any objects under the front passenger seat.
- When the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure that no objects have become trapped beneath the front passenger seat.

Adjusts the seat fore-and-aft position



- Lift lever (1) and slide the seat into the desired position.
- Make sure that the seat is engaged.



- **To adjust the seat height:** push or pull lever (2) until the desired position has been reached.
- **To adjust the seat backrest inclination:** turn handwheel (3) forwards and backwards until the desired position has been reached.

Adjusting the front seat mechanically (with Seat Comfort Package)

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the seats are adjusted by children

Children could become trapped if they adjust the seats, particularly when unattended.

- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped during seat adjustment

When you adjust a seat, you or other vehicle occupants could become trapped, e.g. on the seat guide rail.

- Make sure when adjusting a seat that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

Observe the safety notes on "Airbags" and "Children in the vehicle".

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to the driver's seat not being engaged

The driver's seat may move unexpectedly while driving.

This could cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Always make sure that the driver's seat is engaged before starting the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

- ▶ Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the seat height is adjusted carelessly

If you adjust the seat height carelessly, you or other vehicle occupants could be trapped and thereby injured.

Children in particular could accidentally press the electrical seat adjustment buttons and become trapped.

- ▶ While moving the seats, make sure that hands or other body parts do not get under the lever assembly of the seat adjustment system.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to head restraints not being fitted or being adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints have not been installed or have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

- ▶ Always drive with the head restraints fitted.
- ▶ Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the centre of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Do not interchange the head restraints of the front and rear seats. Otherwise, you will not be able to adjust the height and angle of the head restraints correctly.

Adjust the head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.

WARNING Risk of injury or death due to incorrect seat position

The seat belt will not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

In particular, you may slip under the seatbelt and injure yourself.

- Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.
- Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seat belt is routed across the centre of your shoulder.

WARNING Risk of injury due to excessive load on the grab handles

If you apply your full body weight to the grab handle or pull it abruptly, the grab handle may be damaged or come loose from its anchorage. This may result in injuries.

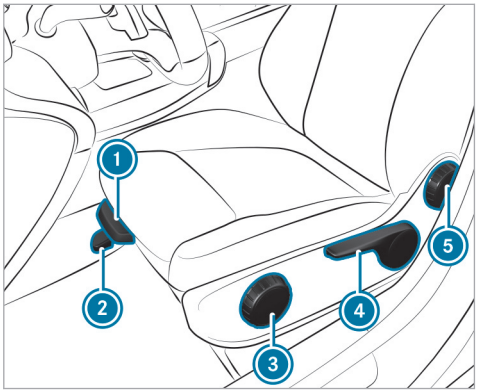
- Use the grab handles only to stabilise the seating position or to assist in getting in and out of the seat.

WARNING Risk of potentially fatal injuries due to objects trapped under the front passenger seat

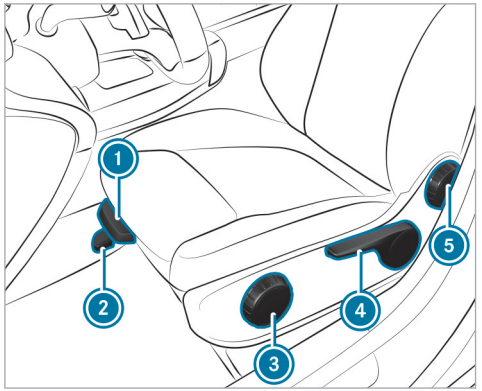
Objects trapped under the front passenger seat may interfere with the function of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff or damage the system.

- Do not stow any objects under the front passenger seat.
- When the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure that no objects have become trapped beneath the front passenger seat.

Adjusts the seat fore-and-aft position



- Lift lever (2) and slide the seat into the desired position.
- Make sure that the seat is engaged.



- **To adjust the seat cushion length (driver's seat only):** lift lever (1) and slide the front section of the seat cushion forwards or backwards.
- **To adjust the seat cushion inclination:** turn handwheel (3) forwards and backwards until the desired position has been reached.
- **To adjust the seat height:** push or pull lever (4) until the desired position has been reached.
- **To adjust the seat backrest inclination:** turn handwheel (5) forwards and backwards until the desired position has been reached.

Adjusting the front seat electrically

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the seats are adjusted by children

Children could become trapped if they adjust the seats, particularly when unattended.

- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

You can adjust the seats when the vehicle is switched off.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped during seat adjustment

When you adjust a seat, you or other vehicle occupants could become trapped, e.g. on the seat guide rail.

- Make sure when adjusting a seat that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

Observe the safety notes on "Airbags" and "Children in the vehicle".

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the seat height is adjusted carelessly

If you adjust the seat height carelessly, you or other vehicle occupants could be trapped and thereby injured.

Children in particular could accidentally press the electrical seat adjustment buttons and become trapped.

- While moving the seats, make sure that hands or other body parts do not get under the lever assembly of the seat adjustment system.

WARNING Risk of injury due to head restraints not being fitted or being adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints have not been installed or have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

- Always drive with the head restraints fitted.
- Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the centre of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Do not interchange the head restraints of the front and rear seats. Otherwise, you will not be able to adjust the height and angle of the head restraints correctly.

Adjust the head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.

WARNING Risk of injury or death due to incorrect seat position

The seat belt will not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

In particular, you may slip under the seatbelt and injure yourself.

- Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.
- Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seat belt is routed across the centre of your shoulder.

WARNING Risk of injury due to excessive load on the grab handles

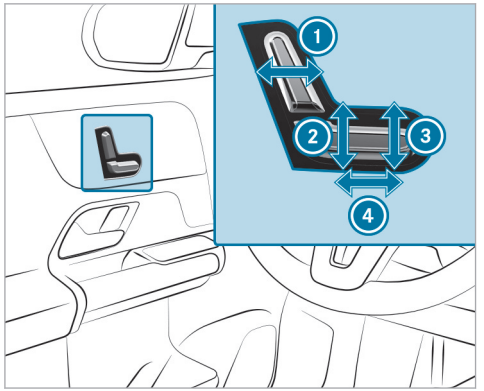
If you apply your full body weight to the grab handle or pull it abruptly, the grab handle may be damaged or come loose from its anchorage. This may result in injuries.

- Use the grab handles only to stabilise the seating position or to assist in getting in and out of the seat.

WARNING Risk of potentially fatal injuries due to objects trapped under the front passenger seat

Objects trapped under the front passenger seat may interfere with the function of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff or damage the system.

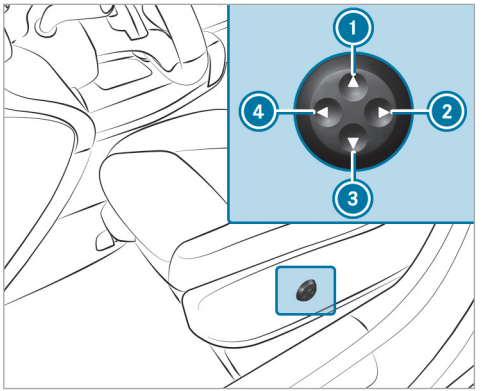
- Do not stow any objects under the front passenger seat.
- When the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure that no objects have become trapped beneath the front passenger seat.



1 Seat backrest inclination
2 Seat height
3 Seat cushion inclination
4 Seat fore-and-aft position

▶ Save the settings with the memory function (→ page 160).

Adjusting the 4-way lumbar support



1 Higher
2 Softer
3 Lower
4 Firmer

▶ Use buttons 1 to 4 to adjust the contour of the backrest.

Head restraints

Adjusting the front seat head restraints manually

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

▶ Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

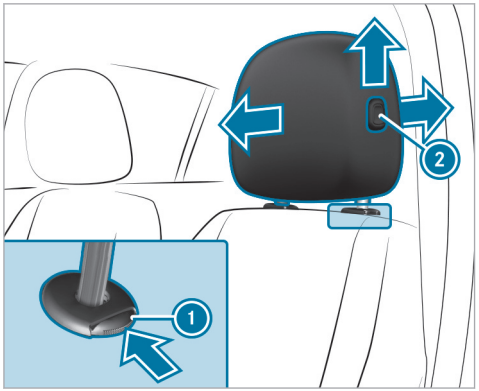
WARNING Risk of injury due to head restraints not being fitted or being adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints have not been installed or have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

- Always drive with the head restraints fitted.
- Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the centre of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Do not interchange the head restraints of the front and rear seats. Otherwise, you will not be able to adjust the height and angle of the head restraints correctly.

Adjust the head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.



- **To raise:** pull the head restraint up.
- **To lower:** press release knob 1 in the direction of the arrow and push the head restraint down.
- **To move the driver's head restraint forwards:** press release knob 2 and pull the head restraint forwards.
- **To move the driver's head restraint backwards:** press release knob 2 and push the head restraint backwards.

Adjusting the head restraints of the rear seats manually

WARNING Risk of injury due to head restraints not being fitted or being adjusted incorrectly

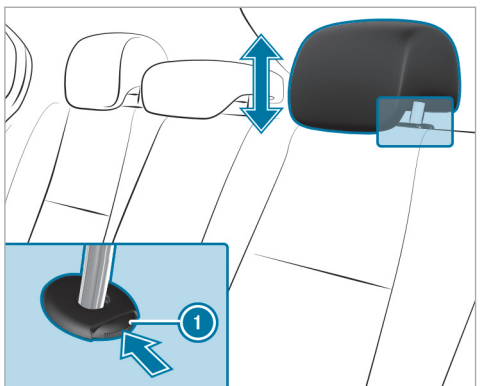
If head restraints have not been installed or have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

- Always drive with the head restraints fitted.
- Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the centre of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Do not interchange the head restraints of the front and rear seats. Otherwise, you will not be

able to adjust the height and angle of the head restraints correctly.

Adjust the head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.



- **To raise:** pull the head restraint up.
- **To lower:** press release button (1) and push the head restraint down.
- **If the centre seat on the second row of seats is not occupied:** press the head restraint down all the way.

Fitting/removing the rear seat head restraints

WARNING Risk of injury due to head restraints not being fitted or being adjusted incorrectly

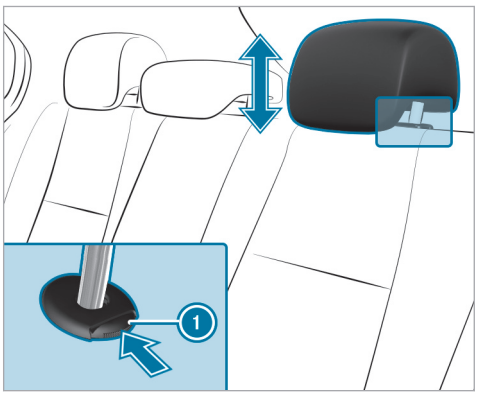
If head restraints have not been installed or have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

- Always drive with the head restraints fitted.
- Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the centre of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Do not interchange the head restraints of the front and rear seats. Otherwise, you will not be able to adjust the height and angle of the head restraints correctly.

Adjust the head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.

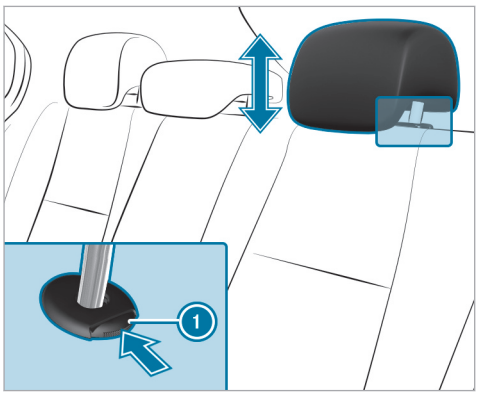
Removing



- Release the rear seat backrest and fold it forwards slightly (→ page 35).
- Pull the head restraint upwards as far as it will go.

- Push release knob (1) in the direction of the arrow and pull out the head restraint.

Fitting



- Insert the head restraint such that the notches on the bar are on the left when viewed in the direction of travel.
- Push the head restraint down until it engages.
- Fold the rear seat backrest back until it engages.

Configuring the seat settings

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Comfort ▸▸ Seat comfort

Adjusting the backrest contour in the lumbar region of the seat backrest (lumbar)

- Select Lumbar.
- Select the settings ⚙ for the desired seat.
- Adjust the air cushions.

Adjusting the backrest side bolsters

- Select Side bolsters.
- Adjust the air cushions for the desired seat.

Selecting a massage programme for the front seats

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Comfort ▸▸ Massage

- Select Wave Massage or Pulsating Massage.
- Start the programme for the desired seat ▶.
- **To set the massage intensity:** switch High intensity on or off.

Resetting seat settings

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Comfort ▸▸ Seat comfort

- Select ↩ for the desired seat.
- Confirm the prompt.

Switching the seat heating on/off

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of burns due to repeatedly switching on the seat heating

Repeatedly switching on the seat heating can cause the seat cushion and seat backrest padding to become very hot.

In particular, the health of persons with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries.

▶ Do not repeatedly switch on the seat heating.

To protect against overheating, the seat heating may be temporarily deactivated after it has been switched on repeatedly.

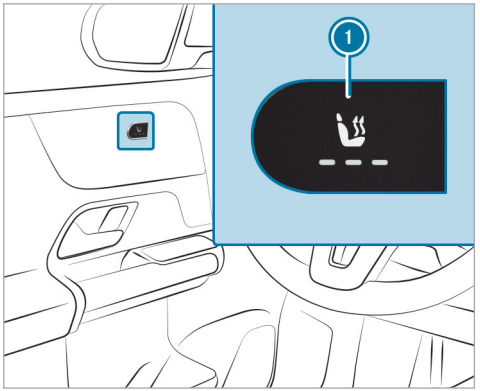
! **NOTE** Damage to the seats caused by objects or documents when the seat heater is switched on

When the seat heater is switched on, overheating may occur due to objects or documents placed on the seats e.g. seat cushions or child seats. This could cause damage to the seat surface.

▶ Make sure that no objects or documents are on the seats when the seat heater is switched on.

Requirements

- The power supply is switched on.



▶ Press button (1) repeatedly until the desired heating level is set.
Depending on the heating level, up to three indicator lamps will light up. If all indicator lamps are off, the seat heating is switched off.

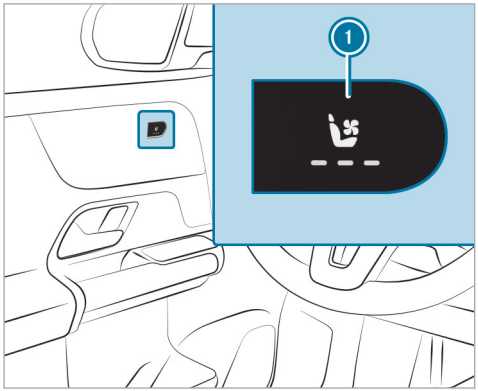
The seat heating will automatically switch down from the three heating levels after 8, 10 and 20 minutes until the seat heating switches off.

ⓘ In the ECO drive program, the seat heating can switch on automatically at a low heating level to support the function of the air conditioning system . The indicator lamps will not light up.

Switching the seat ventilation on/off

Requirements:

- The power supply is switched on.



▶ Press button (1) repeatedly until the desired blower setting has been reached.
Depending on the blower setting, up to three indicator lamps will light up. If all indicator lamps are off, the seat ventilation is switched off.

Steering wheel

Adjusting the steering wheel manually

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

▶ Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

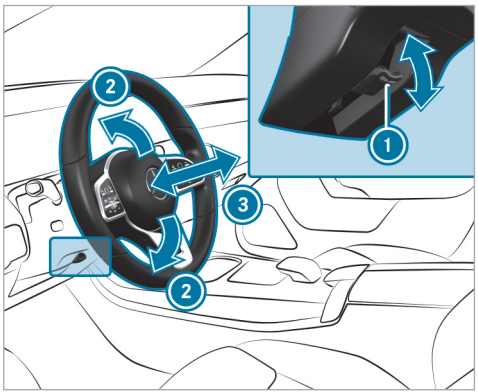
⚠ **WARNING** Risk of entrapment for children when adjusting the steering wheel

Children could injure themselves if they adjust the steering wheel.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

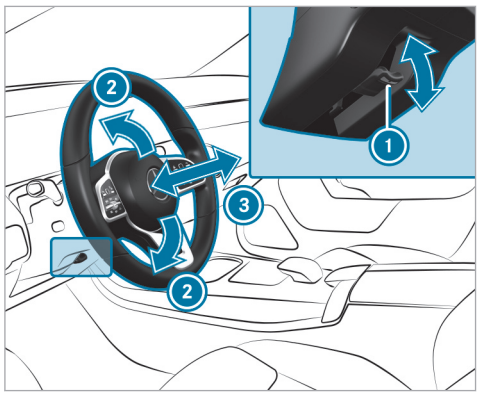
Unlocking



▶ Fold release lever (1) down as far as it will go.

- Adjust height (2) and distance (3) to the steering wheel.

Locking



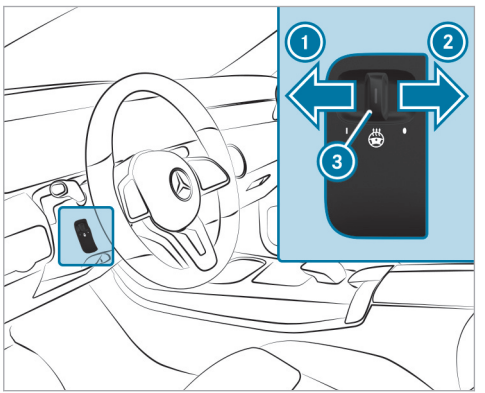
- Fold release lever (1) up as far as it will go.
- Check and make sure that the steering column is locked by moving the steering wheel.

Switching the steering wheel heater on/off

Depending on the vehicle version, the steering wheel heater can be switched on/off via a switch on the steering wheel.

Requirements

- The vehicle is switched on.



- **To switch on:** push the switch into position (1).
  If indicator lamp (3) lights up, the steering wheel heater is switched on.
- **To switch off:** push the switch into position (2).

When you switch the vehicle off, the steering wheel heater will switch off.

Easy entry and exit feature

Using the easy entry and exit feature

WARNING Risk of accident when pulling away during the adjustment process of the easy entry and exit feature

You could lose control of the vehicle.

- Always wait until the adjustment process is complete before driving off.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped during adjustment of the easy entry and exit feature

You and other vehicle occupants could become trapped.

- Ensure that no-one has any body parts in the range of movement of the seat.

If there is a risk of becoming trapped by the driver's seat:

- Press the seat adjustment switch. The adjustment process will be stopped.

You can stop the adjustment process by pressing one of the memory function position switches.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if children activate the easy entry and exit feature

Children could become trapped if they activate the easy entry and exit feature, particularly when unattended.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

When the easy entry and exit feature is active, the driver's seat will move backwards and the backrest will be moved to a steeper position when:

- You switch off the vehicle when the driver's door is open.
- You open the driver's door when the vehicle is switched off.

ⓘ The driver's seat will then move backwards only if it is not already at the rear of the seat adjustment range.
The seat backrest will then move forwards only if it is not already at the front of the backrest adjustment range.

The driver's seat will move back to the last drive position when:

- You switch the vehicle on when the driver's door is closed.
- You close the driver's door when the vehicle is switched on.

The last drive position will be saved when:

- You switch off the vehicle.
- You call up the seat settings via the memory function.
- You save the seat settings via the memory function.

Setting the easy entry and exit feature

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ Automatic seat adjustment ▸▸ Easy Entry/Exit

- Activate or deactivate the function.

Memory function

Memory function

WARNING Risk of an accident if the memory function is used while driving

If you use the memory function on the driver's side while driving, you could lose control of the vehicle as a result of the adjustments being made.

- Only use the memory function on the driver's side when the vehicle is stationary.

WARNING Risk of entrapment when adjusting the seat with the memory function

When the memory function adjusts the seat, you and other vehicle occupants – particularly children – could become trapped.

- During the adjustment process of the memory function, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.
- If someone becomes trapped, press a preset position button or seat adjustment switch immediately.

WARNING Danger of entrapment when memory function is activated by children

When children activate the memory function, they can get trapped, especially if they are unsupervised.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

You can use the memory function when the vehicle is switched off.
Seat adjustments for up to three people can be stored and called up using the memory function.

You can save settings for the following systems:

- Seat
- Seat contour
- Outside mirrors
- Head-up display

Operating the memory function

WARNING Risk of an accident if the memory function is used while driving

If you use the memory function on the driver's side while driving, you could lose control of the vehicle as a result of the adjustments being made.

- Only use the memory function on the driver's side when the vehicle is stationary.

WARNING Risk of entrapment when adjusting the seat with the memory function

When the memory function adjusts the seat, you and other vehicle occupants – particularly children – could become trapped.

- During the adjustment process of the memory function, make sure that no one

has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

- If someone becomes trapped, press a preset position button or seat adjustment switch immediately.

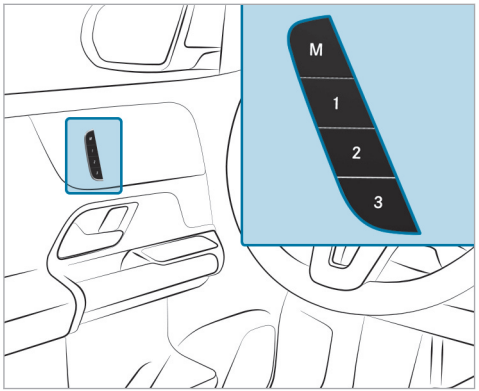
⚠ WARNING Danger of entrapment when memory function is activated by children

When children activate the memory function, they can get trapped, especially if they are unsupervised.

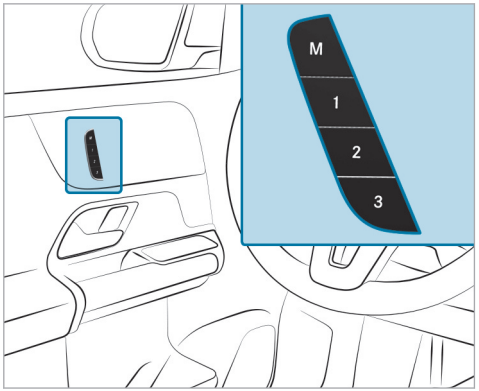
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

You can use the memory function when the ignition is switched off.

Storing



- Set the desired position for all systems.
- Briefly press memory button M and then press preset position 1, 2 or 3 within three seconds.



- **To call up:** press and briefly hold one of preset position buttons 1, 2 or 3. After releasing the button, all systems are moved into the stored position.

Stowage areas

Notes on loading the vehicle

Objects in the deployment area of an airbag may prevent the airbag from functioning correctly. Observe the notes on airbags(→ page 95).

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from unsecured items in the vehicle

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be thrown around and thereby hit vehicle occupants.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- Before the journey, secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of braking manoeuvres or abrupt changes in direction.

- Always stow objects so that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- Stow and secure objects that are heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or too large in the load compartment.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident from objects in the driver's footwell and front-passenger footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell and front-passenger footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell or front-passenger footwell.
- Always fit the floor mats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient clearance for the pedals.
- Do not use loose floor mats and do not lay multiple floor mats on top of one another.

Vehicles with automatic front-passenger airbag shutoff: objects trapped under the front-passenger seat may interfere with the function of the automatic front-passenger airbag shutoff or damage the system. Please observe the notes on

the function of the automatic front-passenger airbag shutoff (⟶ page 85).

⚠ WARNING – Risk of accident or injury when using the cup holder while the vehicle is in motion

The cup holder cannot hold a container secure while the vehicle is in motion.

If you use a cup holder while the vehicle is in motion, the container may be flung around and liquids could be spilled. The vehicle occupants may come into contact with the liquid and if it is hot, they could be scalded. You could be distracted from traffic conditions and you may lose control of the vehicle.

- Only use the cup holder when the vehicle is stationary.
- Only use the cup holder for containers of the right size.
- Always close the container, particularly if the liquid is hot.

! NOTE Damage to the cup holder

The cup holder can be damaged when folding back the rear seat armrest. When open, the cup holder can be damaged by body weight.

- The rear seat armrest can only be folded back when the cup holder is closed.
- Do not sit or support yourself on the cup holder when it is open.

! NOTE Damage to the rear armrest due to body weight

When folded out, the rear armrest can be damaged by body weight.

- Do not sit or support yourself on the rear seat armrest.

! NOTE Damage to the load compartment floor due to uneven loading or jerky movements

The load compartment floor may be damaged by uneven loading or jerky movements.

- Distribute the load inside the vehicle evenly.
- Drive carefully when the vehicle is loaded. Avoid abrupt starts, braking and steering as well as rapid cornering.

ⓘ Leather is a natural product. It exhibits natural surface properties such as differences in structure, marks caused by growth and injury or subtle colour differences. These surface properties are characteristics of leather and not material faults. Leather is also subject to a natural ageing process during which the surface properties change.

The driving characteristics of your vehicle are dependent on the distribution of the load within the vehicle. You should bear the following in mind when loading the vehicle:

- Do not exceed the permissible total mass or the permissible axle loads of the vehicle (with the load and including occupants).

  information can be found on the vehicle identification plate (⟶ page 672).

- The load must not protrude above the upper edge of the seat backrests.
- always use the partition net when transporting objects in the load compartment.
- Always place the load behind unoccupied seats if possible.
- secure the load using the lashing eyelets and distribute the load evenly.

Notes on driving with a roof load

- Distribute the roof load and the load inside the vehicle evenly, placing heavy objects at the bottom. Also comply with the notes on loading the vehicle.
- Drive attentively, and avoid abrupt starts, braking and steering as well as rapid cornering.
- When transporting roof loads and when the vehicle is fully loaded or fully occupied, select drive programs E and C. These are designed to focus on stability (→ page 217).

ⓘ For more information on stowage compartments and stowage areas, please refer to the Digital Owner's Manual.

Stowage spaces in the vehicle interior

Overview of the front stowage compartments

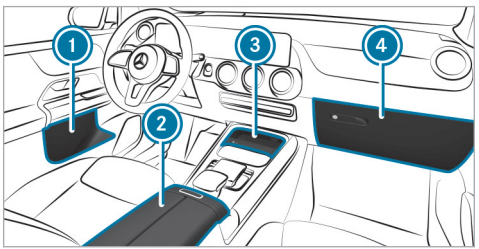
⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone receptacles cannot always retain all objects within.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects so that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- ▶ Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- ▶ Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- ▶ Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the boot/load compartment.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.



1. Stowage spaces in the doors
2. Stowage compartment in the armrest with a multimedia and USB connection
3. Stowage compartment in the front centre console with a USB port
4. Glove compartment

Locking/unlocking the glove compartment

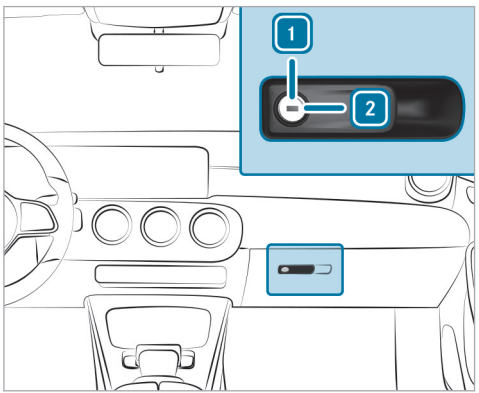
WARNING Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the boot.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.



- Turn the emergency key a quarter turn clockwise 2 (to lock) or anti-clockwise 1 (to unlock).

Through-loading feature in the rear bench seat (EASY-PACK Quickfold)

Folding the rear seat backrest forwards

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

When you adjust a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant.

- When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

WARNING Risk of accident if the rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest may fold forwards, even while the vehicle is in motion.

- As a result, the vehicle occupant will be pressed into the seat belt with increased force. The seat belt will not be able to pro-

tect as intended and could cause additional injury.

- Objects or loads in the boot or load compartment cannot be restrained by the seat backrest.

▶ Make sure that the rear bench seat, the rear seat and the seat backrest are engaged before every trip.

If the seat backrests are not engaged and locked in place, the lock verification indicator will be red.

Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly. Particular attention must be paid to children.

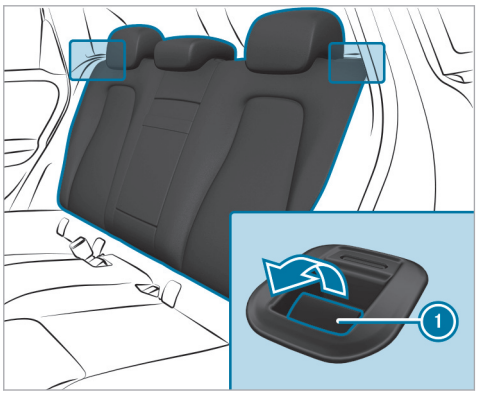
If you no longer require the folded-down seat backrest as a load area, fold the backrest back into place.

Requirements

- The area into which the seat backrest is folded is clear.
- To fold the centre seat backrest forwards: the centre seat backrest has been unlocked.
- The armrest on the second row of seats is folded back and the cup holders are empty.

Folding the left and right seat backrests forwards

You can fold the centre and outer seat backrests forwards.

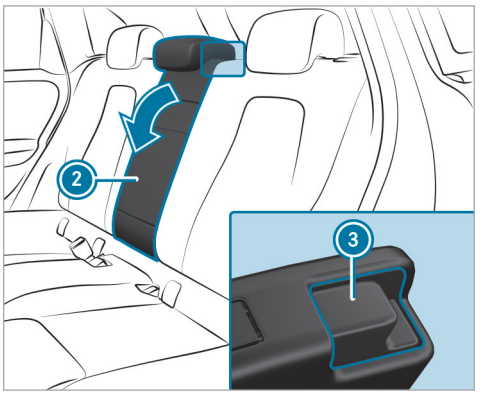


▶ Move the driver's or front passenger seat forwards, if necessary.

▶ If necessary, fully insert the seat backrest head restraints (→ page 153).

▶ Pull release lever 1.

Folding the centre seat backrest forwards



▶ Pull release catch 3 for seat backrest 2 forwards.

▶ Fold the corresponding seat backrest forwards.

Folding back the rear seat backrest

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

When you adjust a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant.

- When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

WARNING Risk of accident if the rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest may fold forwards, even while the vehicle is in motion.

- As a result, the vehicle occupant will be pressed into the seat belt with increased force. The seat belt will not be able to protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the boot or load compartment cannot be restrained by the seat backrest.

- Make sure that the rear bench seat, the rear seat and the seat backrest are engaged before every trip.

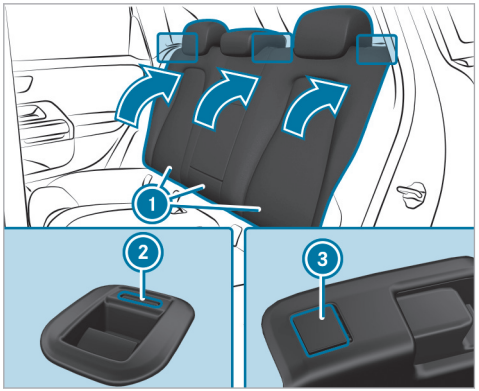
If the seat backrests are not engaged and locked in place, the lock verification indicator will be red.

NOTE Damage caused by trapping the seat belt when folding back the seat backrest

The seat belt could become trapped and thus be damaged when the seat backrest is folded back.

- Make sure that the seat belt is not trapped when folding back the seat backrest.

- Move the driver's or front passenger seat forwards, if necessary.



- Fold corresponding seat backrest (1) back until it engages.
  Left and right seat backrests: if the seat backrest is not engaged and locked in place, red lock verification indicator (2) will be visible.
  Centre seat backrest: if the seat backrest is not engaged and locked in place, red lock verification indicator (3) will be visible.

Locking the release catch of the centre rear seat backrest

WARNING Risk of accident if the rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest may fold forwards, even while the vehicle is in motion.

- As a result, the vehicle occupant will be pressed into the seat belt with increased force. The seat belt will not be able to protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the boot or load compartment cannot be restrained by the seat backrest.

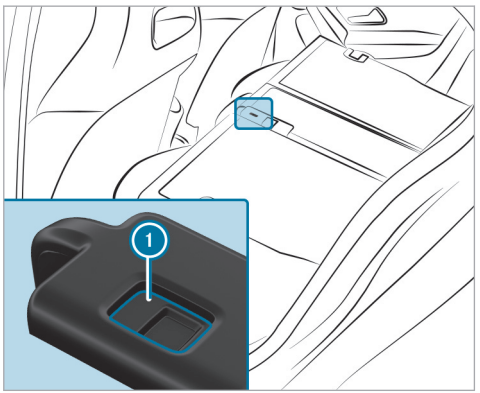
▶ Make sure that the rear bench seat, the rear seat and the seat backrest are engaged before every trip.

If the seat backrests are not engaged and locked in place, the lock verification indicator will be red.

Requirements

- The left and centre seat backrests are engaged and joined together.

You can lock the centre seat backrest. The centre seat backrest can then be folded forwards only together with the left seat backrest.



▶ Fold the centre and left seat backrests forwards.

▶ **To lock or unlock:** slide catch (1) upwards or downwards.

Load compartment cover

Installing and removing the load compartment cover

WARNING Risk of injury or death due to poorly secured objects

The load compartment cover alone cannot secure or restrain heavy objects, items of luggage or heavy loads.

You could be hit by an unsecured load, particularly in the event of abrupt changes in direction, sudden braking or an accident.

▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.

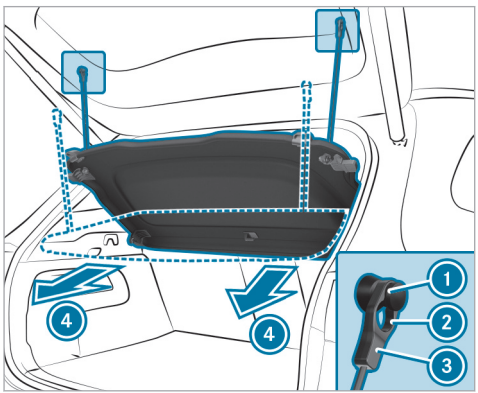
▶ Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over, e.g. by using lashing material, even if you are using the load compartment cover.

Requirements

- Do not load the load compartment cover with more than 2.5 kg.

Removing

ⓘ Please note that the load compartment cover must not be pushed further upwards when the tailgate is open.



- ▶ Pull hanger ③ on the tailgate upwards out of eyelet ① and unhook it.
- ▶ Swivel the load compartment cover downwards and pull it out on the left and right in the direction of arrow ④.

Fitting

- ▶ Hang up the load compartment cover on the left and right.
- ▶ Push the load compartment cover forwards evenly with both hands on the left and right until it engages.
- ▶ Swivel the load compartment cover upwards and hook hanger ③ through eyelet ②.
- ▶ Pull hanger ③ downwards into eyelet ① until it engages.

Attaching/removing the partitioning net

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to poorly secured objects

The partitioning net alone cannot secure or restrain heavy objects, items of luggage or heavy loads.

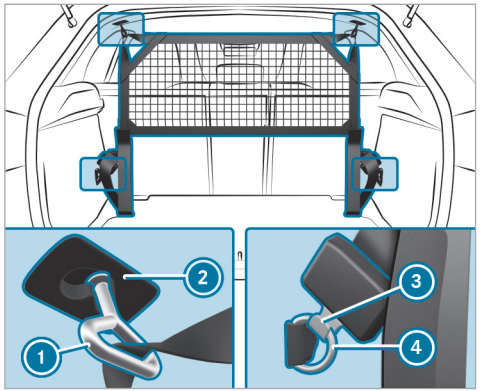
You could be hit by an unsecured load, particularly in the event of abrupt changes in direction, sudden braking or an accident.

- ▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- ▶ Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over, e.g. by using lashing material, even if you are using the partitioning net.

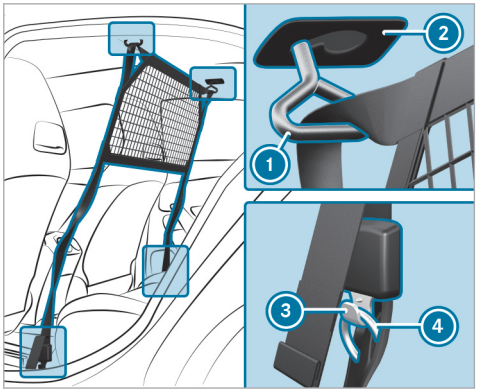
For safety reasons, always use a partitioning net when transporting a load.

Damaged partitioning nets can no longer fulfil their functions and must be replaced. Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Attaching



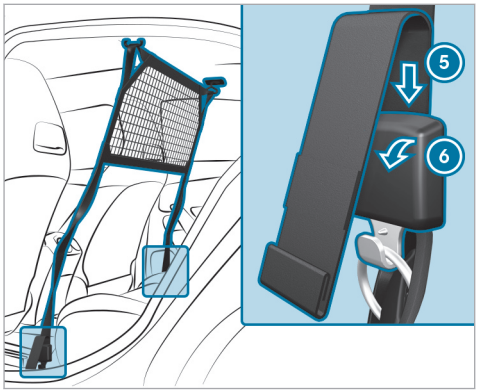
Partitioning net without load compartment enlargement



Partitioning net with load compartment enlargement

- Hook partition net (1) into holders (2) on the left and right on the roof lining.
- Without load compartment enlargement: attach hooks (3) to tie-down eyes (4) on the left and right in such a way that hooks (3) point backwards.
- With load compartment enlargement: attach hooks (3) to tie-down eyes (4) on the left and right in such a way that hooks (3) point to the door.
- Pull on the loose ends of the lashing straps at the same time until the partitioning net (1) is tight and the top edge of partitioning net (1) is horizontal.

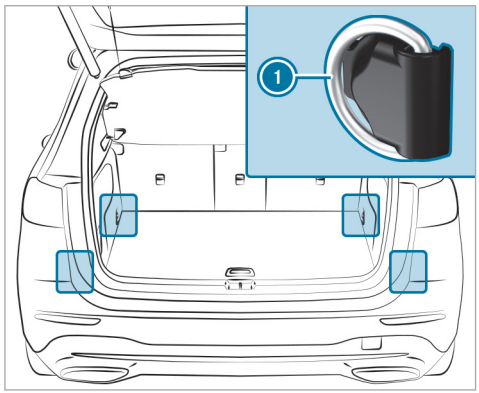
Removing



- Turn the buckle of the lashing strap in the direction of arrow (6).
- Slide the loose end of lashing strap into the buckle in the direction of arrow (5) until the lashing straps are loose.
- Remove hooks (3) from tie-down eyes (4) on the left and right.
- Remove partitioning net (1) from brackets (2) on the roof lining on the left and right.

Overview of the tie-down eyes

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 162).



(1) Tie-down eyes (vehicles with through-loading feature in the rear bench seat)

F243 0025 02

Overview of bag hooks

WARNING Risk of injury when using bag hooks with heavy objects

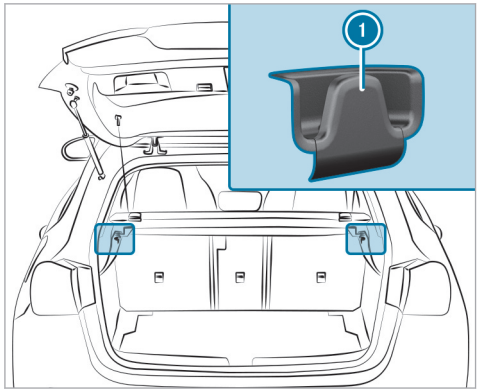
The bag hooks cannot restrain heavy objects or items of luggage.

Objects or items of luggage may be flung around and hit vehicle occupants.

- Only hang light objects on the bag hooks.
- Never hang hard, sharp-edged or fragile objects on the bag hooks.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 162).

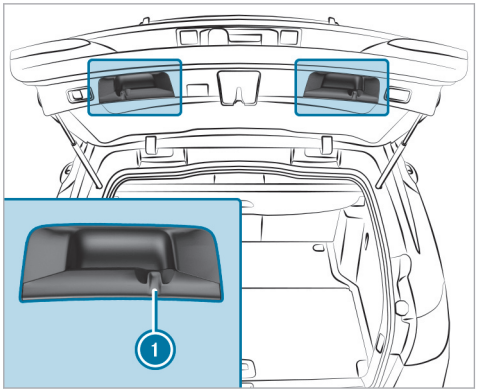
Subject the bag hooks to a maximum load of 3 kg and do not attach any goods to them.



1 Bag hook

Overview of clothes hooks on the tailgate

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 162).



1 Clothes hook

The clothes hooks are not suitable for hanging heavy objects as this can cause the tailgate to lower automatically. Use the clothes hooks only for light objects such as jackets.

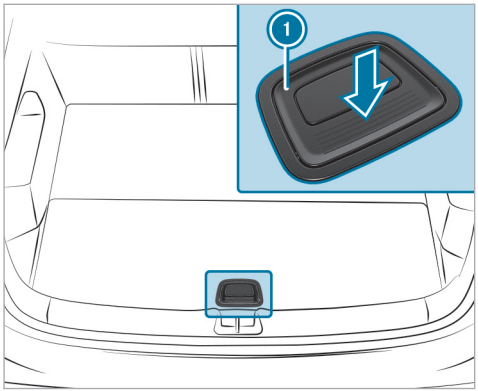
Opening or closing the stowage space under the load compartment floor

WARNING Risk of injury due to an open load compartment floor

If you drive with the load compartment floor open, objects could be flung around and hit vehicle occupants as a result. There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always close the load compartment floor before a journey.

Opening



- Pull handle (1) upwards.
- Lift the load compartment floor up using handle (1).

Closing

- Fold the load compartment floor down and then press handle (1) down until it engages.

Attaching a roof luggage rack

WARNING Risk of accident due to exceeding the maximum roof load

The vehicle centre of gravity and the usual driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking characteristics alter.

If you exceed the maximum roof load, the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, will be greatly impaired.

- Never exceed the maximum roof load and adjust your driving style.

You will find information on the maximum roof load in the "Technical data" section in the printed Owner's Manual.

NOTE Damage to the vehicle due to not observing the maximum permitted headroom clearance

If the vehicle height is greater than the maximum permitted headroom clearance, the roof and other parts of the vehicle may be damaged.

- Observe the signposted headroom clearance.
- If the vehicle height is greater than the permitted headroom clearance, do not enter.
- Observe the changed vehicle height with add-on roof equipment.

NOTE Damage to the panorama sliding sunroof due to non-approved roof luggage racks

The panorama sliding sunroof may be damaged by the roof luggage rack if you attempt to open it when using a roof luggage rack not tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz.

- When a roof luggage rack is fitted, open the panorama sliding sunroof only if this has been tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz.

The panorama sliding sunroof may be raised to allow ventilation of the vehicle interior.

Notes on driving with a roof load

- Distribute the roof load and the load inside the vehicle evenly, placing heavy objects at the bottom. Also comply with the notes on loading the vehicle (⟶ page 162).
- Drive attentively, and avoid abrupt starts, braking and steering as well as rapid cornering.
- When transporting roof loads and when the vehicle is fully loaded or fully occupied, select drive programs E and C. These are designed to focus on stability (⟶ page 217).

▶ Secure the roof luggage rack to the roof railing.

▶ Observe the manufacturer's installation instructions.

Cup holders

Fitting the cup holder in or removing it from the centre console

WARNING - Risk of accident or injury when using the cup holder while the vehicle is in motion

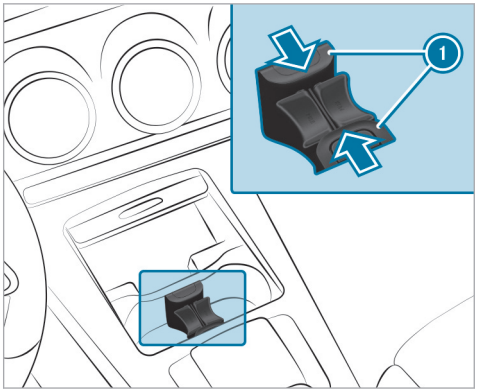
The cup holder cannot hold a container secure while the vehicle is in motion.

If you use a cup holder while the vehicle is in motion, the container may be flung around and liquids could be spilled. The vehicle occupants may come into contact with the liquid and if it is hot, they could be scalded. You could be distracted from traffic conditions and you may lose control of the vehicle.

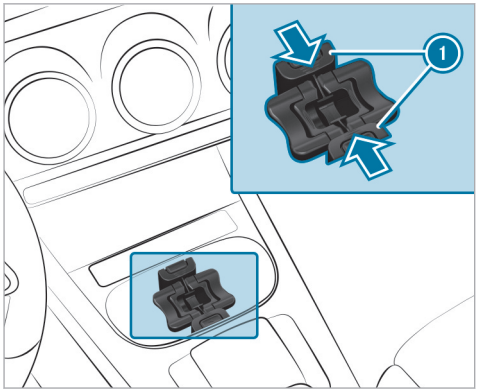
▶ Only use the cup holder when the vehicle is stationary.

▶ Only use the cup holder for containers of the right size.

▶ Always close the container, particularly if the liquid is hot.



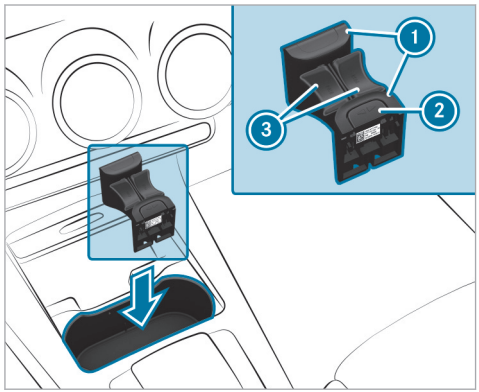
Cup holder in the stowage compartment with cover



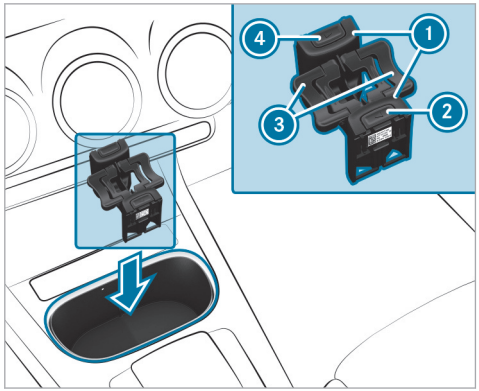
Cup holder in the stowage compartment without cover

- **To remove:** slide snap-in brackets (1) of the cup holder inwards until they are unlocked.
- Pull the cup holder up and out of the stowage compartment.

ⓘ The cup holder and the rubber mat beneath it can be removed for cleaning, e.g. with clean, lukewarm water.



Cup holder in the stowage compartment with cover



Cup holder in the stowage compartment without cover

- **To fit:** if necessary, open the stowage compartment cover and insert the cup holder, as shown, into the stowage compartment with the label facing the vehicle interior.
- Slide the cup holder onto the bars in the stowage compartment.

- Slide snap-in brackets (1) outwards until they engage.
- Cup holder in the stowage compartment with cover: press button (2).
- Cup holder in the stowage compartment without cover: press button (2) and/or (4). Wings (3) will fold upwards.

ⓘ The cup holder wings can be folded downwards and locked. The cup holder's holding function will then not be available.

Opening or closing the cup holders in the rear armrest

⚠ WARNING - Risk of accident or injury when using the cup holder while the vehicle is in motion

The cup holder cannot hold a container secure while the vehicle is in motion.

If you use a cup holder while the vehicle is in motion, the container may be flung around and liquids could be spilled. The vehicle occupants may come into contact with the liquid and if it is hot, they could be scalded. You could be distracted from traffic conditions and you may lose control of the vehicle.

- Only use the cup holder when the vehicle is stationary.
- Only use the cup holder for containers of the right size.
- Always close the container, particularly if the liquid is hot.

! NOTE Damage to the rear armrest due to body weight

When folded out, the rear armrest can be damaged by body weight.

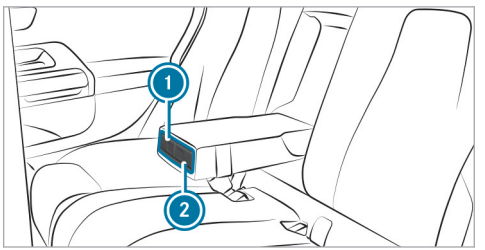
- Do not sit or support yourself on the rear seat armrest.

! NOTE Damage to the cup holder

The cup holder can be damaged when folding back the rear seat armrest. When open, the cup holder can be damaged by body weight.

- The rear seat armrest can only be folded back when the cup holder is closed.
- Do not sit or support yourself on the cup holder when it is open.

ⓘ Depending on its equipment, your vehicle will have a rear armrest with a cup holder.



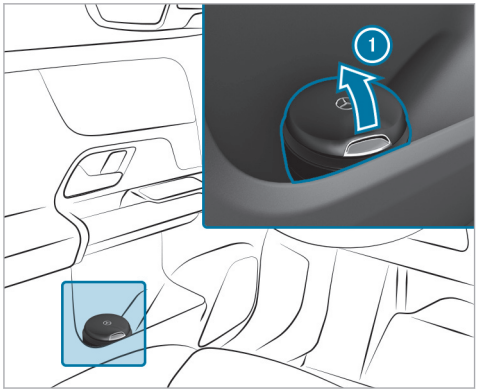
- **To open:** press cup holder (1) or (2). Cup holder (1) or (2) will extend automatically.
- **To close:** push cup holder (1) or (2) back until it engages.

Ashtray and cigarette lighter

Using the ashtray

During a journey

- Place the closed ashtray in the front door stowage compartment.
- Check that it is secure.
- Comply with the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 162).



- **To open:** fold lid (1) upwards.

ⓘ Twist the top part of the ashtray to remove it for cleaning, e.g. with clean, lukewarm water, or for emptying.

Using the cigarette lighter

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of fire and injury from hot cigarette lighter

You can suffer burns if you touch the hot heating element or the hot socket of the cigarette lighter.

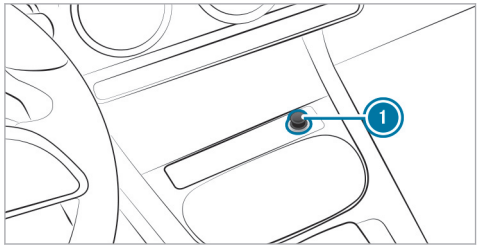
In addition, flammable materials can catch fire if:

- you drop the hot cigarette lighter.
- children e.g. hold the hot cigarette lighter to objects.

- Always hold the cigarette lighter by the knob.
- Always make sure that the cigarette lighter is out of the reach of children.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Requirements

- The vehicle is switched on.



▶ Press in cigarette lighter (1).
The cigarette lighter will pop out automatically when the heating element is red-hot.

Sockets

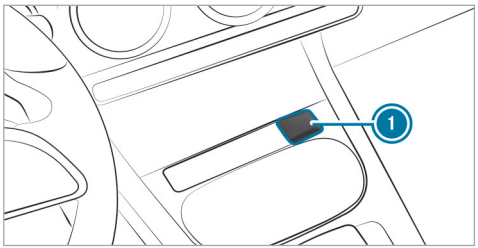
Using the 12 V socket

Requirements

- Only devices up to a maximum of 180 W (15 A) are permissible.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, the vehicle has the following 12 V sockets:

- In the stowage compartment in the front centre console
- In the load compartment



Example: 12 V socket in the stowage compartment in the front centre console

▶ Fold up socket cap (1).
▶ Insert the plug of the device.

12 V socket in the stowage compartment with cover: if you have connected a device to the 12 V socket, leave the cover of the stowage compartment open.

Using the 115 V socket in the rear passenger compartment

⚠ **DANGER** Risk of fatal injuries due to a damaged connecting cable or a damaged socket

You could receive an electric shock if the connecting cable or the 115 V power socket is pulled out of the trim or is damaged or wet.

▶ Use only connecting cables that are dry and free of damage.
▶ When the vehicle is switched off, make sure that the 115 V power socket is dry.
▶ Immediately have the 115 V power socket checked or replaced at a qualified specialised workshop if it is damaged or has been pulled out of the trim.
▶ Never plug the connecting cable into a 115 V power socket that is damaged or has been pulled out of the trim.

DANGER Risk of death due to using the socket incorrectly

In particular, you could receive an electric shock:

- if you touch the inside of the socket
- if you insert unsuitable devices or objects into the socket

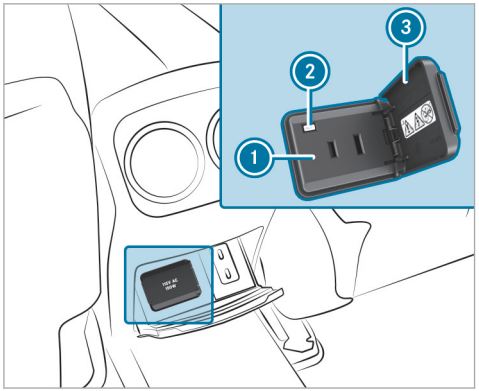
- Do not touch the inside of the socket.
- Only connect suitable devices to the socket.

Make sure that no liquids get into the 115 V socket.

When the 115 V socket is not in use, keep the socket flap closed.

Requirements

- The device is equipped with a suitable plug which conforms to the standards specific to the country you are in.
- A device up to a maximum of 150 W (1.3 A) is used.
- Do not use multiple socket outlets.



- Open socket flap (3).
- Insert the plug of the device into 115 V socket (1).
  When the on-board electrical system voltage is sufficient, indicator lamp (2) lights up.

Using the 230 V socket in the rear passenger compartment

DANGER Risk of fatal injuries due to damage from a connecting cable or socket

You could receive an electric shock when pulling the connecting cable or the 230 V power socket out of the trim, or if it is damaged or wet.

- Use only connecting cables that are dry and free of damage.
- When the vehicle is switched off, make sure that the 230 V power socket is dry.
- Immediately have the 230 V power socket checked or replaced at a qualified specialist workshop if it is damaged or has been pulled out of the trim.
- Never plug the connecting cable into a 230 V power socket that is damaged or has been pulled out of the trim.

DANGER Risk of death due to using the socket incorrectly

In particular, you could receive an electric shock:

- if you touch the inside of the socket
- if you insert unsuitable devices or objects into the socket

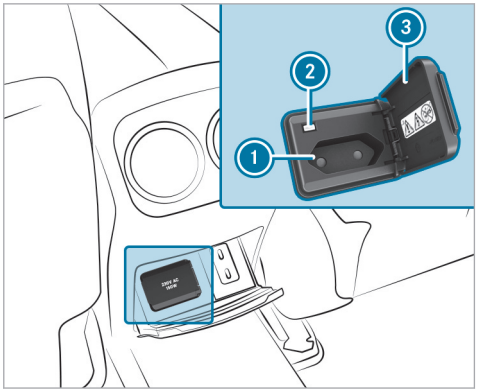
- ▶ Do not touch the inside of the socket.
- ▶ Only connect suitable devices to the socket.

Make sure that no liquids get into the 230 V socket.

When the 230 V socket is not in use, keep the socket flap closed.

Requirements

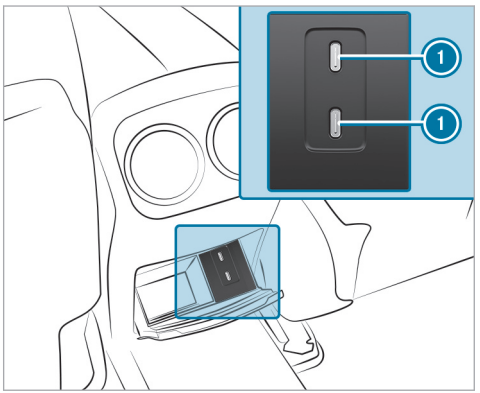
- The device is equipped with a suitable plug which conforms to the standards specific to the country you are in.
- A device up to a maximum of 150 W (0.65 A) is used.
- Do not use multiple socket outlets.



- ▶ Open socket flap (3).
- ▶ Insert the plug of the device into 230 V socket (1).
  When the on-board electrical system voltage is sufficient, indicator lamp (2) lights up.

USB port in the rear passenger compartment

ⓘ Depending on the vehicle equipment, the design of the stowage compartment and the number of USB ports in the rear centre console may vary.



When the vehicle is switched on, you can charge a USB device, such as a mobile phone, at USB port (1) using a suitable charging cable.

Wireless charging of the mobile phone and connection with the exterior aerial

Notes on wirelessly charging a mobile phone

WARNING Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone receptacles cannot always retain all objects within.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects so that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the boot/load compartment.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.

WARNING Risk of fire from placing objects in the mobile phone stowage compartment

Placing other objects in the mobile phone stowage compartment could constitute a fire hazard.

- Apart from a mobile phone, do not place any other objects in the mobile phone stowage compartment, especially those made of metal.

NOTE Damage to objects caused by placing them in the mobile phone stowage compartment

If objects are placed in the mobile phone stowage compartment, these may be damaged by electromagnetic fields.

- Do not place credit cards, storage media, ski passes or other objects sensitive to electromagnetic fields in the mobile phone stowage compartment.

NOTE Damage to the mobile phone stowage compartment caused by liquids

If liquids enter the mobile phone stowage compartment, the compartment may be damaged.

- Ensure that no liquids enter the mobile phone stowage compartment.

Observe the following notes on wirelessly charging a mobile phone:

- Depending on the vehicle equipment, the mobile phone is connected to the vehicle's exterior aerial via the charging module.
- The charging function and wireless connection of the mobile phone to the vehicle's exterior aerial are only available if the vehicle is switched on.

- Small mobile phones may not be able to be charged in every position of the mobile phone stowage compartment.
- Large mobile phones which do not rest flat in the mobile phone stowage compartment may not be able to be charged or connected with the vehicle's exterior aerial.
- The mobile phone may heat up during the charging process. This may particularly depend on the applications (apps) currently open in the background.
- To ensure more efficient charging and connection with the vehicle's exterior aerial, remove the protective cover from the mobile phone. Protective covers which are necessary for wireless charging are an exception.

Charging a mobile phone wirelessly

WARNING Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone receptacles cannot always retain all objects within.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

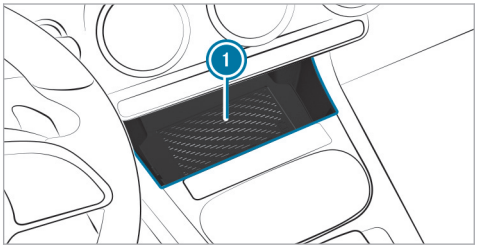
- ▶ Always stow objects so that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- ▶ Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- ▶ Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- ▶ Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the boot/load compartment.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.

Requirements

- The mobile phone is suitable for wireless charging.

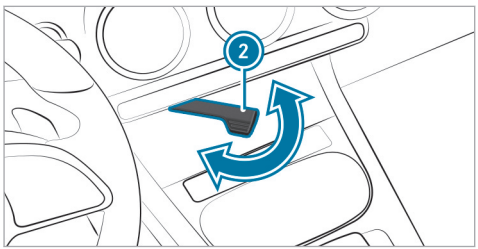
A list of compatible mobile phones can be found at: https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com.



- ▶ Place the mobile phone as close to the centre of the marked surface on mat (1) as possible with the display facing upwards.
  When a message is shown in the multimedia system, the mobile phone is being charged.
  Malfunctions during the charging process are shown in the central display.

ⓘ The mat can be removed for cleaning, e.g. using clean, lukewarm water.

Stowage compartment without cover
Make sure the mobile phone is properly stored and secured to prevent it from falling out while you are driving.



▶ **To secure the mobile phone:** swing lever (2) out.

Radio equipment approval numbers for Brazil
This device operates on a secondary basis, that is to say it has no protection against harmful interference, not even from the same type of stations, and must not cause interference with systems operating on a primary basis.

This product is permitted in accordance with the procedure defined in Directive 242/2000 by the Brazilian telecommunications agency ANATEL and meets the applicable technical requirements.

Further information is available on the ANATEL website. www.anatel.gov.br

▶ For further information on the declaration of conformity for vehicle components which receive and/or transmit radio waves see (→ page 65).

Fitting/removing the floor mats

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

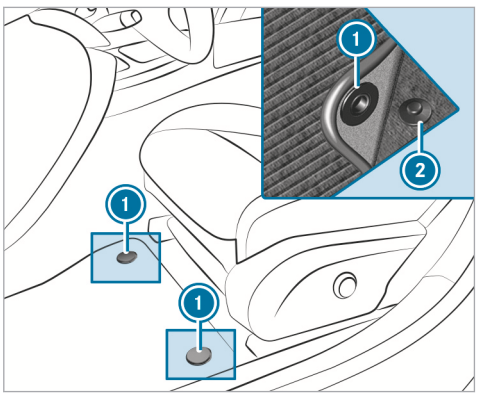
Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

▶ Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.

▶ Always fit the floor mats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals.

▶ Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.



▶ **To fit:** slide the corresponding seat backwards and lay the floor mat in the footwell.

- Press studs (1) onto holders (2).
- Adjust the corresponding seat.
- **To remove:** slide the corresponding seat backwards and pull the floor mat off holders (2).
- Remove the floor mat.

Exterior lighting

Notes on changing the lights when driving abroad

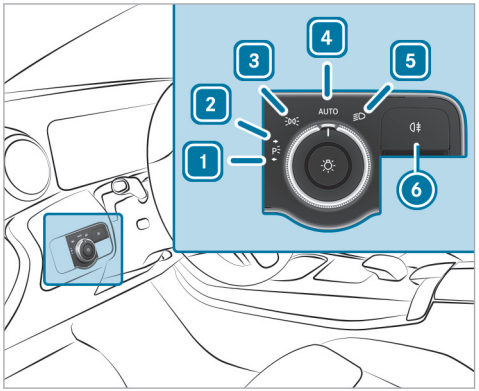
It is not necessary to adjust the headlamps. The legal requirements are also met in countries in which traffic drives on the other side of the road.

Information about lighting systems and your responsibility

The various lighting systems of the vehicle are only aids. The driver of the vehicle is responsible for correct vehicle illumination in accordance with the prevailing light and visibility conditions, legal requirements and traffic situation.

Light switch

Operating the light switch



F243 0025 02

1 ⟵P≡ Left-hand parking lights
2 P≡⟶ Right-hand parking lights
3 ≡D◯≡ Standing lights and licence plate lighting
4 AUTO Automatic driving lights (preferred light switch position)
5 ≡D Low beam/high beam
6 0⇕ Switches the rear fog light on/off.

When low beam is activated, the ≡D◯≡ indicator lamp for the standing lights will be deactivated and replaced by the ≡D low-beam indicator lamp.

▶ Always park your vehicle safely using sufficient lighting, in accordance with the relevant legal stipulations.

! **NOTE** Battery discharging by operating the standing lights

Do not have the standing lights switched on over a period of several hours.

For vehicles that are wider than 2 m or longer than 6 m, single-sided parking lighting is not permitted in some countries. In this case, the standing lights are also switched on in the parking lights position.

If the battery is insufficiently charged, the standing lights or parking lights will be switched off automatically to facilitate the next drive system start.

The exterior lighting (except standing and parking lights) will switch off automatically when the driver's door is opened.

- Observe the notes on surround lighting (→ page 189).

Automatic driving lights function

When the vehicle is switched on, the standing lights, low beam and daytime running lights will be switched on automatically depending on the light conditions.

WARNING Risk of accident when the dipped beam is switched off in poor visibility

When the light switch is set to AUTO, the dipped beam may not be switched on automatically if there is fog, snow or other causes of poor visibility such as spray.

▶ In such cases, turn the light switch to .

The automatic driving lights are only an aid. You are responsible for the vehicle lighting.

Switching the rear fog light on/off

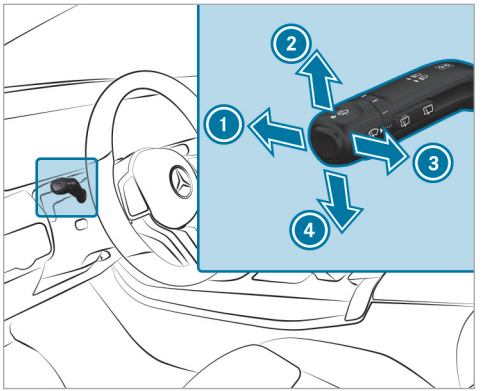
Requirements

- The light switch is in the or AUTO position.

▶ Press button .

Please observe the country-specific laws on the use of rear fog lamps.

Operating the combination switch for the lights



1. High beam
2. Turn signal light, right
3. Headlamp flashing
4. Turn signal light, left

▶ Use the combination switch to select the desired function.

Switching on high beam

- Turn the light switch to the [≡D] or [AUTO] position.
- Push the combination switch in the direction of arrow (1).
  When high beam is activated, the indicator lamp for low beam [≡D] will be deactivated and replaced by the indicator lamp for high beam [≡D].

Switching off high beam

- Push the combination switch in the direction of arrow (1) or pull it in the direction of arrow (3).

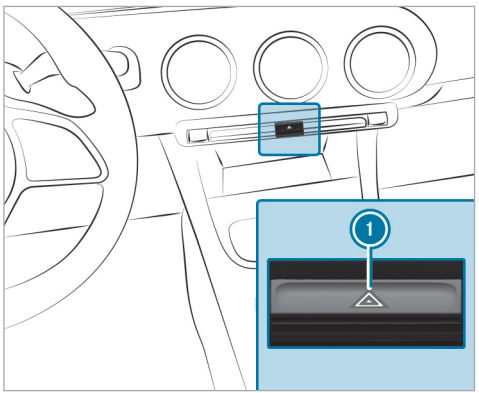
Headlamp flashing

- Pull the combination switch in the direction of arrow (3).

Turn signal light

- **To indicate briefly:** push the combination switch briefly to the point of resistance in the direction of arrow (2) or (4).
  The corresponding turn signal light will flash three times.
- **To indicate permanently:** push the combination switch beyond the point of resistance in the direction of arrow (2) or (4).

Activating/deactivating the hazard warning lights



- Press button (1).

The hazard warning lights will switch on automatically if:

- the airbag has been deployed.
- the vehicle is braked heavily from a speed of more than 70 km/h to a standstill.

When you pull away again, the hazard warning light system will switch off automatically at approximately 10 km/h. You can also switch off the hazard warning light system using button (1).

Adaptive Highbeam Assist

Adaptive Highbeam Assist function

WARNING Risk of accident despite Adaptive Highbeam Assist

Adaptive Highbeam Assist does not react to:

- road users without lights, e.g. pedestrians
- road users with poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- road users whose lighting is obstructed, e.g. by a barrier

On very rare occasions, Adaptive Highbeam Assist may fail to recognise other road users with their own lighting, or may recognise them too late.

In these, or in similar situations, the automatic high beam will not be deactivated or will be activated despite the presence of other road users.

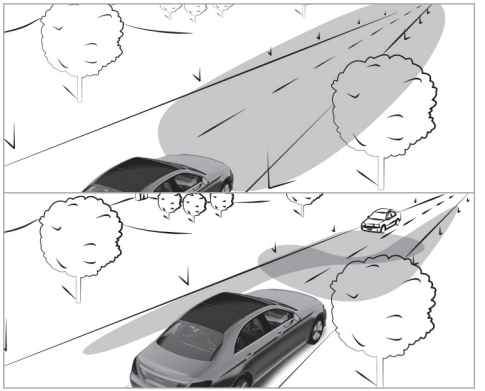
▶ Always observe the road and traffic conditions carefully and switch off the high beam in good time.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions.

Detection may be restricted in the following cases:

- in poor visibility, e.g. fog, heavy rain or snow
- if there is dirt on the sensors or the sensors are obscured

Adaptive Highbeam Assist is only an aid. You are responsible for adjusting the vehicle's lighting to the prevailing light, visibility and traffic conditions.



Adaptive Highbeam Assist automatically switches between the following types of light:

- Low beam
- High beam

At speeds greater than 30 km/h:

- If no other road users are detected, high beam will switch on automatically.

High beam will switch off automatically in the following cases:

- At speeds below 25 km/h
- If other road users are detected
- If street lighting is sufficient

ⓘ The system's optical sensor is located behind the windscreen near the overhead control panel.

Switching Adaptive Highbeam Assist on/off

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident despite Adaptive Highbeam Assist

Adaptive Highbeam Assist does not react to:

- road users without lights, e.g. pedestrians
- road users with poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- road users whose lighting is obstructed, e.g. by a barrier

On very rare occasions, Adaptive Highbeam Assist may fail to recognise other road users with their own lighting, or may recognise them too late.

In these, or in similar situations, the automatic high beam will not be deactivated or will be activated despite the presence of other road users.

- Always observe the road and traffic conditions carefully and switch off the high beam in good time.

Switching on

- Turn the light switch to the AUTO position.
- Switch on high beam using the combination switch.
  If Adaptive Highbeam Assist is activated, the indicator lamp will light up in the central display section of the instrument display.

Switching off

- Switch off high beam using the combination switch.

Setting the exterior lighting switch-off delay time

Multimedia system:

Settings ▸▸ Lights ▸▸ Ext. light. del. sw. off

- Set the switch-off delay time.
  When the vehicle's engine is switched off, the exterior lighting will be activated for the set time.

Switching the surround lighting on/off

Multimedia system:

Settings ▸▸ Lights ▸▸ Surround lighting

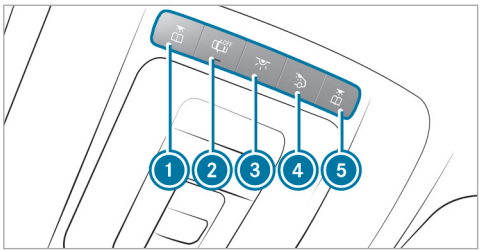
When Surround lighting is active, the exterior lighting lights up for 40 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked. When you start the vehicle, the surround lighting is deactivated and the automatic driving lights are activated.

- Activate or deactivate the function.

Interior lighting

Adjusting the interior lighting

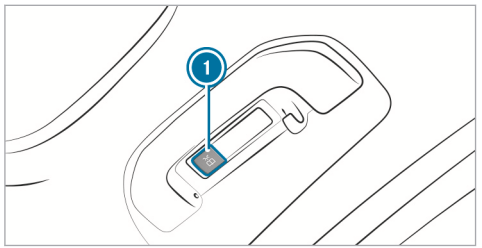
Front overhead control panel



1. Front left reading lamp
2. Automatic interior lighting control
3. Front interior lighting
4. Rear interior lighting
5. Front right reading lamp

- **To switch on or off:** press button 1 – 5 accordingly.

Operating unit inside the grab handle (rear)



1 Rear reading lamp

▶ **To switch on or off:** press the 1 button.

Adjusting the ambient lighting

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ ▸▸ Comfort ▸▸ Ambient lighting

Setting the colour

▶ Select Colour.

▶ Set the desired colour.

Adjusting the brightness

▶ Select Brightness.

▶ Adjust the brightness.

Activating the brightness for zones

▶ Select Brightness.

▶ Select Brightness zones.

▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

or

▶ Set the brightness for the desired zones.

Activating multi-coloured lighting

▶ Select Colour.

▶ Select Multi-colour.

▶ Select a colour combination.

Activating multi-coloured animation

▶ Select Colour.

▶ Select Multi-colour animat..

The chosen colour combination will change at predefined intervals.

Activating welcome lighting

▶ Select Colour.

▶ Select Welcome.

When the vehicle is unlocked, a special ambient lighting sequence will run.

Activating the charge visualisation

▶ Select Colour.

▶ Select charge visualisation.

The ambient lighting provides visual feedback on the different states of charge when the vehicle is connected to or disconnected from the charging station.

Activating dependency on air conditioning settings

▶ Select Colour.

▶ Select Climate.

If changes are made to the temperature setting in the vehicle, the colour of the ambient lighting will change briefly.

Switching the interior lighting switch-off delay time on/off

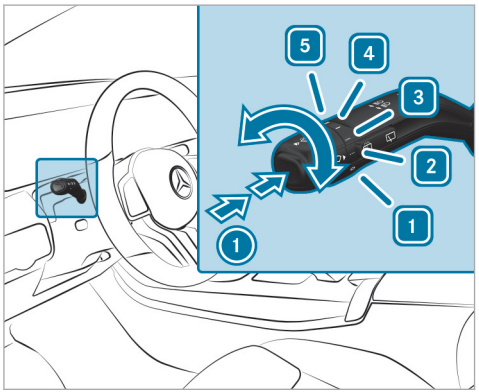
Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Lights ▸▸ Int. light. del. sw. off

▶ Switch the switch-off delay time on or off. When this function is active, the interior lighting lights up for a short time after the vehicle is locked.

Windscreen wipers and windscreen washer system

Switching the windscreen wipers on/off



1 0 Windscreen wipers off
2 ••• Automatic wiping, normal
3 •••• Automatic wiping, frequent
4 — Continuous wiping, slow
5 = Continuous wiping, fast

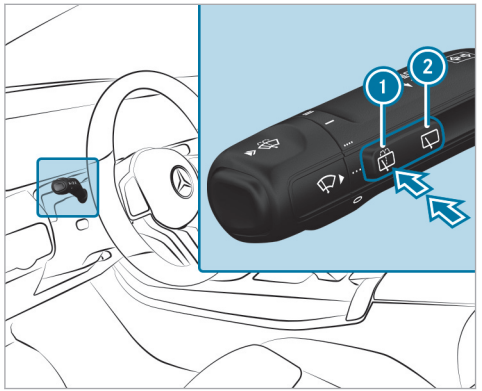
▶ Turn the combination switch to the corresponding position 1 - 5.

▶ **Single wipe:** press button 1 as far as the point of resistance.

▶ **Wiping with washer fluid:** press button 1 beyond the point of resistance.

ⓘ Observe the notes on washing the vehicle in a car wash (→ page 26).

Switching the rear window wiper on/off



1 Single wipe/washing
2 Intermittent wiping

- **Single wipe:** press button 1 as far as the point of resistance.
- **Wiping with washer fluid:** press button 1 beyond the point of resistance.
- **Switching intermittent wiping on/off:** press button 2.
  The symbol will appear on the instrument display when the rear window wiper is switched on.

Replacing the windscreen wiper blades

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the windscreen wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

If the windscreen wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

- Always switch off the windscreen wipers and vehicle before changing the wiper blades.

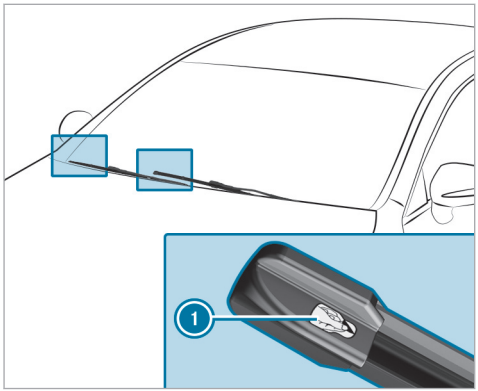
Moving the wiper arms into the replacement position

- Switch the vehicle on and then off again immediately.
- Within around 15 seconds, press and hold the button on the combination switch for approximately three seconds (→ page 191). The wiper arms will move into the replacement position.

ⓘ Check the condition of the wiper blades regularly and replace them in the event of visible damage or ongoing smearing.

- Observe the information about the service indicator.

Service indicator



- Remove protective film (1) from the service indicators on the tips of the newly fitted wiper blades.

When the colour of the service indicators changes from black to yellow, replace the wiper blades.

ⓘ The time until the colour changes varies depending on the usage conditions.

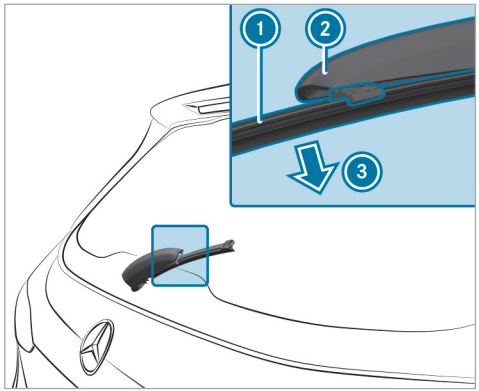
Replacing the rear window wiper blade

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped if the windscreen wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

If the windscreen wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

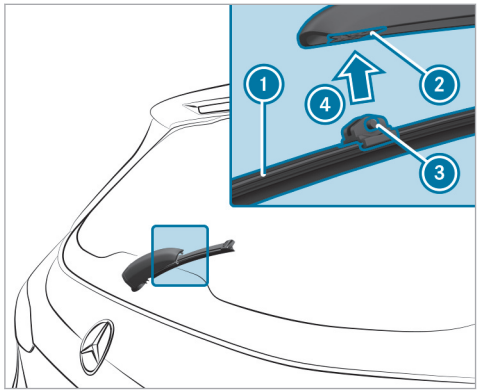
- Always switch off the windscreen wipers and vehicle before changing the wiper blades.

Removing the wiper blade



- Switch off the vehicle.
- Fold wiper arm (2) away from the rear window until it engages in the replacement position.
- Unclip wiper blade (1) from wiper arm (2) and remove it in the direction of arrow (3).

Fitting the wiper blade



- Position wiper blade (1) with both tabs (3) on holder (2) on the wiper arm.
- Push wiper blade (1) in the direction of arrow (4) until it engages in holder (2).
- Make sure that wiper blade (1) is seated correctly.
- Fold the wiper arm from the replacement position back onto the rear window.

Mirrors

Operating the outside mirrors

WARNING Risk of injury due to adjusting vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

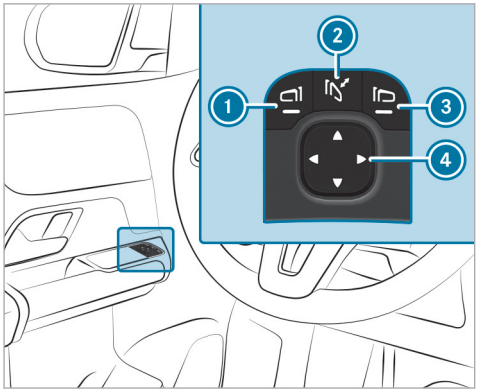
- If you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion.
- If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion.

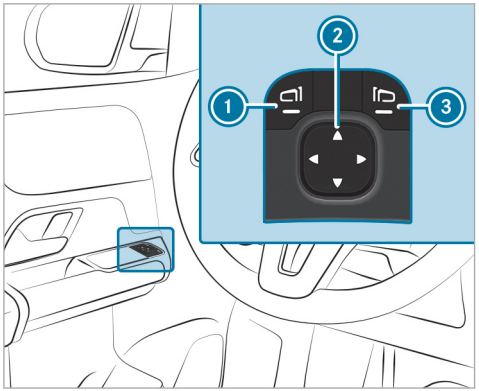
- Before starting the drive system: adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel and the mirror and fasten your seat belt.

WARNING Risk of accident due to misjudgement of distance when using the outside mirror

The outside mirrors reflect objects on a smaller scale. The objects in view are in fact closer than they appear.

- Therefore, always look over your shoulder in order to ensure that you are aware of the actual distance between you and the road users driving behind you.





▶ **To fold in or out:** briefly press button (2).

Adjusting

▶ Use button (1) or (3) to select the outside mirror to be adjusted.

▶ Use button (4) to adjust the position of the mirror glass.

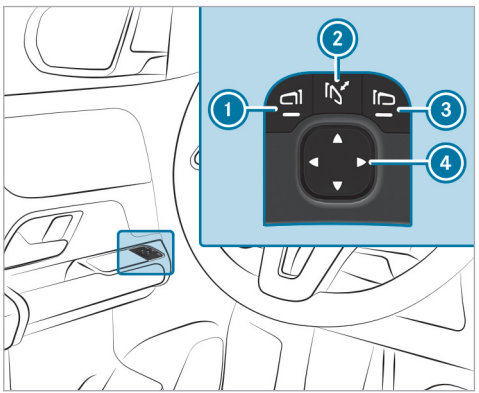
▶ Use button (2) to adjust the position of the mirror glass.

F243 0025 02

ⓘ If the battery has been disconnected or completely discharged, you will have to reset the outside mirrors. Only then will the automatic mirror folding function work properly.

▶ **To reset:** briefly press button (2).

An outside mirror that has been pushed out of position can be engaged in position again as follows:



- ▶ Manually move the outside mirror into the correct position.
- ▶ Press and hold button (2).
  You will hear a click. The outside mirror will now be set to the correct position.

Automatic anti-dazzle mirrors function

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of acid burns and poisoning due to the anti-dazzle mirror electrolyte

Electrolyte may escape if the glass in an automatic anti-dazzle mirror breaks.

The electrolyte is hazardous to health and causes irritation. It must not come into contact with your skin, eyes, respiratory organs or clothing or be swallowed.

- ▶ If you come into contact with electrolyte, observe the following:
  - Immediately rinse the electrolyte from your skin with water and seek medical attention.
  - If electrolyte comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water and seek medical attention.
  - If the electrolyte is swallowed, immediately rinse your mouth out thoroughly. Do not induce vomiting. Seek medical attention immediately.
  - Immediately change out of clothing which has been contaminated with electrolyte.
  - If an allergic reaction occurs, seek medical attention immediately.

When light from a headlamp hits the sensor on the inside rearview mirror, the inside rearview mirror automatically dims.

System limits

The system will not go into anti-dazzle mode if:

- The drive system is switched off.
- Reverse gear is engaged
- The interior lighting is switched on.

Front-passenger outside mirror parking position function

The parking position makes parking easier.

The front-passenger outside mirror will swivel downwards in the direction of the rear wheel on the front passenger's side when:

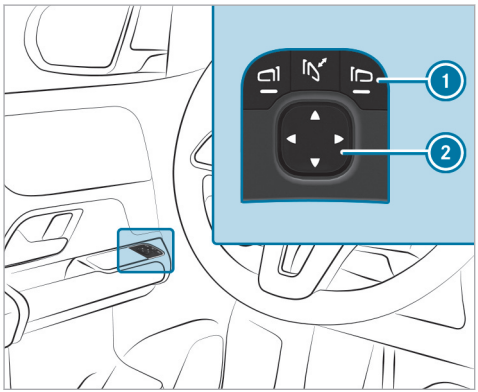
- the parking position is stored (→ page 197).
- the front-passenger mirror is selected.
- reverse gear is engaged.

The front-passenger outside mirror will move back to its original position when:

- you shift the transmission to another transmission position.
- you are travelling at a speed greater than 15 km/h.
- you press the button for the outside mirror on the driver's side.

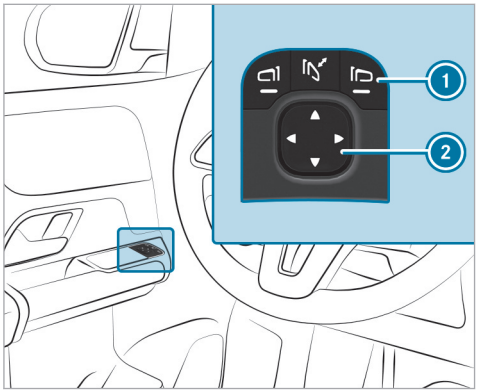
Storing the parking position of the front-passenger outside mirror using reverse gear

Storing



- Press button (1) to select the front-passenger outside mirror.
- Engage reverse gear.
- Move the front-passenger outside mirror into the desired parking position using button (2).

Calling up



(1) Selects the front-passenger outside mirror
(2) Adjusts the mirrors

- Press button (1) to select the front-passenger outside mirror.
- Engage reverse gear.
  The front-passenger outside mirror will move into the stored parking position.

F243 0025 02

Activating/deactivating the automatic mirror folding function

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle

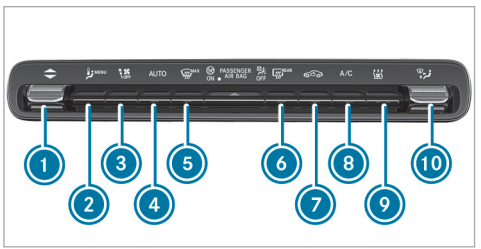
- Activate or deactivate Automatic fold-in.

Overview of climate control systems

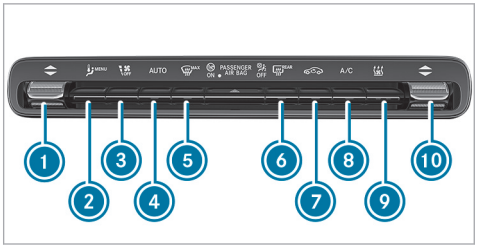
Notes on climate control

For the air-conditioning system, pollution level monitoring and air filtration to function correctly, an interior air filter must always be used. Make sure that the filter is installed correctly. Use filters recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz. Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Overview of the air conditioning control panel



1. ▼▲ Sets the temperature
2. MENU Calls up the air conditioning menu
3. Sets the airflow or switches off climate control
4. AUTO Sets climate control to automatic mode (→ page 199)
5. MAX Demists the windscreen
6. REAR Switches the rear window heater on/off
7. Switches air-recirculation mode on/off (→ page 200)
8. A/C Switches the A/C function on/off (→ page 199)
9. Activates/deactivates "Immediate pre-entry climate control" (→ page 203)
10. Sets the air distribution



1. ▼▲ Sets the temperature on the driver's side
2. MENU Calls up the air conditioning menu
3. Sets the airflow or switches off climate control
4. AUTO Sets climate control to automatic mode (→ page 199)
5. MAX Demists the windscreen
6. REAR Switches the rear window heater on/off
7. Switches air-recirculation mode on/off (→ page 200)
8. A/C Switches the A/C function on/off (→ page 199)

⑨ Activates/deactivates "Immediate pre-entry climate control" (→ page 203)

⑩ ▼▲ Sets the temperature on the front passenger side

Operating the climate control system

Switching climate control on/off

- **To switch on:** set the airflow to level 1 or higher using the button.
- **To switch off:** set the airflow to level 0 using the button.

ⓘ When the ECO drive program is activated, the climate control functions are restricted to increase the range. This can have an effect on the warming or cooling of the vehicle interior. In the ECO drive program, the windows may also mist up faster in heating mode (→ page 217).

ⓘ If climate control is switched off, the windows may mist up more quickly. Switch off climate control only briefly.

Switching the A/C function on/off using the air conditioning control panel

The A/C function heats, cools and dehumidifies the vehicle's interior air.

- Press the A/C button.

Switch off the A/C function only briefly; otherwise, the windows may mist up more quickly.

Condensation may drip from the underside of the vehicle when cooling mode is active. This is not indicative of a fault.

Calling up the air conditioning menu

Calling up the air conditioning menu using the multimedia system

- Select one of the temperature displays at the lower edge of the media display.

Calling up the air-conditioning menu using the button on the climate control panel

- Press the MENU button on the climate control panel.

Activating/deactivating the A/C function via the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

Climate menu ▸▸ First row of seats

The A/C function heats, cools and dehumidifies the vehicle's interior air.

- Select A/C.

Switch off the A/C function only briefly; otherwise, the windows may mist up more quickly.

Condensation may drip from the underside of the vehicle when cooling mode is active. This is not indicative of a fault.

Setting climate control to automatic mode

In automatic mode, the set temperature is controlled and maintained at a constant level by the air supply.

- Press button AUTO.
- **To switch to manual mode:** press the or AUTO button.

In automatic mode, you can choose between five different air quantities using the button. Automatic mode is retained.

Overview of the air distribution settings

The symbols on the display indicate which vents the airflow is being directed through:

- Demister and side air vents
- Centre and side air vents
- Footwell and side air vents
- Centre, side and footwell vents
- Demister, footwell and side air vents
- All vents
- Demister, centre and side air vents
- Automatic air distribution

Setting the air distribution

- Call up the air conditioning menu (→ page 199).
- **To set the air distribution:** select , or .
- Set the airflow.

ⓘ Several air distributions can be selected, e.g. to air-condition both the windscreen and the footwell.

Switching the synchronisation function on/off via the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

Climate menu ▸▸ First row of seats

Climate control can be set centrally using the synchronisation function. The driver's settings for temperature, air quantity and air distribution will be adopted automatically for all climate zones.

- Select SYNC and switch it on or off.

Demisting the windows

Windows misted up on the inside

- Press the AUTO button.
- If the windows remain misted up: press the MAX button.

Windows misted up on the outside

- Switch on the windscreen wipers.
- Press the AUTO button.

Switching air-recirculation mode on/off

- Press the button. The interior air will be recirculated.

Air-recirculation mode automatically switches to fresh air mode after a while.

ⓘ If air-recirculation mode is switched on, the windows may mist up more quickly. Switch on air-recirculation mode only briefly.

Pre-entry climate control via the key (plug-in hybrid)

Function of pre-entry climate control via the key (plug-in hybrid)

Before entering the vehicle, the driver's side or the whole vehicle interior can be briefly pre-warmed or pre-cooled.

When pre-cooling, the following functions are activated as needed:

- Automatic climate control
- Blower
- Seat ventilation

When pre-heating, the following functions are activated as needed:

- Automatic climate control
- Blower
- Seat heating
- Steering wheel heater
- Mirror heater
- Rear window heater

Setting pre-entry climate control via the key (plug-in hybrid)

Multimedia system:

→ Climate menu ▸▸ Pre-entry climate ctrl

Switching on/off

▶ Select ☼.

▶ Select Pre-entry climate control via key.

Switching pre-entry climate control via the key on/off

Requirements:

- The high-voltage battery is charged sufficiently.
- The function has been activated via the multimedia system.

▶ **To switch on:** unlock the vehicle.
The climate control functions are activated for up to five minutes for pre-heating and pre-cooling.

Pre-entry climate control via the key cannot be activated more than three times when the vehicle is switched off.

▶ **To switch off:** push the ⏻ button up or down.

The following functions will remain active once the vehicle has been started:

- Seat heating
- Seat ventilation

Pre-entry climate control for departure time (plug-in hybrid)

Function of pre-entry climate control for departure time (plug-in hybrid)

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If persons, particularly children, are subjected to prolonged exposure to intense heat or cold, there is a risk of severe injury or even death.

▶ Never leave persons, particularly children, unattended in the vehicle.

The vehicle interior can be air conditioned when the vehicle is parked.

When the vehicle is connected to power supply equipment, priority is given to charging the high-voltage battery to a specified minimum charge.

The running time of pre-entry climate control may be reduced under the following conditions:

- The vehicle is not connected to power supply equipment.
- The high-voltage battery is not charged sufficiently.

With active pre-entry climate control, the charge level of the high-voltage battery may be reduced, even if the charging cable connector is connected.

For cooling, the following functions are activated as needed:

- Automatic climate control
- Blower
- Seat ventilation

For heating, the following functions are activated as needed:

- Automatic climate control
- Blower
- Seat heating
- Steering wheel heater
- Mirror heater
- Rear window heater

Setting pre-entry climate control for departure time (plug-in hybrid)

Multimedia system:

Climate menu ⏩ Pre-entry climate ctrl

Setting a single departure time

- Select ONCE.
- Set a departure time.

Changing the active departure time

- Select the pen icon next to the displayed departure time.
- Set a departure time.

Setting the week profile

- Select WEEK PROFILE.
- Set the desired departure times, e.g. every day at 8:00 a.m.

Selecting the zone

- Select ⚙.
- Select Driver's seat only.
  If the Driver's seat only setting is deactivated, pre-entry climate control takes place for the entire vehicle.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Activating/deactivating pre-entry climate control for departure time

WARNING Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If persons, particularly children, are subjected to prolonged exposure to intense heat or cold, there is a risk of severe injury or even death.

- Never leave persons, particularly children, unattended in the vehicle.

Requirements

- The high-voltage battery is charged sufficiently.

- The function has been activated via the multimedia system.

▶ **To activate:** set the departure time (→ page 202).
Pre-entry climate control for departure time will switch on a maximum of 55 minutes before the selected departure time. It will remain active for another ten minutes if the departure is delayed.

▶ **To deactivate:** press the button up or down.

The following functions will remain active once the vehicle has been started:

- Seat heating
- Seat ventilation

ⓘ You can also activate the function via the Mercedes me App.

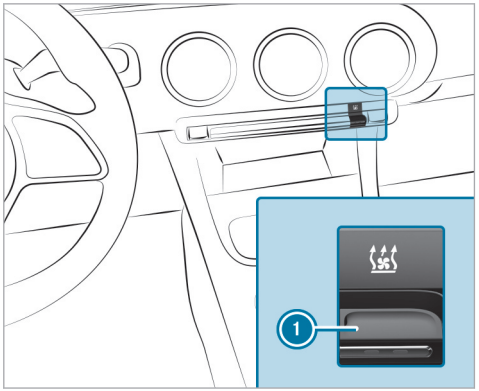
Activating/deactivating immediate pre-entry climate control

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If persons, particularly children, are subjected to prolonged exposure to intense heat or cold, there is a risk of severe injury or even death.

▶ Never leave persons, particularly children, unattended in the vehicle.

Air-conditioning of the vehicle interior can continue for up to 30 minutes, e.g. if the journey is interrupted.



The colours of the indicator lamp on button 1 have the following meanings:

- **Blue:** cooling is activated.
- **Red:** heating is activated.
- **Yellow:** the departure time has been preselected.

▶ Set the desired temperature using the ▼▲ button.

▶ Press button (1).
The red or blue indicator lamp on button (1) will light up or go out.

ⓘ You can also activate the function via the Mercedes me App.

Air vents

Adjusting the front air vents

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns or frostbite due to being too close to the air vents

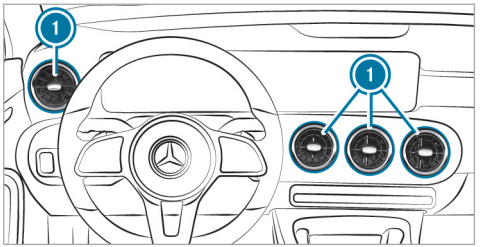
Very hot or very cold air can flow from the air vents.

▶ Make sure that all vehicle occupants always maintain a sufficient distance from the air vents.

▶ If necessary, direct the airflow to another area of the vehicle interior.

To guarantee the flow of fresh air through the air vents into the vehicle interior, note the following:

- Always keep the vents and ventilation grilles in the vehicle interior clear.
- Keep the air inlet free of residue build-up (→ page 514).



▶ **To open or close:** hold the centre of air vent (1) and turn it to the left (open) or right (closed) as far as it will go.

▶ **To set the airflow direction:** hold the centre of air vent (1) and move it up or down or to the left or right.

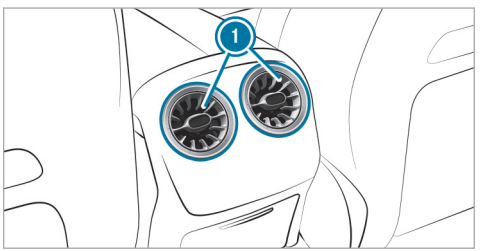
Adjusting the rear air vents

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns or frostbite due to being too close to the air vents

Very hot or very cold air can flow from the air vents.

▶ Make sure that all vehicle occupants always maintain a sufficient distance from the air vents.

▶ If necessary, direct the airflow to another area of the vehicle interior.



- **To open or close:** hold the centre of air vent (1) and turn it to the left or right as far as it will go.
- **To set the airflow direction:** hold the centre of air vent (1) and move it up or down or to the left or right.

Driving

Notes on electric mode

WARNING Risk of chemical burns and poisoning from damaged high-voltage battery

If the housing of the high-voltage battery has been damaged, electrolyte and gases may leak out.

- ▶ Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing.
- ▶ Immediately rinse electrolyte splashes off with water and seek medical attention straight away.

DANGER Risk of fire and explosion from excessive internal pressure of the high-voltage battery

In the event of a vehicle fire, flammable gas can escape and ignite.

- ▶ Stop the charging process immediately in case of unusual odours, smoke or burn marks.
- ▶ Leave the danger zone immediately. Secure the danger zone at a sufficient distance.
- ▶ Call the fire service.

Observe the following notes on vehicle noise emissions and the acoustic vehicle alerting system:

- The vehicle is equipped with an all-electric drive system and produces considerably lower vehicle noise emissions than a vehicle with a combustion engine.

  For this reason the vehicle is equipped with a sound generator, which serves as an acoustic vehicle alerting system (AVAS). This safety device is prescribed by law.

  The external noise of the sound generator is perceptible in the vehicle interior at low speeds and does not represent a malfunction.
- The sound generator generates a stationary noise and speed-dependent vehicle noise emissions at a speed of up to around 30 km/h when the vehicle is driving both forwards and in reverse.

  This helps other road users, particularly pedestrians and cyclists, to hear your vehicle better.
- When you drive at speeds above 20 km/h the acoustic vehicle alerting system will gradually switch off.
- Despite the sound generator, the vehicle still may not be heard by other road users. Adapt your driving style accordingly.
- The sound generator will be off when the vehicle is stationary.

Manually disconnecting the high-voltage on-board electrical system

DANGER Risk of death and fire due to modified and/or damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system

The vehicle's high-voltage on-board electrical system is under high voltage. If you modify component parts in the vehicle's high-voltage on-board electrical system or touch damaged

component parts, you may be electrocuted. In addition, modified and/or damaged components may cause a fire.

In the event of an accident or impact to the vehicle underbody, components of the high-voltage electrical system may be damaged although the damage is not visible.

- Never make any modifications to the high-voltage on-board electrical system.
- Do not switch on or use the vehicle if its high-voltage on-board electrical system components have been modified or damaged.
- Never touch damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.
- After an accident, do not touch any components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.
- After an accident, have the vehicle transported away.
- Have the components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system checked at a qualified specialist workshop and replaced if necessary.

Requirements

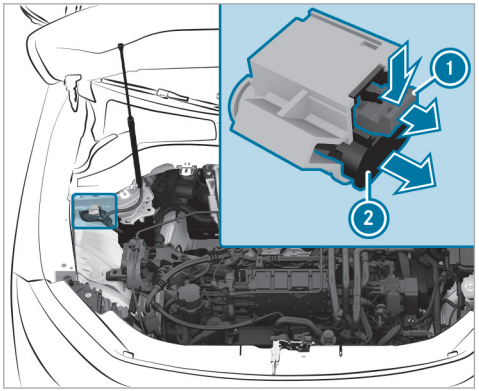
Only disconnect the high-voltage on-board electrical system manually in the following situations:

- The [restraint system warning lamp] restraint system warning lamp lights up in the Instrument Display, e.g. after an accident.
- The vehicle is badly damaged, e.g. after an accident, and the restraint system components have not been triggered.

Operating the high-voltage disconnect device

Only disconnect the high-voltage on-board electrical system manually in the above-mentioned situations.

- Switch off the vehicle.
- Switch the transmission to position [P].
- Apply the electric parking brake.
- Secure the vehicle against rolling away.
- Open the bonnet.



- Press release tab (1) in the direction of the arrow and pull it out.
- Pull high-voltage disconnect device (2) in the direction of the arrow until it engages.
  The high-voltage on-board electrical system is switched off.

All work on the drive system (including after disconnecting the high-voltage on-board electrical

system manually) may only be carried out in a qualified specialist workshop.

Switching on the power supply or the vehicle

WARNING Accident- and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they can in particular

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, forexample.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for exampleby:

- releasing the parking brake.
- change the gearbox setting.
- start the vehicle.

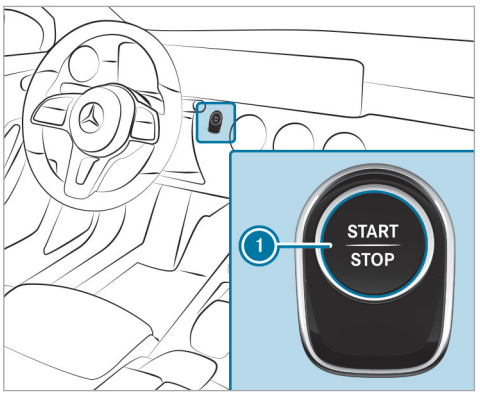
▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

Requirements

- The key is in the vehicle and is recognised.
- The brake pedal is not depressed.



▶ **To switch on the power supply:** press button (1) once.
You can, for example, switch on the windscreen wipers.

The power supply will be switched off again if the following conditions are met:

- You open the driver's door.
- You press button (1) twice more.

▶ **To switch on the vehicle:** press button (1) twice.
Indicator and warning lamps will light up on the instrument display.

The vehicle will be switched off again if one of the following conditions is met:

- You do not start the vehicle within 15 minutes and the transmission is in position P or the electric parking brake is applied.
- You press button (1) once.

Starting the vehicle

Starting the vehicle with the start/stop button

WARNING Accident- and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they can in particular

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, forexample.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for exampleby:

- releasing the parking brake.
- change the gearbox setting.
- start the vehicle.

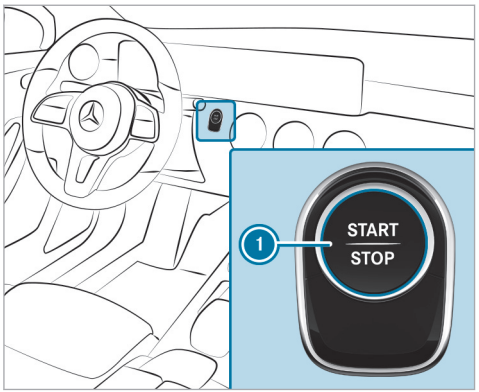
▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

Requirements

- The key is in the vehicle and is detected.



▶ Shift the transmission to position P or N.

▶ Depress the brake pedal and press button 1 once.

- The vehicle will be started.
- The READY display appears on the instrument display: the vehicle is ready to drive.

▶ If the vehicle does not start: switch off non-essential consumer equipment and press button 1 once.

▶ If the vehicle still does not start and the Place the key in the marked space See Owner's Manual display message appears on the instrument display: start the vehicle with the key in the marked space (emergency operation mode) (→ page 210).

ⓘ You can switch off the vehicle while driving. To do this, press and hold button 1 for about three seconds or press button 1 three times within three seconds. The transmission will shift to neutral N automatically. When you press button 1 again, the vehicle will start again and you can engage drive position D again. Be sure to observe the safety notes concerning this under "Driving tips" (→ page 211).

Observe any information regarding display messages that may be shown on the instrument display.

Starting the vehicle with the key in the marked space (emergency operation mode)

WARNING Accident- and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they can in particular

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, forexample.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for exampleby:

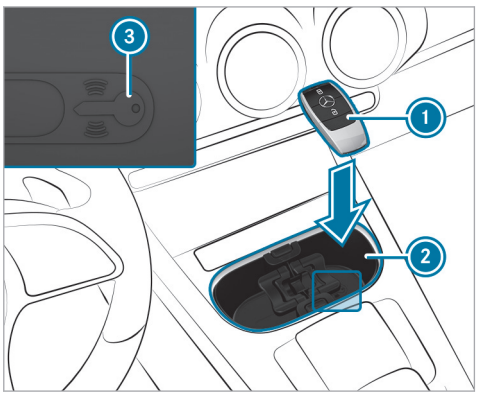
- releasing the parking brake.
- change the gearbox setting.
- start the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

If the vehicle does not start and the Place the key in the marked space See Owner's Manual display message appears on the instrument display, you can start the vehicle in emergency operation mode.



Marked space (example with cup holder without cover)

F243 0025 02

▶ Open the cover of marked space (2) if necessary.

▶ Make sure that marked space (2) is empty.

▶ Remove key (1) from the key ring.

▶ Place key (1) on symbol (3) in marked space (2).
The vehicle will start after a short time.
If you remove key (1) from marked space (2), the vehicle can still be driven. For further engine starts, however, key (1) must be located on symbol (3) in marked space (2) during the entire journey.

▶ Have key (1) checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

If the vehicle does not start:

▶ Place key (1) in marked space (2) and leave it there.

▶ Depress the brake pedal and start the vehicle using the start/stop button.

ⓘ You can switch on the power supply or the vehicle with the start/stop button.

Observe any information regarding display messages that may be shown on the instrument display.

Running-in notes

- In certain handling and driving safety systems, the sensors adjust automatically while a certain distance is being driven after the vehicle has been delivered or after repairs. Full system effectiveness is only reached when this teaching-in process has concluded.
- Brake pads, brake disks and tyres that are either new or have been replaced only achieve optimum braking effect and grip after driving several hundred kilometres. Compensate the reduced braking effect by applying greater force to the brake pedal.

Notes on driving

WARNING Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- ▶ Always fit the floor mats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals.
- ▶ Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

WARNING Risk of accident due to incorrect footwear

Incorrect footwear includes, for example:

- shoes with platform soles
- shoes with high heels
- slippers

There is a risk of an accident.

- ▶ Always wear suitable footwear so that you can operate the pedals safely.

WARNING Risk of accident if the vehicle is switched off while driving

If you switch off the vehicle while driving, safety functions are restricted or no longer available.

This may affect the power steering system and the brake force boosting, for example.

You will need to use considerably more force to steer and brake, for example.

- ▶ Do not switch off the vehicle while driving.

WARNING Risk of accident due to the brake system overheating

If you leave your foot on the brake pedal when driving, the brake system may overheat.

This increases the braking distance and the brake system can even fail.

- Never use the brake pedal as a footrest.
- Do not depress the brake pedal and the accelerator pedal at the same time while driving.

NOTE Reduced battery life due to frequent short-distance trips

The 12 V battery may not be sufficiently charged when the vehicle is used only for short-distance trips. This reduces the life of the battery.

- Drive longer distances regularly to charge the battery.

NOTE Damage to the vehicle due to not observing the maximum permitted headroom clearance

If the vehicle height is greater than the maximum permitted headroom clearance, the roof and other parts of the vehicle may be damaged.

- Observe the signposted headroom clearance.
- If the vehicle height is greater than the permitted headroom clearance, do not enter.
- Observe the changed vehicle height with add-on roof equipment.

Please bear in mind that all the speed values stated in this Owner's Manual are approximate and are subject to a certain tolerance.

Notes on driving with a roof load, trailer or fully laden vehicle

When driving with a loaded roof luggage rack or trailer as well as with a fully laden or fully occupied vehicle, the vehicle's driving and steering characteristics change.

You should bear the following in mind:

- Do not exceed the permissible roof load and towing capacity. Also observe the information in the Technical Data.
- Distribute the roof load and the load inside the vehicle evenly, placing heavy objects at the bottom. Also comply with the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 162).
- Drive attentively, and avoid abrupt starts, braking and steering as well as rapid cornering.

Advice on driving on salt-strewn roads

The braking effect is limited on salt-strewn road surfaces.

Therefore, observe the following notes:

- Due to salt build-up on the brake disks and brake pads, the braking distance can increase considerably or result in one-sided braking.
- Maintain a much greater safety distance to the vehicle travelling ahead.

Remove salt build-up as follows:

- Brake occasionally, paying attention to the traffic conditions
- Carefully depress the brake pedal at the end of the journey and when starting the next journey

Notes on aquaplaning

Aquaplaning can take place if a certain depth of water has built up on the road surface.

Observe the following notes during heavy precipitation or in conditions in which aquaplaning may occur:

- Reduce speed
- Avoid tyre ruts
- Avoid sudden steering movements
- Brake carefully

ⓘ Also observe the notes on regularly checking wheels and tyres (⟶ page 28).

Notes on driving through water on the road

Water ingress can damage the drive system, electrics and transmission.

Observe the following if you have to drive through water:

- The water, when calm, may reach no higher than the lower edge of the vehicle body.
- Drive at walking pace at most; water can otherwise enter the vehicle interior.
- Vehicles travelling ahead, or oncoming vehicles, can create waves which may exceed the maximum permissible depth of the water.

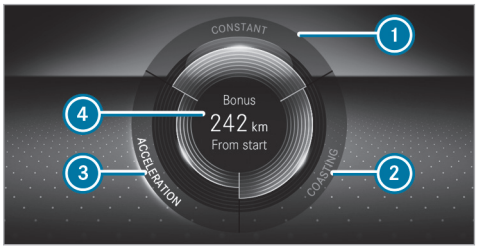
The braking effect of the brakes is reduced after fording. Brake carefully, paying attention to the traffic conditions, until braking power has been fully restored.

ECO display function

The ECO display summarises your driving characteristics from the start of the journey to its completion and assists you in adopting an efficient driving style to maximise range.

You can influence energy consumption by doing the following:

- driving with particular care (⟶ page 215)
- driving in drive program E (⟶ page 217)



The lettering in the segment will light up brightly, the outer edge will light up and the segment will fill up when the following driving style is adopted:

- (1) Steady speed
- (2) Gentle deceleration and rolling
- (3) Moderate acceleration

The lettering in the segment will be grey, the outer edge will be dark and the segment will empty when the following driving style is adopted:

- (1) Fluctuations in speed
- (2) Heavy braking

- (3) Sporty acceleration

The ECO display will show you when you have driven economically:

- The three segments will fill up completely at the same time
- The edges around all three segments will light up

The additional range achieved as a result of your driving style in comparison with a driver with a very sporty driving style will be shown in the centre of display (4). The range displayed does not indicate a fixed reduction in consumption.

Recuperative brake system

Function of the recuperative brake system

Depending on the selected recuperation level, the electric motors are operated as an alternator when in overrun mode and during braking in order to charge the high-voltage battery while driving. As soon as you take your foot off the accelerator pedal when the vehicle is in motion and in transmission position D, recuperation in overrun mode is initiated.

The higher the recuperation, the more sharply the vehicle is braked when coasting and the more electrical energy is fed into the high-voltage battery.

The deceleration in overrun mode may not be sufficient depending on the driving conditions. Decelerating to a standstill is not possible. Also brake with the service brake if necessary. Always adapt your speed to the driving conditions and keep a sufficient distance.

The recuperative brake system has the following characteristics:

- supports braking with electronically controlled brake force boosting
- converts the kinetic energy of the vehicle into electric energy

ⓘ If you brake hard, the mechanical brake is also used. This means that the maximum recuperative energy cannot be recovered. The more you accelerate and brake in an anticipatory manner, the more efficiently energy can be recuperated.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

F243 0025 02

System limits

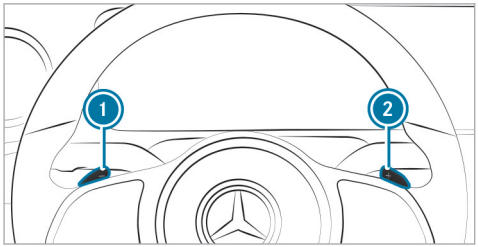
The braking effect of the electric motor during recuperation in overrun mode may be reduced or may not be available at all in the following situations:

- when the high-voltage battery charge level increases
- if the high-voltage battery is not yet at a normal operating temperature

In these cases, the desired deceleration is set by the brake control system.

Manually setting recuperative deceleration

You can use the steering wheel gearshift paddles to manually adjust the intensity of recuperation in overrun mode.



ⓘ When the vehicle is started again, the following recuperation level is set:

- D AUTO: if D AUTO was selected previously.
- D: if a recuperation level other than D AUTO was selected previously.

The following recuperation levels are available:

- D AUTO Intelligent and anticipatory recuperation with ECO Assist (→ page 215)
- D + Slight recuperation
- D Normal recuperation
- D – Increased recuperation: increased deceleration in overrun mode

- **To increase recuperation:** briefly pull gearshift paddle (1).
- **To reduce recuperation:** briefly pull gearshift paddle (2).
- **To select D AUTO:** pull and hold gearshift paddle (1) or (2).

The Instrument Display shows the currently selected recuperation level next to the transmission position display.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

ECO Assist function

ⓘ ECO Assist is not available in all countries. Depending on the vehicle's equipment, different events ahead can be detected.

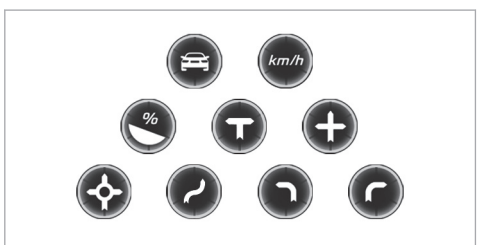
ECO Assist is active only in D AUTO (→ page 214).

ECO Assist analyses data for the vehicle's expected route. This allows the system to optimally adjust the driving style for the route ahead, use minimal energy and recuperate.

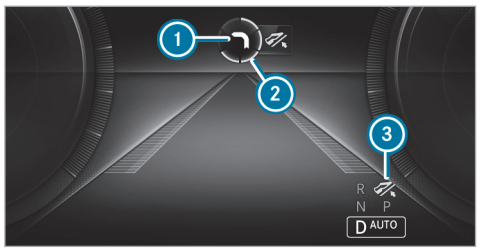
ECO Assist is displayed on the Assistance menu(→ page 316). If the system detects an event ahead, e.g. a vehicle ahead, and the driving style can be optimised, the event will appear on the instrument display.

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the following events can also be detected and displayed for the route section ahead:

- Speed limit
- Downhill gradient
- Junctions and roundabouts
- Bends



Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package: In order for ECO Assist to react to a speed limit, the automatic adoption of speed limits must be activated (→ page 284). These route events will be detected only if route-based speed adaptation is active (→ page 272).



1. Event ahead
2. Distance display for the event ahead
3. "Foot off the accelerator" recommendation

The segments of distance display 2 show the distance to the event ahead as follows:

- A few segments light up: the event ahead is near.
- Many segments light up: the event ahead is further away.

If ECO Assist is active, "Foot off the accelerator" symbol 3 will appear on the Assistance menu on the instrument display, on the head-up display and next to the transmission position display.

When the vehicle nears an event, ECO Assist will calculate the optimal speed for minimal energy consumption based on the distance and speed. "Foot off the accelerator" recommendation 3 will appear on the instrument display.

If you take your foot off the accelerator pedal in good time, the remaining segments on the display will successively turn green until the event shown is reached. The drivetrain will be set for minimal energy consumption. The vehicle will recuperate autonomously and thus charge the high-voltage battery.

ⓘ You can also manually increase or reduce recuperation. However, ECO Assist is available only in the D AUTO setting (→ page 214).

If there is no response to "Foot off the accelerator" recommendation 3, the segments will remain white.

The event will be shown for a short time after it has been passed.

If the event involves a vehicle in front, all segments will immediately turn green once there is a response to "Foot off the accelerator" prompt 3.

If ECO Assist cannot identify a recommendation for adjusting the driving style for the event ahead, nothing will be displayed. The system will be passive.

System limits

ECO Assist can function even more precisely if the route is adhered to when route guidance is active. The basic function is also available without active route guidance. Not all information and traffic situations can be foreseen. The quality depends on the available map data.

ECO Assist is only an aid. The driver is responsible for keeping a safe distance from the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed and for braking in good time. You must be ready to brake at all times irrespective of whether the system is active.

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- If there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, highly variable shade conditions, rain, snow, fog or heavy spray.
- If there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections.
- If the windscreen is dirty in the vicinity of the multifunction camera.
- If the multifunction camera is misted up, damaged or obscured.
- If road signs are hard to detect, e.g. due to dirt, snow or insufficient lighting, or because they are obscured.
- If the information in the navigation system's digital map is incorrect or out of date.
- If signs are ambiguous, e.g. road signs in roadworks or in adjacent lanes.
- If the radar sensors are dirty or obscured.
- When you drive on roads with steep uphill or downhill gradients.
- If there are narrow vehicles in front, such as bicycles or motorcycles.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

DYNAMIC SELECT

Function of DYNAMIC SELECT

DYNAMIC SELECT allows a driving program to be selected quickly according to the current driving situation or the desired vehicle characteristics (→ page 218).

Depending on the drive program selected, the following vehicle characteristics will change:

- Drive
- Steering
- ESP®
- Climate control

Available drive programs

I* Individual

- The following vehicle characteristics are individually adjustable:
  - Drive
  - Suspension
  - Steering

S Sport

- Maximum power availability
- Stability but with a sporty, dynamic setup
- Suitable only for good road conditions, a dry surface and a clear stretch of road

C Comfort

- Comfortable driving style
- Balance between traction and stability
- Best balance between efficiency and performance for all driving situations
- Recommended for all road conditions

E Eco

- Economical setting of vehicle functions
- Balance between traction and stability
- Recommended for all road conditions
- Restricted performance of the climate control to increase the range (→ page 199)

  In heating mode, the windows may mist up more quickly.

- Maximum permissible speed limited to 130 km/h

  If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the point of resistance (kickdown), the limit will be raised to the maximum permissible speed.
- When the route option Electric Intelligence is switched on and route guidance is active, a chequered flag on the speedometer indicates the maximum permissible speed recommended by active range monitoring. It is the driver's own responsibility to comply with it in order to reach the next scheduled charging station.

The ESP® settings in the drive programs E and C are designed for stability. Therefore, choose one of these drive programs especially when transporting roof loads, in trailer operation and when the vehicle is fully loaded or fully occupied.

Notes on the roof load display

Certain drive programs and ESP® settings are unsuitable for transporting a roof load.

If one of these drive programs is set or selected, the symbol is shown as a warning. When this symbol is shown, the selected drive program is not suitable for transporting a load on the roof.

The following drive programs are affected:

- **Sport** drive program
- **Individual** drive program with the Sport ESP® setting

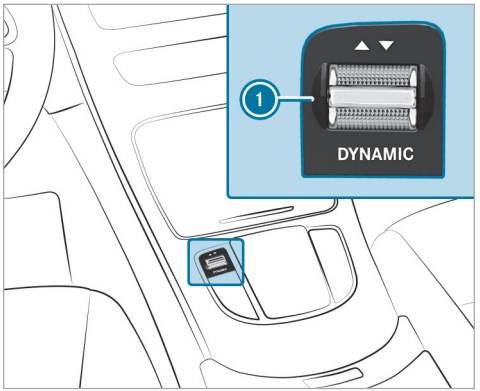
ⓘ The symbol is also shown in the following situations:

- Within the themes if a corresponding drive program is saved

  For more information on themes see (→ page 365).
- Within the reset display if the previously active drive program is unsuitable for the transport of a roof load

  For further information on the reset display, see (→ page 219).

Selecting the drive program



▶ Push DYNAMIC SELECT switch 1 forwards or backwards.
The drive program selected will appear on the instrument display.

Configuring DYNAMIC SELECT (multimedia system)

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » Settings » Vehicle » DYNAMIC SELECT

Setting drive program I

- ▶ Select Individual configuration.
- ▶ Select and set a category.

Switching the reset display on or off

- ▶ Activate or deactivate Ask when starting.

Function on: the next time the vehicle is started a prompt appears asking whether the last active drive program should be restored. If the ECO start/stop function was deactivated, an additional prompt appears asking if the function should remain deactivated.

Function on (electric vehicles): the next time the vehicle is started a prompt appears asking whether the last active drive program should be restored.

ⓘ The prompt only appears if the previously active settings deviate from the standard settings.

Function off: the next time the vehicle is started the C drive program is set automatically. The ECO start/stop function is activated automatically.

Function off (electric vehicles): if the EL drive program was the last one active, and all requirements for the drive program are fulfilled, this will be automatically selected the next time the vehicle is started. If another drive program was active, then the C drive program is set automatically.

ⓘ This function must be activated for each user profile separately. Only when this function is activated will the drive program and ECO start/stop setting for the previous journey be saved for the respective user profile.

ⓘ Electric vehicles: this function must be activated for each user profile separately. The drive program for the respective user profile of the last driver is only stored if this function is activated.

Displaying vehicle data

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » EQ

- ▶ Select Vehicle.
  The vehicle data is displayed.

Displaying engine data

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » Info

- ▶ Select Engine.
  The engine data is displayed.

ⓘ The actual (maximum) values that can be achieved for engine output and engine torque may deviate from the certified values within the country-specific guidelines for permissible tolerances (basis: UN-ECE No. 85 or country-specific guidelines).

Influencing variables that can influence this are, for example:

- Sea level
- Fuel quality

- Outside temperature
- Operating temperature of the engine

ⓘ The values displayed serve only as orientation. The values for engine output and engine torque shown on the media display may deviate from the actual values.

Calling up the fuel consumption indicator

Multimedia system:

⌂ ▸▸ EQ

▶ Select Consumption.
The current and average fuel consumption will be displayed.

Transmission

DIRECT SELECT lever

Function of the DIRECT SELECT lever

⚠ **WARNING** Accident- and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they can in particular

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, forexample.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for exampleby:

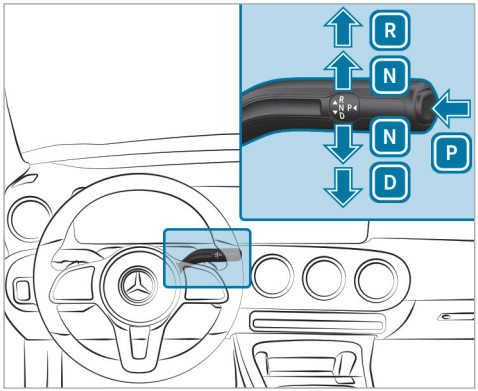
- releasing the parking brake.
- change the gearbox setting.
- start the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

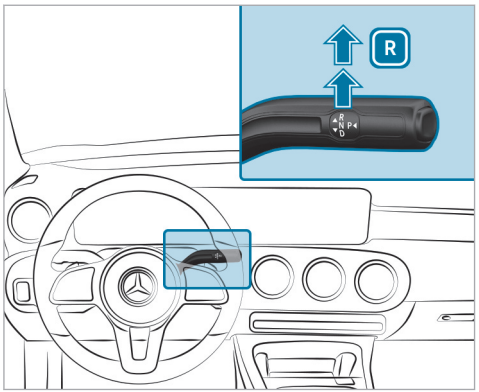
▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

Use the DIRECT SELECT lever to switch the transmission position. The current transmission position will be shown on the instrument display.



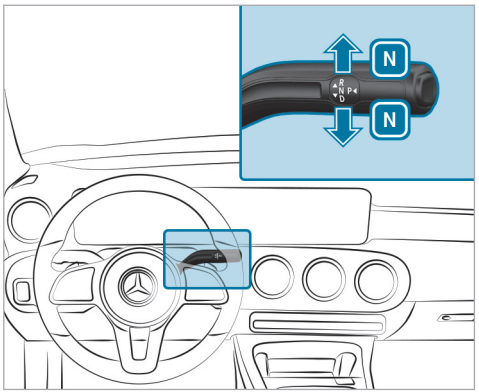
P Park position
R Reverse gear
N Neutral
D Drive position

Engaging reverse gear R



▶ Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever upwards past the first point of resistance.

Engaging neutral N



▶ Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever up or down to the first point of resistance, holding it there until transmission position N is shown on the instrument display.

Subsequently releasing the brake pedal will allow you to move the vehicle freely, e.g. to push it or tow it away.

If you want the transmission to remain in neutral N even if the vehicle is switched off:

- ▶ Start the vehicle.
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and engage neutral N.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Switch off the vehicle.

ⓘ If you then exit the vehicle leaving the key in the vehicle, the transmission will remain in neutral N.

Engaging park position P

⚠ **WARNING** Accident- and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they can in particular

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, forexample.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for exampleby:

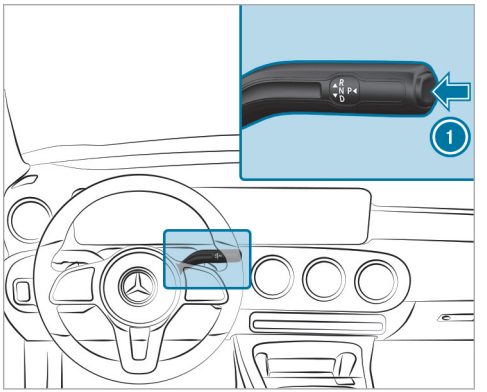
- releasing the parking brake.
- change the gearbox setting.
- start the vehicle.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

! **NOTE** Damage due to engaging park position P while the vehicle is rolling

If you shift the transmission into park position P while the vehicle is rolling, the transmission may be damaged.

- ▶ If the vehicle is rolling, do not open a door.
- ▶ Only engage the park position P when the vehicle is stationary.



- ▶ Observe the notes on parking the vehicle (→ page 245).

▶ Depress the brake pedal until the vehicle comes to a standstill.

▶ When the vehicle is stationary, press button (1).
When the transmission position display shows P, the park position is engaged. If the transmission position display P is not shown, apply the parking brake and secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away.

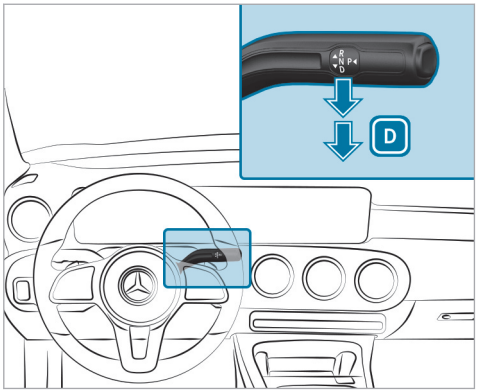
ⓘ Depending on the situation, it may take a short time until P is engaged. Therefore, always pay attention to the transmission position display.

Park position P will be engaged automatically if one of the following conditions is met:

- You switch the stationary vehicle off in transmission position D or R.
- You open the driver's door when the vehicle is stationary in transmission position D or R.
- When the vehicle is rolling, you switch if off in transmission position D or R and bring it to a standstill.
- When the vehicle is rolling, you shift to transmission position N, bring the vehicle to a standstill and open the driver's door when the vehicle is stationary.
- Engaging park position P automatically is required by the vehicle.

ⓘ To manoeuvre with an open driver's door, open the driver's door while the vehicle is stationary and engage transmission position D or R again.

Engaging drive position D



▶ Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever down past the first point of resistance.

Function of 4MATIC

The flexible all-wheel distribution of the 4MATIC means the drive is always ideally distributed

between both axles. Depending on the situation, only the front axle or only the rear axle can be driven, or the drive can be distributed continuously between both axles.

This means that recuperation can be used even more effectively and the range of the vehicle can be increased (→ page 214).

Together with ESP® and 4ETS, 4MATIC improves the traction of your vehicle whenever a driven wheel spins due to insufficient traction.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, 4MATIC can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. It cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. 4MATIC is only an aid. You are responsible especially for maintaining a safe distance from the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

ⓘ In wintry road conditions, the maximum effect of the flexible all-wheel distribution can be achieved only if you use winter tyres (M+S tyres), with snow chains if necessary.

Charging the high-voltage battery

Notes on charging the high-voltage battery

! **NOTE** High-voltage battery damage due to leaving the vehicle idle for lengthy periods of time

Lithium-ion batteries experience a natural self-discharge.

Exhaustive discharging can therefore occur if the vehicle is idle for several months. This can damage the high-voltage battery.

▶ To avoid damage, please observe the following recommendations when handling the high-voltage battery.

! **NOTE** Accelerated ageing of the high-voltage battery due to not observing the following recommendations

As a result of its basic characteristics, the storage capacity of, and the amount of energy available from, the high-voltage battery decreases over the course of its life. As a result, the maximum electrical range that can be achieved by the vehicle is reduced and its maximum electrical output can be impaired.

The following factors could accelerate the ageing of the high-voltage battery:

- frequently fully charging (charge level 100%) the high-voltage battery, especially when this process is not directly followed by a journey
- frequent rapid charging with direct current (mode 4)
- leaving the vehicle idle for lengthy periods at high ambient temperatures

▶ To avoid accelerated ageing, please observe the following recommendations when handling the high-voltage battery.

Recommendations when handling the high-voltage battery:

- Every six months, when the outside temperature is above 10 °C, park the vehicle overnight with a charge level below 20%.

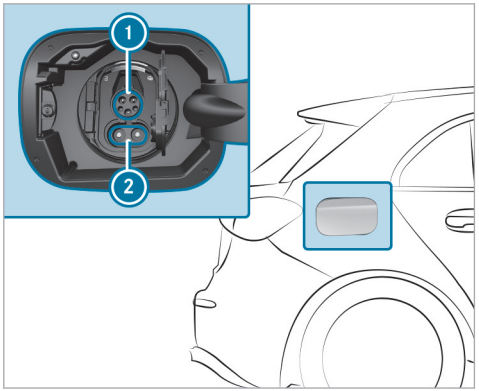
- Only charge the high-voltage battery with direct current (mode 4) if necessary.
- Charge the high-voltage battery on average to a charge level of 80%. Beyond a charge level of 80%, the charging time is considerably prolonged.
- If leaving the vehicle idle for lengthy periods, park up the vehicle with a high-voltage battery charge level between 30% and 50%. Do not keep the high-voltage battery continuously connected to power supply equipment.
- If leaving the vehicle idle for lengthy periods of time avoid, if possible, high ambient temperatures.
- Check the high-voltage battery's charge level every six weeks (→ page 243).
- Charge the high-voltage battery if the charge level is below 20%.
- Do not disconnect the 12 V battery even if the vehicle is left idle for a lengthy period. Otherwise, the condition of the vehicle's high-voltage battery cannot be monitored.

You can contribute to reducing the vehicle's energy consumption in the following ways:

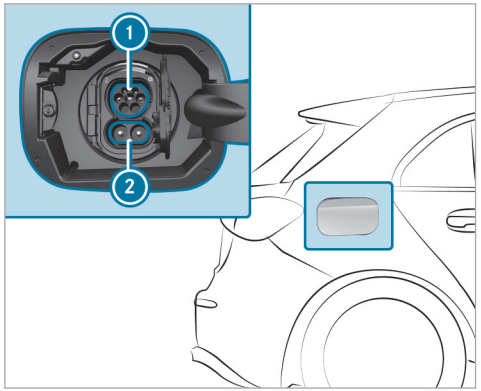
- An anticipatory driving style (→ page 213)
- Reduced use of electrical consumers
- Having the vehicle regularly maintained

The charging time of the high-voltage battery may change over the course of its life.

ⓘ Depending on the national version, your vehicle is equipped with one of the following vehicle sockets.
You can charge the high-voltage battery with both alternating current (mode 2/3) and direct current (mode 4).



Combo 1 vehicle socket



Combo 2 vehicle socket

1 Type 1 or type 2 connection for charging with alternating current

2 Socket extension for charging with direct current

ⓘ When using a CCS (Combined Charging System) charging cable to charge with direct current at a combo vehicle socket, both vehicle socket connections 1 and 2 are used for charging.

Charging options for the high-voltage battery (mode 2, 3 or 4):

- Charging through recuperation while the vehicle is in motion
- Charging with alternating current when stationary:
  - at a mains socket (mode 2)
  - at a wallbox or charging station (mode 3)
- Charging with direct current when stationary:
  - at a rapid charging station (mode 4)

Depending on the country-specific vehicle equipment and your vehicle's charging cable, single phase AC charging is also possible.

Observe the different grid requirements of your current location when charging. Only use charging cables which conform to the grid requirements. Consult a qualified electrician or your local grid operator if you have any questions.

It is recommended that you charge the high-voltage battery at a wallbox or charging station due to the improved charging performance and better charging efficiency offered.

System limits

The power output of the high-voltage battery may be impaired by the following:

- High or low outside temperatures
- Electrical auxiliary consumers in the vehicle being switched on, e.g. operating the air conditioning system
- Extended periods without charging

The charging time or the charging capacity of the high-voltage battery may be increased in particular by the following:

- High or low outside temperatures
- A low or high state of charge on the high-voltage battery
- The maximum available charge current of the charging facility
- The settings of the charging process in the multimedia system (⟶ page 243)

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

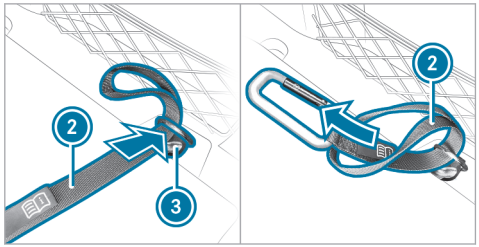
Stowing the charging cable

Always stow the vehicle's charging cable in the charging cable bag provided, and secure the charging cable bag in the boot or load compartment with the included retaining strap. Otherwise, the charging cable bag with the charging cable is not sufficiently secured.

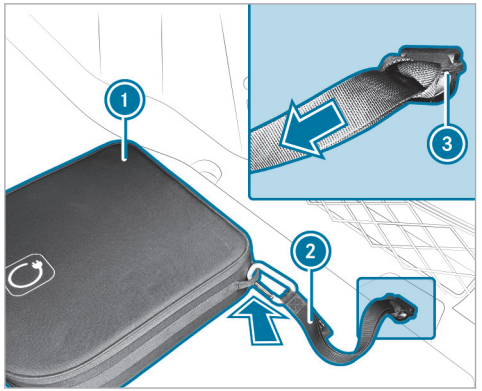


Example: charging cable bag in the boot/load compartment

As delivered, charging cable bag (1) with retaining strap (2) is located in the boot or load compartment. To secure the charging cable bag, the retaining strap must be attached to tie-down eye (3). Do not use bag hooks to attach the retaining strap.



- Feed the loop end of retaining strap (2) through tie-down eye (3) into the boot or load compartment.
- Feed the end with the snap hook through the loop of retaining strap (2).



- ▶ Tighten retaining strap (2) so that the knot around tie-down eye (3) is tight and secure.
- ▶ Hook the snap hook of retaining strap (2) in a tie-down eye of charging cable bag (1).

Notes on charging the high-voltage battery at the mains socket (mode 2)

⚠ DANGER Risk of fatal injury from incorrectly installed component parts

Connecting the charging cable to a mains socket using incorrectly installed component parts could cause a fire or an electric shock, for example.

- ▶ Only connect the charging cable to a mains socket that:
  - Has been properly installed and
  - Has been inspected by a qualified electrician
- ▶ For safety reasons, only use the charging cable supplied with the vehicle or an original Mercedes-Benz charging cable.
- ▶ Purchase these parts at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre and obtain advice there.

Mercedes-Benz thoroughly tests these original charging cables for their suitability for high-voltage charging of your vehicle.

- ▶ Never use a damaged charging cable.
- ▶ Do not use:
  - Extension cables
  - Extension reels
  - Multiple sockets
- ▶ Never use socket adapters to connect the charging cable to the mains socket. The only exception being if the adapter has been tested and approved by the manufacturer for charging the high-voltage battery of an electric vehicle.
- ▶ Observe the safety notes in the operating instructions for the socket adapter.

Only the following charging cables may be used:

- The charging cable supplied with the vehicle.
- A charging cable that has been approved for the vehicle.

The charging process can vary depending on the power supply equipment. The charging times when charging the high-voltage battery at the mains socket are considerably longer than when charging at a wallbox or charging station.

When doing so, always observe the local information.

Do not leave the charging cable controls hanging loose from a mains socket.

Do not lift the controls by the following component parts:

- the charging cable connector
- the mains plug

When charging, protect the charging cable control element from excessive heat such as direct sunlight. Otherwise, the charging process may be cancelled.

Notes on charging the high-voltage battery at a wallbox or charging station (mode 3)

⚠ **DANGER** Risk of fatal injury from incorrectly installed component parts

Connecting the charging cable to a wallbox using incorrectly installed component parts could cause a fire or an electric shock, for example.

- ▶ Only connect the charging cable to a wallbox that:
  - Has been properly installed and
  - Has been inspected by a qualified electrician
- ▶ For safety reasons, only use charging cables that have been tested and approved by the manufacturer for charging the high-voltage battery in an electric vehicle.
- ▶ Never use damaged charging cables.
- ▶ Do not extend the charging cable.
- ▶ Do not use adapters.
- ▶ Observe the safety notes in the operating instructions for the wallbox.

If charging at a wallbox without pre-installed cable, use the optionally available charging cable for wallbox and charging station (mode 3). The charging cable is stowed in a bag in the boot/luggage compartment.

Only use charging cables that have been tested and approved by the manufacturer for charging the high-voltage battery in an electric vehicle.

⚠ **DANGER** Risk of fatal injury due to damaged components

Connecting the vehicle to a charging station using damaged component parts could cause a fire or an electric shock, for example.

- ▶ Perform a visual check of the charging station for obvious defects, for example damage to the housing or charging cable connection.
- ▶ Never use damaged charging cables.

- Do not use an extension for the charging cable.
- Do not use adapters.
- Always observe the safety instructions on the charging station.

Most charging stations must be activated before the charging process, e.g. using an RFID card or via Plug-and-Charge. Observe the on-site operator's instructions for the charging station and the notes on Mercedes me Charge (→ page 411).

The amount of energy dispensed for the charging process, shown by the charging station, may be higher than the amount of energy actually absorbed by the high-voltage battery. This is the result of different levels of charging losses and is described as recharge efficiency. Charging losses occur, for example, due to heat that builds up when the vehicle is charging or from auxiliary consumers that are switched on. Further information on recharge efficiency can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Notes on charging the high-voltage battery at a rapid charging station (mode 4)

⚠ DANGER Risk of fatal injury due to damaged components

Connecting the vehicle to a charging station using damaged component parts could cause a fire or an electric shock, for example.

- Perform a visual check of the charging station for obvious defects, for example damage to the housing or charging cable connection.
- Never use damaged charging cables.
- Do not use an extension for the charging cable.
- Do not use adapters.
- Always observe the safety instructions on the charging station.

⚠ DANGER Risk of fatal injuries when carrying out maintenance work during the charging process

During the charging process, the high-voltage on-board electrical system is under high voltage.

- Do not perform any maintenance work during the charging process.

Most charging stations must be activated before the charging process, e.g. using an RFID card or via Plug-and-Charge. Observe the on-site operator's instructions for the charging station and the notes on Mercedes me Charge (→ page 411).

The charging cable for the vehicle must not be longer than 30 m due to the legal requirements in some countries. This is to prevent the interference of signals being received by radio communication devices in the vehicle or in close proximity to the charging station. Be aware that parts of the charging cable may be routed underground. If in doubt, ask the charging station operator if this is the case before charging the high-voltage battery.

The amount of energy dispensed for the charging process, shown by the charging station, may be higher than the amount of energy actually absorbed by the high-voltage battery. This is the result of different levels of charging losses and is described as recharge efficiency. Charging losses occur, for example, due to heat that builds up when the vehicle is charging or from auxiliary consumers that are switched on. Further information on recharge efficiency can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Setting the maximum permissible charging current for charging at a mains socket

NOTE Overloading the mains socket due to excessive charging current

If the charging current is too high, the fuse could be tripped or the external mains supply could overheat.

- Make sure that the external mains supply has been designed to handle the set charging current.
- For safety reasons, only use the charging cable supplied with the vehicle or an original Mercedes-Benz charging cable. Mercedes-Benz thoroughly tests these original charging cables for their suitability for high-voltage charging of your vehicle.
- Purchase these parts at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre and obtain advice there.
- Check the maximum charging current using the charging capacity shown in the Instrument Display.

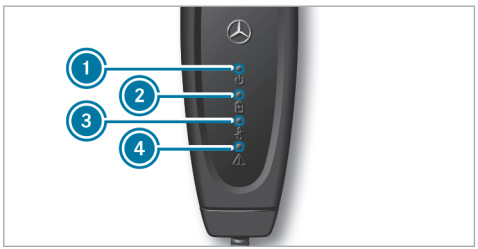
The charging cable supplied is set to a country-specific maximum charging current value. When charging abroad, the maximum value may exceed the permitted value for that country.

- Before charging at a mains socket, have the maximum permissible charging current for the relevant mains socket or the building inspected by a qualified electrician.
- When abroad, observe the country-specific laws when charging.

If you have questions concerning the charging current or if there is a malfunction, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Overview of the charging cable control panel

The charging cable control panel shows the current status of the charging process.



1. Supply voltage indicator
2. Charging process indicator
3. Temperature monitor indicator
4. Safety system indicator

Supply voltage indicator 1

Display	Meaning
Lights up white	The supply voltage is connected.

Charging process indicator 2

Display	Meaning
Flashes green	The high-voltage battery is charging.

Temperature control indicator 3

Display	Meaning
Lights up red	The green LED flashes simultaneously: overtemperature – the charging performance is reduced. The green LED does not flash: overtemperature – the charging process is stopped.
Flashes red	Overtemperature at the mains plug – the charging process is stopped.

Safety system indicator 4

Display	Meaning
Flashes red	Charging cable malfunction – cannot carry out the charging process, reset the charging cable operating unit.
Lights up red	White LED is off: power supply malfunction – cannot carry out the charging process, replace the mains socket. White LED is on: vehicle malfunction – cannot carry out the charging process, reset the charging cable operating unit.

When all four displays light up, the charging cable operating unit performs a self-test.

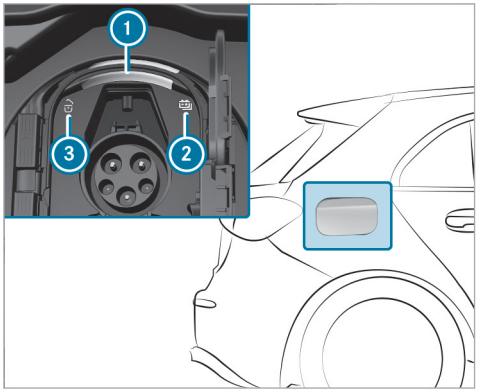
If temperature monitor ③ indicates a malfunction, it may help to protect the charging cable from direct sunlight.

To reset the charging cable operating unit: if safety system ④ indicates a charging cable malfunction or a vehicle malfunction, first reset the charging cable operating unit. To do this, disconnect the charging cable from the vehicle and from the mains socket and wait for approximately five seconds. If the malfunction persists after the charging cable is reconnected, charging at the mains socket is not possible. The charging cable must be replaced or the vehicle plug must be checked at a qualified specialist workshop, depending on the indicator.

Functions of the indicator lamps on the vehicle socket

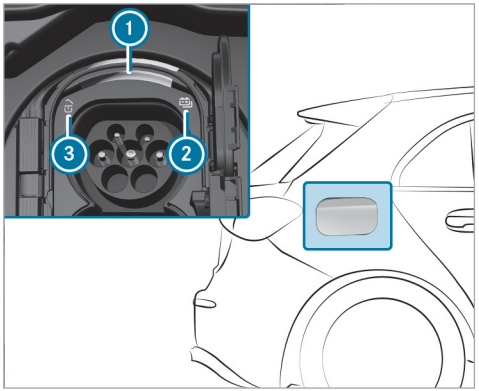
ⓘ Depending on the national version, your vehicle is equipped with one of the following vehicle sockets.

The socket flap is centrally locked and unlocked together with the vehicle.



Combo 1 vehicle socket

① Socket lamp
② Charging process indicator lamp
③ Locking status indicator lamp



Combo 2 vehicle socket

① Socket lamp
② Charging process indicator lamp
③ Locking status indicator lamp

Socket lamp ① flashes or lights up as with indicator lamps ② and ③.

Overview of the locking status

Locking status (3)	Display	Meaning
	Lights up white	Vehicle socket unlocked, insert or remove charging cable
	Flashes white	Malfunction during locking or unlocking

Overview of the charging process status

Status of the charging process (2)	Display	Meaning
	Flashes orange	Connection is being established
	Flashes green	Active energy flow
	Lights up orange (for approx. 60 s)	Interruption in charging
	Lights up green (for approx. 60 s)	Charging process completed
	Flashes red (for approx. 90 s)	Vehicle malfunction; charging is not possible

Starting the alternating current charging process (mode 2/3)

DANGER Risk of death when charging at a damaged socket

The charging process uses high voltage.

If the charging cable, the vehicle socket or the mains socket are damaged, you could receive an electric shock.

- Only use an undamaged charging cable.
- Avoid mechanical damage such as crushing, abrading or driving over the cable.
- Have a damaged vehicle socket replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.
- Never connect the charging cable to a damaged vehicle socket.

NOTE Damage due to overheating of charging cable and charge port

During the charging process, the charging cable and charge port can heat up within the permissible limits.

The permissible limit values are influenced by the following factors:

- the power supply system and the charging cable are not damaged
- the instructions for handling the charging cable and the control element on the charging cable have been observed

▶ If the charging cable or charge port becomes too hot, have the power supply system checked.

NOTE Damaged or dirty vehicle socket when the socket flap is open

▶ Always keep the socket cover and the socket flap closed when there is no charging cable connected. This protects the vehicle socket from dirt and damage.

▶ Make sure that the socket cover is closed properly before closing the socket flap. This can otherwise result in damage which may prevent the socket flap from being opened again.

NOTE Damage to the vehicle socket or the charging cable connector due to incorrect handling

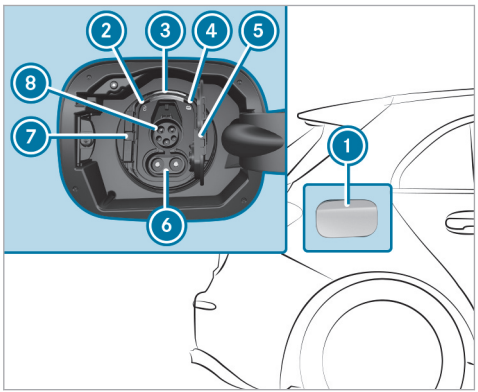
Do not use excessive force (maximum 300 N) to insert the charging cable connector into the vehicle socket to the stop. You may otherwise damage the vehicle socket, the charging cable connector or their contacts.

▶ If you feel there is increased resistance, pull the charging cable connector out of the socket and reinsert it.

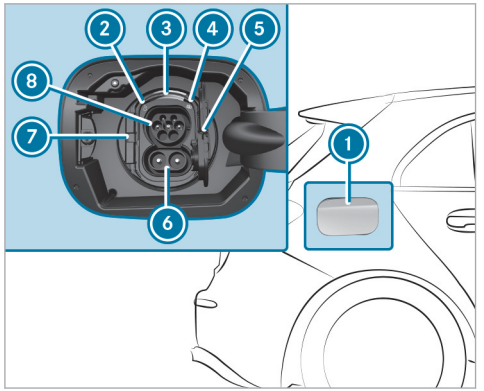
Requirements

- The transmission is in position P.
- The vehicle is unlocked or the vehicle is locked and the distance between the key and the vehicle does not exceed 1 m.
- The vehicle has not been started.
- The charging cable is not taut.

ⓘ Depending on the national version, the vehicle is equipped with one of the following vehicle sockets.



Combo 1 vehicle socket



Combo 2 vehicle socket

- Press the centre rear section of socket flap (1) and swing the socket flap forwards and open.
  The [indicator lamp] indicator lamp (2) and status display (3) light up white.

ⓘ When the vehicle is started (the READY display is lit in the Instrument Display), socket flap (1) cannot be opened.

- Press catch (7) to the left and fold open socket cover (5).

ⓘ Only connection (8) is required for the charging cable connector. Open only the upper part of socket cover (5).

- To charge at a mains socket, insert the mains plug into the mains socket of the external power source as far as it will go.
- Insert the charging cable connector into vehicle socket connection (8) to the stop. If the wallbox/charging station is not equipped with a charging cable, insert the plug of the vehicle's charging cable into the wallbox/charging station socket to the stop.
  Make sure that the charging cable is not taut when inserted.
  The [indicator lamp] indicator lamp (4) and status display (3) flash orange and, as soon as the high-voltage battery is charged, green.

When the charging cable is connected to the vehicle, the vehicle cannot be started or moved.

At the start of the charging process, the charge level display is shown in the Instrument Display with a charging prediction. The charging prediction either refers to the predicted charge level at the set departure time, or the time at which the high-voltage battery will be fully charged.

ⓘ Depending on the temperature, the fan and battery cooling system may audibly switch on during the charging process.

ⓘ If the vehicle is idle for lengthy periods and connected to the mains supply, the high-voltage battery will be recharged automatically as needed or when electrical consumers are activated (e.g. the pre-entry climate control).

Ending the alternating current charging process (mode 2/3)

⚠ **DANGER** Risk of death when charging at a damaged socket

The charging process uses high voltage.

If the charging cable, the vehicle socket or the mains socket are damaged, you could receive an electric shock.

- ▶ Only use an undamaged charging cable.
- ▶ Avoid mechanical damage such as crushing, abrading or driving over the cable.
- ▶ Have a damaged vehicle socket replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.
- ▶ Never connect the charging cable to a damaged vehicle socket.

! **NOTE** Damage due to overheating of charging cable and charge port

During the charging process, the charging cable and charge port can heat up within the permissible limits.

The permissible limit values are influenced by the following factors:

- the power supply system and the charging cable are not damaged
- the instructions for handling the charging cable and the control element on the charging cable have been observed

- ▶ If the charging cable or charge port becomes too hot, have the power supply system checked.

! **NOTE** Damaged or dirty vehicle socket when the socket flap is open

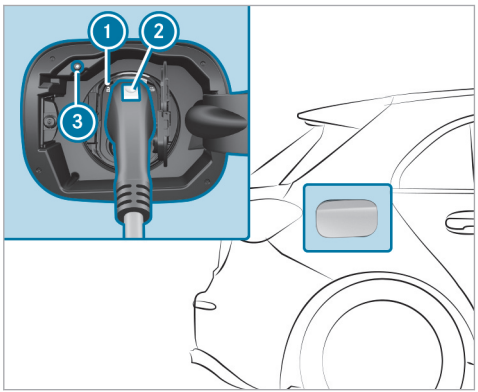
- ▶ Always keep the socket cover and the socket flap closed when there is no charging cable connected. This protects the vehicle socket from dirt and damage.
- ▶ Make sure that the socket cover is closed properly before closing the socket flap. This can otherwise result in damage which may prevent the socket flap from being opened again.

Requirements

- The vehicle is unlocked or the vehicle is locked and the distance between the key and the vehicle does not exceed 1 m.

ⓘ Depending on the national version, the vehicle is equipped with one of the following vehicle sockets.

Combo 1 vehicle socket



- ▶ Press charging interruption button 3. The charging process is ended. The indicator lamp 1 lights up white. The vehicle socket is unlocked.

ⓘ Alternatively, it is possible to unlock the vehicle with the vehicle key or centrally from inside in order to end the charging process, but only if charging interruption button 3 is not functioning. When the [🔓] indicator lamp 1 lights up white, the vehicle socket is unlocked for approx. 30 seconds.

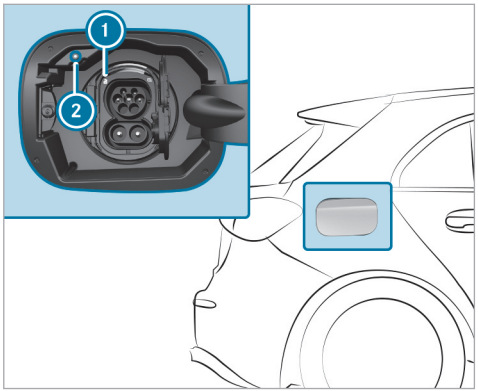
▶ Press and hold button 2 on the charging cable connector and remove the charging cable connector from the vehicle socket.

ⓘ If you cannot remove the charging cable connector, repeat the unlocking procedure. If the charging cable connector is still locked, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

▶ Close the socket cover and the socket flap.

▶ Remove the charging cable connector from the mains socket, or from the socket on the wallbox/charging station, and stow the vehicle's charging cable safely in the vehicle (→ page 227).

Combo 2 vehicle socket



▶ Press charging interruption button 2. The charging process is ended. The [🔓] indicator lamp 1 lights up white. The vehicle socket is unlocked.

ⓘ Alternatively, it is possible to unlock the vehicle with the vehicle key or centrally from inside in order to end the charging process, but only if charging interruption button 2 is not functioning. When the [🔓] indicator lamp 1 lights up white, the vehicle socket is unlocked for approx. 30 seconds.

▶ Remove the charging cable connector from the vehicle socket.

ⓘ If you cannot remove the charging cable connector, repeat the unlocking procedure. If the charging cable connector is still locked, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

▶ Close the socket cover and the socket flap.

▶ Remove the charging cable connector from the mains socket, or from the socket on the wallbox/charging station, and stow the vehicle's charging cable safely in the vehicle (→ page 227).

ⓘ After the charging cable connector has been disconnected, the [🔓] indicator lamp 1 on the vehicle socket remains lit for some time before switching off.

Starting the direct current charging process (mode 4)

DANGER Risk of death when charging at a damaged socket

The charging process uses high voltage.

If the charging cable, the vehicle socket or the mains socket are damaged, you could receive an electric shock.

- Only use an undamaged charging cable.
- Avoid mechanical damage such as crushing, abrading or driving over the cable.
- Have a damaged vehicle socket replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.
- Never connect the charging cable to a damaged vehicle socket.

NOTE Damage due to overheating of charging cable and charge port

During the charging process, the charging cable and charge port can heat up within the permissible limits.

The permissible limit values are influenced by the following factors:

- the power supply system and the charging cable are not damaged
- the instructions for handling the charging cable and the control element on the charging cable have been observed

- If the charging cable or charge port becomes too hot, have the power supply system checked.

NOTE Damaged or dirty vehicle socket when the socket flap is open

- Always keep the socket cover and the socket flap closed when there is no charging cable connected. This protects the vehicle socket from dirt and damage.
- Make sure that the socket cover is closed properly before closing the socket flap. This can otherwise result in damage which may prevent the socket flap from being opened again.

NOTE Damage to the vehicle socket or the charging cable connector due to incorrect handling

Do not use excessive force (maximum 300 N) to insert the charging cable connector into the vehicle socket to the stop. You may otherwise damage the vehicle socket, the charging cable connector or their contacts.

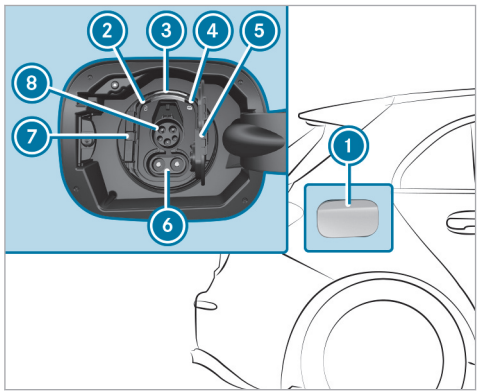
- If you feel there is increased resistance, pull the charging cable connector out of the socket and reinsert it.

Requirements

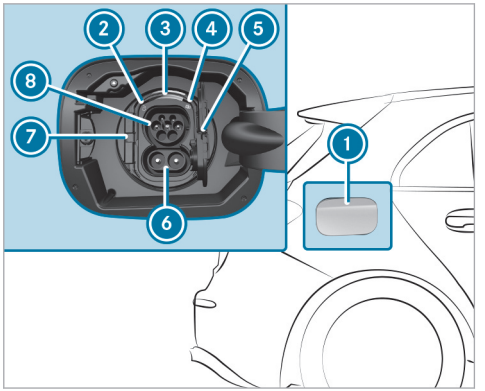
- The transmission is in position P.
- The vehicle is unlocked or the vehicle is locked and the distance between the key and the vehicle does not exceed 1 m.
- The vehicle has not been started.

- The charging cable is not taut.

ⓘ Depending on the national version, the vehicle is equipped with one of the following vehicle sockets.



Combo 1 vehicle socket



Combo 2 vehicle socket

▶ Press the centre rear section of socket flap (1) and swing the socket flap forwards and open.
The [indicator lamp] indicator lamp (2) and status display (3) light up white.

ⓘ When the vehicle is started (the READY display is lit in the Instrument Display), socket flap (1) cannot be opened.

▶ Press catch (7) to the left and fold open socket cover (5).

ⓘ The CCS charging cable connector requires connections (6) and (8). Therefore, it is necessary to open both parts of socket cover (5).

▶ Insert the CCS charging cable connector into the vehicle socket to the stop.
Make sure that the charging cable is not taut when inserted.
The [battery] indicator lamp (4) and status display (3) flash orange and, as soon as the high-voltage battery is charged, green.

When the charging cable is connected to the vehicle, the vehicle cannot be started or moved.

At the start of the charging process, the charge level display is shown in the Instrument Display with a charging prediction. The charging prediction either refers to the predicted charge level at the set departure time, or the time at which the high-voltage battery will be fully charged.

ⓘ Depending on the temperature, the fan and battery cooling system may audibly switch on during the charging process.

ⓘ If the vehicle is idle for lengthy periods and connected to the mains supply, the high-voltage battery will be recharged automatically as needed or when electrical consumers are activated (e.g. the pre-entry climate control).

Ending the direct current charging process (mode 4)

⚠ **DANGER** Risk of death when charging at a damaged socket

The charging process uses high voltage.

If the charging cable, the vehicle socket or the mains socket are damaged, you could receive an electric shock.

- ▶ Only use an undamaged charging cable.
- ▶ Avoid mechanical damage such as crushing, abrading or driving over the cable.
- ▶ Have a damaged vehicle socket replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.
- ▶ Never connect the charging cable to a damaged vehicle socket.

! **NOTE** Damage due to overheating of charging cable and charge port

During the charging process, the charging cable and charge port can heat up within the permissible limits.

The permissible limit values are influenced by the following factors:

- the power supply system and the charging cable are not damaged
- the instructions for handling the charging cable and the control element on the charging cable have been observed

- ▶ If the charging cable or charge port becomes too hot, have the power supply system checked.

! **NOTE** Damaged or dirty vehicle socket when the socket flap is open

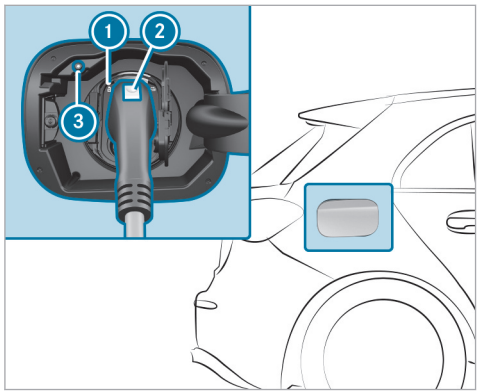
- ▶ Always keep the socket cover and the socket flap closed when there is no charging cable connected. This protects the vehicle socket from dirt and damage.
- ▶ Make sure that the socket cover is closed properly before closing the socket flap. This can otherwise result in damage which may prevent the socket flap from being opened again.

Requirements

- The vehicle is unlocked or the vehicle is locked and the distance between the key and the vehicle does not exceed 1 m.

ⓘ Depending on the national version, the vehicle is equipped with one of the following vehicle sockets.

Combo 1 vehicle socket



▶ Press charging interruption button (3). The charging process is ended. The [🔓] indicator lamp (1) lights up white. The vehicle socket is unlocked.

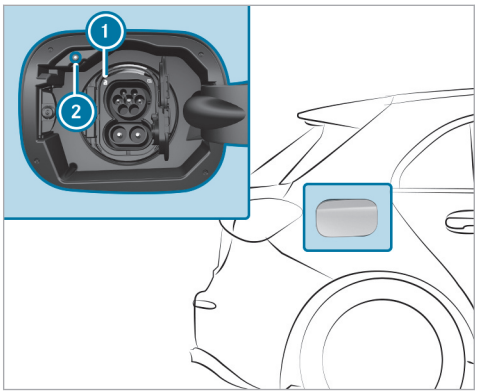
ⓘ Alternatively, it is possible to unlock the vehicle with the vehicle key or centrally from inside in order to end the charging process, but only if charging interruption button (3) is not functioning. When the [🔓] indicator lamp (1) lights up white, the vehicle socket is unlocked for approx. 30 seconds.

▶ Press and hold button (2) on the charging cable connector and remove the charging cable connector from the vehicle socket.

ⓘ If you cannot remove the charging cable connector, unlock the vehicle and repeat the procedure. If the charging cable connector is still locked, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

▶ Close the socket cover and the socket flap.

Combo 2 vehicle socket



▶ Press charging interruption button (2). The charging process is ended. The [🔓] indicator lamp (1) lights up white. The vehicle socket is unlocked.

ⓘ Alternatively, it is possible to unlock the vehicle with the vehicle key or centrally from inside in order to end the charging process, but only if charging interruption button (2) is not functioning. When the [🔓] indicator lamp (1) lights up white, the vehicle socket is unlocked for approx. 30 seconds.

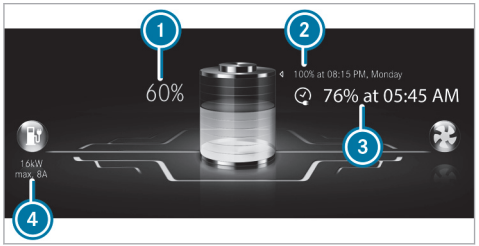
▶ Remove the charging cable connector from the vehicle socket.

ⓘ If you cannot remove the charging cable connector, unlock the vehicle and repeat the procedure. If the charging cable connector is still locked, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

▶ Close the socket cover and the socket flap.

ⓘ After the charging cable connector has been disconnected, the left [🔓] indicator lamp (1) on the vehicle socket remains lit for some time before switching off.

Function of the charge level display in the Instrument Display



(1) Current charge level
(2) Time at which completely charged
(3) Predicted charge level at pre-selected departure time
(4) Current charging capacity

When the vehicle is connected to the mains supply and is switched off, the Instrument Display shows the charge level display for approximately two minutes.

The value of current charging capacity (4) can differ from the display on the charging station. At a charging capacity of 10 kW or higher, the value in the charge level display is rounded off and shown without a decimal place.

ⓘ The value in (3) varies depending on the setting of the charging process. It displays the charging prediction, e.g. the time at which the selected charge level will be reached or the charge level at the pre-selected departure time.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Configuring the charging settings

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ▸▸ EQ ▸▸ Charging options

Setting the departure time

The set departure times are used for the vehicle's pre-entry climate control and for predictions regarding the approximate state of charge and range at the time selected. The charging process always starts immediately, irrespective of the next departure time.

- Select Departure time.

The following charging times can be selected:

- Off (no departure time)
- Once (XX)
- Week profile

- Select a setting.

Setting a single departure time

- Select Departure time.
- Select Once (XX).
- Select ☼.
- Set a departure time.

Setting the week profile

- Select Departure time.
- Select Week profile.
- Select ☼.
- Add new time
- Set the desired departure times, e.g. every day at 8:00 a.m.
- Select OK.

Searching for charging stations

- Select Search for charg. stations.
- Enter search text and select Charging stations.

Setting the maximum charge level

- Select Home, Work or Standard.
- Select Maximum charge state.
- Set the desired percentage.
  The high-voltage battery is charged up to the set percentage as a maximum.

ⓘ The percentage can be set in increments of 10%.
A maximum charge level of 80% is recommended. Higher maximum charge levels can diminish the longevity of the high-voltage battery (→ page 224).

ⓘ As soon as the full charge level is reached, a notification is shown in the media display that the charging process is completed and the journey may be continued.

Unlocking the charging cable (mode 2, 3 or 4)

When the function is active, the charging cable is unlocked when the maximum charge level is reached.

- Select Home or Work.
- Activate or deactivate Unlock charging cable.

Activating or deactivating location-based charging

If the function is active and pertinent addresses have been stored in the navigation destinations, the corresponding charging program is automatically selected as soon as the address is reached and parking position P is engaged.

- Select Home or Work.
- Activate or deactivate Select based on location.

Parking

Parking the vehicle

WARNING Risk of accident and injury caused by an insufficiently secured vehicle rolling away

If the vehicle is not securely parked sufficiently, it can roll away in an uncontrolled way even at a slight downhill gradient.

- On uphill or downhill gradients, turn the front wheels so that the vehicle rolls towards the kerb if it starts moving.
- apply the parking brake.
- Switch the transmission to position P.

WARNING Accident- and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they can in particular

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, forexample.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for exampleby:

- releasing the parking brake.
- change the gearbox setting.
- start the vehicle.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- Keep the key out of reach of children.

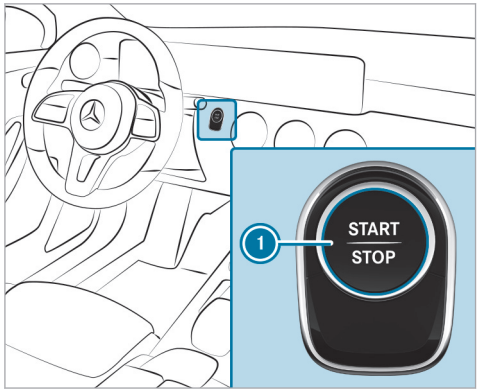
NOTE Damage to the vehicle due to it rolling away

- Always secure the vehicle against rolling away.

If you park the vehicle for a long period, observe the following notes:

- Make sure the high-voltage battery has a sufficient state of charge, especially at very low outside temperatures. That way, you can avoid any problems when the vehicle is subsequently started.
- If possible, avoid parking spaces in direct sunlight.

Observe the notes on charging the high-voltage battery (→ page 224).



- Bring the vehicle to a standstill by depressing the brake pedal.
- On uphill or downhill gradients, turn the front wheels so that the vehicle rolls towards the kerb if it starts moving.
- Apply the electric parking brake.
- Engage transmission position P in a stationary vehicle with the brake pedal depressed (→ page 222).
- Switch off the vehicle by pressing button 1.
- Release the service brake slowly.
- Get out of the vehicle and lock it.

ⓘ When you park the vehicle, you can still operate the side windows and the panoramic sliding sunroof for approximately four minutes if the driver's door is closed.

Garage door opener

Programming buttons for the garage door opener

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury by becoming trapped when opening and closing a garage door

When you operate or program a garage door with an integrated garage door opener, persons can become trapped or struck by the garage door if they stand within its range of movement.

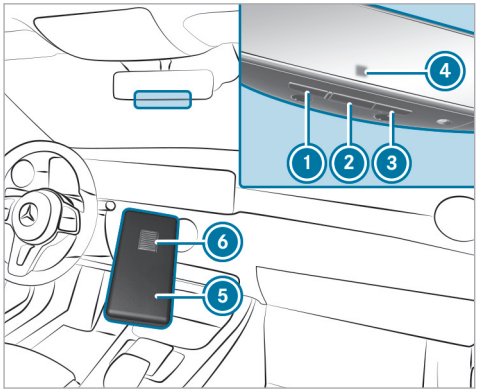
- Always make sure that nobody is within the range of the garage door's movement.

Before programming the garage door opener, park the vehicle outside the garage. Make sure that the vehicle is switched on but not started.

Requirements

- The vehicle has been parked outside the garage or outside the range of movement of the door.
- The vehicle is switched on.
- The vehicle has not been started.

ⓘ The garage door opener function is always available when the vehicle is switched on.



- Press and hold button 1, 2 or 3 that you wish to program.
  Indicator lamp 4 flashes yellow.

ⓘ It can take up to 20 seconds before the indicator lamp flashes yellow.

- Release the previously pressed button.
  Indicator lamp 4 continues to flash yellow.
- Point remote control 5 from a distance of 1 cm to 8 cm towards button 1, 2 or 3.
- Press and hold button 6 of remote control 5 until one of the following signals appears:
  - Indicator lamp 4 lights up green continuously. Programming is complete.
  - Indicator lamp 4 flashes green. Programming was successful. Additionally, synchronisation of the rolling code with the door system must be carried out.
- If indicator lamp 4 does not light up or flash green: repeat the procedure.
- Release all of the buttons.

ⓘ The remote control for the door drive is not included in the scope of delivery of the garage door opener.

Synchronising the rolling code

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury by becoming trapped when opening and closing a garage door

When you operate or program a garage door with an integrated garage door opener, persons can become trapped or struck by the garage door if they stand within its range of movement.

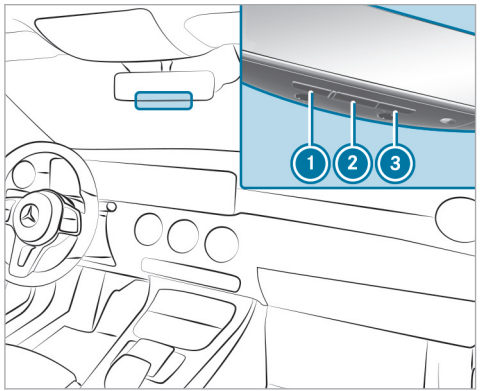
- Always make sure that nobody is within the range of the garage door's movement.

Before programming the garage door opener, park the vehicle outside the garage. Make sure that the vehicle is switched on but not started.

Requirements

- The door system uses a rolling code.
- The vehicle must be within range of the garage door or door drive.
- The vehicle as well as persons and objects are located outside the range of movement of the door.

ⓘ The garage door opener function is always available when the vehicle is switched on.



▶ Press the programming button on the door drive unit.
Initiate the next step within approximately 30 seconds.

▶ Press previously programmed button 1, 2 or 3 repeatedly until the door closes.
When the door closes, programming is completed.

ⓘ Please also read the operating instructions for the door drive.

Troubleshooting when programming the remote control

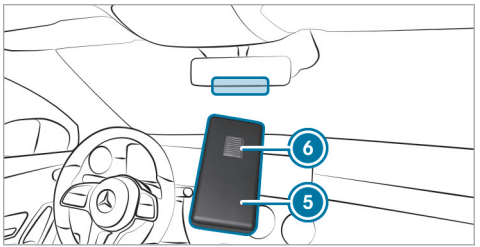
⚠ WARNING Risk of injury by becoming trapped when opening and closing a garage door

When you operate or program a garage door with an integrated garage door opener, persons can become trapped or struck by the garage door if they stand within its range of movement.

▶ Always make sure that nobody is within the range of the garage door's movement.

Before programming the garage door opener, park the vehicle outside the garage. Make sure that the vehicle is switched on but not started.

ⓘ The garage door opener is always available when the vehicle is switched on.



▶ Check if the transmitter frequency of the remote control 5 is supported.

▶ Replace the batteries in the remote control 5.

▶ Hold remote control 5 at various angles from a distance of 1 cm to 8 cm front of the inside rearview mirror. You should test every position for at least 25 seconds before trying another position.

▶ Hold remote control 5 at the same angles at various distances in front of the rearview mir-

ror. You should test every position for at least 25 seconds before trying another position.

- Press the button (6) on the remote control (5) again before transmission ends on remote controls that transmit only for a limited period.
- Angle the aerial line of the garage door opener unit towards the remote control.

ⓘ It is possible that older garage doors cannot be operated using the remote control in the inside rearview mirror even after you have successfully performed the measures described above. If this is the case, contact the HomeLink® Hotline.

ⓘ Support and additional programming information:

- with the HomeLink® Hotline on (0) 0800 046 635 465 or +49 (0) 7132 3455 733 (chargeable)
- on the Internet at https://www.homelink.com

Opening or closing the garage door

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury by becoming trapped when opening and closing a garage door

When you operate or program a garage door with an integrated garage door opener, persons can become trapped or struck by the garage door if they stand within its range of movement.

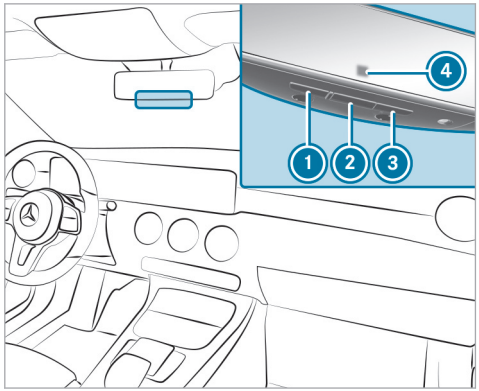
- Always make sure that nobody is within the range of the garage door's movement.

Before programming the garage door opener, park the vehicle outside the garage. Make sure that the vehicle is switched on but not started.

Requirements

- The corresponding button is programmed to operate the door.

ⓘ The garage door opener function is always available when the vehicle is switched on.



- Press and hold buttons (1), (2) or (3) until the door opens or closes.
- If the indicator lamp (4) flashes yellow after approx. 20 seconds: Press the previously pressed button again and keep it pressed until the door opens or closes.

Clearing the garage door opener memory

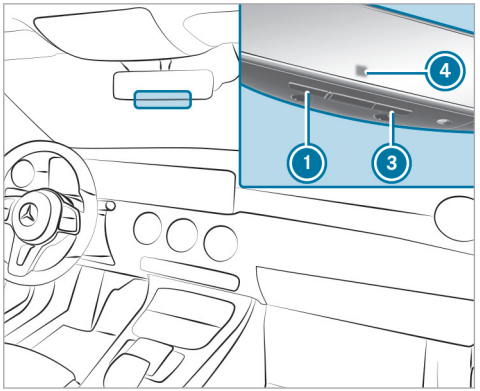
WARNING Risk of injury by becoming trapped when opening and closing a garage door

When you operate or program a garage door with an integrated garage door opener, persons can become trapped or struck by the garage door if they stand within its range of movement.

- Always make sure that nobody is within the range of the garage door's movement.

Before programming the garage door opener, park the vehicle outside the garage. Make sure that the vehicle is switched on but not started.

ⓘ The garage door opener function is always available when the vehicle is switched on.



- Press and hold buttons 1 and 3. Indicator lamp 4 lights up yellow.
- If indicator lamp 4 flashes green: release buttons 1 and 3. The entire memory has been deleted.

Electric parking brake

Function of the electric parking brake (applying automatically)

WARNING Accident- and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they can in particular

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, forexample.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for exampleby:

- releasing the parking brake.
- change the gearbox setting.
- start the vehicle.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

- When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- Keep the key out of reach of children.

The electric parking brake is applied if the transmission is in position P and one of the following conditions is fulfilled:

- The vehicle is switched off.
- The seat belt tongue is not inserted in the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat and the driver's door is opened.

ⓘ To prevent application: pull the handle of the electric parking brake (⟶ page 252).

In the following situations, the electric parking brake is also applied:

- The HOLD function is keeping the vehicle stationary.
- Active Parking Assist is keeping the vehicle stationary.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is bringing the vehicle to a standstill.
- **In addition, one of the following conditions must be fulfilled:**
  - The vehicle is switched off.
  - The seat belt tongue is not inserted in the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat and the driver's door is opened.
  - There is a system malfunction.
  - The power supply is insufficient.
  - The vehicle is stationary for a lengthy period.

When the electric parking brake is applied, the red (P) indicator lamp lights up in the Instrument Display.

Function of the electric parking brake (releasing automatically)

The electric parking brake is released when the following conditions are fulfilled:

- The driver's door is closed.
- The vehicle has been started.
- The transmission is in position D or R and you depress the accelerator pedal or you shift from transmission position P to D or R when on level ground.
- If the transmission is in position R, the tailgate must be closed.
- The seat belt tongue is inserted into the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat.

  If the seat belt tongue is not inserted into the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat, one of the following conditions must be fulfilled:
  - You shift from transmission position P.

    or
  - You have previously driven at speeds greater than 3 km/h.

When the electric parking brake is released, the red (P) indicator lamp in the Instrument Display goes out.

Applying/releasing the electric parking brake manually

WARNING Accident- and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they can in particular

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, forexample.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for exampleby:

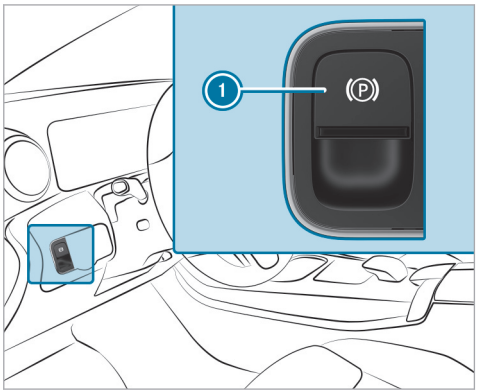
- releasing the parking brake.
- change the gearbox setting.
- start the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

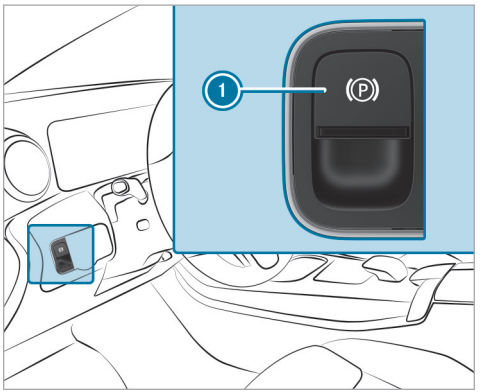
Applying



▶ Push handle (1).
The red (P) indicator lamp lights up in the Instrument Display.

ⓘ The electric parking brake is only securely applied if the red (P) indicator lamp is lit continuously.

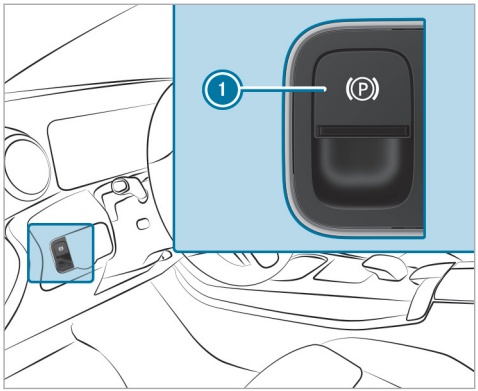
Releasing



▶ Switch on the vehicle.

▶ Pull handle (1).
The red (P) indicator lamp in the Instrument Display goes out.

Emergency braking



▶ Press and hold handle 1.
As long as the vehicle is in motion, the Release parking brake message is displayed and the red (P) indicator lamp flashes.

When the vehicle has been braked to a standstill, the electric parking brake is applied. The red (P) indicator lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.

Information on collision detection on a parked vehicle

If a collision is detected on the locked vehicle when towing protection is switched on, and the collision detection is switched on, when the vehicle is switched on, you will receive a message in the multimedia system.

You will receive information about the following points:

- The area of the vehicle that may have been damaged.
- The force of the impact.

The following situation can lead to inadvertent activation:

- Forexample, the parked vehicle is moved to a two-storey garage.

ⓘ Deactivate tow-away protection to prevent accidental activation. If you deactivate tow-away protection, collision detection will also be deactivated.

System limits

Detection may be restricted in the following situations:

- the vehicle is damaged without impact, forexample, if an outside mirror is torn off or the paint is damaged by a key
- an impact occurs at low speed
- the electric parking brake is not applied

ⓘ You are responsible for your vehicle. Convince yourself that your vehicle is free of damage and roadworthy.

Driving and driving safety systems

Driving systems and your responsibility

Your vehicle is equipped with driving systems which assist you in driving, parking and manoeuvring the vehicle. The driving systems are only aids. They are not a substitute for you paying attention to your surroundings and do not relieve you of your responsibility pertaining to road traffic

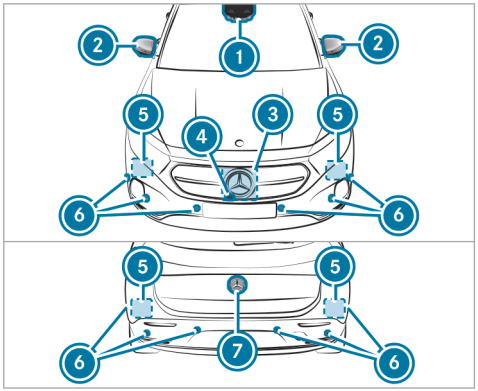
law. The driver is always responsible for maintaining a safe distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane. Pay attention to the traffic conditions at all times and intervene when necessary. Be aware of the limitations regarding the safe use of these systems.

Driving systems can neither reduce the risk of accident if you fail to adapt your driving style nor override the laws of physics. They cannot always take into account road, weather or traffic conditions.

ⓘ Some driving systems can regulate or limit the speed to a previously set value. Draw attention to the stored speed when changing drivers.

Information on vehicle sensors and cameras

Some driving and driving safety systems use cameras as well as radar or ultrasonic sensors to monitor the area in front of, behind or next to the vehicle.



1. Multifunction camera
2. Cameras in the outside mirrors
3. Front radar
4. Front camera
5. Corner radars
6. Ultrasonic sensors
7. Reversing camera

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to restricted detection performance of vehicle sensors and cameras

If the area around vehicle sensors or cameras is covered, damaged or dirty, certain driving and safety systems cannot function correctly. There is a risk of an accident.

- Keep the area around vehicle sensors or cameras clear of any obstructions and clean.
- Have damage to the bumper, radiator grille or stone chipping in the area of the front and rear windows repaired at a qualified specialist workshop.

Particularly, keep the areas around the sensors and cameras free of dirt, ice or slush (→ page 518). The sensors and cameras must not be covered and the detection ranges around them must be kept free. Do not attach additional licence plate brackets, advertisements, stickers, foils or foils to protect against stone chippings in the detection range of the sensors and cameras.

Make sure that there are no overhanging loads protruding into the detection range.

If there is damage to a bumper or the radiator grille, or after an impact, have the function of the sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop. Have damage or stone chipping in the area of the cameras on the front and rear windows repaired at a qualified specialist workshop.

ⓘ The reversing camera can extend and retract automatically for the purpose of calibration, even though there is no camera image in the display.

Overview of driving systems and driving safety systems

- ABS (⟶ page 255)
- BAS (⟶ page 256)
- ESP® (⟶ page 256)
- ESP® Crosswind Assist (⟶ page 257)
- ESP® trailer stabilisation (⟶ page 257)
- EBD (⟶ page 258)
- STEER CONTROL (⟶ page 258)
- HOLD function (⟶ page 259)
- Hill Start Assist (⟶ page 260)
- Adaptive Brake Lights (⟶ page 260)
- ATTENTION ASSIST (⟶ page 261)
- Cruise control (⟶ page 262)
- Limiter (⟶ page 263)
- Speed Limit Assist (country-dependent) (⟶ page 280)
- Traffic Sign Assist (⟶ page 282)

Driving Assistance Package

The following functions are part of the Driving Assistance Package. Certain functions are only available in some countries. Some functions are also available without the Driving Assistance Package, albeit with restricted functionality.

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (⟶ page 265)
- Active Speed Limit Assist (country-dependent) (⟶ page 271)
- Route-based speed adaptation (country-dependent) (⟶ page 271)
- Active Brake Assist (⟶ page 275)
- Active Steering Assist (country-dependent) (⟶ page 273)
- Active Emergency Stop Assist (country-dependent) (⟶ page 275)
- Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist with exit warning (⟶ page 285)
- Active Lane Keeping Assist (⟶ page 288)

Parking Package

- Reversing camera (⟶ page 291)
- 360° Camera (⟶ page 293)
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (⟶ page 296)
- Active Parking Assist (⟶ page 300)

Function of ABS

The Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) regulates the brake pressure in critical driving situations:

- During braking, for instance, at maximum full-stop braking or if there is insufficient tyre traction, the wheels are prevented from locking.
- Vehicle steerability while braking is ensured.

If ABS intervenes when braking, you will feel a pulsing in the brake pedal. The pulsating brake pedal can be an indication of hazardous road conditions and can serve as a reminder to take extra care while driving.

System limits

- ABS is active from speeds of approximately 5 km/h.
- ABS may be impaired or may not function if a malfunction has occurred and the yellow ABS warning lamp lights up continuously after the vehicle is started.

Function of BAS

WARNING Risk of an accident caused by a malfunction in BAS (Brake Assist System)

If BAS is malfunctioning, the braking distance in an emergency braking situation is increased.

- Depress the brake pedal with full force in emergency braking situations. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

The Brake Assist System (BAS) supports your emergency braking situation with additional brake force.

If you depress the brake pedal quickly, BAS is activated:

- BAS automatically boosts the brake pressure.
- BAS can shorten the braking distance.
- ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

The brakes will function as usual once you release the brake pedal. BAS is deactivated.

Function of ESP®

WARNING Risk of skidding if ESP® is deactivated

If you deactivate ESP®, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation.

- ESP® should only be deactivated in the following situations.

The Electronic Stability Program (ESP®) can monitor and improve driving stability and traction in the following situations within physical limits:

- When pulling away on wet or slippery carriageways.
- When braking.

If the vehicle deviates from the direction desired by the driver, ESP® can stabilise the vehicle by intervening in the following ways:

- One or more wheels are braked.
- The drive system output is adapted according to the situation.

When ESP® is deactivated, the OFF warning lamp lights up continuously:

- Driving stability will no longer be improved.
- The drive wheels could spin.
- ETS/4ETS traction control is still active.

When ESP® is deactivated, you are still assisted by ESP® when braking.

When the warning lamp flashes, one or several wheels has reached its grip limit:

- Adapt your driving style to suit the current road and weather conditions.
- Do not deactivate ESP®.
- Only depress the accelerator pedal as far as is necessary when pulling away.

Deactivate ESP® in the following situations to improve traction:

- When using snow chains.
- In deep snow.
- On sand or gravel.

ⓘ Spinning the wheels results in a cutting action, which enhances traction.

If the warning lamp lights up continuously, ESP® is not available due to a malfunction.

Observe the following information:

- Warning and indicator lamps (→ page 747)
- Display messages (→ page 681)

ETS/4ETS (Electronic Traction System)

ETS/4ETS traction control is part of ESP® and makes it possible to pull away and accelerate on a slippery carriageway.

ETS/4ETS can improve the vehicle's traction by intervening in the following ways:

- The drive wheels are braked individually if they spin.
- More drive torque is transferred to the wheel or wheels with traction.

Influence of drive programs on ESP®

The drive programs enable ESP® to adapt to different weather and road conditions as well as the driver's preferred driving style. Depending on the selected drive program, the appropriate ESP® mode will be activated (→ page 218).

Function of ESP® Crosswind Assist

ESP® Crosswind Assist detects sudden gusts of side wind and helps the driver to keep the vehicle in the lane:

- ESP® Crosswind Assist is active at vehicle speeds between approx. 80 km/h and 200 km/h when driving straight ahead or cornering slightly.
- The vehicle is stabilised by means of individual brake application on one side.

Function of ESP® trailer stabilisation

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident in poor road and weather conditions

In poor road and weather conditions, the trailer stabilisation cannot prevent lurching of the vehicle/trailer combination. Trailers with a high centre of gravity may tip over before ESP® detects this.

▶ Always adapt your driving style to suit the current road and weather conditions.

When driving with a trailer, ESP® can stabilise your vehicle if the trailer begins to swerve from side to side:

- ESP® trailer stabilisation is active above speeds of 65 km/h.
- Slight swerving is reduced by means of a targeted, individual brake application on one side.
- In the event of severe swerving, the operating energy output is also reduced and all wheels are braked.

ESP® trailer stabilisation may be impaired or may not function if:

- The trailer is not connected correctly or is not detected properly by the vehicle.

Activating or deactivating ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Quick access

ⓘ ESP® can only be activated/deactivated using quick access when at least one other function is available in quick access. ESP® can otherwise be found in the Assistance menu.

▶ Select ESP.

▶ Select On or OFF Off.

ESP® is deactivated if the OFF ESP® OFF warning lamp lights up continuously in the instrument cluster.

Observe the information on warning lamps and display messages which may be shown in the instrument cluster.

Function of EBD

Electronic Brakeforce Distribution (EBD) is characterised by the following:

- Monitoring and regulating the brake pressure on the rear wheels.
- Improved driving stability when braking, especially on bends.

Function of STEER CONTROL

STEER CONTROL assists you by transmitting a noticeable steering force to the steering wheel in the direction required for vehicle stabilisation.

This steering recommendation is given in the following situations:

- Both right wheels or both left wheels are on a wet or slippery road surface when you brake.
- The vehicle starts to skid.

System limits

STEER CONTROL may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- ESP® is deactivated.
- ESP® is malfunctioning.
- The steering is malfunctioning.

If ESP® is malfunctioning, you will be assisted further by the power steering.

HOLD function

HOLD function

The HOLD function holds the vehicle at a standstill without requiring you to depress the brake pedal, e.g. while waiting in traffic.

The HOLD function is only an aid. The responsibility for the vehicle safely standing still remains with the driver.

System limits

The HOLD function is only intended to provide assistance when driving and is not a sufficient means of safeguarding the vehicle against rolling away when stationary.

- The incline must not be greater than 30%.

Activating/deactivating the HOLD function

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to the HOLD function being active when you leave the vehicle

If the vehicle is only braked with the HOLD function it could, in the following situations, roll away:

- If there is a malfunction in the system or in the power supply.
- If the HOLD function is deactivated by depressing the accelerator pedal or brake pedal, e.g. by a vehicle occupant.

▶ Always secure the vehicle against rolling away before you leave it.

Requirements

- The vehicle is stationary.
- The driver's door is closed or the seat belt on the driver's side is fastened.
- The vehicle has been started.
- The electric parking brake is released.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated.
- The transmission is in position D, R or N.

Activating the HOLD function

▶ Depress the brake pedal, and after a short time quickly depress further until the HOLD display appears in the Instrument Display.

▶ Release the brake pedal.

Deactivating the HOLD function

▶ Depress the accelerator pedal to pull away.

or

▶ Depress the brake pedal until the HOLD display disappears from the Instrument Display.

The HOLD function is deactivated in the following situations:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.
- The transmission is shifted to position P.
- The vehicle is secured with the electric parking brake.

In the following situations, the vehicle is held by transmission position P and/or by the electric parking brake:

- The seat belt is unfastened and the driver's door is opened.
- The vehicle is switched off.
- There is a system malfunction.
- The power supply is insufficient.

Intelligent crawl function

The intelligent crawler mode assists you when pulling away, manoeuvring and parking on uphill or downhill inclines. When the brake pedal is released, the vehicle rolls in the direction of the engaged transmission position. The crawler torque is adapted to the uphill incline.

In recuperation level D AUTO (→ page 214) the intelligent crawler mode also assists you up to speeds of approximately 20 km/h, by following the vehicle in front at approximately the same speed.

The intelligent crawler mode is only an aid. The driver is responsible for maintaining a sufficient distance to the vehicle in front.

System limits

The intelligent crawler mode does not automatically stop the vehicle if the vehicle in front stops. Bring the vehicle to a standstill using the brake pedal.

Function of Hill Start Assist

Hill Start Assist holds the vehicle for a short time when pulling away on a hill under the following conditions:

- The transmission is in position D or R.
- The electric parking brake is released.

This gives you enough time to move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal and depress it before the vehicle begins to roll away.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to the vehicle rolling away

After a short time, Hill Start Assist no longer holds the vehicle.

▶ Swiftly move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal. Do not leave the vehicle when it is being held by Hill Start Assist.

Function of Adaptive Brake Lights

Adaptive Brake Lights warn following traffic in an emergency braking situation with the following actions:

- flashing the brake lamps
- activating the hazard warning lights (→ page 46)

If the vehicle is braked sharply from speeds above 50 km/h, the brake lamps flash rapidly. This provides traffic travelling behind you with an even more noticeable warning.

ATTENTION ASSIST

Function of ATTENTION ASSIST

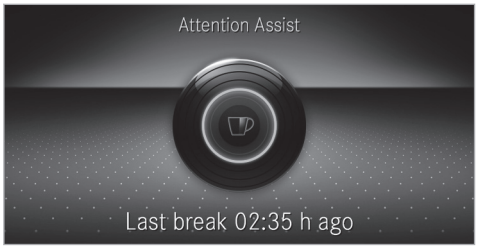
ATTENTION ASSIST assists you on long, monotonous journeys, e.g. on motorways and trunk roads. If indicators of fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration on the driver's part are detected, the system suggests taking a break.

ATTENTION ASSIST is only an aid. It cannot always detect fatigue or lapses in concentration in time. The system is not a substitute for a well-rested and attentive driver. On long journeys, take regular breaks in good time that allow for adequate recovery.

You can choose between two settings:

- **Standard:** normal system sensitivity.
- **Sensitive:** higher system sensitivity. The driver was warned earlier, and the attention level detected by ATTENTION ASSIST has adapted accordingly.

If drowsiness or increasing lapses in concentration are detected, the ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a break! warning appears in the Instrument Display. You can acknowledge the message and take a break where necessary. If you do not take a break and ATTENTION ASSIST continues to detect increasing lapses in concentration, you will be warned again after a minimum of 15 minutes.



You can have the following status information for ATTENTION ASSIST displayed in the Assistance menu of the on-board computer:

- The length of the journey since the last break
- the attention level determined by ATTENTION ASSIST:
  - The fuller the circle is, the higher the detected attention level is
  - The circle in the centre of the display empties from the outside inwards as attentiveness decreases

If the ATTENTION ASSIST is unable to calculate the attention level and cannot issue a warning, the message System suspendedappears.

If a warning is given in the Instrument Display, the multimedia system offers to search for a rest area. You can select a rest area and start navigation to this rest area. This function can be activated and deactivated in the multimedia system.

If ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated, the symbol appears in the assistance graphic in the Instrument Display. After the vehicle is started, ATTENTION ASSIST is automatically activated. The last selected sensitivity level remains stored.

System limits

ATTENTION ASSIST is active in the 60 km/h to 200 km/h speed range.

If the system is unavailable due to an error, the ATTENTION ASSIST warning light lights up continuously in the instrument display.

Particularly in the following situations, ATTENTION ASSIST only functions in a restricted manner and warnings may be delayed or not occur:

- If you have been driving for less than approximately 30 minutes.
- If the road condition is poor (uneven road surface or potholes).
- If there is a strong side wind.
- If you adopt a sporty driving style (high cornering speeds or high acceleration rates).
- If Active Steering Assist is activated and active (→ page 273).
- If the clock is set to the incorrect time.
- If you change lanes and vary your speed frequently in active driving situations.

Please also refer to the information on the display messages shown in the instrument display.

The ATTENTION ASSIST drowsiness or alertness assessment is reset and restarted when continuing the journey in the following situations:

- You switch off the vehicle.
- If you unfasten your seat belt and open the driver's door (e.g. to change drivers or take a break).

Setting ATTENTION ASSIST

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Attention Assist

Setting options

▶ Select Standard, Sensitive or Off.

Suggesting a rest area

▶ Select Suggest rest area.

▶ Activate or deactivate the function.
If ATTENTION ASSIST detects fatigue or increasing lack of attention, it suggests a rest area in the vicinity.

▶ Select the suggested rest area.
You are guided to the selected rest area.

Cruise control and limiter

Function of cruise control

Cruise control regulates the speed to the value selected by the driver.

Forexample, the stored speed is not deleted if you accelerate to overtake. If you remove your foot from the accelerator pedal after overtaking, cruise control will resume speed regulation back to the stored speed.

You can store any speed above 20 km/h up to the maximum design speed or up to the set winter tyre limit. In the drive program E, the adjustable speed is limited to 130 km/h.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise dangers (→ page 253).

Displays in the Instrument Display

Grey: cruise control is selected but not yet activated.

Green: cruise control is active.

A stored speed appears along with the display.

ⓘ The segments extending from the current stored speed to the end of the scale or the set winter tyre limit light up in the speedometer.

System limits

Cruise control may be unable to maintain the stored speed on uphill gradients. The stored speed is resumed when the gradient evens out.

Increase recuperation in good time on long and steep downhill gradients. Take particular note of this when driving a laden vehicle. Doing so will use the electric motor's braking effect to charge the high-voltage battery. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

Do not use cruise control in the following situations:

- In traffic situations which require frequent changes of speed, e.g. in heavy traffic, on winding roads
- , and slippery roads. Accelerating can cause the drive wheels to lose traction, and the vehicle could skid.
- when visibility is poor

Function of the limiter

The limiter restricts the speed of the vehicle. The limiter automatically applies the brakes to reduce the speed to the set speed.

You can limit the speed in the following ways:

- **Variable:** for short-term limitation of the driving speed, e.g. in built-up areas
- **Permanent:** for a longer-term speed restriction, e.g. in winter tyre mode

You can store any speed above 20 km/h up to the maximum design speed or up to the set winter tyre limit. You can also perform settings while the vehicle is stationary if the vehicle has been started.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise dangers (→ page 253).

Displays in the Instrument Display

LIM **Grey:** variable limiter is selected but not yet activated.

LIM **Flashing grey:** variable limiter is temporarily passive.

LIM **Green:** variable limiter is activated.

A stored speed appears along with the LIM display. The segments in the speedometer light up, up to the currently stored speed.

If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown), the variable limiter switches to passive mode. The message appears in the instrument display Limiter passive, and the indicator flashes LIM.

The variable limiter is reactivated in the following situations:

- The speed travelled falls below the stored speed.
- The stored speed is recalled.
- If you store a new speed.

Operating cruise control or the variable limiter

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to stored speed

If you call up the stored speed and this is lower than your current speed, the vehicle decelerates.

▶ Take into account the traffic situation before calling up the stored speed.

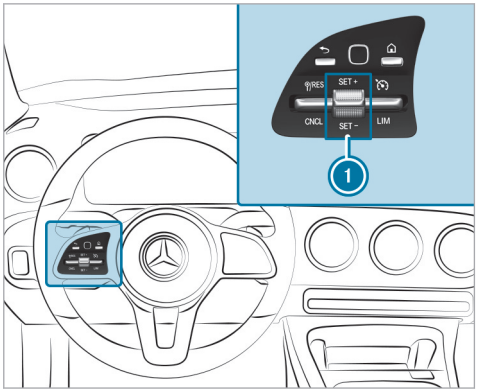
Requirements

Cruise control

- Cruise control is selected.
- ESP® must be activated, but not intervening.
- The vehicle speed is at least 20 km/h.
- The transmission is in position D.

Variable limiter

- The variable limiter is selected.



▶ **To operate cruise control or the variable limiter:** press the rocker switch on the steering wheel control unit up or down to the desired position.

Switching between cruise control and the variable limiter

▶ **To select cruise control:** select ⟲ with the right rocker switch.

▶ **To select the variable limiter:** select LIM with the right rocker switch.

ⓘ Vehicles with Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC: the variable limiter is selected by a different button (→ page 268).

Activating cruise control or the variable limiter

▶ Press rocker ① switch up SET/+ or down SET/−.
The current vehicle speed is stored and the vehicle maintains this speed (cruise control) or does not exceed it (variable limiter).

or

▶ Select RES/ with the left rocker switch.
The last stored speed is called up and the vehicle maintains this speed (cruise control) or does not exceed it (variable limiter).

If the last stored speed has previously been deleted, the current vehicle speed is stored.

ⓘ When you switch off the vehicle, the last speed stored is deleted.
When you activate cruise control or Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, the last speed stored for the variable limiter is deleted.

F243 0025 02

Increasing/decreasing the stored speed

- 1 km/h: press rocker switch (1) up SET/+ or down SET/– to the pressure point, or press and hold (increments of1 km/h).

or

- 10 km/h: press rocker switch (1) up SET/+ or down SET/– beyond the pressure point, or press and hold (increments of10 km/h).

or

- Accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed and press rocker switch (1) up SET/+.

Adopting a detected speed

- Activate cruise control or the variable limiter.
- If a traffic sign has been detected and is displayed: Select with the left rocker RES/ switch.
  The maximum permissible speed shown by the traffic sign is stored and the vehicle maintains or does not exceed this speed.

Deactivating cruise control or the variable limiter

- Select CNCL with the left rocker switch.

ⓘ If you brake, deactivate ESP® or if ESP® intervenes, cruise control is deactivated. The variable limiter is not deactivated.

Information on the permanent limiter

If the vehicle should never exceed a specific speed (e.g. for driving in winter tyre mode), you can set this speed with the permanent limiter.

You do this by limiting the speed between 160 km/h and 240 km/h in the multimedia system (→ page 43).

The permanent limiter has no effect if you limit the speed to a value above the vehicle's maximum speed, which can be driven or top design speed.

Shortly before the set speed is reached, it appears in the Instrument Display. When you confirm the message, display messages no longer appear until you switch off the vehicle. The speed will only be displayed again once the vehicle has been restarted or if the set speed is changed.

The permanent limiter does not switch to passive mode even during kickdown and the driven speed remains below the set speed.

Setting the limit speed for winter tyres

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ Winter tyres limit

- Select a speed or deactivate the function.

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

DISTRONIC Active Distance Assist maintains the set speed when driving freely. If vehicles are detected ahead, the set distance is maintained, if necessary, until the vehicle comes to a standstill. The vehicle accelerates or brakes depending on the distance to the vehicle in front and the set speed. The speed (from 20 km/h) and the distance to the vehicle in front are set and saved on the steering wheel.

The adjustable set speed can vary due to the following factors:

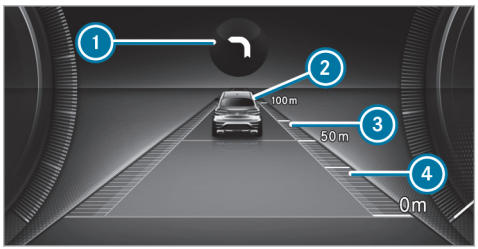
- Drive program selected E (→ page 217)
- the stored limit speed (e.g. winter tyre limit) (→ page 265)

Other features of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC:

- Adjusts the driving style depending on the selected drive program (energy-saving, comfortable or dynamic) (→ page 217)
- Initiates acceleration to the stored speed if the turn signal indicator is switched on to change to the overtaking lane
- **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:**
  - Reacts to stationary vehicles detected in urban speed ranges (except bicycles and motorcycles)
  - Takes one-sided overtaking restrictions into account on motorways or multi-lane roads with separate carriageways (country-dependent)

Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package and Parking Package: if the vehicle has been braked to a standstill on multi-lane, separate carriageways by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, it can automatically follow the vehicle in front when driving off again within 30 seconds. If a critical situation is detected when driving off, a visual and acoustic warning indicates that the driver must now take control of the vehicle. The vehicle is not accelerated any further.

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC displays in the Instrument Display



Assistant display

1. Route-based speed adaptation: type of route event (→ page 271)
2. Vehicle in front
3. Distance indicator
4. Set specified distance

Permanent status display of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

White: Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC selected, specified distance set

White vehicle, green speedometer: Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC active, specified distance set and no vehicle detected

Green: Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC active, specified distance set and vehicle detected

Route-based speed adaptation active(→ page 271).

The stored speed is shown along with the permanent status display and highlighted on the speedometer. When Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is passive, the speed is greyed out.

ⓘ On motorways or major high-speed roads, the green vehicle symbol is displayed cyclically when the vehicle is ready to pull away.

ⓘ If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC setting, the system is switched to passive mode. The suspended message will appear on the Instrument Display.

Display on the speedometer

The stored speed is highlighted on the speedometer. If the speed of the vehicle in front or the speed adjustment for the route event ahead is less than the stored speed, the segments in the speedometer light up. The Instrument Display shows the deactivation of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and alterations to the speed due to manual or automatic adoption of the maximum permissible speed.

System limits

The system may be impaired or inoperative in the following situations,for example:

- In snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, if there is glare, in direct sunlight or in greatly varying light conditions.
- The windscreen in the camera's area is dirty, misted, damaged or covered.
- If the radar sensors are dirty or covered.
- In multi-storey car parks or on roads with steep uphill or downhill gradients.
- If there are narrow vehicles in front, such as bicycles or motorcycles.

In addition, on slippery roads, braking or accelerating can cause one or several wheels to lose traction, and the vehicle could then skid.

Do not use Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC in these situations.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident from acceleration or braking by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC may accelerate or brake in the following cases, for example:

- If the vehicle pulls away using Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC.
- If the stored speed is called up and is considerably faster or slower than the currently driven speed.
- If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC no longer detects a vehicle in front or does not react to relevant objects.

▶ Always carefully observe the traffic conditions and be ready to brake at all times.

▶ Take into account the traffic situation before calling up the stored speed.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to insufficient deceleration by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC brakes your vehicle with up to 50% of the possible deceleration. If this deceleration is not sufficient, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC alerts you with a visual and acoustic warning.

▶ Adjust your speed and maintain a suitable distance from the vehicle in front.

▶ Brake the vehicle yourself and/or take evasive action.

WARNING Risk of accident if detection function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is impaired

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC does not react or has a limited reaction:

- when driving on a different lane or when changing lanes
- to pedestrians, animals, bicycles or stationary vehicles, or unexpected obstacles
- to complex traffic conditions
- to oncoming vehicles and crossing traffic

As a result, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC may neither give warnings nor intervene in such situations.

- Always observe the traffic conditions carefully and react accordingly.

Operating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

WARNING Risk of accident if detection function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is impaired

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC does not react or has a limited reaction:

- when driving on a different lane or when changing lanes
- to pedestrians, animals, bicycles or stationary vehicles, or unexpected obstacles
- to complex traffic conditions
- to oncoming vehicles and crossing traffic

As a result, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC may neither give warnings nor intervene in such situations.

- Always observe the traffic conditions carefully and react accordingly.

WARNING Risk of accident from acceleration or braking by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC may accelerate or brake in the following cases, for example:

- If the vehicle pulls away using Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC.
- If the stored speed is called up and is considerably faster or slower than the currently driven speed.
- If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC no longer detects a vehicle in front or does not react to relevant objects.

- Always carefully observe the traffic conditions and be ready to brake at all times.
- Take into account the traffic situation before calling up the stored speed.

WARNING Risk of accident due to insufficient deceleration by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC brakes your vehicle with up to 50% of the possible deceleration. If this deceleration is not sufficient, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC alerts you with a visual and acoustic warning.

- Adjust your speed and maintain a suitable distance from the vehicle in front.
- Brake the vehicle yourself and/or take evasive action.

WARNING Risk of accident due to Active Speed Limit Assist adapting the vehicle's speed

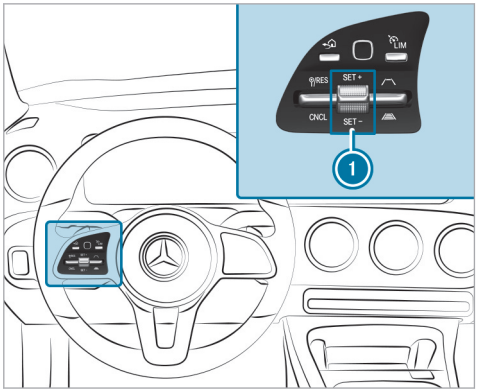
The speed adopted by Active Speed Limit Assist may be too high or incorrect in some individual cases, such as:

- at speed limits below 20 km/h
- in wet conditions or in fog
- when towing a trailer

- Ensure that the driven speed complies with traffic regulations.
- Adjust the driving speed to suit current traffic and weather conditions.

Requirements

- The electric parking brake is released.
- ESP® is activated and is not intervening.
- The transmission is in position D.
- The driver's door is closed.
- A check of the radar sensor system has been completed.
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is not used for parking the vehicle or exiting a parking space.



- **To operate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC:** press the rocker switches on the steering wheel control unit up or down to the desired position.

Switching between Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and the limiter

- Press the LIM button.

Activating the variable limiter or Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

- **To activate without a stored speed:** press the rocker switch (1) up SET/+ or down SET/–, or select RES/ with the left rocker switch.

or

- **To activate with a stored speed:** select RES/ with the left rocker switch.
- **Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC:** remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
  The vehicle's current vehicle speed is stored and maintained (Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC) or limited (variable limiter).

Adopting a detected speed limit

- Activate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC.
- If a traffic sign is detected and shown in the instrument display, select RES/ with the left rocker switch.
  The maximum permissible speed on the traffic sign is adopted as the stored speed. The vehicle adapts its speed to the vehicle in front, but only up to the stored speed.

Pulling away with Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

- Activate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and remove your foot from the brake pedal.
- Select RES/ with the left rocker switch.

or

- Depress the accelerator pedal briefly with force.
  The functions of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC continue to be carried out.

Deactivating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC being active when you leave the driver's seat

If you leave the driver's seat while the vehicle is being braked by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC only, the vehicle can roll away.

- Always deactivate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away before you leave the driver's seat.
- Select CNCL with the left rocker switch.

ⓘ If you brake, deactivate ESP®, or Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated if ESP® intervenes.

Increasing/decreasing the stored speed

- 1 km/h: press the rocker switch (1) up SET/+ or down SET/– to the pressure point, or press and hold (increments of1 km/h).

or

- 10 km/h: press the rocker switch (1) up SET/+ or down SET/– beyond the pressure point, or press and hold (increments of10 km/h).

or

- Accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed and press the rocker switch (1) up SET/+.

Changing the specified distance to the vehicle in front

- **To reduce the specified distance:** press the right rocker switch up ().
- **To increase the specified distance:** press the right rocker switch down ().

Function of Active Speed Limit Assist

Suppose a change in the speed limit of 20 km/h or more is detected, and automatic adoption of speed limits is activated. In that case, the new speed limit is automatically adopted as the stored speed (→ page 284).

The adjustment of the driven speed begins at the latest at the height of the traffic sign. In the case of signs indicating entry into an urban area, the speed is adapted according to the speed permitted within the metropolitan area. The speed limit display in the Instrument Display is always updated when the vehicle is level with the traffic sign.

If there is no speed restriction on an unlimited stretch of road (e.g. on a motorway), the recommended speed is automatically adopted as the stored speed. The system uses the speed stored on an unlimited stretch of road as the recommended speed. If you do not alter the stored speed on an unlimited stretch of road, the recommended speed is 130 km/h.

If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC has been put into passive mode by pressing the accelerator pedal, only speed limits higher than the set speed are adopted.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise dangers (→ page 253).

System limits

The system limits of Traffic Sign Assist apply to the detection of traffic signs (→ page 282).

Speed limits below 20 km/h are not automatically adopted by the system as the stored speed. Temporary speed restrictions (e.,g. for a specific time or due to weather conditions) cannot be appropriately detected by the system. The system does not detect the maximum permissible speed for a vehicle with a trailer.

Adjust the speed in these situations.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to Active Speed Limit Assist adapting the vehicle's speed

The speed adopted by Active Speed Limit Assist may be too high or incorrect in some individual cases, such as:

- at speed limits below 20 km/h
- in wet conditions or in fog
- when towing a trailer

▶ Ensure that the driven speed complies with traffic regulations.

▶ Adjust the driving speed to suit current traffic and weather conditions.

Function of route-based speed adaptation

When Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated, the vehicle speed will be adapted accordingly to the route events ahead. Depending on the drive program selected, the vehicle negotiates a route event ahead in an economical, comfortable or dynamic manner. When the route event has been passed, the vehicle accelerates again to the stored speed. The set distance to the vehicle in front, vehicles detected ahead and speed restrictions ahead are taken into account.

You can activate and deactivate route-based speed adaptation in the multimedia system (→ page 272).

The following route events are taken into account:

- Bends

- T-junctions, roundabouts and toll stations
- Turns and exits
- Traffic jams ahead (only with Live Traffic Information (→ page 426))

ⓘ When the toll station is reached, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC adopts the speed as the stored speed.

Also, the speed is reduced if the turn signal indicator to change lanes is switched on and one of the following situations is detected:

- Turning at junctions
- Driving on slowing-down lanes
- Driving on lanes adjacent to slowing-down lanes

The driver is responsible for choosing the right speed and observing other road users. This applies in particular to junctions, roundabouts and traffic lights, as route-based speed adaptation does not brake the vehicle to a standstill.

When route guidance is active, the first speed adjustment is carried out automatically. If the turn signal indicator is switched on, the selected route is confirmed and further speed adjustment is activated.

Speed adaptation is cancelled in the following cases:

- If the turn signal indicator is switched off before the route event.
- If the driver depresses the accelerator or brake pedal during the process.

System limits

Route-based speed adaptation does not take right of way regulations into account. The driver is responsible for complying with road traffic regulations and driving at a suitable speed.

The speed adaptation made by the system may not always be suitable, particularly in the following situations:

- the road's course not clearly visible
- Road narrowing
- varying maximum permissible speeds in individual lanes, forexample at toll stations
- wet road surfaces, snow or ice
- when towing a trailer

In these situations the driver must intervene accordingly.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident in spite of route-based speed adaptation

Route-based speed adaptation can malfunction or be temporarily unavailable in the following situations:

- If the driver does not follow the calculated route
- If map data is not up-to-date or available
- In the event of roadworks
- In bad weather or road conditions
- If the accelerator pedal is depressed
- In the event of electronically displayed speed limitations

▶ Adapt the speed to the traffic situation.

Setting route-based speed adaptation

Requirements:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.

- ECO Assist is active.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Route-based speed adapt.

▶ Activate or deactivate the function. When the function is active, the vehicle speed is adjusted depending on the route events ahead.

ⓘ Further information on the route-based speed adaptation (→ page 271).

Active Steering Assist

Function of Active Steering Assist

The system helps you stay in the centre of the lane through moderate steering interventions. Active Steering Assist uses the vehicles ahead and lane markings as a reference depending on the speed driven.

ⓘ Depending on the country, Active Steering Assist can use the surrounding traffic in the lower speed range as a reference. Active Steering Assist can also assist when driving outside the centre of the lane, forexample, to form a rescue lane.

If the detection of lane markings and vehicles ahead is impaired, Active Steering Assist switches to passive mode. The system provides no support in this case.

Status display of the active steering assistant

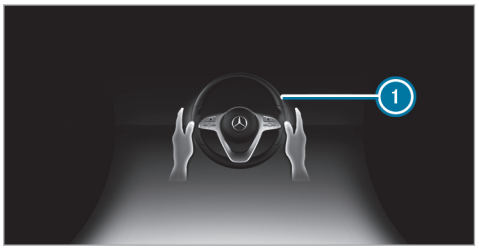
- **Grey:** activated and passive
- **Green:** activated and active
- **Red:** system limits detected
- **White, red hands:** "hands on the steering wheel" prompt

ⓘ The symbol is enlarged and flashing during the transition from active to inactive status. When the passive state is reached, the symbol is displayed in grey.

ⓘ Depending on the selected vehicle settings, Active Steering Assist may be unavailable.

Steering and touch detection

The driver is required to keep their hands on the steering wheel at all times and be able to intervene at any time to correct the course of the vehicle and keep it in the lane. The driver must expect a change from active to passive mode or vice versa.



If the system detects that the driver has not steered the vehicle for a considerable time or removed their hands from the steering wheel, a display 1 appears. If the driver still does not steer the vehicle, a warning tone sounds in addition to the visual warning message.

The system can initiate an emergency stop if the driver does not react to the warning for a considerable period (→ page 275).

The warning is not issued or is stopped when the driver confirms the system:

- The driver steers the vehicle.
- **Depending on the country:** the driver presses a steering wheel button or operates Touch Control

If Active Steering Assist detects that a system limit has been reached, a visual warning is issued, and a warning tone sounds.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise dangers (→ page 253).

System limits

Active Steering Assist has a limited steering torque for lateral guidance. In some cases, the steering intervention is insufficient to keep the vehicle in the lane or drive-through exits.

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following instances:

- There is poor visibility, e.g. due to snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, greatly varying light conditions or strong shadows on the carriageway.
- There is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections.
- Insufficient road illumination.
- The windscreen is dirty, misted up, damaged or covered in the vicinity of the camera, e.g. by a sticker.
- No, or several unclear lane markings are present for one lane, or the markings change quickly, forexample, in a construction area or junctions.
- The lane markings are worn away, dark or covered up, e.g. by dirt or snow.
- If the distance to the vehicle in front is too short and thus the lane markings cannot be detected.
- The road is narrow and winding.
- There are obstacles on the lane or projecting out into the lane, suchas object markers.

The system does not assist in the following conditions:

- On tight bends and when turning.
- When crossing junctions.
- At roundabouts or toll stations.
- When towing a trailer.
- When the tyre pressure is too low.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident if Active Steering Assist unexpectedly stops functioning

If the system limits of Active Steering Assist are reached there is no guarantee that the system will remain active or will keep the vehicle in lane.

- ▶ Always keep your hands on the steering wheel and observe the traffic carefully.
- ▶ Always steer the vehicle paying attention to traffic conditions.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident if Active Steering Assist unexpectedly intervenes

The detection of lane markings and objects may malfunction and cause unexpected steering interventions.

- ▶ Steer according to traffic conditions.

Activating/deactivating Active Steering Assist

Requirements:

- ESP® is activated, but is not intervening.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Quick access

▶ Select Act. Steer. Asst.

The function of Active Emergency Stop Assist



If the system detects that the driver has not steered the vehicle for a considerable period of time or has removed their hands from the steering wheel, display (1) appears. If the driver still does not steer the vehicle or gives no confirmation to the system, a warning tone sounds in addition to the visual warning message.

The message appears in the instrument display if the driver does not react to the warning for a considerable period Beginning emergency stop. The Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC reduces the speed if the driver still does not react. The vehicle is braked to a standstill in graduated decelerations.

Depending on the country, the hazard warning lights are automatically switched on when the speed is below 60 km/h.

When the vehicle is at a standstill, the following actions are performed:

- The vehicle is secured with the electric parking brake.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is terminated.
- The vehicle is unlocked.
- If possible, an emergency call is placed to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.

The driver can cancel the delay at any time by one of the following actions:

- Steer
- Brake or accelerate
- Switch off Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 268)

Active Brake Assist

Function of Active Brake Assist

Active Brake Assist consists of the following functions:

- Distance warning function
- Collision warning
- Autonomous braking function
- Situation-dependent brake force boosting
- **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:** Evasive Steering Assist and cornering function

Active Brake Assist can help you to minimise the risk of a collision with vehicles, cyclists or pedestrians or to reduce the effects of such a collision.

If Active Brake Assist has detected a risk of collision, a warning tone sounds and the Active Brake Assist warning lamp lights up.

Vehicles with PRE-SAFE®: depending on the country, an additional haptic warning occurs in the form of slight, repeated tensioning of the seat belt.

If you do not react to the warning, autonomous braking can be initiated in critical situations.

In especially critical situations, Active Brake Assist can initiate autonomous braking directly. In this case, the warning lamp and warning tone occur simultaneously with the braking application.

If you apply the brake yourself in a critical situation or apply the brake during autonomous braking, situation-dependent brake force boosting occurs. The brake pressure increases up to maximum full-stop braking if necessary.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise dangers (→ page 253).



If autonomous braking or situation-dependent brake force boosting has occurred, display 1 appears in the Instrument Display and then automatically goes out after a short time.

If the autonomous braking function or situation-dependent brake force boosting is triggered, additional preventive measures for occupant protection (PRE-SAFE®) may also be initiated.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident caused by limited detection performance of Active Brake Assist

Active Brake Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

In such cases, Active Brake Assist might:

- Give a warning or brake without reason
- Not give a warning or not brake

Active Brake Assist is only an aid. The driver is responsible for maintaining a sufficiently safe distance to the vehicle in front, vehicle speed and for braking in good time.

- ▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Active Brake Assist alone.
- ▶ Be prepared to brake or swerve if necessary.

If Active Brake Assist is deactivated or the functions are restricted, e.g. due to activation of another driving system, the display message appears in the Instrument Display.

If the system is unavailable due to dirty or damaged sensors or due to a fault, or if the functions are restricted, the warning lamp appears in the Instrument Display.

Also observe the system limits of Active Brake Assist.

The individual subfunctions are available in various speed ranges

The distance warning function can issue a warning in the following situations:

- From approximately 30 km/h, if over several seconds the distance maintained to the vehicle travelling in front is too close for the driven speed, the distance warning lamp lights up in the Instrument Display.
- From approximately 7 km/h, if your vehicle is critically close to a vehicle, cyclist or pedestrian, you will hear an intermittent warning tone and the distance warning lamp lights up in the Instrument Display.

  Vehicles with PRE-SAFE®: depending on the country, an additional haptic warning occurs in the form of slight, repeated tensioning of the seat belt.

Brake immediately or take evasive action, provided it is safe to do so and the traffic situation allows this.

Collision warning (vehicles without Driving Assistance Package)

The collision warning can aid you in the following situations with an intermittent warning tone and a warning lamp:

- From approximately 7 km/h, if your vehicle is critically close to a vehicle, cyclist or pedestrian, you will hear an intermittent warning tone and the distance warning lamp lights up in the Instrument Display.

  Vehicles with PRE-SAFE®: depending on the country, an additional haptic warning occurs in the form of slight, repeated tensioning of the seat belt.
- at speeds up to approximately 250 km/h when approaching vehicles ahead
- at speeds up to approximately 80 km/h when approaching stationary vehicles, moving pedestrians, and cyclists ahead
- at speeds up to approximately 60 km/h when approaching crossing cyclists

Collision warning (vehicles with Driving Assistance Package)

The collision warning can aid you in the following situations with an intermittent warning tone and a warning lamp:

- at speeds up to approximately 250 km/h when approaching vehicles ahead
- at speeds up to approximately 100 km/h when approaching stationary vehicles
- at speeds up to approximately 80 km/h when approaching moving pedestrians and cyclists ahead
- at speeds up to approximately 70 km/h when approaching stationary pedestrians, crossing vehicles and stationary and crossing cyclists

Autonomous braking function (vehicles without Driving Assistance Package)

If the vehicle is travelling at speeds above approximately 7 km/h, the autonomous braking function may intervene in the following situations:

- at speeds up to approximately 200 km/h when approaching vehicles ahead

- at speeds up to approximately 80 km/h when approaching cyclists ahead
- at speeds up to approximately 60 km/h when approaching moving pedestrians, crossing cyclists, and stationary vehicles

Autonomous braking function (vehicles with Driving Assistance Package)

If the vehicle is travelling at speeds above approximately 7 km/h, the autonomous braking function may intervene in the following situations:

- at speeds up to approximately 250 km/h when approaching vehicles ahead
- at speeds up to approximately 100 km/h when approaching stationary vehicles
- at speeds up to approximately 80 km/h when approaching cyclists ahead
- at speeds up to approximately 70 km/h when approaching stationary and moving pedestrians, crossing vehicles and stationary and crossing cyclists

Situation-dependent brake force boosting (vehicles without Driving Assistance Package)

Situation-dependent brake force boosting can intervene from a speed of approximately 7 km/h in the following situations:

- at speeds up to approximately 250 km/h when approaching vehicles ahead
- at speeds up to approximately 80 km/h when approaching stationary vehicles and cyclists ahead
- at speeds up to approximately 60 km/h when approaching moving pedestrians and crossing cyclists

Situation-dependent brake force boosting (vehicles with Driving Assistance Package)

Situation-dependent brake force boosting can intervene from a speed of approximately 7 km/h in the following situations:

- at speeds up to approximately 250 km/h when approaching vehicles ahead
- at speeds up to approximately 100 km/h when approaching stationary vehicles
- at speeds up to approximately 80 km/h when approaching cyclists ahead
- at speeds up to approximately 60 km/h when approaching stationary and moving pedestrians, crossing vehicles, and stationary and crossing cyclists

Cancelling a brake application of Active Brake Assist

You can cancel a brake application of Active Brake Assist at any time by:

- sharply depressing the accelerator pedal or with kickdown
- releasing the brake pedal

Active Brake Assist may cancel the brake application when one of the following conditions is fulfilled:

- you manoeuvre to avoid the obstacle
- there is no longer a risk of collision
- an obstacle is no longer detected in front of your vehicle

Evasive Steering Assist (only vehicles with Driving Assistance Package)

Evasive Steering Assist has the following characteristics:

- The ability to detect stationary or moving pedestrians.
- Assistance through power-assisted steering if it detects a swerving manoeuvre.
- Activation by an abrupt steering movement during a swerving manoeuvre.
- Assistance during swerving and straightening of the vehicle.
- Reaction from a speed of approximately 20 km/h up to a speed of approximately 70 km/h.

You can prevent the assistance at any time by actively steering.

Cornering function (only vehicles with Driving Assistance Package)

If the system detects a risk of a collision with an oncoming vehicle when turning across an oncoming lane, autonomous braking can be initiated at speeds below 15 km/h before you have left the lane in which you are driving.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident despite Evasive Steering Assist

Evasive Steering Assist cannot always recognise objects or complex traffic situations clearly.

Moreover, the steering support provided by Evasive Steering Assist is not sufficient to avoid a collision.

- ▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Evasive Steering Assist alone.
- ▶ Be prepared to brake or swerve if necessary.
- ▶ End the support by actively steering in non-critical situations.
- ▶ Drive at an appropriate speed if there are pedestrians close to the path of your vehicle.

System limits

Full system performance is not available for a short time after switching on the vehicle or after driving off. Depending on the environmental conditions, it may take a few minutes before full system performance is available.

The system may be impaired or may not function, particularly in the following situations:

- In snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, if there is glare, in direct sunlight or in greatly varying light conditions.
- If the sensors are dirty, misted up, damaged or covered.
- If the sensors are impaired due to interference from other radar sources, e.g. strong radar reflections in multi-storey car parks.
- If a loss of tyre pressure or a defective tyre has been detected and displayed.
- In complex traffic situations where objects cannot always be clearly identified.
- If pedestrians or vehicles move quickly into the sensor detection range.
- If pedestrians are hidden by other objects.

- If the typical outline of a pedestrian cannot be distinguished from the background.
- If a pedestrian is not detected as such, e.g. due to special clothing or other objects.
- If the driver's seat belt is not fastened.
- On bends with a tight radius.

ⓘ The Active Brake Assist sensors adjust automatically while a certain distance is being driven after the vehicle has been delivered. Active Brake Assist is unavailable or only partially available during the teach-in process.

Activating/deactivating Active Brake Assist

Requirements
- The vehicle is switched on.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Active Brake Assist

▶ Set the desired setting: Early, Medium or Late.

Deactivating Active Brake Assist

ⓘ It is recommended that you always leave Active Brake Assist activated.

▶ Select Off.
The distance warning function, the autonomous braking function and Evasive Steering Assist are deactivated.

The system is switched on again the next time the vehicle is started.

ⓘ If Active Brake Assist is deactivated, the OFF symbol appears in the status bar of the Instrument Display.

Speed Limit Assist

Function of the Speed Limit Assistant

ⓘ The Speed Limit Assistant uses Open Street Map data provided under the Open Database Licence (ODbL) terms. For more information, see: https://www.osmfoundation.org/wiki/licence.

Speed Limit Assist detects speed limits with a multi-function camera and displays them in the instrument display and optionally in the Head-up Display. The camera also detects speed limits with a restriction indicated by an additional sign (e.g. when wet).

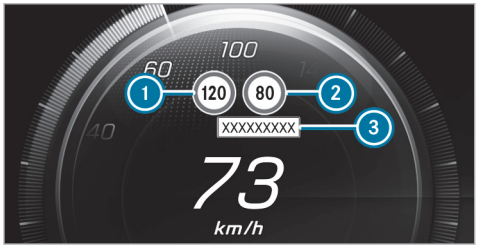
Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise dangers (→ page 253).

Warning when the maximum permissible speed is exceeded

The system can warn you if you unintentionally exceed the maximum permissible speed. Depending on the country, you can set how much the maximum permitted speed may be exceeded in the multimedia system before giving a warning. You can set whether the warning should only be visual or also audible.

Indication in the instrument display

ⓘ The illustrations show the instrument display in the widescreen cockpit.



Instrument display in the widescreen cockpit

1. Permissible speed
2. Permissible speed when there is a restriction
3. Additional sign with restriction (e.g. wet conditions)

If the speed limit assistant cannot determine the current maximum speed, e.g. due to missing signage, the following display appears in the instrument display:



This display is permanent if the vehicle is in a country where Speed Limit Assist is not supported. Speed Limit Assist is not available in all countries.

System limits

The system may be impaired or may not function, particularly in the following situations:

- If visibility is poor, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, highly variable shade conditions, rain, snow, fog, swirling dust or heavy spray.
- If there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections.
- If there is dirt on the windscreen in the vicinity of the multifunction camera or if the camera is misted up, damaged or obscured.
- If the traffic signs are difficult to see because, forexample, they are dirty, obscured, faded, iced over, damaged, inconveniently positioned, insufficiently illuminated or distorted.
- Active traffic signs with LED displays may not be detected correctly or at all due to technical factors, suchas transmission frequency.
- If the signs, road markings or road layout are ambiguous, e.g. in the case of traffic signs on construction sites, at exits and driveways, in the case of adjacent lanes or parallel roads, in the case of pedestrian crossing markings at traffic lights
- If the signage or road markings do not comply with the standard
- If the signage, road markings, or road guidance is country-specific and deviates from the navigation system's route guidance, e.g. in or after road works
- after sharp turns and tight bends, traffic signs are outside the camera's field of vision.
- If you overtake vehicles with traffic signs affixed or attached to them.
- If transport devices are used that are attached to the trailer hitch, e.g. bicycle racks, the system may react to restrictions for trailers.

Setting Speed Limit Assist

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Speed Limit Assist

Adjusting the type of warning

▶ Select Visual & audible, Visual or None.

Adjusting the warning threshold

This value determines the speed at which a warning is issued when exceeded.

▶ Select Warning threshold.

▶ Set the desired speed.

ⓘ If one of the following systems is activated, the speed detected can be manually adopted as the speed limit:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- Cruise control
- Variable limiter

Further information (→ page 268).

Traffic Sign Assist

Function of Traffic Sign Assist

Traffic Sign Assist detects traffic signs with the multifunction camera (→ page 254). It assists you by displaying detected speed limits and overtaking restrictions in the Instrument Display.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise dangers (→ page 253).

Since Traffic Sign Assist also uses the data stored in the navigation system, it can update the display in the following situations without detecting traffic signs.

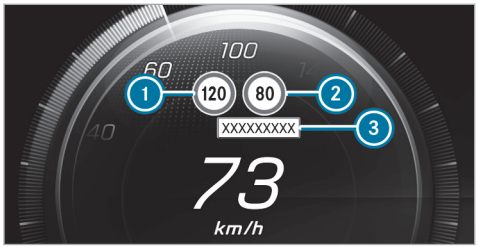
If the system detects that you are driving onto a section of road in the wrong direction of travel, it triggers a warning.

Traffic signs with a restriction by an additional sign (e.g. in wet conditions) are also recognised by the camera. These are only displayed if the restriction applies or the system cannot determine whether the restriction applies.

Warning when the maximum permissible speed is exceeded

The system can warn you if you unintentionally exceed the maximum permitted speed. Depending on the country, you can set how much the maximum permitted speed may be exceeded in the multimedia system before giving a warning. You can set whether the warning should only be visual or also audible.

Indication in the instrument display



Instrument display in the widescreen cockpit

1. Maximum permissible speed
2. Permissible maximum speed with restriction
3. Additional sign with restriction (e.g. wet conditions)

The system can display up to two traffic signs simultaneously. The system always prioritises displaying speed limits. The head-up display shows up to one traffic sign with a maximum permissible speed. If two-speed signs are shown in the Instrument display, e.g. in the case of detected restrictions, the value of the left-hand speed limit 1 is always transmitted to the limiter, the cruise control, or Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC for acceptance and shown in the head-up display.

ⓘ **Vehicles with a standard Instrument Display:** a + symbol next to a traffic sign in the Instrument Display indicates that additional traffic signs have been detected. These can be shown in the media display and optionally in the head-up display.

If the Traffic Sign Assistant cannot determine the maximum permitted speed (e.g. due to missing signage), the following display appears:



This display is permanently shown if the vehicle is in a country where Traffic Sign Assist is not supported. Traffic Sign Assist is not available in all countries.

ⓘ Also, note the information on the display messages of the traffic sign assistant (→ page 681).

Warning when approaching pedestrian crossings

The system can warn you when approaching a pedestrian crossing with your vehicle. The message appears Watch for pedestrians in the instrument display.

The warning occurs only if appropriate traffic signs or lane markings are detected, and pedestrians are present in the danger zone.

System limits

The system may be impaired or may not function particularly in the following situations:

- if visibility is poor, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, highly variable shade conditions, rain, snow, fog, swirling dust or heavy spray.
- If there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections.
- If there is dirt on the windscreen in the vicinity of the multifunction camera or if the camera is misted up, damaged or obscured.
- if the traffic signs are difficult to see because, forexample, they are dirty, obscured, faded,

iced over, damaged, inconveniently positioned, insufficiently illuminated or distorted.
- Active traffic signs with LED displays may not be detected correctly or at all due to technical factors, suchas transmission frequency.
- If the information on the navigation system's digital map is incorrect, incomplete or out of date.
- If the signs, road markings or road layout are ambiguous, e.g. in the case of traffic signs on construction sites, at exits and driveways, in the case of adjacent lanes or parallel roads, in the case of pedestrian crossing markings at traffic lights
- if the signage or road markings do not comply with the standard
- if the signage, road markings or road guidance is country-specific and deviates from the route guidance of the navigation system, e.g. in or after road works
- after sharp turns and tight bends, traffic signs are outside the camera's field of vision.
- If you overtake vehicles with traffic signs which are affixed or attached to them.
- If you use transport equipment secured to the vehicle with a trailer coupling, suchas a bicycle rack, restrictions for car/trailer combinations may be considered valid if applicable.

Setting Traffic Sign Assist

Requirements:
- **Only vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:**
  Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and ECO Assist must be activated for the automatic adoption of speed limits.

Multimedia system:
→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Traffic Sign Assist

Activating or deactivating automatic adoption of speed limits (only vehicles with Driving Assistance Package)
- ▶ Select Adopt limit.
- ▶ Switch the function on or off.
  The speed limits detected by Traffic Sign Assist are automatically adopted by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC.

ⓘ If one of the following systems is activated, the detected speed can be manually adopted as the speed limit:
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- Cruise control
- Variable limiter

Further information about Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC: (→ page 268).

Displaying detected traffic signs in the media display
- ▶ Select Display in head unit.
- ▶ Switch the function on or off.

Setting the type of warning
- ▶ Select Visual & audible, Visual or Off.

Setting the warning threshold
This value determines the speed at which a warning is issued when exceeded.
- ▶ Select Warning threshold.
- ▶ Set the desired speed.

Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist

Function of Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist with exit warning

Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist use two lateral, rear-facing radar sensors to monitor the area up to 40 m behind and 3 m next to your vehicle.

If a vehicle is detected at speeds above approximately 12 km/h and this vehicle subsequently enters the monitoring range directly next to your vehicle, the warning lamp in the outside mirror lights up red.

Status display on the Instrument Display

Grey: the system is activated but inoperative.

Green: the system is activated and operational.

If a vehicle is detected close to your vehicle and you actuate the turn signal indicator in its direction, a double warning tone sounds and the red warning lamp in the exterior mirror flashes. If the turn signal indicator remains switched on, all other detected vehicles are indicated only by the flashing of the red warning lamp.

If you overtake a vehicle quickly, no warning is given.

WARNING Risk of accident despite Blind Spot Assist

Blind Spot Assist does not react to vehicles approaching and overtaking you at a greatly different speed.

Blind Spot Assist cannot warn drivers in this situation.

- Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and maintain a safe distance at the side of the vehicle.

WARNING Risk of accident despite Active Blind Spot Assist

Active Blind Spot Assist does not react to the following:

- if you overtake a vehicle too closely so that it is in the blind spot area
- if vehicles travelling at a much faster speed approach and then overtake

Active Blind Spot Assist may not give warnings or intervene in such situations.

- Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and maintain a safe distance at the side of the vehicle.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise dangers (→ page 253).

Exit warning

The exit warning is an additional function of Blind Spot Assist and can warn vehicle occupants about approaching vehicles when leaving the vehicle when stationary.

WARNING Risk of accident despite exit warning

The exit warning neither reacts to stationary objects nor to persons or road users approaching you at a greatly differing speed.

The exit warning cannot warn drivers in these situations.

▶ Always pay particular attention to the traffic situation when opening the doors and make sure there is sufficient clearance.

If there is a vehicle in the monitoring range, this is indicated in the outside mirror. If a vehicle occupant opens the door on the side with the warning, a warning tone sounds and the warning lamp in the outside mirror starts to flash.

This additional function is only available when Blind Spot Assist is active. When the exit warning is activated, it can warn vehicle occupants for up to three minutes after switching the vehicle off. The exit warning is no longer available once the warning lamp in the outside mirror flashes three times.

The exit warning is only an aid and not a substitute for the attention of vehicle occupants. The responsibility for opening and closing the doors and for leaving the vehicle remains with the vehicle occupants.

System limits

Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist may be limited in the following situations, in particular:

- if there is dirt on the sensors or the sensors are obscured
- in poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain or snow
- if there are narrow vehicles, e.g. bicycles or motorbikes
- if the road has very wide or narrow lanes
- if vehicles are not driving in the middle of their lane

Warnings may be issued in error when driving close to crash barriers or similar continuous lane borders. Always make sure that there is sufficient distance to the side for other traffic or obstacles.

Warnings may be interrupted when driving alongside long vehicles, for example lorries, for a prolonged time.

Blind Spot Assist is not operational when reverse gear is engaged.

Blind Spot Assist and the exit warning are not operational when a trailer is coupled to the vehicle and the electrical connection has been correctly established.

The exit warning may be limited in the following situations:

- when the sensors are covered by adjacent vehicles in narrow parking spaces
- when people approach the vehicle
- in the event of stationary or slowly moving objects

Function of the brake application of Active Blind Spot Assist

If Active Blind Spot Assist detects a risk of a side impact in the monitoring range, a course-correcting brake application is carried out. This is designed to help you avoid a collision.

The course-correcting brake application is available in the speed range between approximately 30 km/h and 200 km/h.

WARNING Risk of accident despite brake application of Active Blind Spot Assist

A course-correcting brake application cannot always prevent a collision.

- Always steer, brake or accelerate yourself, especially if Active Blind Spot Assist warns you or makes a course-correcting brake application.
- Always maintain a safe distance at the sides.

WARNING Risk of accident despite Active Blind Spot Assist

Active Blind Spot Assist does not react to the following:

- if you overtake a vehicle too closely so that it is in the blind spot area
- if vehicles travelling at a much faster speed approach and then overtake

Active Blind Spot Assist may not give warnings or intervene in such situations.

- Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and maintain a safe distance at the side of the vehicle.



If a course-correcting brake application occurs, the red warning lamp flashes in the outside mirror and a warning tone sounds. In addition, display 1 indicating the danger of a side collision appears in the Instrument Display.

In rare cases, the system may make an inappropriate brake application. This brake application may be interrupted at any time if you steer slightly in the opposite direction or accelerate.

System limits

Observe the system limitations of Active Blind Spot Assist; you may otherwise not recognise the dangers (→ page 285).

Either a course-correcting brake application appropriate to the driving situation, or none at all, may occur especially in the following situations:

- Vehicles or obstacles, e.g. crash barriers, are located on both sides of your vehicle.
- A vehicle approaches too closely on the side.
- You have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds.
- You brake or accelerate significantly.
- A driving safety system intervenes, e.g. ESP® or Active Brake Assist.
- ESP® is deactivated.
- A loss of tyre pressure or a defective tyre is detected.
- Transport equipment, for example a trailer or bicycle rack, is attached to the trailer hitch and the electrical connection has been correctly established.

Activating/deactivating Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance

▶ Activate or deactivate Blind Spot Assist.

or

▶ Activate or deactivate Act. Blind Spot Assist.

Active Lane Keeping Assist

Function of Active Lane Keeping Assist

Active Lane Keeping Assist monitors the area in front of your vehicle by means of the multifunction camera (→ page 254). It serves to protect you against unintentionally leaving your lane. You will be warned by vibration pulses in the steering wheel and guided by a course-correcting brake application back into your lane.

Active Lane Keeping Assist is available in the speed range between 60 km/h and 200 km/h.

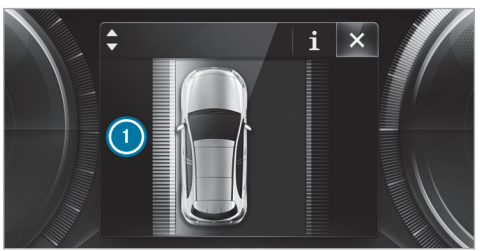
Active Lane Keeping Assist can neither reduce the risk of an accident if you fail to adapt your driving style nor override the laws of physics. It cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. Active Lane Keeping Assist is only an aid. You are responsible for maintaining a safe distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

Status displays for Active Lane Keeping Assist

Green: Active Lane Keeping Assist is activated and operating.

Grey: Active Lane Keeping Assist is activated, but not operating.

Grey: Active Lane Keeping Assist is deactivated or there is a malfunction.



If a lane-correcting brake application occurs, display 1 appears in the Instrument Display.

F243 0025 02

The system does not apply the brake if you activate the turn signal indicator.

Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package: if the system detects an obstacle, such as another vehicle in the adjacent lane, it will apply the brake regardless of the turn signal indicator.

You are warned by vibrations in the steering wheel in the following circumstances:

- Active Lane Keeping Assist detects a lane marking.
- A front wheel drives over this lane marking.

Conditions for a course-correcting brake application (vehicles without Driving Assistance Package)

Depending on the setting, a course-correcting brake application occurs in the following situations (→ page 290).

ⓘ The availability of this setting is dependent on the country. If the function is activated in countries in which this setting is **not** available, a lane-correcting brake application is initiated in the following situations:

Lane markings were detected on both sides of the lane. The front wheel drives over a continuous lane marking.

Standard setting

- A lane marking and the edge of a firm road surface were detected. The front wheel drives over a lane marking on the edge of the firm road surface.
- A lane marking and an oncoming vehicle were detected. The front wheel drives over the lane marking.

Sensitive setting

- All situations described under the Standard setting.
- A continuous lane marking was detected and driven over with the front wheel.

ⓘ A brake application may be interrupted at any time if you steer slightly in the opposite direction.

Conditions for a course-correcting brake application (vehicles with Driving Assistance Package)

Depending on the setting, a course-correcting brake application occurs in the following situations (→ page 290).

ⓘ The availability of this setting is dependent on the country. If the function is activated in countries in which this setting is **not** available, a lane-correcting brake application is initiated in all situations described under Sensitive.

Standard setting

- A lane marking and an approaching vehicle, an overtaking vehicle or vehicles driving parallel to your vehicle were detected in the adjacent lane. The front wheel drives over the lane marking.

Sensitive setting

- The situations described under the Standard setting.
- A continuous lane marking was detected and driven over with the front wheel.

ⓘ A brake application may be interrupted at any time if you steer slightly in the opposite direction.

System limits

No lane-correcting brake application occurs in the following situations:

- You clearly and actively steer, brake or accelerate.
- If a driving safety system intervenes, such as ESP®, Active Brake Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist.
- You have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration.
- When ESP® is deactivated.
- When driving with a trailer, the electrical connection to the trailer has been correctly established.
- If a loss of tyre pressure or a defective tyre is detected and displayed.

If you deactivate the Active Lane Keeping Assist warning and the lane markings cannot be clearly

detected, it is possible that no lane-correcting brake application takes place (→ page 290).

The system may be impaired or may not function particularly in the following situations:

- If visibility is poor, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, highly variable shade conditions, rain, snow, fog or heavy spray.
- If there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, the sun or reflections.
- If there is dirt on the windscreen in the vicinity of the multifunction camera or if the camera is misted up, damaged or obscured.
- If there are no lane markings, or several unclear lane markings are present for one lane, e.g. around roadworks.
- If the lane markings are worn, dark or covered.
- If the distance to the vehicle in front is too short and thus the lane markings cannot be detected.
- If the lane markings change quickly, e.g. lanes branch off, cross one another or merge.
- If the carriageway is very narrow and winding.
- **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:** if the radar sensors in the rear bumper are dirty or covered in snow and an obstacle is detected in your lane, no lane-correcting brake application takes place.

Activating/deactivating Active Lane Keeping Assist

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Quick access ▸▸ Active Lane Keeping Assist

▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

Setting Active Lane Keeping Assist

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Active Lane Keeping Assist

Setting the sensitivity

ⓘ The availability of this function is country-dependent.

▶ Select Standard, Sensitive or Off.

Activating or deactivating the haptic warning

▶ Select Warning.
Activate or deactivate the function.

Function of adaptive damping adjustment

Suspension with adaptive damping adjustment continuously adjusts the characteristics of the suspension dampers to the current operating and driving conditions.

The damping is set individually for each wheel and is affected by the following factors:

- the road surface conditions
- vehicle load
- the drive program selected
- the driving style

The drive program can be adjusted using DYNAMIC SELECT.

Reversing camera

Function of the reversing camera

The reversing camera is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to your surroundings. You are always responsible for safe manoeuvring and parking. Ensure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc., in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking.

ⓘ You can open the cover of the reversing camera manually (→ page 296).

The guidelines in the media display show the distances to your vehicle. The distances displayed only apply to road level.

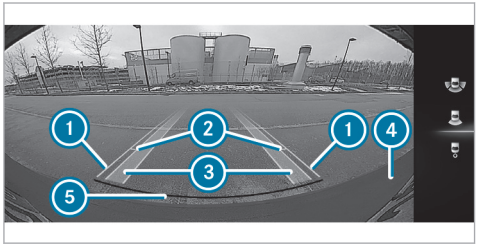
Depending on the vehicle equipment, you can select from the following views:

- Normal view
- Wide-angle view
- Trailer view

The area behind the vehicle is displayed as a mirror image, as in the inside rear view mirror.

Vehicles without Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

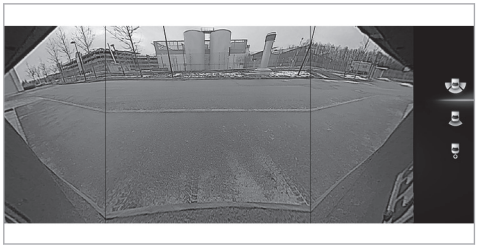
The following camera views are available in the multimedia system:



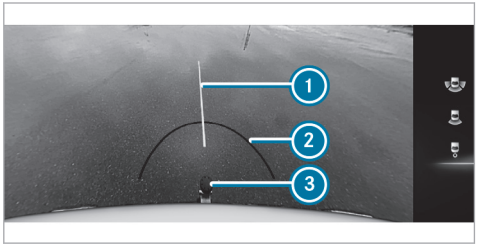
Normal view

1. Yellow guide line, vehicle width (driven surface) depending on the current steering angle (dynamic)
2. Yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 m from the rear area
3. Yellow lanes marking the course the tyres will take with the current steering angle (dynamic)
4. Bumper
5. Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the rear area

F243 0025 02



Wide-angle view



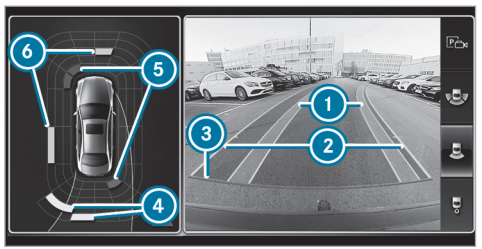
Trailer view (vehicles with a trailer hitch)

1. Yellow guide line, locating aid

2 Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the ball head of the trailer hitch
3 Ball head of the trailer hitch

Vehicles with Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

The following camera views are available in the multimedia system:

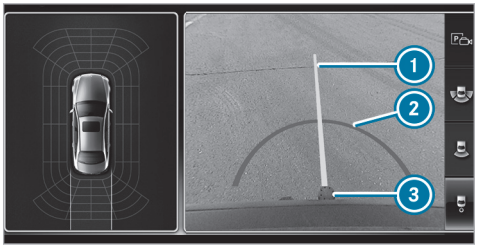


Normal view

1 Yellow lanes marking the course the tyres will take with the current steering angle (dynamic)
2 Yellow guide line, vehicle width (driven surface) depending on the current steering angle (dynamic)
3 Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the rear area
4 Yellow warning indicator of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC: obstacles at a distance between approximately 0.6 m and 1.0 m
5 Red warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC: obstacles are very close (approximately 0.3 m or less)
6 Orange warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC: obstacles are a medium distance away (between approximately 0.3 m and 0.6 m)



Wide-angle view



Trailer view (vehicles with a trailer hitch)

1 Yellow guide line, locating aid
2 Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the ball head of the trailer hitch
3 Ball head of the trailer hitch

System failure

If the rearview camera is not ready for operation, the display appears in the media display.

System limits

The reversing camera will not function or will only partially function in the following situations:

- The tailgate is open.

- If there is heavy rain, snow or fog.
- If the light conditions are poor, e.g. at night
- Cameras, or vehicle components in which the cameras are fitted, are damaged, dirty or covered. Observe the information on vehicle sensors and cameras (⟶ page 254).

ⓘ Do not use the reversing camera in these types of situations. You could otherwise injure others or collide with objects when parking the vehicle.

ⓘ The display's contrast may be impaired by direct sunlight or other light sources, e.g. when driving out of a garage. In this case, pay particular attention.

ⓘ Have the display repaired or replaced if, forexample, pixel errors considerably restrict its use.

360° Camera

Function of the 360° Camera

The 360° Camera is a system that consists of four cameras. The cameras cover the immediate vehicle surroundings. The system assists you, e.g. when parking or at exits with reduced visibility.

The views of the 360° Camera are always available when driving forwards up to a speed of approx. 16 km/h and when reversing.

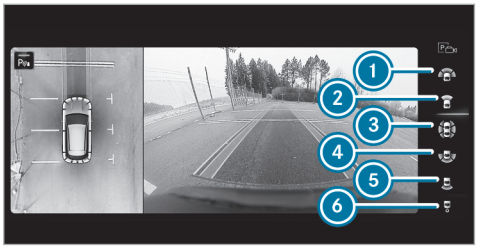
The 360° Camera is only an aid and may show a distorted view of obstacles, show them incorrectly or not show them at all. It is not a substitute for your attention to your surroundings. You are always responsible for safe manoeuvring and parking. Ensure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc., in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking.

The system evaluates images from the following cameras:

- Rearview camera
- Front camera
- Two side cameras in the exterior mirrors

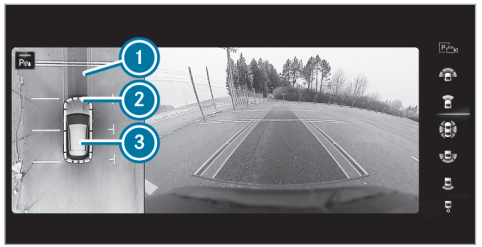
ⓘ You can open the cover of the reversing camera manually (⟶ page 296).

Views of the 360° Camera



1. Wide-angle view, front
2. Top view with the image from the front camera
3. Top view with images from the side cameras in the outside mirrors
4. Wide-angle view, rear
5. Top View with the image from the rearview camera
6. Top view with trailer view (vehicles with a trailer hitch)

Top view



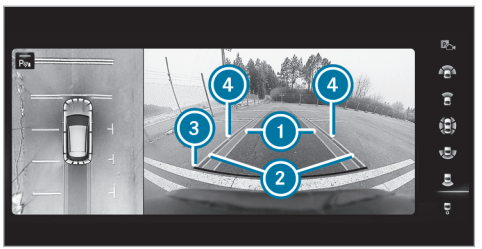
1. Lane indicating the route the vehicle will take at the current steering wheel angle
2. Warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC
3. Your vehicle from above

The colour of the individual segments of the warning display 2 is based on the distance to the detected obstacle:

- **Yellow segments:** obstacles at a distance between approx. 0.6 m and 1.0 m
- **Orange segments:** obstacles at a distance between approx. 0.3 m and 0.6 m
- **Red segments:** obstacles at a very short distance of approx. 0.3 m or less

When Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is operational, and no object is detected, the segments of the warning display are shown in grey.

Guidelines



1. Yellow lane marking the course the tyres will take at the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
2. Yellow guide line, vehicle width (driven surface) depending on the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
3. Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the rear area
4. Mark at a distance of approx. 1.0 m

ⓘ When Active Parking Assist is active, lanes 1 display green.
The guidelines in the media display show the distances to your vehicle. The distances apply to road level.
In trailer mode, the guidelines are shown at the level of the trailer hitch.

Trailer view (vehicles with a trailer hitch)

If you select the trailer view and no trailer is coupled to the vehicle, the following display appears:



1 Yellow guide line, locating aid
2 Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the ball head of the trailer hitch
3 Ball head of the trailer hitch

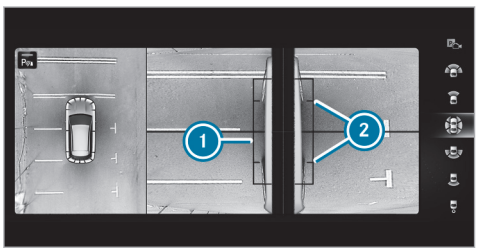


The display changes to the side camera view when the electrical connection is established between the vehicle and the trailer.

This view supports manoeuvring procedures with a trailer.

Side view of the mirror cameras

The sides of the vehicle can be seen in this view.



1 Guide line of external vehicle dimensions with outside mirrors folded out
2 Marker of the wheel contact points

System failure

If the reversing camera is not operational, the symbol appears in the media display.

F243 0025 02

System limits

The 360° Camera will not function or will only partially function in the following situations:

- The doors are open.
- The outside mirrors are folded in.
- The tailgate is open.
- If there is heavy rain, snow or fog.
- If the light conditions are poor, e.g. at night
- Cameras, or vehicle components in which the cameras are fitted, are damaged, dirty or covered. Observe the information on vehicle sensors and cameras (→ page 254).

ⓘ Do not use the 360° Camera under such circumstances. You could otherwise injure others or collide with objects when parking the vehicle.

For technical reasons, the standard height of the vehicle may be altered if the vehicle is carrying a heavy load which can result in inaccuracies in the guidelines and the display of the generated images.

ⓘ The display's contrast may be impaired by abrupt, direct sunlight or other light sources, e.g. when driving out of a garage. In this case, pay particular attention.

ⓘ Have the display repaired or replaced if, forexample, pixel errors considerably restrict its use.

See the notes on cleaning the 360° Camera (→ page 518).

Calling up the view of the 360° Camera using reverse gear

Requirements

- The Auto reversing camera function is activated in the multimedia system (→ page 296).

▶ Engage reverse gear.

▶ Select the desired view in the multimedia system (→ page 293).

▶ If the image of the reversing camera is not shown after shifting to reverse gear, switch off the vehicle, press and hold the P button, switch on the vehicle and engage reverse gear again.

Switching reversing camera automatic mode on/off

The reversing camera is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the manoeuvring range. Pay attention to your surroundings and be ready to brake at all times.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Camera & parking

▶ Switch Auto reversing camera on or off.

Opening the camera cover of the reversing camera

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Camera & parking

▶ Select Open camera cover.

ⓘ The camera cover closes automatically after some time or after an ignition cycle.

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

Function of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is an electronic parking assistance system with ultrasound. It monitors the area around your vehicle using multiple sensors on the front and rear bumper. Parking Assist PARKTRONIC shows you the distance between your vehicle and a detected obstacle visually and audibly.

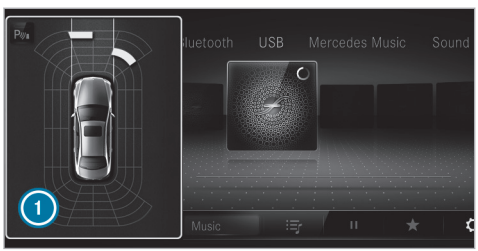
Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to your surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Ensure that there are no persons, animals or objects in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking in/exiting parking spaces.

In the standard setting, an intermittent warning tone sounds from a distance of approximately 0.3 m to an obstacle in front and approximately 1.0 m to an obstacle behind. A continuous warning tone sounds from a distance of approximately 0.2 m. Using the Warn early all-round setting in the multimedia system, the warning tones for front and side impact protection can be set to

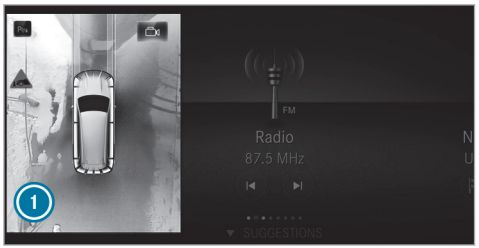
sound at a greater distance of approximately 1.0 m in front and 0.6 m on the sides (→ page 300).

ⓘ The Warn early all-round setting is always active in the vehicle's rear.

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC display in the multimedia system



Vehicles without 360° Camera



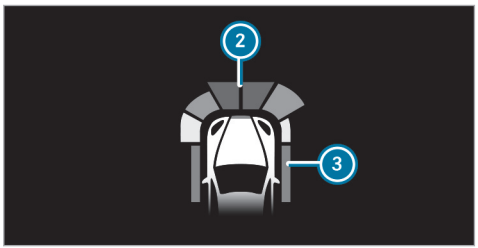
Vehicles with 360° Camera

If you have not selected the menu Camera & parking and an obstacle is detected in the path of travel, a PARKTRONIC Parking Assist pop-up window is displayed in the multimedia system at speeds below 10 km/h mph (1).

The colour of the individual segments of the warning display is based on the distance to the detected obstacle:

- **Yellow segments:** obstacles at a distance between approx. 0.6 m and 1.0 m
- **Orange segments:** obstacles at a distance between approx. 0.3 m and 0.6 m
- **Red segments:** obstacles at a very short distance of approx. 0.3 m or less

Display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC in the head-up display



Optionally, obstacles detected by Parking Assist PARKTRONIC from a distance of approximately 1.0 m in front (2) and 0.6 m on the sides (3) can also be displayed in the head-up display.

System limits

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC does not necessarily take into account the following obstacles:

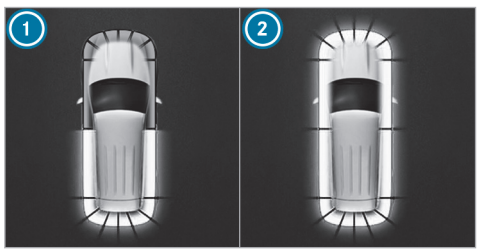
- Obstacles below the detection range, e.g. persons, animals or objects.

- Obstacles above the detection range, e.g. overhanging loads, overhangs or loading ramps of lorries.

The sensors must be free of dirt, ice and slush. Otherwise, they may not function correctly. Clean the sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them (→ page 254).

Vehicles with trailer hitch: Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is deactivated for the rear zone when you establish an electrical connection between your vehicle and a trailer.

Problems with Parking Assist PARKTRONIC



Example: vehicles with 360° Camera

When rear segments 1 or all-around segments 2 light up red and the P OFF symbol appears in the Instrument Display, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC may have been deactivated due to signal interference. Start the vehicle again and check if Parking Assist PARKTRONIC works at a different location.

If a warning tone also sounds for approximately two seconds every time the vehicle is started, it may be due to one of the following causes:

- **The sensors are dirty:** clean the sensors and observe the notes on the care of vehicle parts (→ page 518).
- **Parking Assist PARKTRONIC has been deactivated due to a malfunction:** restart the vehicle. If the problem persists, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Function of the passive side protection

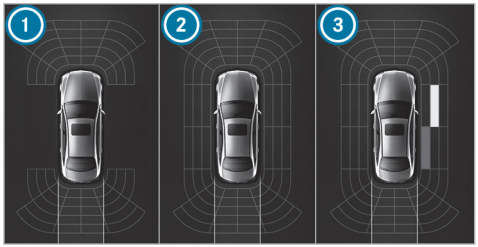
The passive side protection expands the PARKTRONIC parking assist system to include a warning of obstacles to the side. The warning is given for obstacles located between the front and rear detection areas. In order for a lateral object to be detected, it must first be recognised by the sensors in the front or rear bumper as it passes.

When parking or manoeuvring, obstacles are detected as they pass. If you steer in the direction of a detected obstacle and there is therefore a risk of lateral collision, a warning is given and the segments in the display light up in colour.

The segment colour changes depending on the distance to the detected obstacle:

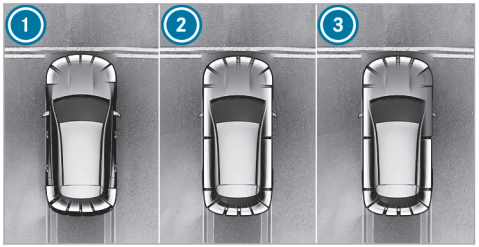
- **Yellow:** approx. 30 - 60 cm distance
- **Red:** less than approx. 30 cm distance

In order for segments to be displayed sideways at the front or rear, the vehicle must first cover a distance of at least half a vehicle length. If a distance of one vehicle length is covered, all segments can be displayed at the side, front and rear.



Display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC: Vehicles without 360° camera

1. front and rear ready to measure
2. front, rear and side ready for measurement
3. Obstacle detected at the front right (yellow) and rear (red)



Parking Assist PARKTRONIC display: Vehicles with 360° camera

1. front and rear ready for measurement
2. front, rear and side ready for measurement
3. Obstacles detected right in front (red)

Stored lateral obstacles are deleted in the following situations, among others:

- You park the vehicle and switch it off.
- You open the doors.

After a vehicle start, lateral obstacles must be detected again before a new warning can be given.

System limits

The system limits of the PARKTRONIC Parking Assist system always apply to passive side protection.

Among others, the following objects are not recognised:

- Pedestrians approaching the side of the vehicle
- Objects placed next to the vehicle

Activating/deactivating Parking Assist PARKTRONIC using the multimedia system

! **NOTE** Risk of an accident from objects at close range

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC may not detect certain objects at close range.

▶ When parking or manoeuvring the vehicle, pay particular attention to any objects which are above or below the sensors, e.g. flowerpots or drawbars. The vehicle or other objects could otherwise be damaged.

Requirements:
- The camera menu is open.
- Or: Active Parking Assist is active.
- Or: the PARKTRONIC pop-up window appears.

▶ Tap P on the media display.

If the indicator lamp in the P button is not lit, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is active. If the indicator lamp is lit or the P symbol appears in the instrument cluster, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is not active.

ⓘ Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is automatically activated when the vehicle is started.

Alternatively, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC can be activated or deactivated in the quick access menu.

Setting the warning tones of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Camera & parking

Adjusting the volume of the warning tones

▶ Select Warning tone volume.

▶ Set a value.

Adjusting the pitch of the warning tones

▶ Select Warning tone pitch.

▶ Set a value.

Specifying the starting point for the warning tones

You can specify whether the Parking Assist PARKTRONIC warning tones should commence when the vehicle is further away from an obstacle.

▶ Select Warn early all-round.

▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

Activating/deactivating audio fadeout

You can specify whether the volume of a media source in the multimedia system is to be reduced when Parking Assist PARKTRONIC sounds a warning tone.

▶ Select Audio fadeout during warning tones.

▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

Active Parking Assist

Function of Active Parking Assist

Active Parking Assist is an electronic parking assistance system which uses ultrasound with the assistance of the reversing camera and 360° Camera. When you are driving forwards up to approximately 35 km/h, the system automatically measures parking spaces on both sides of the vehicle.

Active Parking Assist offers the following functions:

- **Country-dependent:** parking in parking spaces parallel to the road
- Parking in parking spaces perpendicular to the road (optionally either forwards or reverse)
- Exiting parking spaces if you have parked using Active Parking Assist

As soon as all requirements are met for searching for parking spaces, the [P] display appears in the Instrument Display.

When Active Parking Assist has detected parking spaces, the [P] display appears in the Instrument Display. The arrows show on which side of the road the detected parking spaces are located. They are then shown in the media display.

The parking space can be selected as desired. Depending on the location of the parking space, the parking direction (rearwards or forwards) can also be selected as desired.

When Active Parking Assist is activated, the turn signal indicators are activated based on the calculated path of your vehicle.

The parking procedure is assisted by accelerating, braking, steering and gear changes.

Active Parking Assist is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to your surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Ensure that no persons, animals, objects, etc., are in the manoeuvring range.

Active Parking Assist will be cancelled in the following situations:

- You begin steering.
- You set the electric parking brake.
- You engage the park position [P].
- ESP® intervenes.
- You open the doors or the tailgate while driving.
- After activating Active Parking Assist, you press the [P] button again (→ page 302).

System limits

If the exterior lighting is faulty, the active parking assistant may be out of function, depending on the defect.

Also, observe the system limits of the following systems:

- Reversing camera (→ page 291)
- 360° Camera (→ page 293)

Objects located above or below the detection range of the sensors, e.g. overhanging loads, overhangs or loading ramps of goods vehicles, or the borders of parking spaces, are not detected during the measurement of the parking space. These are also then not taken into account when calculating the parking procedure. In some circumstances, Active Parking Assist may therefore guide you into the parking space incorrectly.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to objects located above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist

If there are objects above or below the detection range, the following situations may arise:

- Active Parking Assist may steer too early.
- The vehicle may not stop in front of these objects.

There is a danger of collision!

▶ In these situations, do not use Active Parking Assist.

Extreme weather conditions, suchas snow or heavy rain, may lead to a parking space being measured inaccurately. Parking spaces partially occupied by trailer drawbars might not be identified as such or measured incorrectly. Only use Active Parking Assist on level, high-grip ground.

Do not use Active Parking Assist in the following situations:

- In extreme weather conditions suchas ice, packed snow or heavy rain.
- When transporting a load that protrudes beyond the vehicle.
- On steep uphill or downhill gradients of more than 15 %.
- When snow chains are fitted.
- When a trailer or bicycle rack is attached.
- Directly after a tyre change or when spare tyres are fitted.
- If the tyre pressure is too low or too high.
- If the suspension is out of alignment, e.g. after bottoming out on a kerb.

Active Parking Assist may also display parking spaces that are not suitable for parking, suchas:

- Parking spaces where parking is prohibited.
- Parking spaces on unsuitable surfaces.

Parking with Active Parking Assist

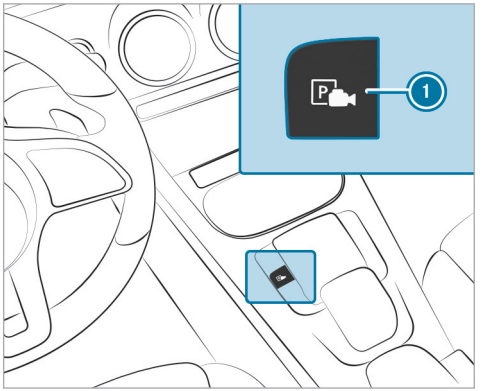
WARNING Risk of accident due to objects located above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist

If there are objects above or below the detection range, the following situations may arise:

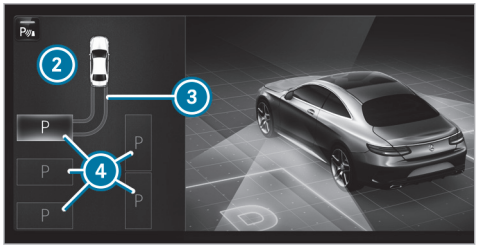
- Active Parking Assist may steer too early.
- The vehicle may not stop in front of these objects.

There is a danger of collision!

▶ In these situations, do not use Active Parking Assist.



▶ Press the button 1.



The media display shows the view of Active Parking Assist. Area 2 displays detected parking spaces 4 and vehicle path 3.

ⓘ Vehicle path 3 shown on the media display may differ from the actual vehicle path.

- If a parking space is displayed: stop the vehicle.
- Select desired parking space 4 and confirm.
- If necessary, select the parking direction (forwards or reverse), and confirm.
  Vehicle path 4 is shown, depending on selected parking space 3 and the parking direction.

ⓘ The turn signal indicator is switched on automatically when the parking procedure begins.

You are responsible for selecting the turn signal indicator following the traffic conditions. If necessary, select the turn signal indicator accordingly.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to vehicle swinging out while parking or pulling out of a parking space

While parking or exiting a parking space, the vehicle swings out and can drive onto areas of the oncoming lane.

This could cause you to collide with objects or other road users.

- Pay attention to objects and other road users.
- Where necessary, stop the vehicle or cancel the parking procedure with Active Parking Assist.

- If, forexample, the message Please engage reverse gear appears in the media display: select the corresponding transmission position.
  The vehicle drives into the selected parking space.

ⓘ During the parking procedure with Active Parking Assist, the lane markings are displayed in green in the camera image.

On completion of the parking procedure, the Parking Assist finished, take control of vehicle display message appears. Further manoeuvring may still be necessary.

- After completion of the parking procedure, safeguard the vehicle against rolling away. When required by legal requirements or local conditions: turn the wheels towards the kerb.

ⓘ You can stop the vehicle and change the transmission position during parking. The system then calculates a new vehicle path. If no new vehicle path is available, the system can change the transmission position again or cancel the parking procedure.

Exiting a parking space with Active Parking Assist

WARNING Risk of accident due to objects located above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist

If there are objects above or below the detection range, the following situations may arise:

- Active Parking Assist may steer too early.
- The vehicle may not stop in front of these objects.

There is a danger of collision!

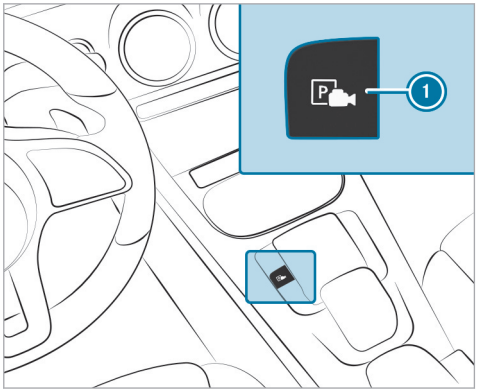
▶ In these situations, do not use Active Parking Assist.

Requirements

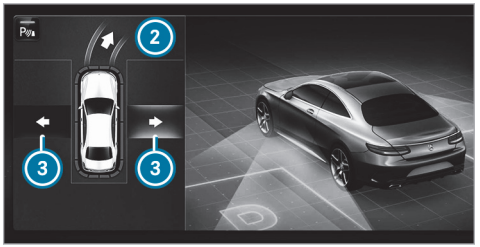
- The vehicle has been parked with Active Parking Assist.

Please note that you are responsible for the vehicle and surroundings during the parking procedure.

▶ Start the vehicle.



▶ Press the button 1.
The media display shows the view of Active Parking Assist.



▶ If the vehicle has been parked perpendicular to the direction of travel: in an area 2, select the direction of travel 3 Left or Right.

ⓘ The vehicle path shown on the media display may differ from the actual vehicle path.

▶ Confirm the direction of exit 3 to drive out of the parking space.

ⓘ The turn signal indicator is switched on automatically when the exiting procedure begins.

You are responsible for selecting the turn signal indicator following the traffic conditions. If necessary, select the turn signal indicator accordingly.

WARNING Risk of accident due to vehicle swinging out while parking or pulling out of a parking space

While parking or exiting a parking space, the vehicle swings out and can drive onto areas of the oncoming lane.

This could cause you to collide with objects or other road users.

- Pay attention to objects and other road users.
- Where necessary, stop the vehicle or cancel the parking procedure with Active Parking Assist.

- If, forexample, the massage Please engage forward gear appears in the media display: select the corresponding transmission position.
  The vehicle moves out of the parking space. The turn signal indicator is switched off automatically.

After the parking space has been exited, a warning tone and the Parking Assist finished, take control of vehicle message prompt you to take control of the vehicle.

The vehicle is not automatically braked and can roll away. You have to accelerate, brake, steer and change gear yourself again.

Manoeuvring assistant

Function of Drive Away Assist

Drive Away Assist can reduce the severity of an impact when pulling away. If an obstacle is detected in the direction of travel, the vehicle's speed is briefly reduced to approx. 2 km/h. The symbol appears in the media display if a critical situation is detected.

Drive Away Assist can be switched off or on in the menu Manoeuvring assistance.

ⓘ You can cancel an intervention by Drive Away Assist at any time by deactivating Parking Assist PARKTRONIC.

WARNING Risk of accident caused by limited detection performance of Drive Away Assist

Drive Away Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and traffic situations.

- Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Drive Away Assist alone.
- Be prepared to brake or swerve as necessary, provided the traffic situation permits and that it is safe to take evasive action.

Drive Away Assist is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to your surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Ensure that no persons, animals, objects, etc., are in the manoeuvring range.

A risk of collision may occur in the following situations, forexample:

- If the accelerator and brake pedals are interchanged.

- If an incorrect transmission position is engaged.

Drive Away Assist is active under the following conditions:

- If Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is activated.
- If you shift the transmission position to R or D when the vehicle is stationary.
- If the detected obstacle is less than approx. 1.0 m away.
- If the manoeuvring assistance function is activated in the multimedia system.

System limits

The performance of Drive Away Assist is limited on inclines.

When driving with a trailer, Drive Away Assist is not available.

ⓘ Also, observe the system limits of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 296).

Function of Cross Traffic Alert

ⓘ Cross Traffic Alert is only available for vehicles with Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist.

Cross Traffic Alert can warn drivers of any crossing traffic when reversing and manoeuvring out of a parking space. The radar sensors in the bumper also monitor the area adjacent to the vehicle. If a critical situation is detected, the symbol appears in the media display, and the vehicle can be braked automatically.

Detection is impossible if the radar sensors are obstructed by vehicles or other objects.

Cross Traffic Alert is active under the following conditions:

- If the vehicle is reversing at a walking pace.
- Manoeuvring assistance is activated (→ page 306).

ⓘ Also, observe the instructions on Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist (→ page 285).

System limits

Cross Traffic Alert is not available on inclines.

Cross Traffic Alert is not available when driving with a trailer.

Activating/deactivating manoeuvring assistance

Multimedia system:

↴ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Camera & parking

▶ Activate or deactivate Manoeuvring assistance.

ⓘ Manoeuvring assistant must be active for the function of Drive Away Assist (→ page 305) and Cross Traffic Alert (→ page 306).

Trailer hitch

Notes on trailer operation

! **NOTE** The operating permit may be invalidated due to the illegal installation of trailer hitches

The installation – including retrofitting – of a non-folding or non-removable trailer hitch that even partially conceals the license plate or the lighting system is prohibited.

- Observe the applicable legal regulations for the installation of trailer hitches.

WARNING Risk of accident due to car/trailer combination swerving

If you drive too fast in trailer operation, the car/trailer combination may start to swerve.

This could cause you to lose control of the car/trailer combination. The car/trailer combination may even overturn.

- Under no circumstances should you try to straighten the car/trailer combination by increasing your speed.
- Reduce the speed and do not countersteer.
- Brake if necessary.

Retrofitting a trailer hitch is permissible only if a trailer load is specified in your vehicle documents. If this is not the case, the vehicle is not approved for trailer operation.

Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Observe the following notes on the tongue weight:

- Do not use a tongue weight that exceeds or falls below the permissible tongue weight
- Use a tongue weight as close as possible to the maximum tongue weight

Do not exceed the following values:

- Permissible towing capacity
- Permissible rear axle load of the towing vehicle
- Permissible gross weight of the towing vehicle
- Permissible gross weight of the trailer
- Maximum permissible speed of the trailer

Ensure the following before starting a journey:

- The tyre pressure on the rear axle of the towing vehicle is set for a maximum load
- The lighting of the connected trailer is operational
- **Vehicles without LED headlamps or MULTIBEAM LED headlamps:** the headlamps have been set correctly

In the event of increased rear axle load, the car/trailer combination must not exceed a maximum speed of 100 km/h for reasons concerning the operating permit. This also applies in countries in which the permissible maximum speed for car/trailer combinations is above 100 km/h.

Folding the ball neck out and in

WARNING Risk of accident due to the ball neck not being engaged

If the ball neck is not engaged, the trailer may come loose.

- Always engage the ball neck as described.

WARNING Risk of injury from ball neck swinging outwards

The ball neck may swing outwards when unlocking or when it has not been properly engaged.

There is a risk of injury within the ball neck's range of movement!

- Unlock the ball neck only when its range of movement is unobstructed.
- Always be sure the ball neck is engaged when folding inwards.

NOTE Increased risk of damage to property due to folded-out ball neck

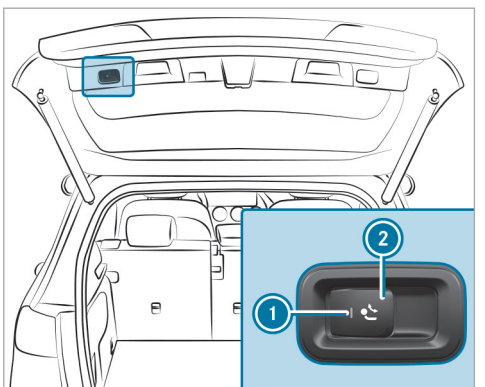
- When the trailer is not coupled or the bicycle rack is attached, fold in the ball neck or, in the case of a fully electric trailer hitch, retract the ball neck.

NOTE Damage to the vehicle due to incorrect use of the trailer hitch

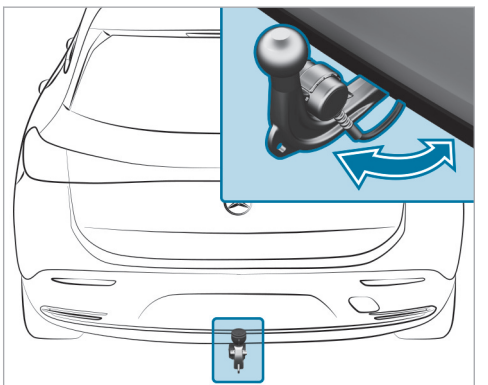
If a trailer hitch is used to recover the vehicle, the vehicle or the trailer hitch itself may be damaged in the process.

- Use the trailer hitch only for pulling a trailer or attaching approved carrier systems (e.g. a bicycle rack).
  Exception: Since vehicles with a trailer hitch do not have a fixture for a towing eye at the rear, towing or tow-starting is permitted.
- When towing or tow-starting with the trailer hitch, observe the information in the section "Fitting and removing the towing eye."

Folding the ball neck out



- Secure the vehicle against rolling away.
- Keep the swivel range clear.
- Remove the trailer cable or adapter plug.
- Pull switch (2) until the ball neck unlocks. The ball neck will fold out from under the rear bumper.
  Indicator lamp (1) will flash.

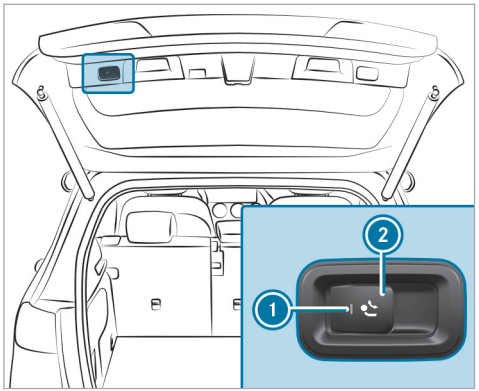


- Pull the ball neck in the direction of the arrow until it engages audibly in a vertical position. Indicator lamp (1) on the ball neck release switch will go out.

  If the ball neck is not securely locked in place, a message reading Trailer coupling Check lock will appear on the instrument display.
- Remove the cover cap from the ball head and store it in a safe place.

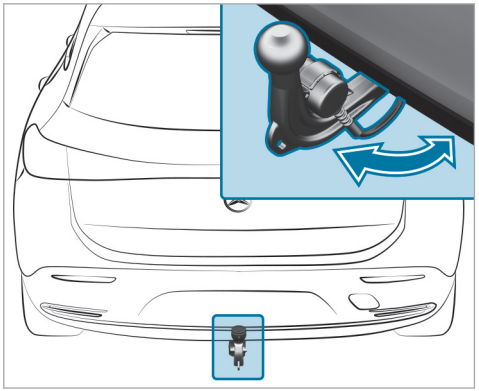
Make sure that the ball on the ball neck is clean. Check that it is either greased or dry (grease-free), depending on the instructions for the trailer.

Folding the ball neck in



- Pull switch (2) until the ball neck unlocks. The ball neck will fold up under the rear bumper.

  Indicator lamp (1) will flash.



- Push the ball neck in the direction of the arrow until it engages audibly behind the bumper.
  Indicator lamp (1) will go out and the message on the instrument display will disappear.

Observe the information about indicators on the instrument display:

- Indicator and warning lamps (→ page 747)
- Display messages (→ page 681)

Coupling up/uncoupling a trailer

The trailer will be correctly detected by the vehicle only if the following conditions are met:

- The ball neck is extended and engaged in a securely locked position.

Trailers with a 7-pin plug can be connected to the vehicle with the following adapters:

- Adapter plug
- Adapter cable

The trailer will be correctly detected by the vehicle only if the following conditions are met:

- The trailer is connected correctly.
- The trailer lighting system is in working order.

A correctly connected trailer influences, among other things, the functions of the following systems:

- ESP® trailer stabilisation
- Active Lane Keeping Assist
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC
- Active Parking Assist
- Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist
- Drive Away Assist
- Cross Traffic Alert
- Reversing camera
- 360° camera

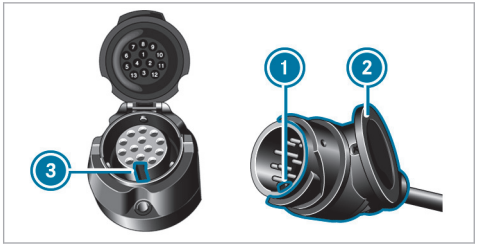
Coupling up a trailer

NOTE Damage to the starter battery due to full discharge

Charging the trailer battery using the power supply of the trailer can damage the starter battery.

- Do not use the vehicle's power supply to charge the trailer battery.

- Secure the vehicle against rolling away.
- Remove the cover cap from the ball head and store it in a safe place.
- Position the trailer on a level surface behind the vehicle and couple it up to the vehicle.



- Open the socket cap.
- Insert the plug with lug 1 into groove 3 on the socket.
- Turn bayonet coupling 2 to the right as far as it will go.
- Let the cap engage.
- Secure the cable to the trailer with cable ties (only if you are using an adapter cable).
- Make sure that the cable is always slack for ease of movement during cornering.

In the following circumstances, a message may appear on the instrument display even if the trailer has been connected correctly:

- LEDs have been installed in the trailer lighting system.
- The current has fallen below the trailer lighting system's minimum current (50 mA).

ⓘ Accessories can be connected to the permanent power supply up to 180 W and to the power supply that is switched on via the ignition lock.

Uncoupling a trailer

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of being crushed and becoming trapped when uncoupling a trailer

When uncoupling a trailer with an engaged inertia-activated brake, your hand may become trapped between the vehicle and the trailer drawbar.

▶ Do not uncouple trailers with an engaged overrun brake.

! **NOTE** Damage during uncoupling with an engaged overrun brake

The vehicle may be damaged if you uncouple with an engaged overrun brake.

▶ Do not uncouple trailers with an engaged overrun brake.

▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away.
▶ Disconnect the electrical connection between the vehicle and the trailer.
▶ Uncouple the trailer.
▶ Place the cover cap on the ball head.

ⓘ **Trailers with LED lighting:** after uncoupling the trailer, switch the vehicle on and then off again.

Bicycle rack function

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident if the bicycle rack is used incorrectly

The bicycle rack may become detached from the vehicle in the following cases:

- the permissible load capacity of the trailer hitch is exceeded.
- the bicycle rack is used incorrectly.
- the bicycle rack is secured to the ball neck beneath the ball head.

Observe the following for your own safety and that of other road users:

- always adhere to the permissible load capacity of the trailer hitch.
- always observe the permissible rear axle load of the towing vehicle.
- use the bicycle rack only to transport bicycles.
- always properly secure the bicycle rack by attaching it to the ball head.

- use only bicycle racks approved by Mercedes-Benz.
- always observe the bicycle rack operating instructions.

NOTE Damage to or breakage of the trailer hitch due to unsuitable or improperly used bicycle rack.

▶ Only use bicycle racks approved by Mercedes-Benz properly as described below.

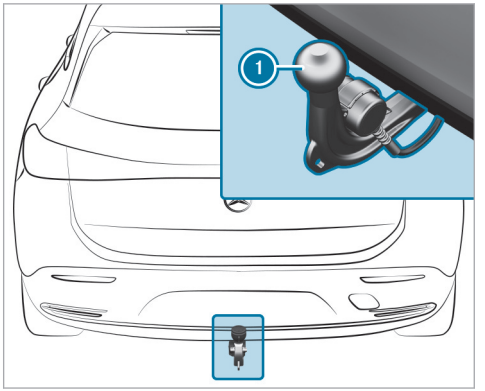
NOTE Increased risk of damage to property due to folded-out ball neck

▶ When the trailer is not coupled or the bicycle rack is attached, fold in the ball neck or, in the case of a fully electric trailer hitch, retract the ball neck.

NOTE The operating permit may be invalidated due to the illegal installation of trailer hitches

The installation – including retrofitting – of a non-folding or non-removable trailer hitch that even partially conceals the license plate or the lighting system is prohibited.

▶ Observe the applicable legal regulations for the installation of trailer hitches.



Depending on the bicycle rack's design, up to three bicycles can be transported on the bicycle rack.

When mounted by attaching to ball head (1), the maximum load capacity is 75 kg.

The maximum load capacity is calculated from the weight of the bicycle rack and the bicycle rack load.

Observe the notes on driving with a roof load, trailer or fully laden vehicle (→ page 211).

When using a bicycle rack, set the tyre pressure for increased load on the rear axle of the vehicle. Further information on the tyre pressure can be found in the tyre pressure table (→ page 546).

Notes on loading

The larger the distance between the load's centre of gravity and the ball head, the greater the load on the trailer hitch.

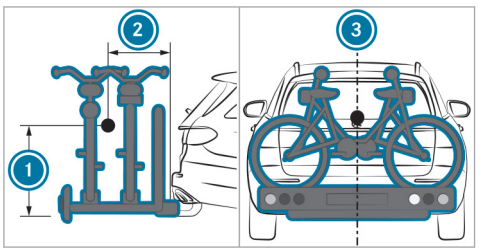
Therefore, observe the following notes:

- mount heavy bicycles as close to the vehicle as possible
- always distribute the load on the bicycle rack as evenly as possible across the vehicle's longitudinal axis

Mercedes-Benz recommends removing all detachable parts from bicycles (e.g. baskets, child seats, rechargeable batteries) before loading them onto the bicycle rack. This will improve the aerodynamic resistance and centre of gravity of the bicycle rack.

Always secure the bicycles to prevent them from moving around and check them at regular intervals to ensure that they are secure.

Do not use tarpaulins or other covers. The driving characteristics and rear view may be impaired. In addition, aerodynamic resistance and the load on the trailer hitch will increase.



Load distribution on the bicycle rack

1. Vertical distance between centre of gravity and ball head
2. Horizontal distance between centre of gravity and ball head
3. The centre of gravity is on the vehicle's centre axis

F243 0025 02

Observe the following information when you are loading the bicycle rack with up to three bicycles:

Loading the bicycle rack

Total weight of bicycle rack and load	Max. distance ①	Max. distance ②
Up to 75 kg	420 mm	300 mm

Vehicle towing instructions

The vehicle is not suitable for the use of tow bar systems that are used for flat towing or dinghy towing, for example. Attaching and using tow bar systems may result in damage to the vehicle. When you are towing a vehicle with tow bar systems, safe driving characteristics cannot be guaranteed for the towing vehicle or the towed vehicle. The vehicle-trailer combination may swerve from side to side.

Observe the following information:

- Permitted towing methods (→ page 535)

- The notes on towing the vehicle with both axles on the ground (⟶ page 51)

Overview of instrument display

Standard instrument display



1. Instrument display
2. Charge level display
3. Maximum available output of the drive system
4. Available maximum range according to average consumption
5. Available range according to personal driving style

Maximum range 4 is calculated based on the average consumption of the vehicle. Range 5 is calculated based on the personal driving style.

The actual remaining range particularly depends on outside temperatures or air conditioning settings.

While the navigation system or commuter route is active, additional information about the route ahead can be included in range calculation 5. The actual remaining range may differ from the displayed currently calculated range.

Further content can be shown on instrument display 2:

- Assistance graphic
- Telephone
- Navigation
- Trip
- Radio
- Media
- Vehicle dynamics
- Styles
- Service

Instrument Display in the Widescreen Cockpit



1. Recommended speed when route guidance is active (drive program E Eco)
2. Speedometer
3. Centre display area of the instrument display
4. Example: area for additional values
5. Index points
6. Charge level display
7. Available maximum range according to average consumption
8. Available range according to personal driving style

F243 0025 02

ⓘ In addition to centre display area of instrument display (3), further content can be shown in displays (2) and (4) (→ page 319).

Maximum range (7) is calculated based on the average consumption of the vehicle. Range (8) is calculated based on the personal driving style.

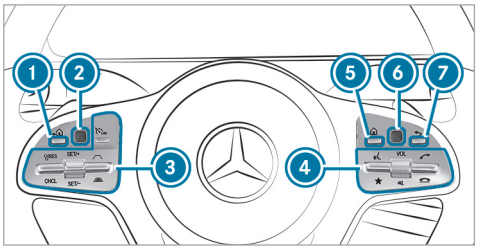
The actual remaining range particularly depends on outside temperatures or air conditioning settings.

While the navigation system or commuter route is active, additional information about the route ahead can be included in range calculation (8). The actual remaining range may differ from the displayed currently calculated range.

The segments on speedometer (2) indicate the status of the following systems:

- Cruise control (→ page 262)
- Limiter (→ page 263)
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 265)

Overview of buttons on the steering wheel



(1) Back/Home button, on-board computer
Press and hold: shows standard display
(2) Touch Control, on-board computer
(3) Control panel for cruise control/limiter or Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
(4) Control panel for MBUX multimedia system:
LINGUATRONIC
Displays favourites
VOL: Adjusts the volume or switches the sound off (press)
Makes/accepts a call
Rejects/ends a call
(5) Home screen, MBUX multimedia system
(6) Touch Control, MBUX multimedia system
(7) Back button, MBUX multimedia system

Operating the on-board computer

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

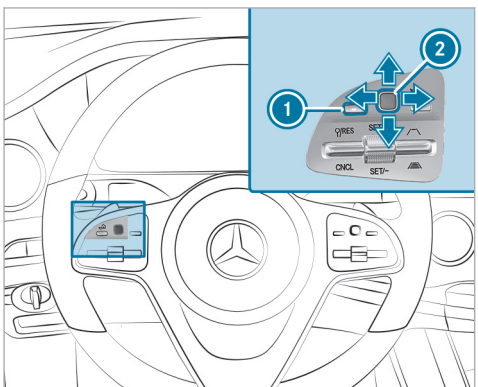
WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road

and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the on-board computer.



The on-board computer is operated using left-hand Touch Control 2 and left-hand back/home button 1.

When the on-board computer is being operated, different acoustic signals will sound as operating feedback, e.g. when you reach the end of a list.

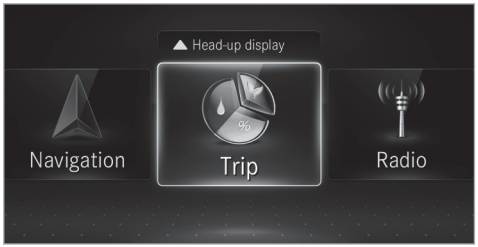
The following menus are available:

- Assistance
- Telephone
- Navigation
- Trip
- Radio
- Media
- Styles & display
- Service

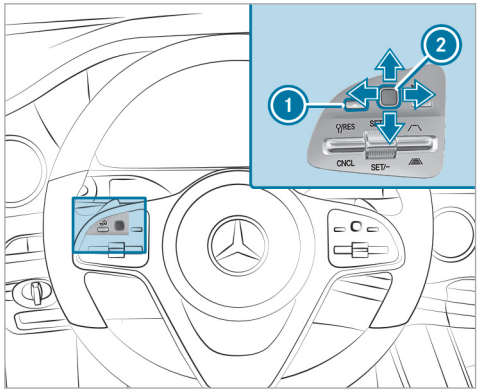
The menus can be called up from the menu bar on the instrument display.

▶ **To call up the menu bar:** press left-hand back button 1 until the menu bar is displayed.

ⓘ **Vehicles without Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC:** press the ⌂ button to call up the menu bar of the on-board computer.



ⓘ The illustration shows the instrument display in the widescreen cockpit.



- **To scroll on the menu bar:** swipe to the left or right on left-hand Touch Control (2).
- **To call up a menu, submenu or possible settings on the menu, or confirm a selection or setting:** press left-hand Touch Control (2).
- **To scroll through displays or lists on the menu, or select display content, a function, an entry or a display:** swipe upwards or downwards on left-hand Touch Control (2).
- **To exit a submenu:** press left-hand back button (1).

Operating the head-up display

- **To switch on the head-up display:** swipe upwards on the menu bar on left-hand Touch Control (2).
- **To switch to the head-up display:** swipe upwards on left-hand Touch Control (2).
- **To set the display areas of the head-up display:** swipe upwards or downwards on left-hand Touch Control (2).

Displaying full-screen menus

Vehicles with an instrument display in the widescreen cockpit: the following menus can be shown full-screen on the instrument display:

- Assistance
- Trip
- Navigation

- On the corresponding menu, use left-hand Touch Control (2) to scroll to the end of the list.
- Press (2) on the left-hand Touch Control. The selected menu will be displayed full-screen.

Setting the instrument display style

On-board computer:

→ Styles & display

- Swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
- Press the left-hand Touch Control. The instrument display will be shown in the selected design.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, the following designs can be selected:

- Classic
- Sport
- Progressive
- Understated
- Standard displays

Function of the power availability display

Right display range



The area 1–2 shows the operating energy.

Area 5–3 shows the recovered output.

From point 3, the maximum recuperated output has been reached. In these cases, the desired deceleration is set by the brake control system. Also brake with the service brake if necessary.

The display 4 shows the maximum available power of the drive system.

Under normal operating conditions, the display 4 is in the maximum range.

The power output available may deviate from the maximum range in the event of:

- Very high or low outside temperatures
- Very high performance requirements for a longer period of time
- Very low state of charge of the high-voltage battery
- A malfunction in the drive system

Left display range



The display 1 shows the current state of charge of the high-voltage battery and the range.

Setting the area for additional values

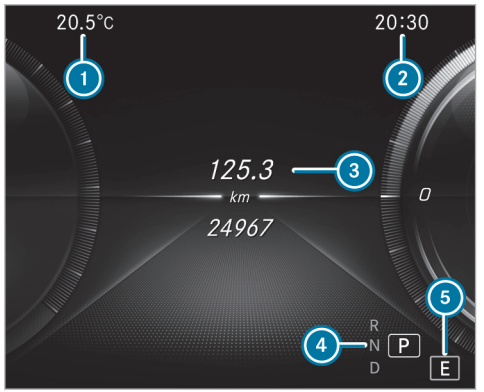
The following content can be displayed in area for additional values 1:

- Range
- ECO display (→ page 213)



- ▶ Swipe to the right on the left-hand Touch Control.
- ▶ Swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control and select the display content. When display content is selected, area for additional values 1 will briefly be highlighted.

Overview of displays on the instrument display



1. Outside temperature
2. Time
3. Centre display area of the instrument display
4. Transmission position
5. Drive program

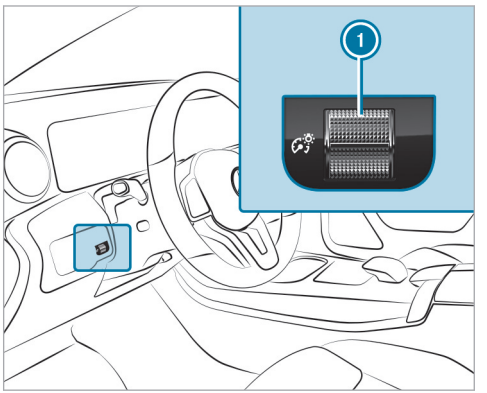
Other displays on the instrument display:

- Active Parking Assist (→ page 302)
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC deactivated
- Cruise control (→ page 262)
- Limiter (→ page 263)
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 265)
- Active Brake Assist (→ page 280)
- Active Steering Assist (→ page 273)
- Active Lane Keeping Assist (→ page 288)
- Active Stop-and-Go Assist
- Operational readiness of the drive system (→ page 209)
- Sound generator inoperative (→ page 702)
- HOLD function (→ page 259)
- Adaptive Highbeam Assist (→ page 187)
- Maximum permissible speed exceeded (for certain countries only)

Vehicles with Speed Limit Assist: detected instructions and traffic signs (→ page 280).

Vehicles with Traffic Sign Assist: detected instructions and traffic signs (→ page 282).

Adjusting the instrument lighting



► Turn brightness control 1 up or down.
The lighting on the instrument display and the control elements in the vehicle interior will be adjusted.

Menus and submenus

Calling up functions on the Service menu of the on-board computer

On-board computer:

→ Service

▶ **To select a function:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.

The following functions are available on the Service menu:

- Message memory (→ page 681)
- Tyres:
  - Checking the tyre pressure with the tyre pressure monitoring system (→ page 547)
  - Restarting the tyre pressure monitoring system (→ page 548)
- ASSYST PLUS: calling up the service due date (→ page 507)

Calling up displays on the Assistance menu

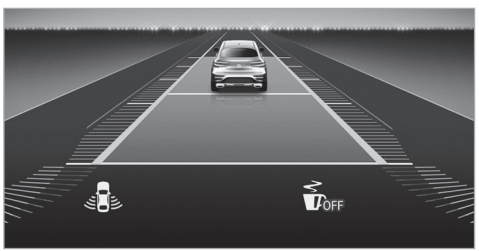
On-board computer:

→ Assistance

The following displays are available on the Assistance menu:

- Assistant display
- ATTENTION ASSIST (→ page 261)
- Full screen

▶ **To change between displays:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.



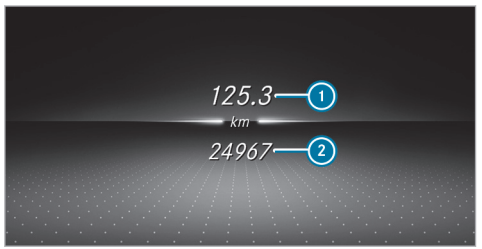
The following status indicators are shown on the assistant display:

- : ATTENTION ASSIST deactivated
- Light lane marking: Active Lane Keeping Assist enabled
- Green lane marking: Active Lane Keeping Assist active
- Grey radar waves next to vehicle: Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist enabled
- Green radar waves next to vehicle: Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist active
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC displays
- ECO Assist displays

Calling up displays on the Trip menu

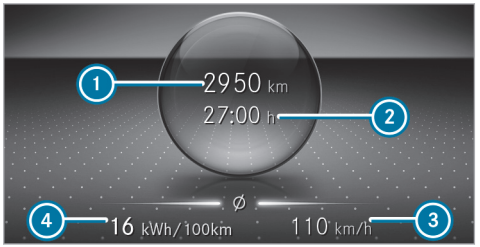
On-board computer:

→ Trip



Standard display (example)

1. Trip distance
2. Total distance



Trip computer (example)

1. Total distance
2. Driving time
3. Average speed
4. Average electrical consumption

You can view information about your trip in the left-hand area of the instrument display.

▶ Swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

The following displays are available on the Trip menu in the standard cockpit:

- Speedometer
- Digital speedometer
- Range
- ECO display
- Trip computer From start and From reset

The following displays are available on the Trip menu in the widescreen cockpit:

- Standard display
- Digital speedometer
- Range
- ECO display
- Trip computer From start and From reset
- Full screen

Information about the range

- The actual range achieved may differ from the range displayed. The calculation of the range takes your previous driving style into account.
- When the trip computer is reset, the data on the previous driving style will also be deleted and calculated afresh from this point on.

F243 0025 02

Information on electric energy consumption

- The From start and From reset consumption figures take into account all active consumer equipment when it comes to the drive system's operational readiness READY.

Resetting the values in the Trip menu

On-board computer:

→ Trip

You can reset the values of the following functions:

- Trip distance
- Trip computer From start and From reset
- ECO display

▶ **To reset a selected function:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.

▶ Select Yes.

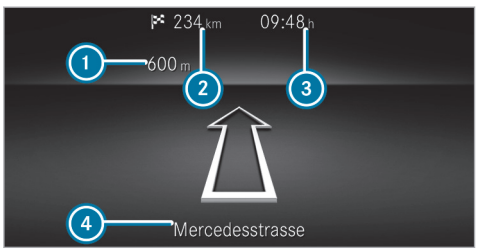
▶ **To confirm:** press the left-hand Touch Control.

If you press and hold the left-hand Touch Control, the values of the function will be reset immediately.

Calling up navigation instructions on the on-board computer

On-board computer:

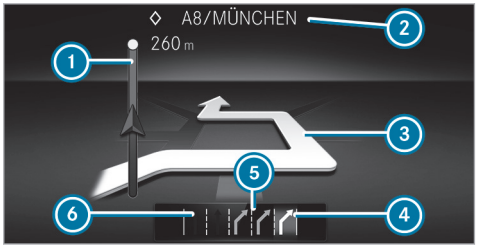
→ Navigation



Example: no change of direction announced

1. Distance to the next change of direction
2. Distance to the next destination
3. Estimated arrival time at next destination
4. Current road

F243 0025 02



Example: change of direction announced

1. Distance to the change of direction
2. Road to which the change of direction leads
3. Change-of-direction symbol
4. Recommended lane (white)
5. Possible lane
6. Lane not recommended (dark grey)

The following additional displays are available on the Navigation menu:

- Direction of travel: display of direction of travel and road currently being travelled on.
- New route... or Calculating route...: a new route is being calculated.

- Road not mapped: the road is unknown, e.g. it has only recently been built.
- No route: no route could be calculated to the selected destination.
- Off map: the map for the current location is not available.
- Area of dest. reached: when an intermediate destination is reached, the intermediate destination flag will be displayed with the number of the intermediate destination . After this, route guidance will continue. Once the destination is reached, the chequered flag will be displayed. Route guidance will now be complete.

▶ **To exit the menu:** press the back button on the left.

Vehicles with the MBUX multimedia system: you can also start navigation to one of the recent destinations on the Navigation menu:

▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.

▶ **To select a destination:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.
Route guidance will start.

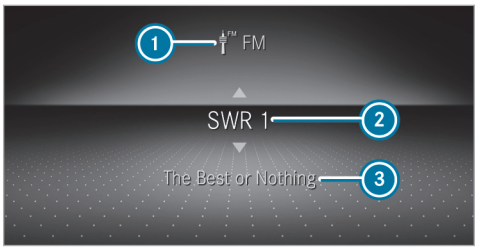
If route guidance has already been activated, a query will appear asking whether you wish to end the current route guidance.

▶ Select Yes.

▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.
Route guidance will start.

Selecting radio stations using the on-board computer

On-board computer:
→ Radio



1 Memory preset
2 Station name
3 Name of track

When you select a station from the memory presets, the preset will appear next to the station name. When you select a saved station in the frequency range, an asterisk will appear next to the station name.

- **To select a radio station:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

Selecting the frequency range or memory preset

- Press the left-hand Touch Control.
- **To select the frequency range/station preset:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
- Press the left-hand Touch Control.

Media playback using the on-board computer

On-board computer:
→ Media



1. Media source
2. Track number and current track
3. Name of artist (example)

- **To change tracks in an active media source:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

Changing a media source

- Press the left-hand Touch Control.
- **To select a media source:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
- Press the left-hand Touch Control.

Dialling telephone numbers using the on-board computer

WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

When using the phone, observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving.

Requirements:
- The mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system.

On-board computer:
→ Telephone

Selecting an entry
The most recent telephone calls are displayed in the Telephone menu.

- Swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
- Press the left-hand Touch Control.
  If only one telephone number is saved to an entry: the telephone number will be selected.

If multiple telephone numbers are saved to an entry:

- Swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control and select the desired telephone number.
- Press the left-hand Touch Control.
  The telephone number will be dialled.

The following displays may appear instead of the telephone numbers dialled:

- Please wait: the application is starting. If no Bluetooth® connection to the mobile phone is established, the menu for authorising and connecting a mobile phone will be displayed in the multimedia system .
- Updating data: the call list is being updated.
- Importing contacts: contacts are being imported from the mobile phone or a storage medium.

Accepting or rejecting an incoming call
When you receive a call, the Incoming call message will appear on the head-up display.

- Swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control and select (Accept) or (Reject).
- Press the left-hand Touch Control.

You may accept/reject the call using button or on the steering wheel.

Head-up display

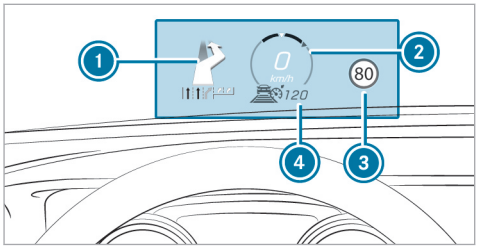
Function of the head-up display

The head-up display projects the following information into the driver's field of vision above the cockpit, for example:

- Driving speed
- Information from the navigation system
- Information from the driving systems and driving safety systems
- Some warning messages

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, different content may be shown in the three areas of the head-up display (→ page 327).

Display content



1. Navigation instructions
2. Current speed
3. Detected instructions and traffic signs
4. Set speed in the driving system (e.g. cruise control)

System limits

The visibility of the displays will be affected by the following conditions:

- Seat position
- Image position setting
- Light conditions
- Wet road surface
- Objects on the display cover
- Polarisation in sunglasses

ⓘ In extreme sunlight, sections of the display may appear washed out. You can correct this by switching the head-up display off and on again.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Setting the head-up display using the on-board computer

On-board computer:

→ HEAD-UP DISPLAY

The following head-up display settings or displays can be selected or shown:

- Position
- Brightness
- Messages
- Assistance status
- Telephone
- Audio
- LINGUATRONIC

▶ **To select the settings menu:** swipe to the right on the left-hand Touch Control.
The Settings menu ⑤ will be selected.

▶ **To call up the Settings menu:** press the left-hand Touch Control.

▶ **To adjust the position:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

▶ **To adjust the brightness:** swipe to the left or right on the left-hand Touch Control.

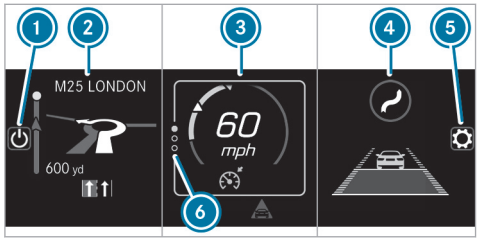
Setting messages, assistance status, telephone, audio and LINGUATRONIC

▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.
The list of setting options will be displayed.

▶ Swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

▶ **To choose settings:** press the left-hand Touch Control.

Selecting what the head-up display shows



(Example)

1. To switch the head-up display on/off
2. Left display area
   Navigation system
   Average consumption
   G-meter
3. Central display area
   Speedometer
   Set speed in the driver assistance system, e.g. cruise control
   Warnings from driver assistance systems, e.g. distance warning
4. Right display area
   Traffic Sign Assist
   Assistant display
5. To configure settings
6. Index points

You can hide display areas 2 to 4 that are not required.

ⓘ In audio mode, the station name or track will be shown temporarily when the audio source is being actively operated. In addition, the latest calls will be displayed when the telephone list on the instrument display is actively operated.

▶ Swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

Switching the head-up display on/off via the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Quick access

▶ Select HUD.
The head-up-display is activated.

F243 0025 02

Notes on operating safety

For your own safety, always observe the following points when operating mobile communications equipment and especially your voice control system:

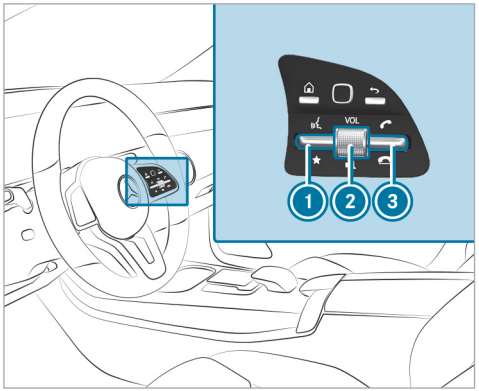
- Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are driving.
- If you use the voice control system in an emergency your voice can change and your telephone call, e.g. an emergency call, can thereby be delayed.
- Familiarise yourself with the voice control system functions before starting the journey.

Operation

Overview of operating the multifunction steering wheel

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

LINGUATRONIC is operational approximately thirty seconds after the vehicle is switched on.



1. Press the rocker switch up: [ ] starts the dialogue.
2. Press the controller: [ ] switches sound on or off (ends the dialogue).
   Turn the controller up or down: increases or decreases the volume.
3. Press the rocker switch down: [ ] rejects or ends a call (ends the dialogue).

Conducting a dialogue

For the dialogue with LINGUATRONIC, you can use complete sentences of colloquial language as voice commands, such as: "Please show me the list of the last calls" or "How warm is it outside?". It is not necessary to first change to the relevant application such as "Telephone" or "Vehicle function".

▶ **To activate or continue dialogue by using a keyword:** say "Hello Mercedes" to activate LINGUATRONIC. Voice activation must be switched on in the multimedia system (→ page 331). For this, it is not necessary to press up the [ ] rocker switch on the multifunction steering wheel.
Voice activation can also be directly combined with a voice command, e.g. "Hi Mercedes, how fast can I drive?".

or

▶ Press the [ ] rocker switch up on the multifunction steering wheel.
You can say a voice command after an acoustic signal.

- **To correct an entry:** say the **Correction** voice command.
- **To select an entry from the selection list:** say the line number or the contents.
- **To browse the selection list:** say the **Next page** or **Previous page** voice command.
- **To interrupt the dialogue:** say the **Pause** voice command.
  The dialogue can be continued with the "Hello Mercedes" voice command or by pressing up the rocker switch on the multifunction steering wheel.
- **To jump to the preceding dialogue:** say the **Back** voice command.
- **To jump back to the top dialogue level:** say the **Home** voice command.
- **To cancel the dialogue:** say the **Close** voice command or press the or button on the multifunction steering wheel.
- **To interrupt a voice output:** speak a new voice command when the system is still answering. The voice output is shortened and the conclusion is reached more quickly.

ⓘ The Voice barge-in option must be switched on in the multimedia system for this (→ page 331).

Overview of operable functions in LINGUATRONIC

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

You can use the LINGUATRONIC voice control system to operate the following functions depending on the vehicle equipment:

- Telephone
- Text message and e-mail
- Navigation
- Address book
- Radio
- Media
- Vehicle functions

Full functionality is only available for you with activation of online voice control (→ page 331).

Information on the language setting

You can change the language of LINGUATRONIC via the system language settings. If the set system language is not supported by LINGUATRONIC, English will be selected.

LINGUATRONIC is available for you in the following languages:

- English
- English
- French
- Italian
- Dutch
- Polish
- Portuguese
- Russian
- Swedish
- Spanish
- Czech
- Turkish

Setting LINGUATRONIC (multimedia system)

Requirements

- **For online voice control:** your vehicle is connected with your Mercedes me user account (⟶ page 475).
- There is an Internet connection (⟶ page 483).
- **For online use of contacts:** online voice control is activated.

Multimedia system:

⮑ ⌂ ⏩ Settings ⏩ System ⏩ Voice assistant

Switching voice activation of LINGUATRONIC on or off

▶ Select Voice activation "Hi Mercedes". Depending on the previous status, the function is activated or deactivated.

When the function is active, the "Hi Mercedes" voice command can activate the dialogue.

Activating or deactivating online voice control

▶ Online recognition .

ⓘ Online voice control is activated at the factory.

▶ Select Online recognition subscription. You will be connected with the Mercedes me Portal.

▶ Activate online voice control in the Mercedes me Portal.

Activating contacts for online use

▶ Select Contact upload for online recognition. When the function is active, contacts will be found more easily and accurately using voice input. The quality of the enunciation of contact names by the system will also be improved.

Switching on voice interruption

▶ Select Voice barge-in. If the function is active, a command can be interjected during voice output of the system.

Using LINGUATRONIC effectively

LINGUATRONIC audible help functions

Using the corresponding voice commands you receive the following information and assistance in the following cases:

- **For optimum operation:** call up the Digital Owner's Manual with **Display operating instructions about LINGUATRONIC**, for example. The full extent of the Digital Owner's Manual is available when the vehicle is stationary.
- **Current application:** on the multifunction steering wheel, press the rocker switch up and say the **"Help"** voice command. You will receive suggestions and information about operation of LINGUATRONIC for the current application.
- **Continued dialogue:** say the **Help** voice command during a voice dialogue. For every step of the dialogue you receive matching information.
- **Specific function:** call up the voice command for the desired function, e.g. with "Hello Mercedes, I need help with the radio" or after

pressing the rocker switch on the multifunction steering wheel up, say the **Help for the telephone** voice command, for example.

Notes on optimal use of LINGUATRONIC

Notes on how to improve recognition:

- Activate online voice control (→ page 331).
- Say the voice commands coherently and clearly, but do not exaggerate the words.
- Avoid loud noises that cause interference while making a voice command entry, e.g. the entertainment in the rear-passenger compartment.
- **For telephone or address book entries:**
  - Only create sensible address book entries in the system/mobile phone, e.g. enter surname and first name in the correct field.
  - Do not use any abbreviations, unnecessary spaces or special characters.
- **For radio programme names:** say the **Read out station list** voice command and say the desired station name in the way the voice output reads aloud to you.

ⓘ To improve recognition, depending on the outside temperature, either the blowers for ventilation or heating are reduced when LINGUATRONIC is started.

Notes on online voice control

Online voice control improves voice recognition and makes additional results available as a result of external information, e.g. information about POIs and about the weather. Therefore, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you activate online voice control.

You will need a Mercedes me user account for this. If you do not yet have a user account you have to create one and connect it with your vehicle (→ page 475).

Then call up your Mercedes me user account. The Mercedes me services are shown and can be activated (→ page 475).

In addition, online voice control must be activated (→ page 331).

Essential voice commands

Notes on voice commands

Aside from the exact voice commands (see the "Voice command" column in the voice command tables) to call up specific functions, in most cases LINGUATRONIC also understands a great many paraphrases from daily usage. Examples of these are listed in the "Colloquial examples" column. For some languages however these examples are only available to a limited extent.

ⓘ Content in angle brackets, e.g. <POI> or <contact>, is a placeholder which has to be completed by you with the desired term. The voice command **Set <POI> as intermediate destination** could, for example, be completed with: **Set "Buckingham Palace" as intermediate destination.**

Overview of switch voice commands

Switch voice commands can be used to open certain applications.

Switch voice commands

Voice command	Colloquial example	Function
Switch to navigation	I would like to go to navigation	Switches to navigation.
Switch to address book	I would like to switch to the address book	Switches to the address book.
Switch to telephone	I would like to switch to the phone	Switches to the telephone.
Switch to messages	Can you switch to messages please?	Switches to the text message application.
Switch to e-mail	I would like to go to the e-mail application	Switches to the e-mail application.
Switch to radio	I would like to switch to the radio	Switches to radio.
Switch to media	I would like to switch to the media application	Switches to media.
Switch to comfort	I would like to go to the comfort application	Switches to the comfort settings.

Voice command	Colloquial example	Function
Switch to info	I would like to go to the vehicle application	Switches to vehicle information.
Switch to settings	I would like to go to the settings menu	Switches to the menu with the setting options.

ⓘ It is not necessary to first call up a menu in order to operate a function it contains with LINGUATRONIC. You can operate the function directly using voice input, e.g. call a contact or enter a destination for navigation. You can find further information in the overview tables for voice commands.

Overview of navigation voice commands

Using the navigation voice commands you can enter POIs and conventional addresses or navigate to your own contacts. You can also carry out important navigation settings directly. The following list offers just a small selection of the possible navigation commands. You will receive additional suggestions if you say **Help for navigation**.

Navigation voice commands

Voice command	Colloquial example	Function
Navigate to <address>	I would like to navigate to "Cornwell Road, Cambridge".	Starts route guidance to the desired address.
Navigate to <contact>	Drive/bring me to the contact address of John Smith	Starts route guidance to a contact from the address book.

Voice command	Colloquial example	Function
Navigate to <three-word address>	The example is for the German language: Drive to Tapfer.Gebäude.Verliehen	Starts route guidance to a three-word address from what3words. The example mentioned navigates you to the Brandenburg Gate. Observe the following information: • Three-word addresses are language dependent. • Searching for a destination using three-word addresses is not possible in all countries and in all languages. Additional information on three-word addresses from what3words can be found in the Navigation section under "Entering the destination as a three-word address".

Voice command	Colloquial example	Function
		The Brandenburg Gate, for example, has the following three-word addresses: • German: **tap-fer.gebäude.verliehen** • English: **that.lands.win-ning** • French: **posteaux.bobi-neur.ombrant**
Home	I would like to go home/I want to drive to my home address	Starts route guidance to the home address.
Work	I would like to navigate to work	Starts route guidance to work.
Enter POI	Take me to a POI	Enters a POI, e.g. Branden-burg Gate.
Navigate to <POI>	Navigate to "McDonald's"	Starts route guidance to a POI.
Navigate to online POI <POI>	Navigate to online POI "McDonald's	Searches online for a POI and starts route guidance.

Voice command	Colloquial example	Function
Start route guidance	Begin route guidance/Can you start route guidance?	Starts route guidance to a destination.
Cancel route guidance	Can you quit route guidance?	Cancels route guidance.
Restart route guidance	I would like to resume route guidance	Continues route guidance after a break.
Set <address> as intermediate destination	Set "Lower Thames Street in London" as the intermediate destination.	Selects an intermediate destination for the route.
Set <contact> as intermediate destination	Set "John Smith" as intermediate destination	Selects an intermediate destination from the contacts for the route.
Set <POI> as intermediate destination	I would like to set "Wetherspoon's in London" as an intermediate destination.	Selects a POI as an intermediate destination for the route.
Enter address in <country>	I would like to enter a new address in "France".	Selects a destination in another country.
Enter postcode	I would like to drive to a certain postcode	Enters a postcode.
Last destinations	Show the previous destinations	Selects a destination from the previous destinations.

Voice command	Colloquial example	Function
Show alternative routes	Search for alternative routes	Shows one of the alternative routes calculated.
Driving recommendations on	Switch on driving recommendations	Switches on voice output for route guidance.
Driving recommendations off	Mute the driving instructions	Switches off voice output for route guidance.
Show traffic map	Switch on traffic jam info	Displays traffic information on the map.
Hide traffic map	Switch off the traffic jam messages	Hides the traffic information.
POI icons on	Show me point of interest icons on the map please	Displays the POI symbols on the map.
Hide POI icons	I would like to hide all POI symbols	Hides the POI symbols.

Overview of telephone voice commands

You can use the telephone voice commands to make phone calls or search through the address book. The following list offers just a small selection of the possible telephone commands. You will receive additional suggestions if you say **Help for phone**.

Telephone voice commands

Voice command	Colloquial example	Function
Call <telephone number>	I would like you to dial 0171xxxxxxx	Makes a telephone call by entering the telephone number directly.
Call <contact>	Call Jane Smith on her mobile	Makes a telephone call directly by entering a name from the address book.
Call Mercedes-Benz emergency	Could you call the Mercedes-Benz emergency centre?	Triggers an emergency call to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.
Call Mercedes me	I'd like you to call the MB break-down assistance please	Places a call with Mercedes-Benz breakdown assistance.
Missed calls	Show me the list of missed calls	Shows the list of missed calls.
Latest calls	Show me the last calls	The list shows all outgoing, incoming and missed calls.
Incoming calls	Show me the calls received	Shows the list of incoming calls.
Outgoing calls	Show me the list of outgoing calls	Shows the list of outgoing calls.
Search for <contact>	Could you open the contact "John Smith"?	Opens the contact data of a contact in the address book.
Redial number	Redial/Call last phone number	The last telephone number dialled is redialled.
Change phone	Could you please switch to the sec-ond phone?	Switches to the favoured telephone.

Overview of radio voice commands

Radio voice commands can also be used when the radio application runs in the background and another application is visible in the foreground. The following list offers just a small selection of the possible radio voice commands. You will receive additional suggestions if you say **Help for radio**.

Radio voice commands

Voice command	Colloquial example	Function
Radio station <station name>	I'd like to select the radio station "Cool FM"	Selects the radio station.
Radio frequency <Frequency>	Go to station/radio frequency "eighty seven point five megahertz"	Enters a radio frequency, e.g. in the FM frequency band.
Next radio station	Call up the next radio station	Calls up the next radio station from the station list.
Previous station	Switch to the last radio station/to the previous program	Switches to the previous radio station.
Save radio station	Please save the radio station	Saves the radio station currently playing.
Show radio station list	Show me the list of all radio stations, please	Shows the radio list with the radio stations that can currently be received.
Read out channel list	I'd like to listen to the station list, please	Reads out the radio list with the radio stations that can currently be received.

Voice command	Colloquial example	Function
Traffic information on	Switch on the traffic info	Switches on traffic announcements.
Traffic information off	I'd like to switch off traffic info	Switches off traffic announcements.
Radio info on	I want you to turn on additional radio station text	Switches on the radio text information for the radio station currently playing.
Radio info off	I want you to turn off additional radio station text	Switches off the radio text information for the radio station currently playing.
Change to radio favourites	Please show me the list of all favourite radio stations	Shows the favourites with the saved radio stations.

Overview of media player voice commands

Media player voice commands can also be used when the media player application runs in the background and another application is visible in the foreground. The following list offers just a small selection of the possible media player voice commands. You will receive additional suggestions if you say **Help for media** or **Help for player**.

Media player voice commands

Voice command	Colloquial example	Function
Play <track/albums/artists/ composers/music genres>	Play "Yellow Submarine"	The names of all available tracks, albums, artists, composers or genres are accepted during the search. In the case of a clear search result the track found is played back immediately.
Play track <track>	Play song "So What"	The available tracks are played back.
Play album <album>	Play album "A Night at the Opera"	The available albums are played back.
Play artist <artist>	I want to listen to the artist "Madonna"	The available artists are played back.
Play composer <composer>	I'd like to hear the composer "Ludwig van Beethoven"	The available composers are played back.
Play music genre <music genre>	I'd like to hear the music genre "Bebop"	The available music genres are played back.
Search for track <track>	I would like to search for the song "Sailing"	The names of all available tracks are accepted during the search. A selection list appears from which you can select the desired music. If you wish to play all the tracks in a selection list, say "Play all tracks".
Search for album <album>	Search for album "A Night at the Opera"	The names of all available albums are accepted during the search. A selection list appears from which you can select the desired music. If you wish to play all the tracks in a selection list, say "Play all tracks".

Voice command	Colloquial example	Function
Search for artist <artist>	I would like to search for the artist "Elton John"	The names of all available artists are accepted during the search. A selection list appears from which you can select the desired music. If you wish to play all the tracks in a selection list, say "Play all tracks".
Search for composer <composer>	Search for composer "Beethoven"	The names of all available composers are accepted during the search. A selection list appears from which you can select the desired music. If you wish to play all the tracks in a selection list, say "Play all tracks".
Search for music genre <music genre>	Search for music genre "Classical"	The names of all available music genres are accepted during the search. A selection list appears from which you can select the desired music. If you wish to play all the tracks in a selection list, say "Play all tracks".
Next track	I would like to listen to the next track	Plays back the next track.
Previous track	I'd like to hear the last track	Plays back the previous track.
Repeat this track	I'd like to listen to this track again	The current track is played back from the beginning.
Play similar music	I'd like to hear similar music	Plays back similar tracks.
Play random music	Play me a random track	Plays back random tracks.
Random playback on	Turn random playback on	Switches to random mode.

Voice command	Colloquial example	Function
Random playback off	Switch off shuffle mode	Switches off random mode.
What am I listening to?	Which music is currently playing?	The information about the track currently playing is read aloud.

Overview of message voice commands

Messages can be created, edited and listened to using the message voice commands. The following list offers just a small selection of the possible message commands. You will receive additional suggestions if you say **Help for messaging**.

Message voice commands

Voice command	Colloquial example	Function
Text message to <Name>	I would like to write a new text to "John Smith's mobile number".	Drafts a text message. All address book names are available.
Text message to <Name> <Text>	I would like you to write a new text to "list entry John Smith".	Drafts a text message to the person mentioned. The content of the text can be spoken immediately if online voice control has been activated.
Read out new text messages	I would like you to read out the new text messages	Reads out new text messages.
E-mail to <Name>	I would like to write a new e-mail to "John Smith, office"	Drafts an e-mail.

Voice command	Colloquial example	Function
E-mail to <Name> <Text>	I would like to write an e-mail to "John Smith, private" with the following text: "Running late".	Writes an email to the person mentioned. The content of the text can be spoken immediately if online voice control has been activated.
Forward e-mail to	I would like you to forward this e-mail to "John Smith"	Forwards the selected or open e-mail.
Read out new e-mails	I would like you to read out the new email	Reads out the new e-mails.

Overview of vehicle voice commands

You can use the vehicle voice commands to directly call up the corresponding menus for the vehicle settings and operate vehicle functions. The following list offers just a small selection of the possible vehicle voice commands. You will receive additional suggestions if you say **Help for vehicle settings** or **Help for vehicle functions**.

ⓘ If no seat or side is mentioned for commands that relate to a seat or side of vehicle then all actions are carried out automatically for the driver's seat.

ⓘ The functions that can be operated depend on the vehicle equipment.

Vehicle voice commands

Voice command	Colloquial example	Function
Temperature colder	I would like to reduce the temperature	Lowers the temperature of the air conditioning system.
Air recirculation on	I would like to activate the air circulation	Switches on air recirculation mode for the air conditioning system.
Automatic climate control driver on	I would like to switch on the automatic climate control for the driver's seat	Switches on automatic climate control for the driver's or front passenger side.
Ambient light blue	I would like to change the interior lighting to blue	Switches the ambient light, e.g. to blue.
Wave massage driver on	I would like to switch on the wave massage for the driver's seat	Switches on the wave massage for the driver's or front passenger seat.
Massage driver's seat off	I would like to switch off the massage for the driver's seat	Switches off the massage function for the driver's or front passenger seat.
Seat heating driver on	I would like to switch on the seat heating for the driver's seat	Switches on the seat heating for the driver's or front passenger seat.
Seat heating front passenger level 2	I would like to set the front-passenger seat heating to level 2	Sets the seat heating for the driver's or front passenger seat to level 2.

Voice command	Colloquial example	Function
Speed limit	I would like to hear the speed limit	Calls up the current speed limit.
Outside temperature	I would like to find out what the temperature outside is like	Calls up the outside temperature.
Average consumption	What is the current average consumption?	Calls up average consumption.
Vehicle data	Can you please display the vehicle data menu?	Calls up the vehicle data.
Range	Tell me the current range	Calls up the current range data.
Set departure time to <time>	Please set departure time to <time>	Sets the departure time for charging.
Pre-entry climate control on	I would like to activate pre-entry climate control	Switches on pre-entry climate control.
Assistance menu	I would like to see the driver assistance menu	Displays the assistance settings.
Climate control menu	I would like to see the climate control menu	Displays the climate control settings.

Voice command	Colloquial example	Function
Light menu	I would like to change the light settings	Displays the light settings.
Seat comfort	I would like to switch to seat menu	Displays the seat adjustment settings.
Massage menu	I would like to switch to the massage seat menu	Displays the massage settings.
Next service	Tell me my next service appointment	Calls up the next service due date.
Energy flow	I would like to switch to the energy flow menu	Displays the energy flow.
Charging settings	I would like to switch to charging settings	Displays the charging settings.

Overview and operation

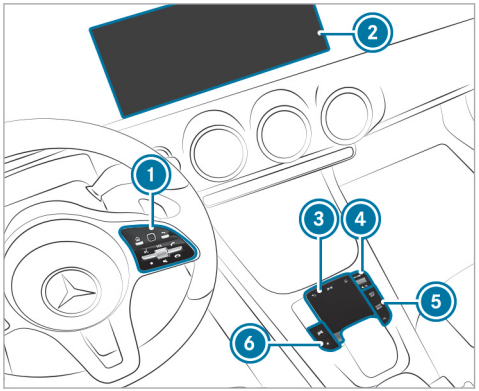
Overview of the MBUX multimedia system

WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.



F243 0025 02

1. Touch Control and control panel for the MBUX multimedia system
2. Media display with touch functionality
3. Touchpad
4. Controller
   Press and hold: switches the multimedia system or media display on or off
   Press briefly: switches the mute function on/off
   Turn: adjusts the volume
5. Buttons for navigation, radio/media and telephone
6. Buttons for vehicle functions and system settings as well as favourites and themes

You can operate the MBUX multimedia system with these control elements:

- Touch Control 1 and touchpad 3
  The operation for both control elements is achieved by cursor control.
- Media display 2

ⓘ Alternatively, you can conduct a dialogue with LINGUATRONIC (→ page 329).

Numerous application, online services, services and apps are available for you. You can call these up using the home screen or using buttons 5 and 6 next to the touchpad.

You can conveniently call up and add favourites using the ★ rocker switch on the steering wheel or using the ★ button next to the touchpad. Quick-access in the home screen and in the

applications serve to select functions more quickly.

If you use the learning function of the multimedia system, you will receive suggestions during operation of the most probable navigation destinations, radio stations and contacts. The configuration of the suggestions takes place in your profile. You can compile your profile from various vehicle settings and settings of the multimedia system. You can create themes for various driving situations in the home screen as well as using the ★ rocker switch or the ★ button.

The Notifications Centre collects incoming notifications, e.g. about an available software update. Depending on the type of notification it offers various actions. You can call up the Notifications Centre on the home screen and in the application menus.

With the global search in the vehicle you can search across categories as well as on the Internet. You can use the global search on the home screen and in the notifications.

Anti-theft protection
This device is equipped with technical provisions to protect it against theft. More detailed information about anti-theft protection can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

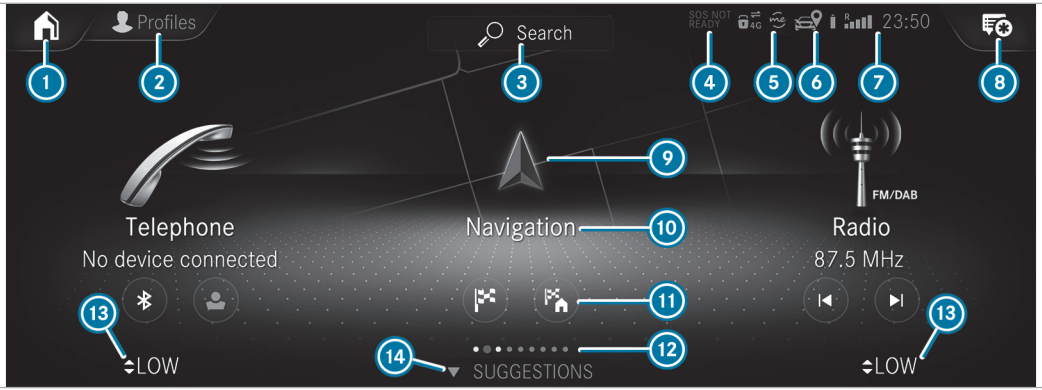
Notes on the media display

Observe the notes on caring for the interior (→ page 520).

Automatic temperature-controlled switch-off feature: if the temperature is too high, the brightness is initially reduced automatically. The media display may then switch off completely for a while.

ⓘ If you are wearing polarised sunglasses, it may be difficult to read the multimedia system display.

Home screen overview



1. On the home screen: displays the first three applications
   In other displays: calls up the home screen
2. Calls up the profile
3. Calls up the global search
4. SOS NOT READY display only when the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is not available
5. Mercedes me connect active
6. Transmission of vehicle position active
7. Displays, e.g. network display, battery status of the mobile phone connected, signal strength of the mobile phone network, time
8. Calls up the Notifications Centre
   The star indicates new notifications.
9. Calls up an application using the symbol
10. Name of the application, beneath the current selection or information
11. Quick-access (in the example: calls up destination entry, enters the destination address for home)
12. Number of applications and currently selected display area

F243 0025 02

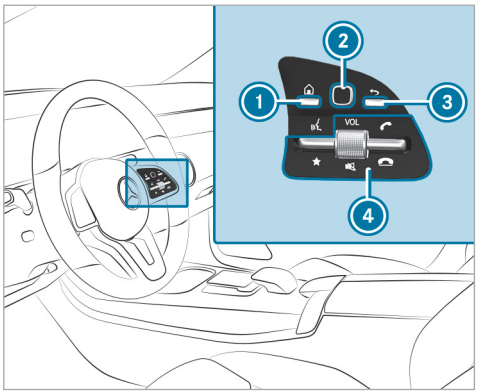
⑬ Calls up the air conditioning menu (→ page 199)

⑭ Calls up SUGGESTIONS, THEMES and FAVOURITES

ⓘ If Mercedes me connect ⑤ is active , the vehicle is linked with Mercedes me connect. Vehicle data is then transmitted to the back end system. What data is transmitted depends on which services are activated. Further details can be found in the Mercedes me connect terms and conditions and data protection information. The function is country-dependent.
If transmission of vehicle position ⑥ is active , Mercedes me connect services have been activated for this vehicle which access the vehicle's geoposition. In which instances the geoposition is transmitted depends on the particular services. Further details can be found in the Mercedes me connect terms and conditions and data protection information. The function is country-dependent.

Touch Control

Operating Touch Control (MBUX multimedia system)



① ⌂ button
Shows the home screen and calls up applications
Shows suggestions, themes and favourites: when the home screen is shown, swipe down on Touch Control ②.

② Touch Control

③ ↩ button
Press briefly: returns to the previous display

④ Control panel for MBUX multimedia system:
★ rocker switch
Press down briefly: shows favourites
Press down and hold: adds favourites and themes
VOL / 🔇 controller
Turn: adjusts the volume
Press: switches off the sound
📞 📞 rocker switch
Press up: makes or accepts a call
Press down: rejects or ends a call

You can navigate in menus and lists via the touch-sensitive surface of Touch Control ② by using **a single-finger swipe**:

- **To select a menu item or entry:** swipe up, down, left or right and press Touch Control (2).
- **To enter a character:** enter a character using the keyboard.
- **To move the digital map:** swipe in any direction.

Setting the sensitivity for Touch Control

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Controls ▸▸ Touch Control sensitivity

- Select Fast, Medium or Slow.

Setting acoustic operating feedback for the Touch Control

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Controls

The function is supported by the selection in a list.

- Select Acoustic operating feedback.
- Set Normal, Loud or Off.

If the function is activated you will hear a clicking sound when scrolling in a list. When the beginning or end of the list is reached you will hear another clicking sound.

Touchscreen

Operating the touchscreen

Tapping

- **To select a menu item or entry:** tap on a symbol or an entry.
- **To increase the map scale:** tap twice quickly with one finger.
- **To reduce the map scale:** tap with two fingers.
- **To enter characters with the keypad:** tap on a button.

Single-finger swipe

- **To navigate in menus:** swipe up, down, left or right.
- **To move the digital map:** swipe in any direction.
- **To use handwriting to enter characters:** write the character with one finger on the touchscreen.

Two-finger swipe

- **To zoom in and out of the map:** move two fingers together or apart.
- **To enlarge or reduce the size of a section of a website:** move two fingers together or apart.
- **To turn the map:** turn anti-clockwise or clockwise using two fingers.

Touching, holding and moving

- **To move the map:** touch the touchscreen and move your finger in any direction.
- **To set the volume on a scale:** touch the touchscreen and move the finger to the left or right.

Touching and holding

- **To save the destination in the map:** touch the touchscreen and hold until a message is shown.

▶ **To call up a global menu in the applications:** touch the touchscreen and hold until the OPTIONS menu appears.

Setting acoustic operation feedback for the touchscreen

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Controls

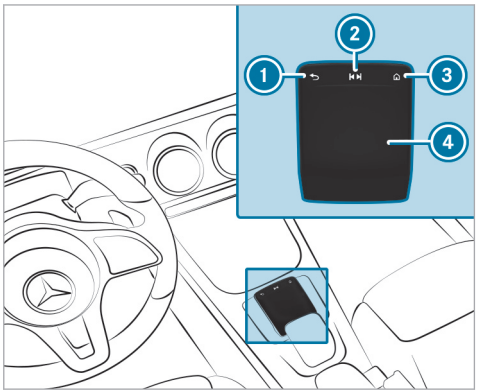
The function is supported by the selection in a list.

▶ Select Acoustic operating feedback.

▶ Set Normal, Loud or Off.
If the function is activated you will hear a clicking sound when scrolling in a list. When the beginning or end of the list is reached you will hear another clicking sound.

Touchpad

Operating the touchpad



1 ⮌ button
Press briefly: returns to the previous display

2 ⏮⏭ button
Press: calls up the control menu of the last active audio source
Swipe to the left of right across ⏮⏭: selects the previous or next radio station or music track

3 ⌂ button
Press: shows the home screen and calls up applications

4 Touchpad

ⓘ To call up suggestions, themes and favourites: when the home screen is shown, swipe down on touchpad 4.

▶ Use the functions described below to operate the touchpad.

Selecting a menu item or entry

You can navigate in menus and lists via the touch-sensitive surface of touchpad 4 by using **a single-finger swipe**.

▶ To move the selection, swipe up, down, left or right.

▶ Confirm the selection by pressing on touchpad 4.

or

- If Touchpad tap is activated, tapping is sufficient (→ page 355).

Entering characters

- Select a character on the keyboard (→ page 377).

or

- Write a character on the touchpad with handwriting input.

Moving the digital map

- When the digital map is displayed with the Navigation menu, swipe up with one finger.
- Press touchpad (4).
  The digital map can be moved.
- Swipe in all directions.

Use the following functions with a two-finger swipe:

- **To call up the Notifications Centre:** swipe down with two fingers.
- **To close the Notifications Centre:** swipe up with two fingers.
- **To call up the control menu of the last active audio source:** swipe up with two fingers.
- **To zoom in and out of the map:** move two fingers together or apart.
- **To enlarge or reduce the size of a section of a website:** move two fingers together or apart.

Setting the sensitivity for the touchpad

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Controls ▸▸ Touchpad sensitivity

- Select Fast, Medium or Slow.
- **To set the pressure sensitivity:** switch Touchpad tap on or off.
  If the function is switched on, a tap on the touchpad is enough to select a menu item.

Switching the read-aloud function for handwriting recognition on or off

Requirements:

- The multimedia system is equipped with a voice control system.
- The read-aloud function is available for the selected system language.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Audio

- Switch Read out handwriting recognition on or off.
  If the function is activated, characters are read aloud as they are written on the touchpad.

Activating or deactivating haptic operating feedback for the touchpad

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Controls

The function supports you when making entries on the touchpad and when selecting menus.

- Switch Haptic operating feedback on or off.
  When the function is activated, a tactile feedback in the form of a vibration is effected when the touchpad is operated.

Setting acoustic operating feedback for the touchpad

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Controls

The function is supported by the selection in a list.

- Select Acoustic operating feedback.
- Set Normal, Loud or Off.
  If the function is activated you will hear a clicking sound when scrolling in a list. When the beginning or end of the list is reached you will hear another clicking sound.

Selecting a station and track using the touchpad

- Swipe to the left or right over the ⏮⏭ button.
  Radio: the previous or next station is set.
  Media source: the previous or next track is selected.

or

- **To show the control menu:** press the ⏮⏭ button on the touchpad.

or

- Swipe upwards using two fingers on the touchpad.
  The control menu appears for the audio source that was last selected.
- Swipe left or right using one finger.
  Radio: the previous or next station is set.
  Media source: the previous or next track is selected.
- **To hide the control menu:** swipe down on the touchpad using two fingers.

MBUX Interior Assistant

Notes on lasers and laser classification

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury from the camera's laser radiation

This product uses a classification 1 laser system. If the housing is opened or damaged, laser radiation may damage your retina.

- Do not open the housing.
- Always have maintenance work and repairs carried out by a qualified specialist workshop.

This device is a class 1 laser product in accordance with IEC 60825-1:2014 and DIN EN 60825-1:2014.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

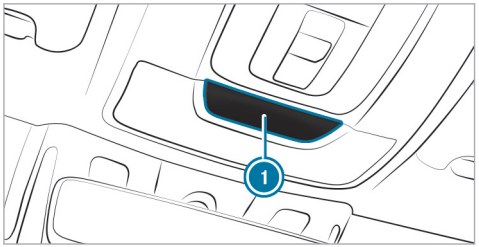
You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

Overview of the MBUX Interior Assistant

If the vehicle is fitted with the MBUX Interior Assistant, selected functions of the multimedia system can be operated contact-free. In addition, the reading light or search light can be switched on or off contact-free.

The MBUX Interior Assistant can differentiate between driver and front passenger interactions.

The MBUX Interior Assistant recognises specific hand movements and a pose.



Example of camera location

Camera 1 is located in the overhead control panel.

System limits, display messages and notes for rectification

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- The camera in the overhead control panel may heat up due to operating conditions. As a result the camera may switch off temporarily, particularly during longer periods of operation and at high outside temperatures.

  Do not touch or cover the camera and wait until the camera has cooled down and is available again.
- The camera is covered, dirty, misted up or scratched.

  Wait until the camera has cooled down before cleaning the camera lens.

  Clean the outside of the camera lens with a dry or damp cotton cloth. Do not use microfibre cloths. Do **not** remove the cover when cleaning.
- Recognition can be impaired by reflective clothing, an adverse colour of clothing or by accessories, for example.
- Clothing being worn (hat, shawl, scarf) may be limiting the detection range of the camera.

  Keep the camera's field of vision clear.
- The camera is not operational.

  Consult a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Supported interactions

Interaction area	Interaction	Description
In front of the media display or above the touchpad	Proximity to the control element	The MBUX Interior Assistant recognises a hand approaching a control element. Depending on the active application, the display will be adjusted in the media display. Some functions differentiate between driver and front passenger. No specific hand position is required.
Above the centre console	Defined pose	A favourite is called up with a defined pose.
Below the inside rearview mirror	Brief up and down movements	With brief up and down movements below the inside rearview mirror the reading light for the driver or the front passenger is switched on and off.
Above the front passenger seat	Stretching out a hand above the front passenger seat	By stretching out a hand above the front passenger seat the search light is switched on. If you withdraw a hand from this area, the search light is switched off again.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Operating functions by proximity of your hand to the touchscreen and touchpad

Requirements:

- One of the following applications appears in the media display:
  - Seat settings with displays for the driver and front passenger seat, e.g. Seat comfort

- Home screen
- Radio menu or media menu
- Map in the navigation
- Active Parking Assist

- Recognition occurs as your hand approaches to approximately 10 cm from the touchpad or the touchscreen.

Seat adjustments by the driver or front passenger
In the seat settings menu, the MBUX Interior Assistant detects proximity to various control elements of the multimedia system. In addition, the MBUX Interior Assistant detects from which seat the action emanates.

▶ When the seat settings are shown, move your hand towards the touchscreen or touchpad.
The seat of the person operating, driver's seat or front passenger seat, is enlarged in the media display.

The appropriate control elements are preselected automatically.

▶ Either switch the function on and off directly or make further settings (depending on function).

Highlighting an application on the home screen
The MBUX Interior Assistant detects in which area your hand is in front of the touchscreen. The display of objects shown is adjusted to improve orientation.

▶ Move your hand towards the touchscreen.
The symbol for the application is enlarged. The quick-access applications will be highlighted.

▶ Continue operation and select a quick-access application, for example.

ⓘ Further information about the home screen (→ page 351).

Activating cover change in the radio menu and media menu
The MBUX Interior Assistant reduces the number of operating steps.

▶ Move your hand towards the touchscreen or touchpad.
The current information, e.g. about the radio station, track and artist are hidden. Cover change is activated.

▶ Continue operation and select a cover.

▶ **To show current information again:** move your hand away from the touchscreen or touchpad.

ⓘ Further information on the radio menu (→ page 501) and the media menu (→ page 496).

Showing the navigation menu on the map
The MBUX Interior Assistant shows the navigation menu.

▶ Move your hand towards the touchscreen or touchpad.
The navigation menu is shown.

▶ Continue operation and select a symbol.

▶ **To hide the navigation menu again:** move your hand away from the touchscreen or touchpad.

ⓘ Further information on the navigation menu (→ page 397).

Showing operating symbols in the Active Parking Assist camera image (only from driver's seat)
The MBUX Interior Assistant facilitates quick-access for the driver to various camera views.

- ▶ When Active Parking Assist is shown, move your hand towards the touchscreen.
  The camera operation symbols are displayed.
- ▶ Continue operation and display the desired front, rear, left and right camera views.

ⓘ Further information on the Active Parking Assist function (→ page 300).

Calling up favourites with the V pose

Requirements:

- There is at least one favourite.
- The favourite has been connected with the MBUX Interior Assistant.
- The area for recognition of the favourite's pose (V pose) is above the centre console at the height of the climate control vents and the media display. Your hand should be at least 10 cm from the media display.
- The V pose is held for a brief time.

Calling up favourites

The driver and front passenger can connect two different favourites with the V pose.

ⓘ If a favourite has not yet been saved and connected with the MBUX Interior Assistant, the multimedia system will assist you.

- ▶ Position a hand above the centre console in the direction of the media display. The back of your hand is facing upwards. In doing so the index and middle finger are spread to form a V with the other fingers bent inwards. Briefly hold the V pose.
  The favourite is called up.

Contactless switching on or off of the reading light for driver and front passenger

Requirements:

- The function is available when it is dark.
- The hand movement takes place in the interaction area below the inside rearview mirror.

Briefly moving a hand up and down under the inside rearview mirror switches the reading light specifically for the driver or front passenger on or off.

- ▶ Move your hand up and down under the inside rearview mirror.
  The reading light is switched on or off.

Switching the search light for the driver on or off with a hand movement

Requirements:

- The function is available when it is dark.
- The hand movement takes place in the interaction area above the front passenger seat.
- The seat belt on the front passenger seat must **not** be inserted in the seat belt buckle.

Stretching out a hand over the front passenger seat switches a search light on for the driver when it is dark. Pulling the hand back switches the search light off again.

- ▶ **To switch on:** reach across the front passenger seat with a hand.
  The search light is switched on for the driver.
- ▶ **To switch off:** take a hand back away from the front passenger seat.
  The search light is switched off again.

Selecting settings for the MBUX Interior Assistant

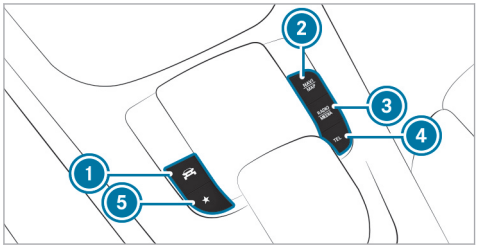
Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Interior assistant

- **To switch on full functionality of the MBUX Interior Assistant:** select On.
  The option is activated ●.
- **To activate additional functions for reading and search lights:** select Including search and reading light.
  When the option is switched on, the display button is activated.
  The functions for the reading and search lights are activated in addition to the proximity functions.
- **To switch off the MBUX Interior Assistant:** select Off.
  The option is activated ●.

Main functions

Calling up applications



1. button
   Calls up vehicle functions
2. NAVI MAP button
   Calls up navigation
3. RADIO MEDIA button
   Calls up radio or media
4. TEL button
   Calls up the telephone
5. ★ button
   Press briefly: calls up favourites (→ page 369)
   Press and hold: adds a favourite (→ page 369) or creates a new theme (→ page 366)

Alternatively on the home screen: when you start the vehicle the home screen is shown in the media display.

- Select the application by swiping and tapping.

or

- **On any display:** press the ⌂ button on the Touch Control or on the touchpad.

or

- Tap on the ⌂ symbol on the touchscreen.
  The applications are displayed.
- Select the application by swiping and tapping.

Changing the arrangement of applications on the home screen

- Call up the home screen.
- Touch and hold an application on the touchscreen until symbols appear.

- ▶ Tap on ◀ or ▶ and move the application in the menu.
- ▶ Tap on ✓.

Profile

Notes on profiles

For electrically adjustable seats observe the following notes.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped during adjustment of the driver's seat after calling up a driver profile

Selecting a user profile may trigger an adjustment of the driver's seat to the position saved under the user profile. You or other vehicle occupants could be injured in the process.

- ▶ Make sure that when the position of driver's seat is being adjusted using the multimedia system, no people or body parts are in the seat's range of movement.

If there is a risk of someone becoming trapped, immediately stop the adjustment process by:

- ▶ a) Pressing the warning message on the media display.

or

- ▶ b) Pressing a position button of the memory function or a seat adjustment switch in the driver's door.
  The adjustment process is stopped.

The driver's seat is equipped with an access preventer.

If the driver's door is open, the driver's seat will **not** be set after calling up the driver's profile.

Overview of profiles

Using the multimedia system up to seven profiles can be created in the vehicle.

Profiles store your personal vehicle settings and settings for the multimedia system.

If the vehicle is used by several drivers, the driver can select their profile before the journey, without changing the settings of other drivers.

You can select the profile:

- When entering (→ page 365)
- Using the home screen (→ page 351)

The profile settings are activated as soon as a profile is selected.

ⓘ When you call up your profile, the driver's seat and outside mirrors can be set.
If you call up your profile when driving then the driver's seat position will not be adjusted.

You can cancel the setting process with the following actions:

- Tap on the Positioning seat and steering wheel. Please tap to cancel. warning message on the media display.
- Press one of the seat operating buttons in the driver's door.

Profile content

Depending on the vehicle equipment, the following settings can be stored in your profile, for example:

- Driver's seat memory
- Radio (including station list)

- Last destinations
- Climate control
- Ambient lighting
- DYNAMIC SELECT I (individual)
- Instrument Display, head-up display and style (display style of the multimedia system)
- Themes, suggestions and favourites

ⓘ Settings for driver assistance systems cannot be saved in the profile.

Mercedes me connect profile

If you use a profile from Mercedes me connect, the following online functions are available, for example:

- You can configure the settings in the vehicle using the Mercedes me app and the Mercedes me portal.
- You can synchronise your profile on Mercedes me connect with the profile in the vehicle (→ page 364).
- You can add a personal profile photo that is shown in the vehicle.
- You can take your profile and some of your settings with you in new vehicles.

Requirements for using Mercedes me connect profiles

For the vehicle owner:

- You have a Mercedes me user account.
- The vehicle has been connected with the user account.
- The personalisation service is activated.

For additional users of the vehicle:

- You have a Mercedes me user account.
- The vehicle owner has invited you to connect your user account with Mercedes me with their vehicle.
- You have accepted the invitation.

Creating a new profile

Multimedia system:

→ Profiles

▶ Select + Create profile.

▶ Select an avatar.

▶ Enter the name and confirm with OK.

▶ Select Continue >.

▶ **To save the current settings in a profile:** select Current settings.

▶ Select Continue >.

▶ Follow the menu sequence.

▶ Select Finished.

or

▶ **To adopt the factory settings:** select Factory settings.

▶ Select Save.

ⓘ Further information on setting a user profile (→ page 364).

▶ Activate Bluetooth® and select Connect phone, to connect a mobile phone with the user profile (→ page 449).

You can also set up a user profile without registering a mobile phone.

▶ Select Finished.
The user profile is saved.

Selecting profile options

Multimedia system:

→ Home » Profiles

- **To edit a profile:** select Change image and name.
- Select an avatar.
- Change the name, if necessary.
- Select Save.
- **To configure suggestions:** select Suggestions settings (→ page 368).
- **To reset favourites or themes:** select Reset favourites to factory settings or Reset themes to factory settings.
- Select Yes.
- **To reset a profile:** select Reset profile to factory settings.
- Select Yes.
- **To delete a profile:** select Delete profile.
- Select Yes.

ⓘ The guest profile cannot be deleted.

Protecting profile content

To protect your profile content and settings you can create a PIN in the Mercedes me portal for your profile. When PIN protection is active, you have to enter the PIN to select your profile.

- Select Protect content.
- Select Mercedes me portal.
  The browser opens and you are transferred to the Mercedes me Portal.

Selecting a profile

Multimedia system:

→ Home » Profiles

ⓘ You can cancel the setting process with the following actions:

- Tap on the Positioning seat and steering wheel. Please tap to cancel. warning message on the media display.
- Press one of the seat operating buttons in the driver's door.

- Select a profile.
- Press the OK button to confirm the message.
  The profile is loaded and activated.

ⓘ Alternatively, the profile can already be selected when the vehicle is entered (→ page 365).

Synchronising a profile

Requirements:

- You have a Mercedes me user account.
- The vehicle is connected with your Mercedes me user account.
- The personalisation service is activated on Mercedes me connect.

Multimedia system:

→ Home » Profiles » General settings

Synchronisation enables the following:

- You can configure the vehicle settings using the Mercedes me app.

- The profile on Mercedes me connect and the profile in the vehicle are aligned (profile management).

▶ Activate Synchronise profiles automatically. The profiles in the vehicle are automatically synchronised with the profiles on Mercedes me connect when the vehicle is switched on and off.

or

▶ Select Synchronise profiles now. After selecting this option, the profiles in the vehicle are synchronised with the profiles on Mercedes me connect.

ⓘ During synchronisation the profile list and the profile functions are blocked.

ⓘ **Note on data protection:** if you do not wish to share your data with Mercedes me, make sure that the automatic synchronisation is switched off and do not select Synchronise profiles now.

Showing the profile selection when entering

Requirements:
- At least one profile has been created.

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ » 👤 Profiles

If the option is activated, you can see a profile as soon as you get in.

▶ Select General settings.

▶ Activate Show profile selection when entering. When the vehicle is started, the media display shows the active profile.

Themes

Overview of themes

You can configure the vehicle settings according to your preferences and save as a theme. A theme can be called up any time via the home screen. There is then no need to make the desired settings again.

There are pre-defined themes available, e.g. Journey, Efficiency and Lounge.

F243 0025 02

Example for the use of themes

For recurring driving situations, such as long drives on the motorway, you can save your preferred settings in a theme in the vehicle.

The following settings can be stored in a theme, for example:

- Displays, e.g. navigation map or tachometer
- Preferred radio station
- Favoured drive program

These settings are saved under the name you wish when setting up a theme (→ page 366). On the next motorway journey you can select this theme and thereby restore your settings.

Content of a theme

Depending on the vehicle equipment, the following current settings for displays and functions, for example, will be saved in a theme:

- Instrument display (→ page 315)
- Head-up Display (→ page 327)
- Ambient lighting (→ page 190)
- Active audio source, e.g. radio or USB

- Selection of the display for the theme in the media display
- Visual style (→ page 383)
- DYNAMIC SELECT drive program (→ page 218)
- Eco start/stop setting
- Navigation

ⓘ A theme contains the currently active settings in the vehicle.

Calling up themes

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂

- When the home screen is shown, swipe up until THEMES appears.
- Select a theme.

Creating new themes

Requirements:

- The settings which are to be saved in the theme are active.

  The overview shows the settings which can be saved in a theme (→ page 365).

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ⏩ THEMES

- Select ＋ Set theme.
  The settings which are saved in the theme are shown.
- Select Continue ❯.
- Select additional settings which are to be saved in the theme.
  - Select Audio, to save the active audio settings in the theme.
  - Select Navigation, to save the active navigation settings in the theme.
- Select Continue ❯.
- Select an entry screen.
- Select Continue ❯.
- Select an image.
- Enter the names into the entry field and confirm with OK.
- **To save a theme:** select Save.

When the maximum number that can be saved is reached:

- Select OK from the prompt.
- Select a theme that should be overwritten.
  The settings which are saved in the theme are shown.
- Select Continue ❯.
- Select additional settings which are to be saved in the theme.
  - Select Audio, to save the active audio settings in the theme.
  - Select Navigation, to save the active navigation settings in the theme.
- Select Continue ❯.
- Select an entry screen.
- Select Continue ❯.
- Select an image.
- Enter the names into the entry field and confirm with OK.
- **To save a theme:** select Save.

Creating using the ★ rocker switch or button

- Press and hold the bottom section of the ★ rocker switch on the steering wheel.

or

- Press and hold the ★ button next to the touchpad.
- Select + Set theme.
  The settings which are saved in the theme are shown.
- Select Continue >.
- Select additional settings which are to be saved in the theme.
  - Select Audio, to save the active audio settings in the theme.
  - Select Navigation, to save the active navigation settings in the theme.
- Select Continue >.
- Select an image.
- Enter the names into the entry field and confirm with OK.
- **To save a theme:** select Save.

Modifying themes

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂

- When the home screen is shown, swipe up until THEMES appears.
- Press on a theme until the OPTIONS menu is shown.
- Select Rename.
- Enter the name.
- Select Save✓.

Moving themes

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂

- When the home screen is shown, swipe up until THEMES appears.
- Press on a theme until the OPTIONS menu is shown.
- Select Move.
- Tap on ◀ or ▶.
- Tap on ✓.

Moving the themes menu in the home screen

- Select ⌂.
- Swipe upwards and select Set new order.
- Select Themes.
- Tap on ▲ or ▼.
- Tap on ✓.

Deleting themes

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂

- When the home screen is shown, swipe up until THEMES appears.
- Press on a theme until the OPTIONS menu is shown.
- Select Delete.
- Select Yes.

Suggestions

Suggestions overview

The vehicle can learn the habits of the driver. Based on previously used functions, the most likely navigation destinations, media sources,

radio stations or contacts are offered under SUGGESTIONS.

Suggestions are shown when the following requirements are fulfilled:

- A profile has been created (→ page 363).
- A profile has been selected.
- You have accepted data recording.
- From the beginning of usage, the multimedia system must analyse the user habits. When sufficient data is collected then the suggestions are available.

If the requirements mentioned are not fulfilled, a preview with a description of the function appears in the SUGGESTIONS menu.

You can configure suggestions (→ page 368) or delete the suggestions recorded (→ page 369).

Calling up suggestions

Requirements:

- A profile has been created and is selected (→ page 364).

▶ Tap on ⌂ in the media display.
The home screen is shown.

▶ Swipe up until the SUGGESTIONS menu is shown.

▶ Select a navigation destination, a media source, a radio station or a contact.
If route guidance is already active, you cannot start a new route guidance or set an intermediate destination for the existing route.

Configuring suggestions

Requirements

- **To protect settings using a PIN:** your profile is connected with Mercedes me and your Mercedes me account is PIN protected.

Multimedia system:

↪ ⌂ » 👤 Profiles

▶ Select ••• for a profile.

▶ Select Suggestions settings.

▶ **To switch suggestions display on/off:** switch Allow destination suggestions, Allow music suggestions and Allow contact suggestions on or off.
If an option is switched on, suggestions for navigation destinations, media sources, radio stations or contacts are shown.

If the option is switched off, no suggestions are shown.

▶ **To deactivate the learning function for one day:** activate Deact. learn. for 24h.
For 24 hours no new actions will be trained and no data recorded for the active profile. Suggestions will continue to be shown. The remaining time is shown next to Deact. learn. for 24h.

Before the time runs out, a message is shown that the multimedia system will continue the learning function shortly.

Example: if the option is switched on and a route to a new destination has been calculated, this destination would not be taken into account for the learning function.

▶ **To reset the suggestion history:** select Reset suggestion history.

ⓘ This process cannot be reversed.

- Select Yes.
- **To protect settings with a PIN:** switch on PIN protection.
  If PIN protection is switched on, you must enter the Mercedes me PIN to set the suggestions. This PIN will be set in the Mercedes me portal for the personalisation service to protect your personal settings.

Renaming suggestions

Only navigation destinations can be renamed.

- Tap on the ⌂ symbol in the media display.
  The home screen is shown.
- Swipe up until the SUGGESTIONS menu is shown.
- Highlight a navigation destination and press until the OPTIONS menu is shown.
- Select Rename.
- Enter the name.
- **To confirm the entry:** select Yes.

Deleting a suggestion

- Tap on ⌂ in the media display.
  The home screen is shown.
- Swipe up until the SUGGESTIONS menu is shown.
- Highlight a suggestion and press until the OPTIONS menu is shown.
- Select Delete.
  The query as to whether the suggestion is deleted temporarily or permanently appears.
- **If the suggestion should be shown again at a later time:** select Not now.
- **If the suggestion should not be shown again:** select Never.

Favourites

Overview of favourites

Favourites offer you quick access to frequently used applications. It is possible to create 20 favourites in total.

You can select favourites from categories or you add favourites directly from an application.

Calling up favourites

In the media display

- Tap on ⌂.
  The home screen is shown.
- Swipe up until FAVOURITES is shown.

On the steering wheel or the touchpad

- Press the ★ rocker switch on the steering wheel down.

or

- Press the ★ button next to the touchpad.

Adding favourites

Adding favourites from categories

- Tap on ⌂ in the media display.
  The home screen is shown.
- Swipe up until FAVOURITES is shown.
- Select + Create favourite.
  The categories are displayed.
- Select the category.
  The favourites are displayed.

- Select a favourite.
  The favourite is stored at the next available position.

All positions in the favourites are occupied

- Press the OK button to confirm the message shown.
  A list shows all the favourites.
- Select a favourite which should be overwritten.

Example: Adding a contact and saving it as a global favourite

- Select a contact (→ page 455).
  The details are displayed.
- Press on a telephone number until the OPTIONS menu is shown.
- Select Save as favourite.
  The contact is added as a favourite.

Example: Saving a radio station as a global favourite

- Select a radio station (→ page 502).
- Press on the radio station until the OPTIONS menu is shown.
- Select Save as favourite.
  The radio station is added as a favourite.

Further examples of adding from an application are:

- Adding a media source.
- Saving a navigation destination.
- Adding an ENERGIZING COMFORT programme (if available).

Renaming favourites

- Tap on ⌂ in the media display.
  The home screen is shown.
- Swipe up until FAVOURITES is shown.
- Press on a favourite until the OPTIONS menu is shown.
- Select Rename.
- Enter the name.
- Select OK.

Moving favourites

Moving favourites in the favourites menu

- Tap on ⌂ in the media display.
  The home screen is shown.
- Swipe up until FAVOURITES is shown.
- Press on a favourite until the OPTIONS menu is shown.
- Select Move.
- Move the favourite to the new position.
- Tap on ✓.

Moving the favourites menu in the personalisation

- Tap on ⌂ in the media display.
  The home screen is shown.
- Swipe up until Set new order is shown.
- Select Set new order.
- Move Favourites to the new position.
- Tap on ✓.

Deleting favourites

- Tap on ⌂ in the media display.
  The home screen is shown.

- Swipe up until FAVOURITES is shown.
- Press on a favourite until the OPTIONS menu is shown.
- Select Delete.
- Select Yes.

Notifications Centre

Overview of the Notifications Centre

The following communications are collected in the Notifications Centre:

- Communications which are generated by the vehicle or from the multimedia system.
- Communications which are received through the use of services.

The following notification types are available for you:

- Navigable destinations and routes
- Messages (text messages)
- Calendar entries and reminders, e.g. from In-Car Office

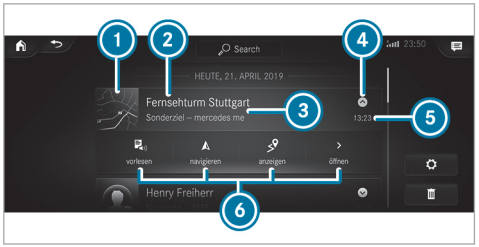
  This function is not available in all countries.
- System information, e.g. Important software update available.
- Other notifications, e.g. from additional online services that can be subscribed to

The [ ] Notifications Centre can be found on the home screen, in menus and at the top right of the navigation map (→ page 351).

Newly received notifications will be indicated with a star in the [ ] symbol.

Notifications are normally briefly shown as they are received. This occurs for nearly every application that you are currently using. If you take no action, these are stored for future access in the Notifications Centre.

The notifications are sorted chronologically. The most recent notifications are at the top.



A notification shows the following information:

- Symbol or image (1) for the application
- Title (2), which contains the name, a telephone number or a navigation destination, for example
- The service and additional information (3)
- A time stamp (5)
- If several actions are available, a symbol (4) to open or close the notification

Depending on the type of notification, up to four different actions (6) are available.

Examples of actions include:

- Reading aloud
- Placing a call
- Replying
- Calling up a web page
- Navigation

Some notifications, e.g. a navigation destination, are stored longer. Therefore, it is not necessary to carry out available actions directly upon receipt of the notifications. A route guidance can be started at a later time.

ⓘ You can start a global search in the Notifications Centre (→ page 374).

Calling up notifications

Opening the Notifications Centre

▶ **On the touchpad:** swipe down with two fingers.

or

▶ **On the touchscreen:** tap on the [ ] symbol for the Notifications Centre.

or

▶ **On the Touch Control and on the touchpad:** mark the [ ] symbol for the Notifications Centre by swiping.

▶ Press on the control element.

Selecting a notification

▶ Swipe up or down.

▶ Tap or press on the control element.

Calling up old notifications

If notifications have not been called up after four hours, these are stored in the archive.

▶ Swipe upwards and select Archive.

▶ Select the notification.

Closing the Notifications Centre

▶ **On the touchpad:** swipe up with two fingers.

Selecting actions for a notification

The following options are available:

- Select the action directly in an application after a notification is received and shown.
- Select the action later after calling up in the Notifications Centre.

▶ **An action is available:** select the action.

Several actions available:

▶ If the notification is not expanded, select the [ ] symbol.

▶ Select the action.
The notification is still available.

▶ If Additional information is available, select the action.
Additional information is shown in a window as text, image or text and image.

▶ **To close the window:** select OK.

Editing notifications

Configuring settings

▶ Call up the Notifications Centre (→ page 372).

▶ Select [ ].

ⓘ If no settings can be made, a message appears.

▶ Select the service.

▶ Switch the options on or off.

The following options are available:

- Allow notifications
- Display in notification centre
- Show notifications
- Acoustic feedback

ⓘ When Allow notifications is switched on, the other options cannot be selected.

Deleting notifications

▶ Touch a message on the touchscreen and slide to the left or right.

or

▶ Select 🗑.

▶ Select Delete or Delete all.
Delete deletes a single notification.
Delete all deletes all notifications currently shown.

▶ With ☑ you will exit delete mode.

Global search

Global search overview

You can use the global search on the home screen and in the notifications.

The global search provides search results for the following categories:

- Navigation
- Entertainment
- Telephone, social media, In-Car Office
  In-Car Office is not available in all countries.
- User interface and Digital Owner's Manual
- Internet

The global search enables you to search for towns, roads and tourist attractions with the navigation system, for example.

ⓘ The global search makes it possible to enter a three-word address (→ page 404).
When you enter a three-word address, separate each word with an empty space or a full stop.

During the entry process the most likely suggestions are shown beneath the search field. When you enter "S", "Stuttgart", "Steak" and "Sandra" are shown, for example. If you select "Stuttgart", you receive the suggestions "Starbucks", "Steak" and "Station", for example.

The search results in the list are shown, sorted according to category. Next to the category is the number of results. You will be shown the best results from each category. Additional results can be found after selecting the respective category.

If you confirm an entry with OK, all categories and the number of results will be shown in a summary. After selecting a category you can select the search results within the category. When you select a search result the detailed view opens. In the detailed view you can choose whether and which actions you want to carry out with the respective search result. For example, you can start route guidance or place a call to somebody. The actions are named correspondingly.

The search can be carried out with the following input methods:

- Entering characters using the on-screen keypad

- Entering characters with handwriting recognition
- Dictation function

Using the global search

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂

▶ Select 🔍 Search.

or

▶ Call up the notifications (→ page 372).

▶ Select Search.

▶ Enter the search term into the search field.
During the entry process the three most likely suggestions are offered beneath the search field.

In the list on the right, the top two search results are shown for each category.

ⓘ Use the character input function
Alternatively, you can use the 🎤 dictation function for the search.

Accepting a suggestion

▶ Select the suggestion.
The three most likely suggestions are offered.

▶ Continue the search or accept a suggestion.

Accepting a top 2 search result

▶ Select the search result.
An action starts or a list is shown.

▶ Select a search result or an action in the list.

Using additional functions

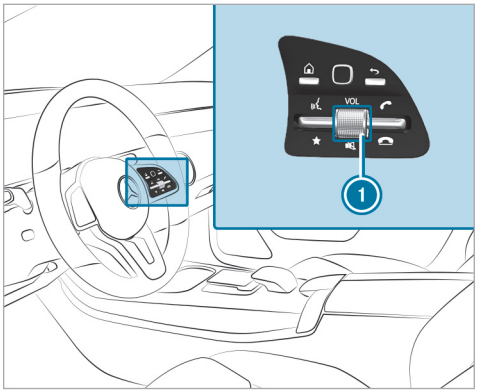
▶ **To show all categories:** select OK.

▶ **To show search results for a category:** select a category.

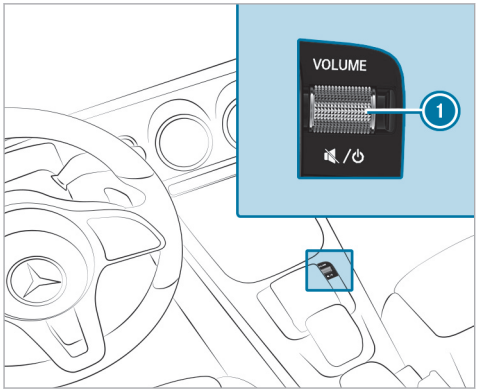
▶ **To show details:** select a search result.

▶ **To start an action:** select an action.
After selection of an action, a track is played back or the route to a destination is calculated, for example.

Switching the mute function on/off



On the multifunction steering wheel



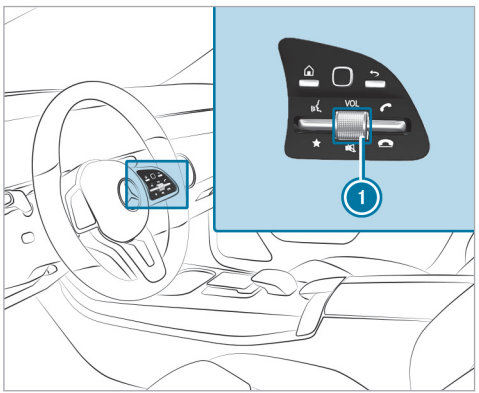
On the multimedia system

- **To switch off:** press control knob 1.
  The [ ] symbol appears in the status line of the media display.
  You will also hear traffic announcements and navigation announcements even when the sound is muted.

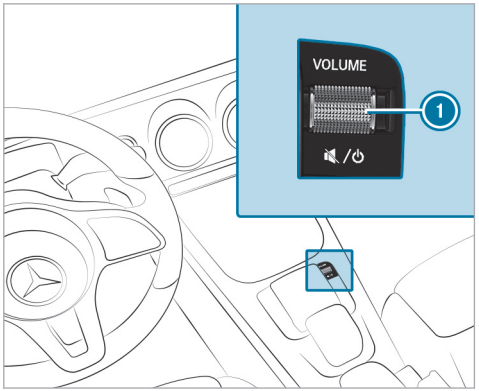
- **To switch on:** turn control knob 1 or switch media source.

Adjusting the volume

Adjusting with the controller



On the multifunction steering wheel



On the multimedia system

- Turn volume control 1.
  The volume of the current volume group (e.g. entertainment) is set. The volume of other groups can be adjusted separately.

Adjust the volume in the following situations:

- During a traffic announcement
- During a navigation announcement

- During a phone call

Setting in the menu

- ▶ Press the [⌂] button on the Touch Control or on the touchpad.
- ▶ Select Settings.
- ▶ Select System.
- ▶ Select Audio.
- ▶ Select a volume setting.
- ▶ Set the volume.

Entering characters

Using the character input function

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

Requirements:

- **For the handwriting recognition read-aloud function:** the multimedia system is equipped with a voice control system.
- The read-aloud function is available for the selected system language.
- The handwriting recognition read-aloud function is activated.

Character entry can be carried out with these control elements:

- Touch Control
- Touchscreen (media display)
- Touchpad

Character input can be started with a control element and resumed with another.

- ▶ When the keypad is shown, enter the characters on the control element by swiping and pressing or by tapping (touchscreen).

or

- ▶ Write the characters on the touchpad or the touchscreen.

The touchpad supports character input with the following functions:

- Handwriting recognition offers character suggestions.
- If the read aloud function is activated for handwriting recognition then the entered characters are read aloud.

Examples of character entry:

- Renaming a favourite.
- Looking for search results in the global search.
- Entering a destination address in the navigation system

- Enter a web address.
- An online connection is required for some functions.

Entering characters on the touchpad

Requirements:

- If you wish to have the character input read aloud: the read aloud function of the handwriting recognition is switched on (→ page 355).



Using the keyboard

1 Input line
2 Shows suggestions during input (if available)
3 Deletes an entry
4 Deleting
Pressing or pressing briefly deletes the last character entered
5 Confirms an entry
6 Switches to touchpad mode
7 Space
8 Switches to the next keyboard
9 Switches between upper and lower case
10 Switches to numbers and special characters
11 Switches to numbers and special characters

F243 0025 02

Pressing and holding deletes the entry

5 Accepts an entry

6 Switches to handwriting input

7 Enters a space

8 Changes the keyboard language

9 Switches to special characters

10 Switches to digits and additional special characters (if available for the current character set)

ABC Switches to letters (level 2)

11 Pressing or pressing briefly switches between upper-case and lower-case letters (if available for the current character set)

Pressing and holding switches to upper-case letters permanently

If available, the symbol allows you to change to voice input.

ⓘ When Touchpad tap is switched on, tapping is sufficient to select a character or an option (→ page 355).

▶ Call up the character entry to rename a favourite, for example (→ page 370).

▶ Select the character by swiping and pressing. The character is entered in input line 1. Suggestions are shown in 2.

▶ **To select a suggestion:** select one of the entries.

▶ Resume character input.

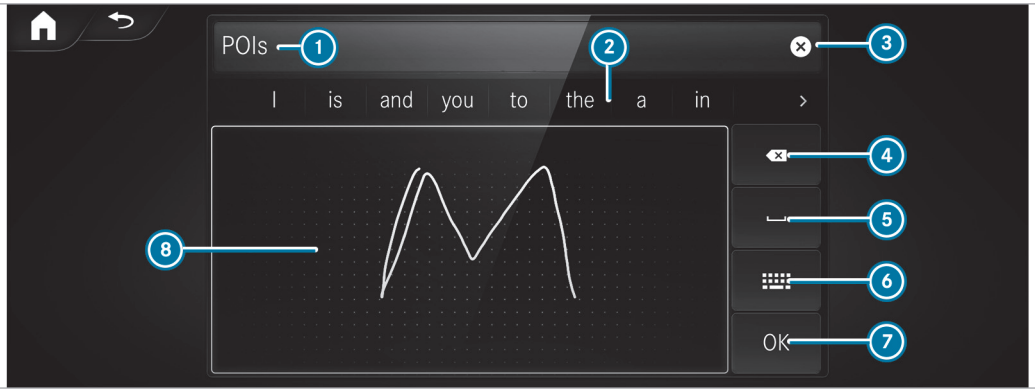
▶ **To enter an alternative character:** press and hold a character.

▶ Select the character.

▶ **To end character input:** press the button.

ⓘ The available editing functions depend on the editing task, the language set and the character level.

ⓘ Entry using the keyboard can also be completed using the Touch Control.



Using handwriting input

1. Input line
2. Shows suggestions during input
3. Deletes an entry
4. Deleting
   Pressing or pressing briefly deletes the last character entered
   Pressing and holding deletes the entry
5. Enters a space
6. Switches to input using the keyboard
7. Accepts an entry
8. Writes characters on the drawing surface

If available, the symbol allows you to change to voice input.

ⓘ When Touchpad tap is switched on, tapping is sufficient to select an option (→ page 355).

- Call up the character entry to rename a favourite, for example (→ page 370).
- When the keyboard is displayed, select .
- Write the character on the touchpad with a finger.
  The character is entered in input line 1. Suggestions are shown in 2.
- **To select a suggestion:** select one of the entries.

F243 0025 02

- Resume character input. The letters can be written next to each other or above each other.
- **To end character input:** press the [↩] button.

Entering characters on the touchscreen

Requirements:

- If you wish to have the character input read aloud: the read aloud function of the handwriting recognition is switched on (→ page 355).
- An online connection is required for some functions.



Using the keyboard

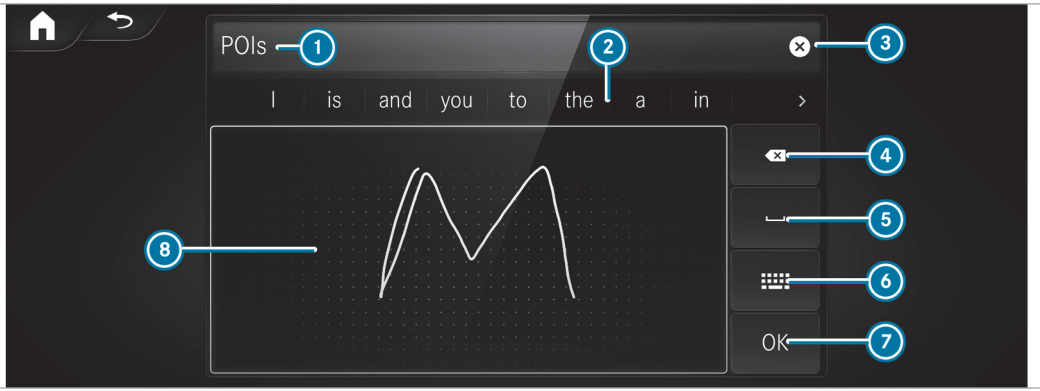
1. Input line
2. Shows suggestions during input (if available)
3. Deletes an entry
4. Deletes
   Pressing briefly deletes the last character entered
   Pressing and holding deletes the entry
5. Accepts an entry
6. Switches to handwriting input
7. Enters a space
8. Changes the keyboard language

⑨ Switches to special characters
⑩ Switches to digits and additional special characters (if available for the current character set)
ABC Switches to letters (level 2)
⑪ Pressing or pressing briefly switches between upper-case and lower-case letters (if available for the current character set)
Pressing and holding switches to upper-case letters permanently

If available, the [ ] symbol allows you to change to voice input.

- Call up the character entry to rename a favourite, for example (→ page 370). The keyboard is shown.
- Briefly press on a character. The character is entered in input line ①. Suggestions are shown in ②.
- **To select a suggestion:** select one of the entries.
- If available, display additional suggestions with [ ] or [ ].
- Resume character input.
- **To enter an alternative character:** press and hold a character.
- Select the character.
- **To end character entry:** press briefly on [ ].

ⓘ The available editing functions depend on the editing task, the language set and the character level.



Using handwriting input

1 Input line
2 Shows suggestions during input
3 Deletes an entry
4 Deletes
Pressing briefly deletes the last character entered
Pressing and holding deletes the entry
5 Enters a space
6 Switches to input using the keyboard
7 Accepts an entry
8 Writes characters on the drawing surface

If available, the [ ] symbol allows you to change to voice input.

- Call up the character entry to rename a favourite, for example (→ page 370).
- When the keyboard is displayed, select [ ].
- Write the character with one finger on the touchscreen.
The character is entered in input line 1. Suggestions are shown in 2.
- **To select a suggestion:** select one of the entries.
- If available, display additional suggestions with [ ] or [ ].

F243 0025 02

- Resume character input. The letters can be written next to each other or above each other.
- **To end character entry:** press briefly on [↩].

Setting the keyboard for character entry

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Controls ▸▸ Keyboards and handwriting

- Confirm Select keyboards.
  Select the keyboard language in the list.

System settings

Display

Configuring display settings

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Styles & display

Setting the design

- Select Styles.
- Select Classic, Sport or Progressive.
  The multimedia system display changes depending on the style selected. If you revert to the factory settings, the Classic style is set.
- **To adjust the ambient lighting to a style:** select Ambient lighting adjustment.
  This function adjusts the ambient lighting for the selected display style.

Setting the display brightness

- Select Display brightness.
- Select a brightness value.

Switching the display off/on

- **To switch off:** select Display off.
- **To switch on:** press a button, e.g. [TEL].

Selecting the display design

- Select Day/night design.
- Select Automatic, Day design or Night design.

Time and date

Setting the time and date automatically

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Time and date

- Deactivate Manual time adjustment.
  The time and date are set automatically for the selected time zone and summer time option.

ⓘ The correct time is required for the following functions:

- Route guidance with time-dependent traffic guidance.
- Calculation of expected time of arrival.

Setting the time zone

Requirements:

- **For the manual time zone:** Automatic time zone is switched off.

Multimedia system:

↪ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Time and date

Setting the time zone manually

▶ Select Time zone:.
The list of countries is displayed.

ⓘ If there are several time zones available in a country, these will be shown after the country is selected.

▶ Select a country and, if required, a time zone.
The time zone set is displayed after Time zone:.

Setting the time zone automatically

▶ Activate Automatic time zone.

Setting the time and date format

Multimedia system:

↪ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Time and date ▸▸ Set format

▶ Set the date and time format ●.

Setting the time and date manually

Requirements:

- The Manual time adjustment function is switched on.
- **For setting the date manually:** no GPS is installed in the vehicle.

Multimedia system:

↪ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Time and date

Setting the time (without time zone)

▶ Select Set time.

▶ Set a time.

Setting the time (with time zone)

▶ Select Set time.

If a time zone is set the time is set automatically using the time zone. The time can be adjusted by a maximum of plus or minus 60 minutes.

▶ Adjust the time using the slide control.

Setting the date

▶ Select Set date.

▶ Set a date.

ⓘ In vehicles with GPS, a date cannot be set even with active manual time adjustments. The date is then set automatically through the selected time zone.

Connectivity

Switching transmission of the vehicle position on/off

Requirements:

- A Mercedes me user account is available.
- At least one service is activated in the Mercedes me Portal which has access to the transmitted position data.

ⓘ The function is country-dependent. For more information, consult a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Multimedia system:
↪ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Wi-Fi & Bluetooth

- Select Transmit vehicle position.
- Activate or deactivate the function.

Bluetooth®

Information about Bluetooth®

Bluetooth® technology is a standard for short-range wireless data transfer up to approximately 10 m.

You can use Bluetooth® to connect your mobile phone to the multimedia system and use the following functions, for example:

- Hands-free system with access to the following options:
  - contacts (→ page 454)
  - call lists (→ page 458)
  - text message (→ page 459)
- Internet connection (→ page 483)
- Listening to music via Bluetooth® audio (→ page 497)
- Transferring business cards (vCards) into the vehicle

Bluetooth® is a registered trademark of Bluetooth Special Interest Group (SIG) Inc.

ⓘ Internet connection via Bluetooth® is not available in all countries.

Activating/deactivating Bluetooth®

Multimedia system:
↪ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Wi-Fi & Bluetooth

- Switch Bluetooth on or off.

Wi-Fi

Wi-Fi connection overview

You can use Wi-Fi to establish a connection with a Wi-Fi network and to access the Internet or other network devices.

The following connection options are available:

- Wi-Fi connection
  The Wi-Fi connection to a Wi-Fi-capable device, e.g. a mobile phone or a tablet PC is established.
- Multimedia system as a Wi-Fi hotspot
  Using this function, a tablet PC or notebook can be connected, for example. The connected device can use the data tariff of the vehicle. A maximum of three devices can be connected with the hotspot at the same time.

ⓘ The use of the vehicle data tariff by external devices is not available in all countries.

The connection to a secure Wi-Fi network is made via a security key.

Setting up Wi-Fi

Requirements:

- **To set up the Wi-Fi connection of the multimedia system with new devices:** the device is within Wi-Fi range.
- The hotspot function is activated on the device.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Wi-Fi & Bluetooth

Activating/deactivating Wi-Fi

- Select Wi-Fi.

If Wi-Fi is switched on, you can connect the multimedia system with external hotspots. If Wi-Fi is deactivated, communication via Wi-Fi to all devices is interrupted. This also means that a connection to the communication module cannot be established. Then some functions such as dynamic route guidance with Live Traffic Information are not available.

Connecting the multimedia system with a new device via Wi-Fi

The type of connection established must be selected on the multimedia system and on the device to be connected.

ⓘ The connection procedure may differ depending on the device. Follow the instructions that are shown in the display. Further information (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

- Select Connect to the Internet.
- Select Connect via Wi-Fi.
- Select Add hotspot.

Connecting with a known Wi-Fi network

- Select Connect via Wi-Fi.
- Select a Wi-Fi network.

The connection is established again.

Setting up a Wi-Fi hotspot

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Wi-Fi & Bluetooth

Configuring the multimedia system as a Wi-Fi hotspot

The type of connection established depends on the device to be connected. The function must be supported by the multimedia system and by the device to be connected. The type of connection established must be selected on the multimedia system and on the device to be connected.

- Select MBUX hotspot.
- Select Connect device to vehicle hotspot.

You will be shown a security key and a QR code.

Use any QR code scanner on your device to scan the QR code, or enter the security key on the device which you are attempting to connect.

Generating a new security key

- Select Vehicle hotspot.
- Select Generate security key.

A connection will be established with the newly created security key.

System language

Notes on the system language

This function allows you to determine the language for the menu displays and the navigation announcements. The selected language affects the characters available for entry. The navigation announcements are not available in all languages. If a language is not available, the navigation announcements will be in English.

Setting the system language

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Language

▶ Set the language.

ⓘ If you are using Arabic map data, the text information can also be shown in Arabic on the navigation map. To do so, select العربية as the language from the language list. Navigation announcements are then also made in Arabic.

Setting the distance unit

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Units

▶ Select km or mi.

▶ Switch on Additional speedometer for a display in the Instrument Display.

Data import and export

Data import/export function

The following functions are possible:

- Transferring data from one system or vehicle to another system or vehicle.
- Creating a backup copy of your personal data and loading it again.
- Protecting your personal data against unwanted export with PIN protection.

ⓘ Note that the NTFS filing system is not supported. The FAT32 filing system is recommended.

Importing/exporting data

! **NOTE** Loss of data due to premature removal

▶ Do not remove the data storage medium when data is being exported.

Mercedes-Benz is not liable for any loss of data.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is stationary.
- The vehicle is switched on.
- A USB device is connected.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ System backup

▶ Select Import data or Export data.

Importing

▶ Select a data storage medium.
A prompt appears asking whether you really wish to overwrite the current data. If data originates from another vehicle, this is recognised during data reading.

▶ Confirm the prompt.

The files are imported. The multimedia system is restarted once the data has been imported.

ⓘ Current vehicle settings can be edited after the import.

Exporting

If PIN protection is activated, your PIN is requested.

- Enter the four-digit PIN.
- Select a data storage medium.
  A prompt appears asking whether you really wish to carry out the export.
- Confirm the prompt.
  The data is exported. The data export may take several minutes.

ⓘ After successful export, the data is saved in the "MyMercedesBackup" directory which can be found on the storage medium.

Activating/deactivating PIN protection

Requirements:

- **To unlock the PIN:** there is an Internet connection.
- A Mercedes me user account exists at https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com.
- An individual user profile is active (→ page 364).

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ⏩ Settings ⏩ System ⏩ PIN protection

Setting the PIN

- Select Set PIN.
- Enter a four-digit PIN.
- Enter the four-digit PIN again.
  If both PINs match, PIN protection is active.

Changing the PIN

- Select Change settings.
- Enter the current PIN.
- Select Change PIN.
- Set a new PIN.

Activating PIN protection for data export

- Select Protect data export.
  Switch the function on or off.

Unblocking the PIN via the Mercedes me portal

If the PIN has been entered incorrectly three times, the PIN will be blocked. You can have a single-use password sent to you via the Mercedes me connect online portal to reset the PIN protection.

- Select Unblock PIN.
- Enter the single-use password.
  PIN protection is reset, and you can set a new PIN.

Software update

Information on software updates

A software update consists of three steps:

- Downloading or copying of the data required for installation
- Installation of the downloaded software update
- Activation of the downloaded software update by restarting the system

The multimedia system provides a message when an update is available.

Depending on the source, you can perform various updates:

Software updates

Source of the update	Update type
Internet	Navigation map, system updates, Digital Owner's Manual
External storage medium, e.g. USB flash drive	Navigation maps

ⓘ Installation can take several minutes and cancellation is not possible. If you do not install the software updates then the status of your vehicle will not be up-to-date. During the installation, individual functions or control elements are not available or only available to a limited degree.

Advantages of updating software
Software updates ensure your vehicle's technology is up-to-date.

In order to improve the quality of our services you will receive future updates for your multimedia system, the Mercedes me connect services and your vehicle's communication module. These will conveniently be sent to you via the mobile phone connection in your vehicle and, in many cases, installed automatically. You can monitor the status of your updates at any time on the Mercedes me portal and find information about potential innovations.

Your advantages at a glance:

- Conveniently receive software updates via the mobile phone network
- Improves the quality and availability of Mercedes me connect services
- Keeps your multimedia system and communication module up-to-date

Further information about software updates can be found at https://me.mercedes-benz.com

Performing a software update

Requirements:
- **For online updates:** an Internet connection is established (→ page 483).
- **For automatic online updates:** your vehicle has a permanently installed communication module.

Multimedia system:
↪ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Software update

Automatically

▶ Activate Automatic online updates.
The updates will be downloaded and installed automatically.

The current status of the updates is displayed.

Manually

▶ Deactivate Automatic online updates.

▶ Select an update from the list and start the update.

Activating the software update

▶ Restart the system.
The modifications from the software update will be active.

Function of important system updates

Important system updates may be necessary for the security of your multimedia system's data. Install these updates, or else the security of your multimedia system cannot be ensured.

ⓘ If automatic software updates are activated, the system updates will be downloaded automatically (→ page 389).

As soon as a system update is available for download, a corresponding message appears on the media display.

You have the following selection options:

- Accept and install

  The system update will be downloaded in the background.
- Information

  Information about the pending system update is displayed.
- Later

  The system update can be downloaded manually at a later time (→ page 389).

Deep system updates

Deep system updates access vehicle or system settings and can therefore only be carried out when the vehicle is stationary and the ignition is switched off.

If the download of a deep system update is complete and the downloaded system update is ready for installation, you will be informed of this after the vehicle is switched off and back on, for example.

ⓘ Park the vehicle safely in a suitable location before starting the installation.

Requirements for the installation:

- The vehicle is switched off.
- Notes and warnings have been read and accepted.
- The electric parking brake has been applied.

If all requirements have been fulfilled, the downloaded system update is installed. The multimedia system cannot be operated while the downloaded system update is being installed and vehicle functions are restricted.

If errors should occur during the installation, the multimedia system automatically attempts to restore the previous version. If restoration of the previous version is not possible, a symbol appears on the media display. Search for a Mercedes-Benz service centre to resolve the problem.

Resetting the multimedia system (reset function)

⚠ WARNING Risk of accidents due to failure of multimedia display functions

While the multimedia system is being reset, its functions such as the reversing camera are not available.

▶ Only reset the multimedia system when the vehicle is stationary.

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Reset

Personal data is deleted, for example:

- Station presets
- Connected mobile phones
- Vehicles with rear telephony: handset connection
- Individual user profiles

ⓘ The guest profile is reset when the settings are restored to the factory settings.

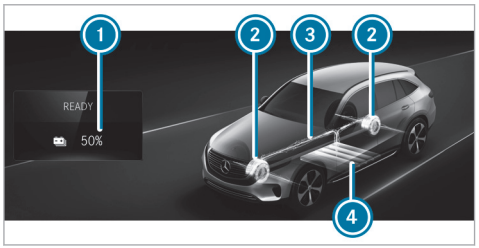
ⓘ Vehicles with rear telephony: The handset must be in the cradle while the system is reset.

A prompt appears again asking whether you really wish to reset.

▶ Select Yes.
The multimedia system is reset to the factory settings. If you have set a PIN for your system, this will also be reset.

Drive system settings

Functions of the energy flow display



① State of charge of the high-voltage battery
② Electric motors (drive system)
③ Energy flow
④ High-voltage battery

The active components of the drive system are highlighted on the energy flow display. The energy flow between the individual components is shown in colour.

The energy flow is shown in different colours depending on the operating status:

- **White:** strong acceleration (boost effect)
- **Copper:** driving at constant speed or with moderate acceleration
- **Blue:** recuperation (charging the high-voltage battery) or overrun mode

Calling up the energy flow display

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ » EQ

▶ Select Energy flow.
The visualisation of the energy flow in the vehicle is displayed.

The current state of charge of the high-voltage battery is displayed in addition to the energy flow.

Fit & Healthy

Setting ENERGIZING seat kinetics

Requirements:

ⓘ These functions are available only for fully electric seats with a memory function.

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ ▸▸ Comfort ▸▸ Seat comfort

▶ Select Seat kinetics.

ENERGIZING seat kinetics can support back health by changing the seat position during a journey. This involves repeatedly stressing and relieving the muscles and joints by means of minor movements of the cushion and backrest.

Starting seat kinetics

▶ Select ▶ for the desired seat.

▶ The programme will run for the set duration.

Configuring seat kinetics

▶ Select ⚙ for the desired seat.

▶ Select Backrest or Backrest and seat surface.

▶ Select the desired setting.

Vehicles with a multicontour seat:

In addition to the seat backrest and seat cushion, the lumbar region can be activated for the function.

▶ Activate or deactivate Including lumbar.

ⓘ This function is available only for the Medium and Long running times.

Setting the duration

▶ Select ⚙ for the desired seat.

▶ Select a running time.
The selected programme will start.

ENERGIZING COMFORT

Overview of ENERGIZING COMFORT programs (plug-in hybrid)

- **Refresh:** Can make targeted changes to the interior climate to refresh vehicle occupants. Cooling airflow and ionisation purify the air. The vehicle interior is illuminated with cool colours and the seat is ventilated.
- **Warmth:** Can increase the comfort level for the vehicle occupants. The vehicle's panel, seat and steering wheel heating produce a cosy warmth. The air is purified using ionisation and a pleasant fragrance is released. The vehicle interior is illuminated with warm lighting.
- **Vitality:** Can counteract fatigue in monotonous driving situations. Fast-paced music and a vitalising massage provide invigorating stimulation for the vehicle occupants. The air is purified using ionisation and a pleasant fragrance is released. The vehicle interior is illuminated with a stimulating hue and the seat is ventilated.
- **Joy:** Can promote a positive mood in the vehicle occupants. Moderately fast music is played and a massage programme is activated. The air is purified using ionisation and a pleasant fragrance is released. The vehicle interior is illuminated with friendly lighting.
- **Well being:** Can aid the physical and mental relaxation of vehicle occupants. A back massage combined with local warmth provide relaxation. The air is purified using ionisation

and a pleasant fragrance is released. The audio player plays selections of calming music and the vehicle interior is illuminated with pleasant lighting.

- **Power Nap:** The programme consists of three phases.
  - Falling asleep phase: relaxing music is played in this phase, and the warmed seats provide a gentle relaxation.
  - Sleep phase: the active functions are deactivated or restricted as much as possible.
  - Waking phase: in this phase, slightly stimulating music is played, and the air is purified with ionisation and scented. The seat is ventilated. The vehicle interior is illuminated with stimulating light.
- **Training:** Can counteract the onset of muscle tension, limbs falling asleep or stress with targeted relaxation or stimulation exercises. The exercises are demonstrated in short videos. The air is purified using ionisation and a pleasant fragrance is released. The vehicle interior is illuminated with lighting appropriate to the exercise.
- **Tips:** The system gives tips for possible exercises or measures for improving the comfort level of the vehicle occupants. Playback is purely aural. By selecting the desired area of the body you can receive targeted tips for the comfort level of this area.

Overview of ENERGIZING COMFORT programs

- **Refresh:** Can make targeted changes to the interior climate to refresh vehicle occupants. Cooling airflow and ionisation purify the air. The vehicle interior is illuminated with cool colours and the seat is ventilated.
- **Warmth:** Can increase the comfort level for the vehicle occupants. The vehicle's panel, seat and steering wheel heating produce a cosy warmth. The air is purified using ionisation and a pleasant fragrance is released. The vehicle interior is illuminated with warm lighting.
- **Vitality:** Can counteract fatigue in monotonous driving situations. Fast-paced music and a vitalising massage provide invigorating stimulation for the vehicle occupants. The air is purified using ionisation and a pleasant fragrance is released. The vehicle interior is illuminated with a stimulating hue and the seat is ventilated.
- **Joy:** Can promote a positive mood in the vehicle occupants. Moderately fast music is played and a massage programme is activated. The air is purified using ionisation and a pleasant fragrance is released. The vehicle interior is illuminated with friendly lighting.
- **Well being:** Can aid the physical and mental relaxation of vehicle occupants. A back massage combined with local warmth provide relaxation. The air is purified using ionisation and a pleasant fragrance is released. The audio player plays selections of calming music and the vehicle interior is illuminated with pleasant lighting.
- **Training:** Can counteract the onset of muscle tension, limbs falling asleep or stress with targeted relaxation or stimulation exercises. The exercises are demonstrated in short videos. The air is purified using ionisation and a pleasant fragrance is released. The vehicle interior

is illuminated with lighting appropriate to the exercise.

- **Tips:** The system gives tips for possible exercises or measures for improving the comfort level of the vehicle occupants. Playback is purely aural. By selecting the desired area of the body you can receive targeted tips for the comfort level of this area.

Starting the ENERGIZING COMFORT programme (plug-in hybrid)

WARNING Increased risk of accidents when using the ENERGIZING COMFORT programmes Tips and Training

The Tips and Training ENERGIZING COMFORT programmes can distract you when driving.

- ▶ Only carry out exercises if the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ When listening to the tips, make sure you are aware of the traffic around you at all times.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched on.

To start Power Nap for the driver's seat:

- The drive system is switched off.
- The doors are closed.

Multimedia system:

▶ ⌂ ▸▸ Comfort ▸▸ ENERGIZING COMFORT

Starting the ENERGIZING programme

- ▶ Select a programme.
- ▶ Select Start.
  The selected programme will run for ten minutes.

ⓘ If, during an active programme, a function requirement is no longer met, a corresponding message appears. The active programme is cancelled.

Selecting the seat for the ENERGIZING programmes

- ▶ Select a programme.
- ▶ Select Seats.
- ▶ Select the desired seat.
  When the ENERGIZING programme starts, it starts for the selected seats.

Configuring ENERGIZING programmes

- ▶ Select a programme.
- ▶ Select ⚙.
- ▶ Switch the functions included in the programme on or off.

Starting a Power Nap

- ▶ Select Power Nap.
- ▶ Select Start.

When starting Power Nap for the driver's seat, the following actions are carried out:

- The roller sunblinds are closed.
- The doors are locked.
- The windows and sliding sunroof are closed.

ⓘ For the front passenger seat and rear seats, when the vehicle is stationary you are responsible for ensuring that the vehicle is safeguarded against rolling away, being accessed from outside and rain leaking in, for example.

Setting the time for the Power Nap

- Call up Power Nap.
- Select [⏲].
- Select the desired duration.

Starting the training programme

- Select Training.
- Select the desired programme.
  The training video is started on the media player.

ⓘ Further information on playback of videos (→ page 498).

Starting tips

- Select Tips.
- Select the desired area of the body and press [▶].
  Playback of the tip for this area of the body starts.
- To stop playback of the tip, select [■].

ⓘ You receive a tip for each option. To listen to the next tip, again select a desired category.

Starting the ENERGIZING COMFORT programme

⚠ **WARNING** Increased risk of accidents when using the ENERGIZING COMFORT programmes Tips and Training

The Tips and Training ENERGIZING COMFORT programmes can distract you when driving.

- Only carry out exercises if the traffic situation permits.
- When listening to the tips, make sure you are aware of the traffic around you at all times.

Requirements

- The vehicle is switched on.

Multimedia system:

↝ [⌂] ▸▸ Comfort ▸▸ ENERGIZING COMFORT

Starting the ENERGIZING programme

- Select a programme.
- Select Start.
  The selected programme will run for ten minutes.

ⓘ If, during an active programme, a function requirement is no longer met, a corresponding message appears. The active programme is cancelled.

Selecting the seat for the ENERGIZING programmes

- Select a programme.
- Select Seats.
- Select the desired seat.
  When the ENERGIZING programme starts, it starts for the selected seats.

Configuring ENERGIZING programmes

- Select a programme.
- Select [⚙].
- Switch the functions included in the programme on or off.

Starting the training programme

- Select Training.

▶ Select the desired programme.

ⓘ The animation for demonstration of the exercises is only shown when the vehicle is stationary or when you are driving slower than 5 km/h. At higher speeds the picture is hidden and you will only be able to hear the instructions.

Starting tips

▶ Select Tips.

▶ Select the desired area of the body and press [▶].
Playback of the tip for this area of the body starts.

▶ Select [■] to stop playback of the tip.

ENERGIZING COACH

Function of the ENERGIZING COACH

Requirements:

- The ENERGIZING COACH service is activated in the Mercedes me portal or the Mercedes me App.
- The Mercedes me ENERGIZING app is installed on the mobile phone to use the service.

With ENERGIZING COACH you can evaluate the driving and driver situation. Depending on the situation, it offers recommendations for the start of an appropriate ENERGIZING COMFORT programme.

The following programs could be suggested:

- Vitality

  As an activating programme in monotonous driving situations or for long journey times, for example.

  Information on the vitality program see (→ page 393, 392).

- Joy

  As a balancing program in demanding driving situations.

  Information on the Enjoyment program see (→ page 393, 392).

By connecting a GARMIN fitness tracker, for example the GARMIN vívosmart® 3, additional information can be entered into the evaluation for the recommendation of an ENERGIZING COMFORT programme. The additional information includes the stress level, that is calculated by the fitness tracker. The stress level is based primarily on the pulse.

Requirements for the integration of additional information via a GARMIN fitness tracker:

- Your fitness tracker is connected with your GARMIN account.
- Your GARMIN account is connected with your Mercedes me account.

If you wear your GARMIN fitness tracker at night also, the sleep data is included in the evaluation of the ENERGIZING COACH.

Requirement for the integration of the sleep data:

- The GARMIN fitness tracker is synchronised with the GARMIN account before the beginning of the journey.

ⓘ If ATTENTION ASSIST determines an excessive lack of attention, ENERGIZING COACH makes no further suggestions. Further information about ATTENTION ASSIST (→ page 262).

Calling up the ENERGIZING COACH display

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Comfort

▶ Select ENERGIZING COACH.
Your current pulse as well as an evaluation of your pulse for the last 30 minutes driving time are shown.

A corresponding error message is shown if there is no mobile phone connected or no pulse can be sent to the system for an extended period.

ⓘ Only pulse values in the range of 30-140 bpm are shown on the media display. The pulse values have no medical validity but are only informative in nature and are therefore also not required to be accurate.

▶ In the event of an error message make sure that the following requirements are fulfilled:
- The fitness tracker is connected with your GARMIN account.
- Your GARMIN account is connected with your Mercedes me account on your mobile phone.
- The mobile phone is connected as the main phone to the multimedia system (→ page 449).

Navigation

Switching navigation on

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Navigation

▶ Alternatively: press the NAVI MAP button.
The map appears. The current vehicle position is shown.

Showing or hiding the navigation menu

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Navigation

Showing

If route guidance is not active the map appears.

▶ Tap on the touchscreen.

or

▶ Press the Touch Control or the touchpad.

Hiding

▶ To hide, wait until the menu disappears.

Navigation overview



Example: digital map with navigation menu

1. Enters a POI or address and additional destination entry options
2. Interrupts route guidance (if route guidance is active)
3. Repeats a navigation announcement and switch navigation announcements on or off
4. Calls up the ON ROUTE menu
   - To show Route overview
   - To select Alternative routes
   - Report traffic incident (Car-to-X)
   - To call up the TRAFFIC menu
   - To display Traffic announcements
   - To display Area announcements
   - To display Provider information
5. Quick-access and settings
   - To show Route list
   - To call up the POSITION menu
   - Store position
   - To display Compass
   - To show Qibla (available in selected countries)

F243 0025 02

- To show Traffic
- To show Parking
- To show Motorway information
- Via Advanced options to use View, Announcements and Route

  Switch on the Electric Intelligence option under Route and make settings for charging stations.

ⓘ The options are not available in all countries.

ⓘ You can enter three-word addresses in the online search (→ page 404). This option is not available in all countries.

Destination entry

Notes on destination entry

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

Entering a POI or address

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

Requirements:

- **For the online search:**
  - Mercedes me connect is available.
  - You have set up a user account in the Mercedes me Portal.
  - The vehicle has been activated for use of Mercedes me connect and you have accepted the terms and conditions for the service.
  - Further information can be found at: https://www.mercedes.me
  - The service has been activated.

Multimedia system:

Navigation ▸▸ Where to?



On-board search with keyboard

Destination entry uses the on-board search of the database stored in the multimedia system.

The country in which the vehicle is located is set 1.

▶ Enter the POI or the address using the keyboard (in the image) or using handwriting recognition 6 in input line 2. The entries can be made in any order.

During destination entry, suggestions are offered in 3 by the multimedia system. Destination selection takes place in list 3 or with 5 OK.

The following entries can be made, for example:

- Town, street, house number
- Street, town
- Postcode
- POI name

F243 0025 02

- POI categories, e.g. Parking
- Town, POI name
- Telephone number, if this is available for the POI
- Contact name

Example of quick address entry:

- If you are searching for Königsstraße in Stuttgart, for example, you can enter STUT and KÖN.
- If you are searching for a POI in the United Kingdom, you can, for example, enter THE SHARD.

  If you would like to try out both examples, you may also need to change the country.

▶ Alternatively, use voice input (8).

Input via handwriting recognition

▶ Select handwriting recognition (6).

▶ Write the characters next to or above each other on the touchpad (→ page 377).

Input using the keyboard

▶ Select keyboard [⠿].

or

▶ Press the touchpad.

Deleting characters and inserting spaces

▶ Select (4) to delete the entry.
The characters are deleted individually.

or

▶ If characters have been entered in (2), select [⊗] next to the input line.
The complete entry is deleted.

▶ Select (7) to enter spaces.

Switching to upper-case or lower-case letters

▶ To switch to upper-case or lower-case letters, select (11).

Switching to digits, special characters and symbols

▶ To switch to digits, special characters and symbols, select (10).
123 changes to ABC.

Display (11) changes to #+=.

▶ To switch to additional special characters, select (11).

Setting the written language

▶ Select (9) to set the written language.

▶ Select the language.

ⓘ This function is useful for countries in which several character sets are supported. An example is Russia, which uses Cyrillic and Latin characters.

Changing country

▶ Select country indicator (1).

▶ Enter the country indicator, e.g. F for France.
The list is filtered.

▶ Select the country on list (3).
The destination can be entered.

Accepting a destination

▶ Select the destination in list (3).

▶ If the destination is ambiguous, select the destination in the list.
The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

Using online search

ⓘ Requirements: the media display shows an Internet connection in the status line with the ⇄ symbol.

Online search is not available in all countries.

Destination entry uses online map services. If the on-board search finds no suitable destinations or if you change countries, the online search is available.

For the destination you can enter an address, a POI or a three-word address. The entry order is not relevant, e.g. street and town. Use the functions described for the on-board search.

ⓘ Enter a 3 word address (→ page 404).

▶ Enter the destination in the input line. The search results are displayed.

▶ Select the destination in the list. The detailed view for the route is displayed.

or

▶ Select country indicator ①.

▶ Select the provider for the online service from the countries list.

▶ Enter the destination in the input line.

▶ Select the destination in the list.

Selecting previous destinations

Requirements:

- Previous destinations are stored.
- **For destination suggestions:**
  - You have created a profile (→ page 363).
  - The Allow destination suggestions option is switched on (→ page 368).
  - The multimedia system has already gathered sufficient data in order to show destination suggestions.

Multimedia system:

↪ ⌂ ⏩ Navigation ⏩ 🔍 Where to? ⏩ PREV. DESTINATIONS

The following entries are available in the previous destinations:

- Destination suggestions (→ page 426)
- Destinations
- Routes

▶ Select the destination or route. The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

ⓘ You can save a previous destination or a destination suggestion as a favourite (→ page 426). You have fast access to the destinations via the favourites (→ page 406).

Selecting a POI

Requirements

- **For use of personal POIs:** a USB device is connected with the multimedia system.
- Personal POIs with the GPS Exchange format (.gpx) have been saved in the "PersonalPOI" folder on the USB device.

Multimedia system:

↪ ⌂ ⏩ Navigation ⏩ 🔍 Where to? ⏩ POIS

Searching using categories (no route guidance)

▶ Select the category.

or

- Select All categories.
- Select the category and the sub-category (if available).
  The search takes place in the vicinity of the vehicle's current position. The search result are sorted by distance in ascending order.
  The POIs show the following information:
  - Linear direction to the POI (arrow)
  - Name of POI
  - Linear distance to the POI
- **To filter according to categories or in search results:** enter a search entry in the Search text field.
- Select a POI from the list.
  The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

Searching using categories (route guidance active)

- Select the category.

or

- Select All categories.
- Select the category and the sub-category (if available).
- **To filter according to categories or in search results:** enter a search entry in the Search text field.
- Select the search positions In the vicinity, Near destination or Along the route.
- If there are intermediate destinations for the route and Near destination has been selected, select the search position in the route overview.
- Select a POI from the list.
  The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

Searching for personal POIs

- Select Personal POIs.
- Select a category.
- If route guidance is active, select a search position In the vicinity, Near destination or Along the route.
- Select a personal POI.
  The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

or

- Enter a search entry into the search field and filter the list.
- Select a personal POI.

Editing personal POI categories

- Select a personal POI category from the list ⌄.
  A menu opens.
- **To change a name:** select Change name.
- Enter the name.
- Select OK.
- **To change a symbol:** select Change icon.
- Select a symbol.
- **To delete a personal POI category:** select Delete.
- Select Yes.

Configuring categories for quick access

You can configure the categories for quick-access.

If you calculate the route, for example, the first three of these categories can be selected as symbols.

- ▶ Select All categories.
- ▶ Select the category and the sub-category (if available).
- ▶ Select ☆ or ★.
  ☆ adds the category.
  ★ removes the category.
- ▶ If all available quick-access positions are full, select the category to be replaced.

Selecting a contact for destination entry

Requirements:

- A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (→ page 449).

Multimedia system:
→ ⌂ ▸▸ Navigation ▸▸ 🔍 Where to? ▸▸ CONTACTS

Using the contact list

- ▶ Select a contact.
  The contact details are displayed.
- ▶ Select the address.

Using search entry

- ▶ Enter a name or telephone number, for example, into the search field.
- ▶ Select OK.
- ▶ Select the contact.
- ▶ Select the address.
  The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

ⓘ Route guidance to a contact address is reliable in the following cases:

- the contact address is complete.
- the contact data matches the map data in the digital map.

Entering geo-coordinates

Multimedia system:
→ ⌂ ▸▸ Navigation ▸▸ 🔍 Where to? ▸▸ GEO-COORDINATES

- ▶ Select Latitude or Longitude.
- ▶ Select geo-coordinates as latitude and longitude coordinates in degrees, minutes and seconds. To do this swipe up or down respectively.
  The map shows the position.
- ▶ Confirm the entry with OK.
- ▶ **To set the destination:** select ⮝ or 🔍.
- ▶ Calculate the route (→ page 407).

Entering the destination as a three-word address

Requirements:

- Searching for a destination using three-word addresses is possible in the online search (→ page 31).
- The media display shows an Internet connection with a double-arrow symbol in the status line.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Navigation ▸▸ Where to?

ⓘ Searching for a destination using three-word addresses is not possible in all countries and in all languages.

▶ Enter the destination address as a three-word address. Separate each of the words with a full stop.
The search results are displayed.

▶ Select the destination in the list.
The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

or

▶ Select country indicator.

▶ Select the provider for the online service from the countries list.

▶ Enter the destination address as a three-word address.

▶ Select the destination in the list.

///WHAT3WORDS

Three-word addresses from what3words are an alternative addressing system for multilingual georeferencing of global locations with a resolution of three metres. Using this grid, locations on the Earth's surface are included which do not have a building address such as a street and house number, for example.

The Brandenburg Gate has this language dependent three-word address:

- German: tapfer.gebäude.verliehen
- English: that.lands.winning
- French: posteaux.bobineur.ombrant

ⓘ Three-word addresses are unique, easy to remember and suffice for most routine applications.

You can convert addresses to three-word addresses and back again:

- At the website https://what3words.com
- In the what3words apps

Selecting a destination on the map

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Navigation

▶ Move the map (→ page 434).

▶ **To use the touchscreen:** press and hold on the touchscreen.
The destination address is shown.

If several destinations are located at the selected position, a list shows the available roads and POIs.

▶ Select the destination in the list.
The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

- **Using the touchpad:** when the crosshair marks the destination, press and hold on the control element.
  The destination address is shown.

  If several destinations are located around the crosshair, a list shows the available roads and POIs.
- Select the destination in the list.
  The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

Showing POIs in the vicinity of the map

If several destinations are located around the crosshair, the function is available.

- Select [•••].
- Select POIs in the vicinity.
  The map appears.
- Swipe left or right on the control element.
  The previous or next POI is highlighted on the map. The name or the address is shown.
- Select the POI symbol.

or

- **To filter the display according to the POI category:** scroll on the control element.
- Select the POI category.

Selecting a destination from favourites

Requirements:

- Destinations are saved as favourites.

  Save a previous destination or a destination suggestion as a favourite (→ page 426).

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ›› Navigation ›› [🔍] Where to? ›› FAVOURITES

- Select a favourite.
  The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

The following options are available in the favourites menu:

- Saving addresses for home and work
- Creating favourites
- Deleting favourites

Saving addresses for home and work

- Select Home or Work.
- Confirm the prompt with Yes.
- Enter the favourite as a POI or address (→ page 31).

Creating favourites

- Select Add favourites.

or

- If all the positions in the favourites are full, first select a favourite which is to be overwritten (→ page 369).
- Follow the instructions provided.

Deleting favourites

- Select [⊙] for a destination.
- Select Delete.

or

- Press on a favourite until the OPTIONS menu is shown.
- Select Delete.

Selecting received destinations

Requirements:

- There is an Internet connection.
- A destination has been sent to the vehicle.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Navigation ▸▸ ⌕ Where to? ▸▸ RECEIVED DESTINAT.

The vehicle can receive destinations from services or apps.

▶ Select a destination.
The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

ⓘ You can save a received destination in the favourites (→ page 426).
You have fast access to the destinations via the favourites (→ page 406).

Deleting a received destination

▶ Select ⊙ for a destination.

▶ Select Delete.

▶ Select Yes.

Deleting all destinations

▶ Select •••.

▶ Select Delete all.

▶ Select Yes.

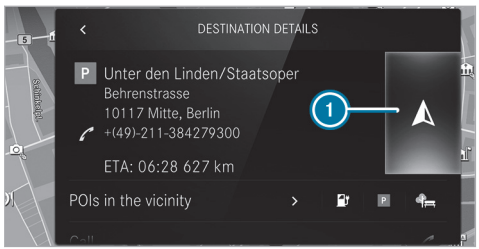
Route

Calculating a route

Requirements:

- The destination has been entered.
- The destination address is shown.
- **For navigation with Electric Intelligence:**
  - Mercedes me connect is available.
  - You have a Mercedes me connect user account and the vehicle is connected with the account.
  - The "Electric Intelligence Remote and Navigation Services" option is available and activated in the Mercedes me Portal.
  - The scope includes the "Navigation with Electric Intelligence" and "Display of charging stations" services.
  - The Electric Intelligence route option is switched on (→ page 409).

ⓘ The Electric Intelligence route option is country-dependent.



1 ⛰ No route yet
⛰ A route has been mapped

▶ Select ⛰.
The route with Electric Intelligence is automatically and intelligently calculated to the destination. This is updated during route guidance. The route with Electric Intelligence contains the required charging stations as intermediate destinations. The charging stations are deter-

mined taking account of the driving distance and the estimated charging times.

The map shows the route. Route guidance then begins.

or

▶ Select [icon].
If a route is already mapped, a prompt is shown.
▶ Select Set as intermediate dest..
The selected destination address is set as the next intermediate destination. Route guidance begins.

If all positions for intermediate destinations are occupied, the multimedia system asks if an intermediate destination should be deleted. Confirm the prompt with Yes.

A charging station set by the multimedia system will not be deleted.

or

▶ Select Start new route guidance.
The selected destination address is set as a new destination. The previous destination and the intermediate destinations are deleted.

Route guidance to the new destination begins. If required the multimedia system sets charging stations as intermediate destinations.

Searching for POIs in the vicinity of the destination shown

ⓘ The POI symbols to the right of POIs in the vicinity show the first three categories for quick-access. You can configure these categories (→ page 402).

▶ Select a POI symbol.
The search results are displayed.
▶ Select a POI.
The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

or

▶ Select POIs in the vicinity [>].
▶ Search using categories, enter a search entry or search for a personal POI (→ page 402).
▶ Select a POI.
The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

Saving a destination

▶ Select [☆].
▶ Select an option.
The following options are available:
- Save in "Previous destinations"
- Save as favourite
- Save as "Home"
- Save as "Work"

Sharing the destination using NFC or QR code.

▶ Select Share via NFC or QR code.
▶ Hold the NFC interface of the mobile phone (see manufacturer's operating instructions) on the mat or place the mobile phone on it (→ page 451).

or

▶ Hold the mobile phone near to the multimedia system and scan the QR code.

Other menu functions

▶ **To call the destination:** if a telephone number is available, select Call.

- **To call up an Internet address:** if a web address is available, select www.
- **To show on the map:** select Display on the map.

Overview of Route with Electric Intelligence

If the Electric Intelligence route option is enabled, the route is calculated with the required charging stations. The charging stations are determined taking into account the route and charging times and are set as intermediate destinations for route guidance.

The route with Electric Intelligence uses the following data:

- Online Route

  Route calculation establishes an Online Route.

  The Online Route is continuously updated during the journey, e.g. if traffic information is available.
- Specific vehicle information for Electric Intelligence

  The current state of charge of the high-voltage battery and electrical consumption are taken into account, for example.
- Charging stations

  These are made available as intermediate destinations in the Online Route.

During route guidance the multimedia system gives recommendations for the optimal driving style.

ⓘ This function is not available in all countries.

ⓘ If active range monitoring has calculated a slower speed, this can be displayed in the speedometer.
There may be differences with the display of the speed depending on the driving situation and driving conditions.

The recommended driving speed is adjusted depending on the following vehicle functions:

- Drive programs (→ page 217)

This function is not available in all countries.

ⓘ The following vehicle functions support you in a driving style optimised for a route with Electric Intelligence:

- ECO Assist (→ page 215)
- Drive program E (Eco) (→ page 217)

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Switching on the Electric Intelligence route option

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Navigation ▸▸ ⚙ ▸▸ Advanced ▸▸ Route

- Switch on the Electric Intelligence route option.
  The display button is activated. Active range monitoring is switched on.

  If the route has been calculated and the state of charge of the high-voltage battery is not sufficient to reach the destination, charging stations are set automatically is intermediate destinations.

  During route guidance the multimedia system gives recommendations for the optimal driving style.

ⓘ This function is not available in all countries.

Selecting settings for charging stations on the route

Requirements:

- The "Electric Intelligence Remote and Navigation Services" option is available and activated in the Mercedes me Portal.

  The scope includes the "Navigation with Electric Intelligence" and "Display of charging stations" services.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ›› Navigation ›› ⚙
›› Advanced ›› Route ›› Charging stations

ⓘ The settings for the charging stations are not available in every country.

▶ **To set the state of charge of the high-voltage battery:** select the state of charge as a percentage (%) with which the destination or the charging station on the route should be reached.

Selecting a provider

▶ **To select Mercedes me Charge:** switch Mercedes me Charge on or off.
When the option is selected, access as well as payment and billing of completed charging processes is carried out via the Mercedes me Charge service.

▶ **To select all charging stations:** switch on All.
All charging stations known to the navigation system are taken into account when calculating routes with Electric Intelligence, regardless of the type of payment.

Showing charging stations on the map

Requirements:

- **For the display of online charging stations:**
  - Mercedes me connect is available.
  - You have a Mercedes me connect user account and the vehicle is connected with the account.
  - The "Electric Intelligence Remote and Navigation Services" option is available and activated in the Mercedes me Portal.
  - The scope includes the "Navigation with Electric Intelligence" and "Display of charging stations" services.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ›› Navigation ›› ⚙
›› Advanced ›› View ›› Map elements

Displaying on-board charging stations

▶ Select POI symbols ›.

▶ Select All categories ›.

▶ Switch on the Charging stations category.

You can recognise charging stations in the vicinity of the current vehicle position on the map by the following symbols:

- Online charging stations: blue symbols
- On-board charging stations: white symbols

ⓘ The display of the online charging stations is not available in all countries.

ⓘ The display of on-board charging stations is provided by the multimedia system navigation system.

Paying for charging on a route with Mercedes me Charge

Requirements

- The Mercedes me Charge service is available and subscribed to in the Mercedes me Portal.
- You have registered with the service provider and the "Electric Intelligence Remote & Navigation Services" and "Mercedes me Charge" services are activated.
- **To select a charging station:** the Electric Intelligence option is switched on in the multimedia system.
- **For authentication at the charging station:** you have registered with your payment details for the payment of charging process in the Mercedes me Portal and the respective contract partner.
- The Mercedes me App is installed on the external device (e.g. tablet or smartphone).
- For charging stations without remote access, you have purchased an RFID card for the contracting partner.

ⓘ This function is not available in all countries.

Multimedia system:

↝ ⌂ ▸▸ Navigation

Selecting a charging station

ⓘ Observe the following information:

- Read the notes on charging the high-voltage battery (→ page 224).
- Read the notes on charging the high-voltage battery at a wallbox or charging station (mode 3) (→ page 229)
- Read the notes on charging the high-voltage battery at a fast charging station (mode 4) (→ page 230)
- **Before selection of a charging station:** the data for the charging stations is based on the online content available from the respective third-party provider.
- Observe the local information and conditions.

▶ Tap on a symbol on the map for a charging station or on a group of symbols for several charging stations.

▶ If a group of symbols is selected, select the charging station from the list.

The following information is displayed (if available):

- Name of the charging station operator
- Address of the charging station
- Plug with availability and information about charging power
- Opening times
- Name of the charging station
- Travel time and distance of the charging station from the vehicle
- Authentication method
- Payment method
- Contact information of the charging station operator
- General costs and charging costs
- Estimated charging costs and your available energy volumes, if available

▶ Calculate the route (→ page 407).

ⓘ If the function is available, the start/stop of the charging process can be selected.

Remote access to charging stations (start/stop)

- ▶ In the app, select a charging station in the map menu.
- ▶ Display the details using the widget (programme symbol).
- ▶ Select Start charging process.
  The charging process starts. In addition, the payment agreement saved with the third-party provider is authorised.

ⓘ Remote access is not available for some charging stations. In this case use your RFID card to activate the charging process (if available).

- ▶ If required, enter the PIN for personalisation.
- ▶ Confirm the action.
- ▶ If required, select the connector ID from the list shown.
  The selected charging cable connector is unlocked.
- ▶ Start the charging process.
  The start of the charging process is shown.
- ▶ In the app, select Stop charging process.
  The charging process is ended.

  Payment is processed automatically.

  If data for third-party providers is available, you will receive this information:
  - Overview of the charging process
  - Estimated cost

ⓘ There may be differences between the costs listed and the costs billed.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Selecting a route type

Requirements:

- Calculation of a route with Electric Intelligence requires that the Electric Intelligence option is switched on (→ page 409).

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Navigation ▸▸ ⚙ ▸▸ Advanced ▸▸ Route ▸▸ Route type

- ▶ Select the route type.
  If there is no route yet, the next route calculation will be with this route type.

  If a route has already been created, the route is calculated on the basis of the new route type.

ⓘ No charging stations are taken into account for the route calculation for the route types.

The following route types are available:

- Fast

  A route with a quick journey time is calculated.
- Short

  A route is calculated with a short driving distance.
- Eco

  An economical route is calculated. The journey time may be somewhat longer than for quicker routes.

- Trailer

  The option is available if a trailer has been coupled with the vehicle.

  A prompt is shown in the multimedia system. Confirm the prompt.

  The route is optimised for trailer operation.

For these route types the following options are available:

▶ Select Dynamic route guidance ›.

▶ Select Automatic, After asking or Off.

Explanation of the options:

- Automatic

  The route is calculated with the currently set route type.

  Traffic messages via Live Traffic Information or FM RDS-TMC are taken into account (→ page 426).

  Live Traffic Information and FM home screen are not available in all countries.

- After asking

  A prompt appears when a new route is detected with a shorter journey time based on traffic reports. You can continue to use the current route or use the dynamic route instead (→ page 413).

- Off

  No traffic reports are taken into account for the route.

Calculating alternative routes

ⓘ If Electric Intelligence is switched on for the route calculation, no alternative routes are calculated (→ page 409).

▶ Activate Suggest alternative route. Alternative routes are calculated for every route.

▶ Select an alternative route (→ page 417).

Accepting a detour recommendation after a prompt

Requirements:

- After asking is switched on (→ page 412) in the DYNAMIC ROUTE GUIDANCE menu.
- Route guidance is active.
- There are traffic reports for the current route.

If a new route with a shorter driving time is determined, the current and new routes will be shown.

The notification is shown in another application. Confirm the notification.

▶ **To accept the new route:** select Accept recommended detour.

▶ **To maintain the current route:** select Keep to current route.

Selecting avoid options

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ ▸▸ Navigation ▸▸ ⚙ ▸▸ Advanced ▸▸ Route ▸▸ Avoid options

Avoiding or using motorways, ferries, tunnels, motorail trains, unpaved roads

▶ Activate or deactivate the avoid option.
Avoid: the indicator lamp is lit. The route avoids motorways, for example.
Use: the indicator lamp is not lit. The route takes motorways into consideration, for example.

ⓘ These route options are not available in every country.

ⓘ The selected route options cannot always be taken into account. Therefore, a route may include a ferry, for instance, even though the Avoid ferries avoid option is enabled. A message then appears and you will hear a corresponding message.

Avoiding or using toll roads

- ▶ Select Toll roads.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate Avoid all.
  Avoid: the indicator lamp is lit. The route avoids all toll roads.
  Use: the indicator lamp is not lit. The route takes into account all roads that require the payment of a usage fee (toll).

or

- ▶ **To avoid a type of payment:** select Avoid.
  The route avoids all toll roads with the selected method of payment.
- ▶ **To use a type of payment:** select Use.
  The route takes into account all toll roads with the selected method of payment.

ⓘ This route option is not available in all countries.

Avoiding or using roads requiring a special toll sticker

- ▶ Select Vignette roads.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate All.

or

- ▶ Activate or deactivate the countries.
  Avoid: the indicator lamp is lit. The route avoids roads requiring a special toll sticker in the selected countries.
  Use: the indicator lamp is not lit. The route takes into account roads in the selected country which require you to pay a time-based fee (vignette). A vignette allows for the use of a route network for a limited time period.

ⓘ This route option is not available in all countries.

Avoiding areas

- ▶ Select Avoid areas (→ page 437).

Selecting notifications for the route

Requirements:

- **For an audible indication when approaching a personal POI:** the USB device contains personal POIs.
- The USB device is connected with the multimedia system.
- The category in which the personal POI belongs is activated.

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ ›› Navigation ›› ⚙ ›› Advanced ›› Announcements

- ▶ Switch No driving recommendation on or off.
  No navigation announcements are issued when the indicator lamp is on.
- ▶ **To select a navigation announcement:** select an option ● under the DRIVING RECOMMEND. category.

The following options are available:

- Acoustic signal only
  In place of the spoken navigation announcement you hear a gong. The gong signals an

upcoming driving manoeuvre and also sounds during the driving manoeuvre.

- Reduced driving recomm.

  If a navigation announcement is available, you hear a brief announcement, e.g. "turn right".

- Detailed driving recomm.

  If a navigation announcement is available and the Announce street names option is switched on, you hear a complete announcement, e.g. "In 200 m at the end of the street turn right into Station Road".

Announcing street names during a driving manoeuvre

▶ Activate Announce street names.

▶ Select Reduced driving recomm. or Detailed driving recomm..
The name of the street into which you should turn is announced.

ⓘ The options in the DRIVING RECOMMEND. category are not available in every country and in all languages.

Selecting messages for TRAFFIC

▶ Activate a message.
The indicator lamp is lit.

The following options are available:

- Traffic incidents

  Traffic incidents are announced, e.g. roadworks and road blocks.

  This function is not available in all countries and languages.

- Announce warnings

  Warning messages are announced, e.g. before the end of traffic jams that pose a risk (if available).

  This function is not available in all countries and languages.

Audible indication when approaching a personal POI

▶ Select the Personal POIs option in the ALERTS category.

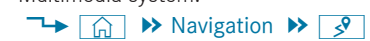
▶ Activate a category.
The indicator lamp is lit. When approaching a personal POI in this category an audible indication will be issued.

Showing destination information for the route

Requirements:

- A destination is entered.

Multimedia system:



▶ Select Route overview.
When route guidance is active, the destination and intermediate destinations are shown, if these have not yet been passed. Intermediate destinations can be entered by you or are automatically set by the multimedia system for a route with Electric Intelligence.

Charging stations which have been set by the multimedia system cannot be changed.

▶ Select a destination or an intermediate destination.

The following information is displayed:

- Remaining driving distance

- Time of arrival
- Distance
- Name, destination address
- Phone number (if available)
- Web address (if available)

Planning routes

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation

Route overview

▶ Select Set intermediate destination.

▶ Enter the intermediate destination as a POI or address, for example (→ page 31).

▶ Select the intermediate destination.
After selection of an intermediate destination, the route overview is shown again.

▶ Calculate the route with intermediate destinations(→ page 416)

ⓘ If there are already four intermediate destinations, delete an intermediate destination (→ page 416).

Editing a route with intermediate destinations

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation

Route overview

Changing the order of the destinations

▶ Select the destination.
The destination details are displayed.

▶ Select Move.
is highlighted.

▶ Move the intermediate destination or the destination with ∧ or ∨ to the desired position.

▶ Tap on .

Deleting a destination

▶ Select the destination.
The destination details are displayed.

▶ Select Delete.
The destination is deleted.

Alternatively editing the route via the Options menu

▶ Keep pressing the destination for a longer time.
The OPTIONS menu appears.

▶ Select Move.
is highlighted.

or

▶ Select Delete.
The destination is deleted.

▶ To move the destination, proceed as described above.

ⓘ The options are not available for charging stations which have been set automatically for the route with Electric Intelligence.

Calculating a route with intermediate destinations

Requirements:

- The route has been changed in the route overview.

Multimedia system:

↝ [⌂] ▸▸ Navigation

▸▸ [⚲] ▸▸ Route overview

- Select Start new route guidance.

or

- Select To Navigation [↰].
- Confirm the prompt with Yes.
  The route is calculated. Route guidance begins.

Displaying the route list

Multimedia system:

↝ [⌂] ▸▸ Navigation ▸▸ [⚲]

- Select Route list.
  The route sections are displayed. The current vehicle position is marked on the map.

  The current vehicle position is shown with the following information:
  - The [▲] symbol for the current vehicle position is displayed.
  - The name of the road on which you are currently driving is shown.
  - The road number of the road on which you are currently driving is shown.

  The route list is updated during the journey.
- **To show route sections:** swipe up or down on the control element.
  The route section with the manoeuvre point is shown on the map.

Selecting an alternative route

Requirements:

- The Suggest alternative route option is switched on (→ page 412).

Multimedia system:

↝ [⌂] ▸▸ Navigation ▸▸ [⚲]

- Select Alternative routes.
  The numbered routes are displayed according to the route settings.
- Select the alternative route.

Showing the complete route on the map

- Select Display on the map.
- Move the map (→ page 434).
- Set the map scale (→ page 434).

Avoiding or using route options

- Select [•••].
- Switch the route option, e.g. Motorways, on or off.
  To avoid: the display button is activated. The alternative route avoids motorways.

  Use: the display button is off. The alternative route uses motorways.

Activating a commuter route

Requirements:

- You have created a profile (→ page 363).
- The Allow destination suggestions option is switched on (→ page 368).
- The Activate commuter route option is switched on.
- The multimedia system has gathered sufficient data in order to show destination suggestions.
- Routes have been learned for these destination suggestions.

ⓘ This commuter route is not available in all countries.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Navigation ▸▸ ⚙ ▸▸ Advanced ▸▸ Route

▶ Activate Activate commuter route.
The navigation system automatically detects that the vehicle is on a commuter route. It automatically starts a route guidance without voice output.

For the daily commuter route, traffic events on the route are also reported when driving without active route guidance.

Starting the automatic service station search

Requirements:

- ATTENTION ASSIST and the Suggest rest area function are activated (→ page 262).
- There are service stations along the route section ahead.

Driving situation

The following notification is shown in the media display ATTENTION ASSIST Tap here to search for rest areas.

▶ Confirm the notification.
The service station search starts. The available service stations along the route or in the vicinity of the vehicle's current position are displayed.

▶ Select a service station.
The service station address is displayed.

▶ Calculate the route (→ page 407).
The service station is set as the destination or the next intermediate destination.

▶ **If there are already four intermediate destinations:** select Yes in the prompt.
The service station is entered in the route overview. Intermediate destination 4 is deleted. Route guidance begins.

Showing a stored route on the map

Requirements:

- A USB device with stored routes is connected with the multimedia system (→ page 497).
- The route is stored in the "Routes" folder with the GPS Exchange format (.gpx).

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Navigation ▸▸ 🔍 Where to? ▸▸ STORED ROUTES

▶ Select a route.

▶ Select Display on the map.

▶ Move the map (→ page 434).

Starting a saved route

Requirements:

- A USB device with stored routes is connected with the multimedia system (→ page 497).
- The route is stored in the "Routes" folder with the GPS Exchange format (.gpx).

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Navigation ▸▸ 🔍 Where to? ▸▸ STORED ROUTES

▶ Select a route.

▶ Select Start route guidance from the beginning or Start route guidance from current location.
Route guidance starts.

Start route guidance from the beginning calculates a route to the starting point of the route plotted and guides you to this.

Start route guidance from current location calculates a route to the nearest point of the route plotted and guides you to this.

ⓘ In the menu, confirm the route with ☆ (→ page 407).

Recording a route

Requirements:
- A USB device is connected with the multimedia system (→ page 497).

Multimedia system:

⮕ ⌂ ⏩ Navigation ⏩ 🔍 Where to? ⏩ STORED ROUTES

▶ **To start recording:** select Start to record new route.
A red recording symbol is shown.
The route is stored on the USB device.

▶ **To stop recording:** select End recording.

Saving a recorded route

Requirements:
- A USB device is connected with the multimedia system (→ page 497).

Multimedia system:

⮕ ⌂ ⏩ Navigation ⏩ 🔍 Where to? ⏩ STORED ROUTES

▶ Select a route.
▶ Select ☆.
▶ Select Save in "Previous destinations".
The route is stored in the "Previous destinations" memory and can be called up from there for route guidance.

Editing a stored route

Requirements:
- A USB device with stored routes is connected with the multimedia system (→ page 497).

Multimedia system:

⮕ ⌂ ⏩ Navigation ⏩ 🔍 Where to? ⏩ STORED ROUTES

▶ Select a route with ⓥ.

Entering a name

▶ Select Change name.
▶ Enter the name.
▶ Select OK.

or

▶ When the name has been changed, press the ↩ button.
▶ Select Yes.

Deleting a route

▶ Select Delete.
▶ Select Yes.

Route guidance

Notes on route guidance

WARNING Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.
Route guidance begins once a route has been calculated.

The road and traffic rules and regulations always have priority over multimedia system driving instructions.

Driving instructions are:

- Navigation announcements
- Route guidance displays
- Lane recommendations

If you do not follow the driving instructions or if you leave the calculated route, a new route is calculated automatically.

In the following situations, driving instructions may differ from the actual traffic situation:

- The route is diverted
- The direction of a one-way street has been changed

For this reason, you must always observe road and traffic rules and regulations during your journey as well as the prevailing traffic conditions.

The route may differ from the ideal route due to the following:

- Roadworks
- Incomplete digital map data

Notes on satellite reception
The correct function of the navigation system depends amongst other things on reception of the satellite system used. In certain situations satellite reception can be impaired, malfunction or even not possible, e.g. in tunnels or in multi-storey car parks.

Changing direction overview

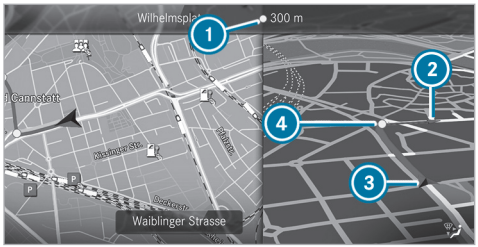
Changes of direction are shown in the following displays:

- Detailed image of the junction

  The display appears when you drive into a junction.
- 3D image

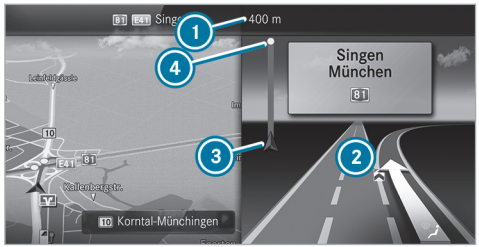
  The display appears when driving on junction-free, multi-lane roads, for example at motorway exits and motorway interchanges.

Detailed image of the junction



1. Current distance to the change of direction
2. Driving manoeuvre
3. Current vehicle position
4. Manoeuvre point

3D image



1. Current distance to the change of direction
2. Driving manoeuvre
3. Current vehicle position
4. Manoeuvre point

There are three phases when changing direction:

- Preparation phase

  If there is enough time between the changes of direction, the multimedia system prepares you for the upcoming change of direction. A navigation announcement is issued depending on the settings for navigation announcements, e.g. "Prepare to turn right".

  Selecting navigation announcements (→ page 414).

  The map appears in full-screen mode.

  The direction information or the name of the road which is to be turned into as well as the distance to the change of direction are shown.

- Announcement phase

  The multimedia system announces the upcoming change of direction depending on the settings for navigation announcements, e.g. by announcing "In 200 m, at the end of the street turn right onto Station Road".

  The display is split into two parts. The map is displayed on the left; on the right, there is a detailed image of the junction or a 3D image of the upcoming change of direction.

- Change-of-direction phase

  The multimedia system announces the imminent change of direction depending on the settings for navigation announcements, e.g. by announcing "Now turn right".

  The display is split into two parts.

F243 0025 02

The change of direction takes place when the distance to manoeuvre point 4 is shown with 0 m and the symbol for vehicle position 3 has reached manoeuvre point 4.

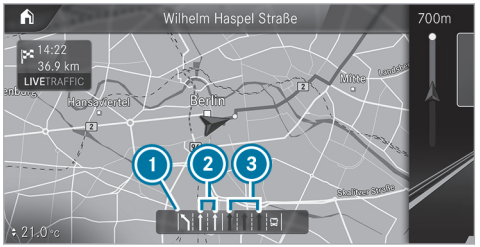
When the change of direction is complete, the map appears in full-screen mode.

ⓘ Changes of direction are also shown in the Instrument Display.

Lane recommendations overview

This display appears for multi-lane roads.

The multimedia system can show lane recommendations if the digital map contains the relevant data.



1 Recommended lane (white arrow, blue background)
2 Possible lanes (white arrow)
3 Lanes not recommended (grey arrow)

Explanation of the displayed lanes:

- Recommended lane 1

  In this lane, you will be able to complete both the next change of direction and the one after that.

- Possible lane 2

  In this lane, you will only be able to complete the next change of direction.

- Lane not recommended 3

  In this lane, you will not be able to complete the next change of direction without changing lane.

During the change of direction, new lanes may be added.

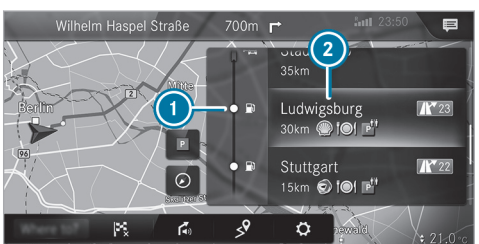
Bus lanes are also shown.

ⓘ Lane recommendations can also be displayed in the Instrument Display and in the Head-up Display.

Using motorway information

Requirements

- The Motorway information option is switched on (→ page 436).



F243 0025 02

When driving on the motorway, upcoming motorway facilities (1) and available service facilities (2) are shown in the overview. These include car parks, service stations and motorway exits, for example.

- Select [>]. The display opens.

  The entries are sorted according to increasing distance from the current vehicle position.
- Press on the map. The display closes.

Selecting functions

- Select an entry.
- If several service facilities are available, select a service facility from the list. The destination address and the map position are shown.
- Calculate the route (→ page 407).

or

- Search for a POI in the vicinity.

or

- Use other functions, e.g. store the destination address of the service facility.

Using quick access to destination information and POIs

Requirements:

- The POI categories for quick-access are configured (→ page 402).

- If route guidance is active, select the [⚑] symbol with arrival time and distance to the destination on the map. The address of the destination or the next intermediate destination is shown. If the next intermediate destination is a charging station, the energy status of the high-voltage battery at arrival and the charging time are shown.

Setting a POI as an intermediate destination

- Select a category symbol, e.g. [P] for a car park.
- Select a POI from the list. The selection takes place on the route. The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.
- **To use POI categories for quick-access:** select a search position In the vicinity, Near destination or Along the route.
- Select a POI from the list.

or

- Enter a search entry into the search field and filter the list.
- Select a POI from the list. The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

Destination reached

Once the destination is reached, you will see the [🏁] chequered flag. Route guidance will now be complete. The navigation menu is shown.

When an intermediate destination has been reached, you will see the intermediate destination flag with the number of your [⚑] intermediate destination. Route guidance is continued.

Switching navigation announcements on or off

- **To switch off:** turn the volume control on the steering wheel or next to the touchpad during a navigation announcement (→ page 374).
  The Spoken driving recommendations have been deactivated. message appears.

or

- Show the navigation menu (→ page 397).
- Select [🔊].
  The current navigation announcement is played.
  The symbol changes to [🔇].
- **To deactivate:** select [🔇].
  The symbol changes to [🔊].

ⓘ This function can be added and called up from the favourites within the navigation category.

Switching navigation announcements on or off during a phone call

- Press the [⌂] button on the steering wheel or on the touchpad.

or

- Tap on [⌂] in the media display.
- Select Settings.
- Select System.
- Select Audio.
- Select Navigation and traffic announcements.
- Switch Driving recommendations during call on or off.
- **To leave the menu:** select [<].

Adjusting the volume of navigation announcements

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Audio ▸▸ Navigation and traffic announcements

- Select Driving recommendation vol..
- Set the volume.
- **To leave the menu:** select [<].

Route guidance is active

- Turn the volume control on the steering wheel or next to the touchpad during a navigation announcement.

Switching audio fadeout on or off during navigation announcements

- Press the [⌂] button on the steering wheel or on the touchpad.

or

- Tap on [⌂] in the media display.
- Select Settings.
- Select System.
- Select Audio.
- Switch Audio fadeout on or off.
- **To leave the menu:** select [<].

Repeating navigation announcements

Requirements:

- A route has already been created.
- Route guidance is active.

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂]

- Select [🔊] on the home screen under Navigation.

ⓘ This function can be added and called up from the favourites within the navigation category.

Cancelling route guidance

Requirements:
- a route has already been created.
- route guidance is active.

▶ Show the navigation menu.
▶ Select [icon] in the navigation menu (→ page 398).

Overview of route guidance to an off-road destination

An off-road destination is within the digital map. The map contains no roads that lead to the destination.

You can enter geo-coordinates or a 3 word address for off-road destinations on the map. Route guidance guides you for as long as possible with navigation announcements and displays on roads that are known to the multimedia system.

Shortly before you reach the last known position on the map, you will hear the "Please follow the direction arrow" announcement, for example. The display shows a direction arrow and the linear distance to the destination.

Overview of route guidance from an off-road location to a destination

In an off-road position, the current vehicle position is located within the digital map on roads that are not available.

The following displays appear when route guidance begins:
- A message appears that the road is not on the map.
- A direction arrow showing the linear direction to the POI.

When the vehicle is back on a road known to the multimedia system, route guidance continues as normal.

Overview of off-road status during route guidance

Due to roadworks, for example, there may be differences between the data on the digital map and the actual course of the road. In such cases, the multimedia system will temporarily be unable to locate the vehicle's current position on the digital map. The vehicle is off-road.

If the vehicle is displayed as being offroad, the following information appears:
- A message appears that the road is not on the map.
- A direction arrow showing the linear direction to the POI.

When the vehicle is back on a road known to the multimedia system, route guidance continues as normal.

Destination

Saving the current vehicle position

Multimedia system:

[icon] ▸▸ Navigation ▸▸ [icon] ▸▸ Position

▶ Select Store position.
The current vehicle position is saved to the "Last destinations" memory.

Managing the previous destinations

Requirements:

- To edit destination suggestions: the Allow destination suggestions option is activated (→ page 368).
- The multimedia system has gathered sufficient data in order to show destination suggestions.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » Navigation » 🔍 Where to? » PREV. DESTINATIONS

Saving the last destination as a favourite

ⓘ After saving, the destination can be called up via the favourites (→ page 369).

- ▶ Select ⊙ for a destination.
- ▶ Select ☆ Save as favourite.
- ▶ **To save as a favourite:** select Save as favourite .
- ▶ **To save as "Home" address:** select Save as "Home" .
- ▶ **To save as "Work" address:** select Save as "Work" .

Deleting a previous destination

- ▶ Select ⊙ for a destination.
- ▶ Select Delete.
- ▶ Select Yes.

Deleting all destinations

- ▶ Select •••.
- ▶ Select Delete all.
- ▶ Select Yes.

Using external destinations and routes

External destinations and routes can be received from the following sources, for example:

- Mercedes-Benz Apps
- door-to-door navigation

A prompt appears on the media display. Received destinations and routes are saved in the previous destinations.

- ▶ **A destination has been received:** select Yes.
- ▶ Calculate the route.
- ▶ If route guidance is already active, select Set as intermediate dest. or Start new route guidance.

or

- ▶ If a destination was received with photo information, select Start route guidance.
- ▶ Calculate the route.

or

- ▶ If a destination has been received from an app, select Details.
- ▶ Calculate the route.
- ▶ **A route has been received:** select Yes.
- ▶ Select Start route guidance from the beginning or Start route guidance from current location.
  Route guidance starts from the selected position.

Route guidance with current traffic reports

Traffic information overview

ⓘ The services are not available in every country.

Traffic reports can be received with the following services:

- Live Traffic Information
- FM RDS-TMC

  It is not possible to use both services simultaneously.

  Live Traffic Information or FM RDS-TMC is displayed with a symbol.

ⓘ Hazard warnings can be received using the Car-to-X service.

ⓘ There may be differences between the traffic reports received and the actual road and traffic conditions.

Important information on Live Traffic Information:

- Current traffic reports are received via the Internet connection (for selected countries).
- The traffic situation is updated at short, regular intervals.
- In selected countries, the subscription service is available free of charge for a period of three years from the manufacturing date.

  Information from the service provider is shown (→ page 427).

Registering Live Traffic Information:

- The service must be registered with Mercedes me (→ page 428).

  This secures the free-of-charge period of three years.

Information on the vehicle's position is regularly sent to Mercedes-Benz AG. The data is immediately rendered anonymous by Mercedes-Benz AG and forwarded to the traffic data provider. Using this data, traffic reports relevant to the vehicle's position are sent to the vehicle. The vehicle acts as a sensor for the flow of traffic and helps to improve the quality of the traffic reports.

If you do not want to transmit the vehicle position, you have the following options:

- You deactivate the service in the Mercedes me portal.
- You have the service deactivated at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Useful information on FM RDS-TMC:

- A FM RDS-TMC radio station broadcasts traffic reports alongside the radio programme.
- FM RDS-TMC is not available in all countries.

Showing information from the service provider for Live Traffic Information

Requirements:

- The vehicle is equipped with Live Traffic Information.

Multimedia system:

↳ 🏠 ▸▸ Navigation ▸▸ 🛰 ▸▸ Traffic

▶ Select Provider information.
The logo of the service provider for Live Traffic Information is shown.

When the subscription for Live Traffic Information has expired then in selected countries FM RDS-TMC is available.

ⓘ Further information on Live Traffic Information can be called up on the home screen using Mercedes me & Apps (→ page 475).

Registering Live Traffic Information

Requirements:

- The vehicle is equipped with Live Traffic Information.
- You have a user account on the Mercedes me website.

Registering yourself

The Live Traffic Information service must be registered. This secures the full period of three years.

▶ Create a user account at Mercedes me at: https://www.mercedes.me

ⓘ A valid email address is required for this.

▶ Register the vehicle using the vehicle identification number (VIN).

▶ Connect the vehicle with your Mercedes me user account in the Mercedes me Portal. A code is sent to the multimedia system.

▶ Enter the code into the multimedia system.

▶ Accept the general and specific terms of use.

ⓘ Alternatively, you can register for the Live Traffic Information service at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Extending a Live Traffic Information subscription

Requirements:

- The vehicle is equipped with Live Traffic Information.
- You have a user account on the Mercedes me website.

▶ Call up the Mercedes me website.

▶ Call up the Mercedes me user account.

▶ Switch to the Mercedes me connect online store via the linked vehicle.

▶ Select the Live Traffic Information service.

▶ Select the renewal period.

▶ Add the product to the shopping basket.

▶ Accept the general and specific terms of use. Live Traffic Information remains activated for the selected extension period. Activation begins on the date of extension.

Showing traffic information

Requirements:

- The Traffic display is switched on (→ page 430).
- The following traffic displays are switched on (→ page 430):

  Traffic incidents

  Free-flowing traffic

  Delay

Multimedia system:



▶ Select Navigation.

The map shows the following traffic information:

- Traffic incidents, for example:
  - Roadworks
  - Road blocks
  - Warning messages

  When route guidance is active, the symbols for traffic incidents will be shown in colour on the route. Off the route they are grey.

When FM RDS-TMC traffic messages are received, road works and area reports are marked with white dots along the route. Area reports can also be general notes on disasters or warnings. Detailed information is shown in the Area announcements menu.

- Warning message symbols:
  - Symbol ⚠
  - Road safety notes, e.g. when approaching the end of a traffic jam

    If the vehicle approaches a danger area on the route, a warning message is displayed on the map. In addition, a warning tone can indicate a hazard warning.
- Traffic flow information:
  - Traffic jam (red line)
  - Slow-moving traffic (orange line)
  - Heavy traffic (yellow line)
  - Free-flowing traffic (green line)
- Display for traffic delays on the route lasting at least one minute

Displaying traffic incidents

Requirements:

- The Traffic incidents display is switched on (→ page 430).

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ ▸▸ Navigation ▸▸ ✎ ▸▸ Traffic

▶ Select Traffic announcements.
If there are traffic reports, you will see a list. Traffic reports include accidents and other traffic events, for example. The list is sorted according to distance and shows the traffic reports received both on and off the route.

A traffic report shows the following information:

- Street number
- Traffic incident symbol

  On the route: coloured

  Off the route: grey
- Cause
- Street symbol for a traffic incident on the route
- Distance from current vehicle position

▶ Select a traffic report ❯.
The detailed information is shown, for example the route section.

Showing traffic incidents in the vicinity of the map

▶ Select a traffic incident symbol on the map.
The details about the traffic incident are displayed.

▶ Select •••.

▶ Select Traffic incidents in vicinity.
The map shows the traffic incident symbols in the vicinity.

The status line displays the following information about the traffic event:

- Traffic incident symbol
- Cause of the traffic incident, e.g. construction work
- Warning message (highlighted red)

▶ **To select a traffic incident symbol:** select ❮ or ❯.

▶ **To select a map section:** tap on the touchscreen.

or

- Press the Touch Control or the touchpad.
- Move the map.
- **To return to the navigation map:** tap on [↩].

or

- Press the [↩] button on the Touch Control or on the touchpad.

Switching the traffic information display on

Multimedia system:

[⌂] ▸▸ Navigation ▸▸ [⚙]

- Traffic .
  The display button is activated.

Activating Incidents, Free Flow and Delay

- Select Advanced.
- Select View.
- Select Map elements.
- In the TRAFFIC category, activate the Traffic incidents, Free-flowing traffic and Delay entries.
  The display buttons are activated.
  If traffic information has been received, then traffic incidents such as roadworks, road blocks, local reports (e.g. fog) and warning messages are displayed.
  The traffic delay is displayed for the current route. Traffic delays lasting one minute or longer are taken into consideration.

Showing local area messages

Multimedia system:

[⌂] ▸▸ Navigation ▸▸ [📍] ▸▸ Traffic

- Select Area announcements.
  Local area messages are shown, for example fog or heavy rain.
- Select a local area message.
  The details are displayed.

Car-to-X-Communication

Car-to-X-Communication overview

The following requirements apply for using Car-to-X-Communication:

- The vehicle is equipped with a multimedia system featuring navigation and a communication module with an activated, integrated SIM card.
- Car-to-X-Communication is activated.

ⓘ Car-to-X-Communication is available in selected countries.

The communication module automatically establishes an Internet connection once the vehicle is switched on. If there are any hazard warnings, they will be provided shortly thereafter. Depending on the mobile phone connection, the provision takes place from within a second up to about a minute.

Benefits of Car-to-X-Communication:

- Hazards are recognised automatically in the background by the vehicle or may be reported by the driver. These are then sent to vehicles with Car-to-X-Communication in the immediate vicinity.
- If available, current details relating to hazard spots near the vehicle's current position are received.
  This gives you sufficient time to adapt your driving style to the traffic conditions.

The use of Car-to-X-Communication requires the regular transmission of vehicle data to Mercedes-Benz AG. The data is then immediately pseudonymised by Mercedes-Benz AG. The vehicle data is

deleted after an appropriate amount of time has elapsed (several weeks) and is not stored permanently.

ⓘ Data which serves as identification is replaced during the pseudonymization process. In this way, your identity is protected against access by unauthorised third parties.

Displaying hazard warnings

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Navigation

If hazard warnings are available these are shown as symbols on the map. The display depends on the settings for the Traffic and Traffic incidents options.

▶ Set the options (→ page 430).

The following displays are available:

- Show all symbols.

  The Traffic and Traffic incidents options are switched on.
- Only show symbols on the expected route.

  The Traffic option is switched off, the Traffic incidents option is switched on.
- Show no symbols.

  The Traffic incidents option is switched off.

The following hazard warnings are shown on the map:

- Abandoned vehicles (breakdowns)
- Accidents
- Hazardous weather
- General hazards
- Hazard warning lights, when switched on
- Crosswind warning
- Mobile roadworks

  The display is not available in all countries and regions.

  In the Federal Republic of Germany the display is currently available in the Federal State of Hesse.

ⓘ If the vehicle is approaching a hazard spot with a vehicle speed of at least 60 km/h the voice output "Traffic incident ahead" is issued. The voice output is not issued for hazardous weather.

Sending hazard warnings

Reporting hazard warnings manually

Automatically detected hazard warnings are sent by the vehicle.

▶ Tap on the media display when the map is shown.
The navigation menu is shown.

▶ Select ⚠.

▶ Select Report traffic incident.
A prompt is shown.

▶ Select Yes.
The Thank you for supporting accident prevention. message appears.

Route guidance with augmented reality

Overview of route guidance with augmented reality

WARNING Risk of accident and injury as a result of distraction, incorrect depiction or wrong interpretation of the display

The camera image of the augmented reality display is not suitable as a guide for driving.

- Always keep an eye on the actual traffic situation.
- Avoid extended observation of the camera image.

During route guidance with augmented reality a camera image with the real traffic scene is shown in the media display before a turning manoeuvre.



1. Street name
2. House number
3. Change of direction arrow

Route guidance with augmented reality is not available in all countries.

Route guidance with augmented reality is currently not available on motorways.

The camera image can contain the following additional information:

- Change of direction arrow
- Street names
- House numbers

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Activating route guidance with augmented reality

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to imprecise positioning of additional information

The additional information from the augmented reality display may be inaccurate and is not a substitute for observing and assessing the actual driving situation.

- Always keep an eye on the actual traffic situation when carrying out all driving manoeuvres.

Requirements:

- Route guidance is active.

Multimedia system:

Navigation

- If the detailed junction view appears during route guidance, tap on the camera symbol. The display button is activated. The camera image is shown in the media display depending on the situation.

  The camera image will be shown instead of the navigation map before a turning manoeuvre and will show the additional information.
- **To return to the navigation map:** tap on the camera symbol again.
  The display button is off.

Showing street names for route guidance with augmented reality

Requirements:

- Augmented reality is activated (→ page 432).

Multimedia system:

Navigation Advanced Augmented Reality

- Activate Street names and House numbers.
  The display buttons are activated. During route guidance, street names and house numbers are shown as additional information in the video image.

Switching on display of traffic lights for route guidance with augmented reality

Requirements:

- Augmented reality is activated (→ page 432).

When the vehicle is standing in first position at a junction, the camera image will show a traffic light display.

ⓘ When the vehicle pulls away the navigation map is shown again.

Multimedia system:

Navigation Advanced Augmented Reality

- Under TRAFFIC LIGHT VIEW select one of the Off, After asking or Automatic options.
  If After asking is set, the Traffic light indicator available message is shown. The camera image is shown after confirmation of the message.

  If Automatic is set, the traffic lights display is shown automatically in the camera image when available.
- **To return to the navigation map:** press the button.

Map and compass

Setting the map scale

Multimedia system:

Navigation

Zooming in

- When the map is shown, tap twice quickly with one finger on the media display or the touchpad.

or

- Move two fingers apart on the media display or on the touchpad.

Zooming out

- Tap with two fingers on the media display or the touchpad.

or

- Move two fingers together on the media display or on the touchpad.

ⓘ You can set the unit of measurement of the map scale (→ page 387).

Moving the map

Multimedia system:

Navigation



- **On the touchscreen:** move the finger in any direction when the map is shown.
- **On the touchpad:** call up the navigation menu by pressing.
- Swipe your finger up.
- Press the touchpad.
  Crosshair (1) appears. The map can be moved.
- Touch the touchpad and move your finger in any direction.

When the map has been moved with the touchpad the following information appears in the status line, for example:

- Distance (2) from the vehicle's current position is shown.
- Information about the current map position is shown, e.g. the name of the road.

The following functions are available:

- Select a destination on the map (→ page 405).
- Select a POI (→ page 402).
- Show traffic incidents on the map (→ page 429).

- **To reset the map to the current vehicle position:** select (3).

Rotating the map

- With two fingers, rotate anti-clockwise or clockwise on the media display or the touchpad.

Selecting the map orientation

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ›› Navigation ›› ⚙ ›› Advanced

- Select View.
- Select Map orientation.
- Select an option.
  The ● dot indicates the current setting.

  The following options are available:
  - 2D heading up option: the 2D map view is aligned to the direction of travel.
  - 2D north up option: the 2D map view is displayed so that north is always at the top.
  - 3D option: the 3D map view is aligned to the direction of travel.

or

- **To use quick-access:** repeatedly tap or press on the ⊘ compass symbol on the map.
  The view changes in the sequence 3D, 2D heading up to 2D north up.

If the map is moved, it can switch between 3D and 2D north up.

Selecting POI symbols for the map display

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ›› Navigation ›› ⚙

POIs include restaurants and hotels, for example. These can be displayed as symbols on the map. Not all POIs are available everywhere.

Personal POIs are destinations which you have saved on a USB device, for example.

ⓘ The display of POI symbols on the map can be activated or deactivated as a favourite.

- **To switch on/off using quick-access:** if available, switch POI symbols on or off.
  The POI symbols for the selected categories are shown on the map.

or

- **To switch on/off in the menu:** select Advanced.
- Select View.
- Select Map elements.
- Select POI symbols ›.
  The POI SYMBOLS menu is shown.
- Switch Display POIs on or off.

Selecting categories

- Select › in the POI SYMBOLS All categories menu.
- Switch Show all on or off.
  When the option is switched on, the POI symbols for all categories are shown on the map.

or

- Select the categories and sub-categories (if available) ›.
- Activate or deactivate the categories.
  The POI symbols for the selected categories are shown on the map.

Selecting personal POI categories

- Select › in the POI SYMBOLS Personal POIs menu.
- Select a category ›.
- Switch Display on the map on or off.
  When the display is switched on and the vehicle approaches a personal POI in this cate-

gory, a visual and audible notification can be issued.

- **To set a notification when approaching:** select a category or a personal POI ⊙.
- Switch Visual warning and Acoustic notification on or off.

Switching display of categories for quick-access on/off

- Switch a category on or off in the POI SYMBOLS menu.

Resetting the POI symbol display

- Select POI SYMBOLS Reset POIs in the menu. The settings are reset to the standard settings.

Selecting the display of text information in the map

Multimedia system:

⌂ ▸▸ Navigation ▸▸ ⚙ ▸▸ Advanced

- Select View.
- Select Text information.
- Select an option in the FOOTER category. The ● dot indicates the current setting.

The following options are available:

- Current street

  The street you are currently on is shown in the bottom bar.

  When the map is moved with the touchpad, the street name or geocoordinates under the crosshairs appear. A POI name or area name can be displayed instead of the street name.
- Geo-coordinates shows the following information in the bottom bar:
  - longitude and latitude
  - elevation

    The elevation shown may deviate from the actual elevation.
- None

  The media display shows no text information in the bottom bar.

Switching motorway information on or off

Multimedia system:

⌂ ▸▸ Navigation ▸▸ ⚙

Using quick-access

- Activate or deactivate Motorway information. The display button is activated or off.

Using the menu

- Select Advanced.
- Select View.
- Select Text information.
- Activate or deactivate Motorway information. When the display button is switched on, additional information about the motorway facilities ahead appears during the motorway journey. These include car parks, service stations and motorway exits, for example.

Displaying the next intersecting street

Requirements:

- Route guidance is not active.

Multimedia system:

↪ ⌂ ⏩ Navigation ⏩ ⚙ ⏩ Advanced

- Select View.
- Select Text information.
- Activate Next intersecting street.
  The display button is activated. If the option is switched on and the journey continues without route guidance, the name of the next intersecting street will be displayed at the upper edge of the display.

Displaying the map version

Multimedia system:

↪ ⌂ ⏩ Navigation ⏩ ⚙ ⏩ Advanced

- Select View.
- Select Map version.
  The detail information is displayed.

ⓘ The online map update service from Mercedes me connect can be used to update the map data (→ page 30).

A message is shown in the media display when a new map version is available.

ⓘ Information about new versions of the digital map can be obtained from a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Overview of avoiding an area for the route

You can define areas along a route that you would like to avoid.

Motorways or multi-lane trunk roads that lead through an area to be avoided are also avoided.

Avoiding a new area for the route

Multimedia system:

↪ ⌂ ⏩ Navigation ⏩ ⚙ ⏩ Advanced ⏩ Route ⏩ Avoid options ⏩ Avoid areas

- Select Avoid new area.
- **To start in the map:** select Using map.
- Move the map (→ page 434).
- **To start via destination search:** select Via address entry.
- Enter the address (→ page 31).
- Select the destination in the list or accept with OK.
  The map appears.
- **To show an area:** select an area in the list.
  A red rectangle appears. This designates the area that should be avoided.
- **To change the map scale:** move two fingers apart or together on the media display or on the touchpad.
  The map is zoomed in or out.
- **To set an area:** select OK.
  The Avoid area has been set. message appears. The area is entered into the list.

Changing an area to be avoided

Multimedia system:

↪ ⌂ ⏩ Navigation ⏩ ⚙ ⏩ Advanced ⏩ Route ⏩ Avoid options ⏩ Avoid areas

- Select an area in the list.
- Select Edit.
- **To move an area on the map:** swipe in any direction on the control element.

Changing the size of the area

- When the map scale is changed, the size of the area also changes (→ page 434).
- Select OK.
  The Avoid area has been set. message appears. The area is entered into the list.

Taking the area for the route into account

- Select an area in the list.
- Activate Avoid area.
  The display button is activated.

  If route guidance is active, a new route is calculated.

  If there is no route yet, the setting is carried over to the next route guidance.

  The route can include an area that is to be avoided in the following cases:
  - The destination is located in an area that is to be avoided.
  - There is no practical alternative route.

Deleting an area

Multimedia system:

→ Home ›› Navigation ›› Settings ›› Advanced ›› Route ›› Avoid options ›› Avoid areas

- Select an area in the list.
- Select Delete.
- Confirm the prompt with Yes.

Deleting all areas

- If at least two areas to be avoided are set, select Delete all.
- Confirm the prompt with Yes.

Map data update overview

Updating at the Mercedes-Benz service centre

The digital maps generated by the map software become outdated in the same way as conventional road maps. Optimal route guidance can only be provided by the navigation system in conjunction with up-to-date map data. Information about new versions of the digital map can be obtained from a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

You can have updates to the digital map implemented there.

ⓘ Additional costs can be incurred in this process.

Online map update

The online map update service from Mercedes me connect can be used to update the map data.

Requirements:

- Mercedes me connect is available.
- You have a user account for the Mercedes me Portal.
- The service is available.
- The service has been activated.

ⓘ The online map update service is not available in all countries.

The following options are available for the update:

- For one region (automatic map update)

  The update is carried out in the MBUX multimedia system via the built-in communication module.

You cannot influence the time and duration of the installation. The data for the voice control system is not included in the automatic map update. To do this, use the manual map update. There are no additional costs for the use of the mobile network.

If the Automatic online updates system setting is switched off (→ page 389), you receive a message that a map update is available. You can confirm the message and download the map update.

- For several or all regions (manual map update)

  The map data is available to download in the Mercedes me portal. You must download this to a mass storage device, e.g. a USB flash drive, and then connect it to the MBUX multimedia system. The map update is detected automatically. Follow the instructions on the MBUX multimedia system. The update of all countries corresponds to a data volume of more than 40 GB.

Additional requirements for the manual map update:

- The PC is equipped with Microsoft® Windows® 7 or higher.

  or

  The Apple® Mac® is equipped with Mac OS® 10.7 or higher.
- To install the download manager on the PC, you have local administrator rights.
- The PC uses an Internet browser with Java activated.
- The computer has enough free memory space because the data is cached there.
- A USB flash drive or SD card with sufficient free space is available.

  The storage medium is formatted in NTFS or exFAT format.

Further information on online map updates is available here:

- At any Mercedes-Benz service centre
- At: https://www.mercedes.me

Carrying out a manual map update

Downloading map data to a storage medium

ⓘ The manual map update is not available in all countries.

▶ Connect the storage medium to the computer. The storage medium must register as a removable medium. If this is not the case, use another storage medium.

▶ Download the map data to the storage medium via the Mercedes me portal.

▶ In the Mercedes me portal, click on Manual update.

▶ Select the region or several regions.

▶ Follow the instructions provided.

▶ If several suitable storage media are connected to the computer, select the storage medium.
The data is downloaded to the storage medium. The process can take different amounts of time depending on the amount of data. The download manager shows the progress and completion of the process.

- Disconnect the storage medium from the computer.

Updating map data in the MBUX multimedia system

- Switch on the MBUX multimedia system.
- Connect the storage medium to the MBUX multimedia system (→ page 497).
  If the MBUX multimedia system finds a software update, a message appears.
- Select Settings.
- Select Software update.
  The available map data is displayed.
- Select the map update.
- Select Start.
  The map data is installed. During installation, you can operate the MBUX multimedia system without any restrictions.
- After successful installation, the MBUX multimedia system prompts you to restart.
  The updated map data is available after a restart.

Overview of map data

Your vehicle is supplied with map data at the factory. Depending on the country, map data for your region is either pre-installed or the map data is supplied on a data storage medium.

If the map data on your vehicle has been installed at the factory and you wish to reinstall it, you do not need to enter the activation code.

For map data that you have purchased in the form of a data storage medium, you must enter the accompanying activation code.

ⓘ If you save the map data on a data storage medium with the online map update service, no entry is required. The activation code is stored on the data storage medium during the downloading process.

Observe the following when entering the activation code:

- The activation code can be used for one vehicle
- The activation code is not transferable
- The activation code has six digits

In the event of the following problems, please contact a Mercedes-Benz service centre:

- The multimedia system does not accept the activation code
- You have lost the activation code

Displaying the compass

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ⏩ Navigation ⏩ ⚲ ⏩ Position

- Select Compass.

  The compass display shows the following information:
  - the current direction of travel with bearing (360° format) and compass direction
  - longitude and latitude coordinates in degrees, minutes and seconds
  - height (rounded)
  - number of satellites from which a signal can be received

The information is not available in every country.

Displaying Qibla

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Navigation ▸▸ ⚲ ▸▸ Position

- Select Qibla.
  The arrow on the compass shows the direction to Mecca in relation to the current direction of travel.
  The number of satellites received is shown.

ⓘ This function is not available in all countries.

Setting the map scale automatically

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Navigation ▸▸ ⚙ ▸▸ Advanced

- Select View.
- Select Map orientation.
- Activate Auto zoom.
  The display button is activated. The map scale is set automatically depending on your driving speed and the type of road.

ⓘ The automatically selected map scale can be changed manually. After a few seconds, this is automatically reset.

Displaying the satellite map

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Navigation ▸▸ ⚙ ▸▸ Advanced

- Select View.
- Select Map elements.
- Switch Satellite map on or off.
  If the display button is activated, satellite maps are displayed in map scales from 2 km.
  If the display button is deactivated, satellite maps are not displayed in map scales from 2 km to 20 km.

ⓘ The satellite maps for these map scales are not available in all countries.

Displaying the range

Requirements:

- The multimedia system supports the function.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Navigation ▸▸ ⚙ ▸▸ Advanced

- Select View.
- Select Map elements.
- Activate Range.
  The display switch is activated.
  The electric range is shown on the map with a green indicator around the current vehicle position.

ⓘ The range display on the map is not available in all countries.

Showing the map view in the instrument cluster display

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Navigation ▸▸ ⚙ ▸▸ Advanced

- Select View.
- Select Map orientation.
- Scroll to the INSTRUMENT CLUSTER VIEW category.
- **To set the map scale automatically:** switch on Auto zoom.
  The display button is activated. The map scale is set automatically depending on your driving speed and the type of road.

▶ **To select map orientation:** select an option. The ● dot indicates the current selection.

The following options are available:

- 2D heading up option: the 2D map view is aligned to the direction of travel.
- 2D north up option: the 2D map view is displayed so that north is always at the top.
- 3D option: the 3D map view is aligned to the direction of travel.

Parking service

Notes on the parking service

! **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle due to not observing the maximum permitted headroom clearance

If the vehicle height is greater than the maximum permitted headroom clearance, the roof and other parts of the vehicle may be damaged.

▶ Observe the signposted headroom clearance.

▶ If the vehicle height is greater than the permitted headroom clearance, do not enter.

▶ Observe the changed vehicle height with add-on roof equipment.

ⓘ This service is not available in all countries.

Selecting parking options

! **NOTE** Vehicle damage due to failure to observe local information and parking conditions

The data is based on the information provided by the respective service providers.

Mercedes-Benz does not guarantee the accuracy of the information provided in relation to the car park or parking area.

▶ Always observe the local information and conditions.

Requirements

- The navigation services option is available, subscribed to and activated in the Mercedes me Portal.
- The parking service is part of the scope of the Navigation Services.
- Parking is activated (→ page 443).

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Navigation

▶ Tap on P in the map.

▶ Select a parking option.
The map shows the parking options in the vicinity.

The following information is displayed (if available):

- Destination address, distance from current vehicle position and arrival time
- Information on the multi-storey car park/car park

  For example, opening times, parking charges, current occupancy, maximum parking time, **maximum access height**.

The maximum access height shown by the parking service does not replace the need for observation of the actual circumstances.

- Available payment options (Mercedes pay, coins, bank notes, cards)
- Details on parking tariffs
- Number of available parking spaces
- Payment method (e.g. at parking meters)
- Services/facilities at the parking option
- Telephone number

▶ Calculate the route (→ page 407).

The following functions can also be selected (if available):

- Searching for POIs in the vicinity.
- Saving the destination.
- Placing a call at the destination.
- Share the destination using NFC or QR code.
- Calling up the web address.
- Showing the destination on the map.

Displaying parking options on the map

Requirements:

- The navigation services option is available, subscribed to and activated in the Mercedes me Portal.
- The parking service is part of the scope of the Navigation Services.

Multimedia system:

↴ ⌂ ▸▸ Navigation ▸▸ ⚙

▶ Activate Parking.
The parking options within the vicinity of the current vehicle position are shown.

Paying parking charges

Requirements:

- The navigation services option is available and activated in the Mercedes me Portal.

  The parking service is within the scope of the navigation service.
- You have registered with your payment details for the payment of parking charges in the Mercedes me Portal with Mercedes pay and the respective contract partner.
- Parking is activated (→ page 443).

Multimedia system:

↴ ⌂ ▸▸ Navigation

This option is not available in all countries.

▶ Select a parking option on the map.
▶ If a car park that can be paid for has been selected, scroll down in the parking details.
▶ Select Pay.

or

▶ Once the vehicle has reached a parking position with payment function and the vehicle is switched off, a message appears.
Using this message you can pay from the vehicle and start the payment process.
▶ To start the payment process, confirm the message.
▶ Please note the maximum parking period displayed and any existing additional limitations. If required, a message will inform you about the necessity of displaying information confirming the online payment for the parking space.

F243 0025 02

- Select Start the payment process.
- If required, enter the personalised PIN.
- Press OK to confirm.
  The successful start of your parking transaction is shown.
- Complete the booking with OK.
- **To cancel the booking:** after receiving the confirmation request, select Cancel.
  Minimum charges may be incurred.

Ending the booking

- Stop the active transaction using the Mercedes me app.
  You receive a summary of the procedure and the costs.

  If active paid parking is detected for your vehicle while driving on, a message will appear to end this parking process.
- Acknowledge the message.
  When the parking procedure is stopped successfully, another message appears with the details about your completed parking procedure.

Dashcam

Notes on the dashcam

NOTE Risk of legal consequences due to violation of legal regulations and data protection provisions

You are legally responsible for operation and use of the dashcam functions.

The legal requirements relating to operation and use of the dashcam can vary depending on the country in which the dashcam is operated.

This function is not permitted in all countries.

- Before using the dashcam, read up on the content of the legal regulations, in particular the data protection requirements in the respective country of use.
- Observe the legal regulations, in particular the data protection requirements.

ⓘ Observe the following notes for safe operation:

- Use USB-IF certified USB storage media.
  The USB-IF is a non-profit society and stands for USB Implementers Forum. Based on the USB specification, the USB-IF certifies e.g. USB versions, corresponding cables and plugs as well as methods for supplying energy via the USB interface.
- Frequent and continuous high-speed overwriting can damage the USB storage media.

Selecting a USB device for a video recording with the dashcam

Requirements:

- At least one USB device is connected with the multimedia system (→ page 497).

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Mercedes me & Apps ▸▸ Dashcam

- Select the USB device.

ⓘ When USB devices contain multiple partitions, recorded video files are not always displayed in the recording list.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use USB devices with one partition.

Starting or stopping video recording with the dashcam

Requirements:

- A USB device is connected with the multimedia system (→ page 497).
- The vehicle is switched on.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Mercedes me & Apps ▸▸ Dashcam

- If several USB devices are connected with the multimedia system, select a USB device (→ page 444).
- Select the Individual recording or Loop recording recording mode.
  If Individual recording is selected and the memory is full the recording stops.

  If Loop recording has been selected, several short video files are recorded. When the memory limit is reached, the oldest video file is deleted and recording is continued automatically.

ⓘ If Loop recording is selected, the dashcam app can only overwrite the last 100 video files due to the system limit.

- **To start:** select Start recording.
  The length of the recording is shown. The Please do not remove the storage medium. message appears. The video file is stored on the USB device.
- **To end:** select End recording.

A report may appear in the following cases:

- For the Individual recording recording mode: the memory is full or there are only a few minutes recording time available. The video recording stops or will be stopped imminently.

  Change the USB device or delete a video file.
- If a video recording has started and a national border is detected, the National border crossed. Please observe the countryspecific regulations regarding video recording. message appears.

  This function is not available in all countries.
- The camera is not functional, the Camera unavailable message appears.

  Have the camera checked in a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Deleting a dashcam video recording

Requirements:

- A USB device with video recordings is connected with the multimedia system (→ page 497).

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Mercedes me & Apps ▸▸ Dashcam

- Select the ▤ symbol.
  The RECORDINGS menu appears.
- Select ⊙ for a video file.
- Select Delete.
- Select Yes.

Deleting all video files

- Select •••.
- Select Delete all files shown..

Configuring dashcam settings

Requirements:
- A USB device is connected with the multimedia system (→ page 497).

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Mercedes me & Apps ▸▸ Dashcam ▸▸ ⚙

▶ **To show a notification after passing a national border:** switch on National border alert.

A notification appears in the following situations:
- A video is being recorded.
- The vehicle has passed a national border.

ⓘ This function is not available in all countries.

Starting automatic video recording

▶ Select Automatic video recording.

▶ Activate ⬭ Automatic video recording. When the vehicle is started, video recording starts automatically.

ⓘ This function is not available in all countries.

Telephone

Telephony

Notes on telephony

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.

▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident from operating mobile communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

Mobile communication devices distract the driver from the traffic situation. This can also cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

▶ As a driver, only operate mobile communication devices when the vehicle is stationary.

▶ As a vehicle occupant, use mobile communication devices only in the designated area, e.g. in the rear passenger compartment.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system and mobile communication equipment in the vehicle.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around

and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone receptacles cannot always retain all objects within.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

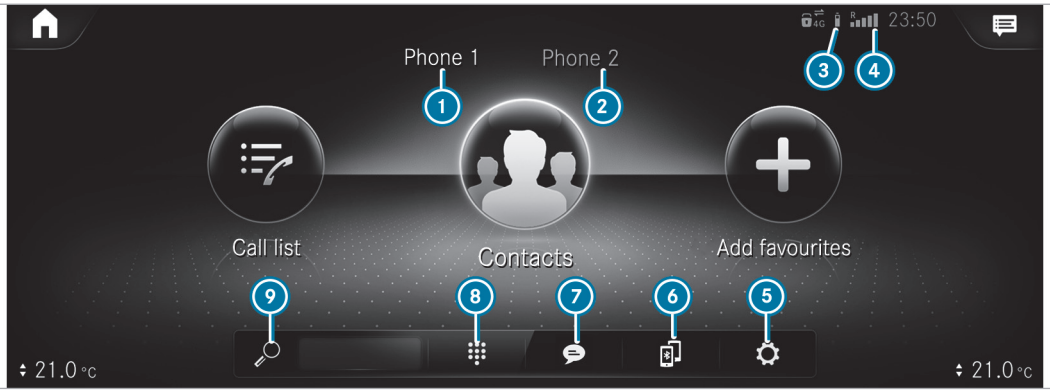
- Always stow objects so that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the boot/load compartment.

Observe the additional information on stowing mobile communications devices correctly:

- Loading the vehicle (→ page 162)

Further information can be obtained from a Mercedes-Benz service centre or at: https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/

Telephone menu overview



1. Bluetooth® device name of the currently connected mobile phone/of the mobile phone
2. Bluetooth® device name of the currently connected mobile phone/of the mobile phone (two phone mode)
3. Battery status of the connected mobile phone
4. Signal strength of the mobile phone network
5. Options
6. Device manager
7. Messages
8. Numerical pad
9. Contact search

Bluetooth® profile overview

Bluetooth® profile of the mobile phone	Function
PBAP (**P**hone **B**ook **A**ccess **P**rofile)	Contacts are automatically displayed in the multimedia system

F243 0025 02

Bluetooth® profile of the mobile phone	Function
MAP (Message Access Profile)	Message functions can be used

Telephony operating modes overview

Depending on your equipment, the following telephony operating modes are available:

- A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (→ page 449).
- Two mobile phones are connected with the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (two phone mode) (→ page 450).
  - You can use all the functions of the multimedia system with the mobile phone in the foreground.
  - You can receive incoming calls and messages with the mobile phone in the background.

    You can interchange the mobile phone in the foreground and background any time (→ page 450).

ⓘ Irrespective of this, Bluetooth® audio functionality can by used with any mobile phone (→ page 497).

Information on telephony

The following situations can lead to the call being disconnected while the vehicle is in motion:

- there is insufficient network coverage in the area
- you move from one transmission/reception station to another and no communication channels are free
- the SIM card used is not compatible with the network available
- a mobile phone with "Twincard" is logged into the network with the second SIM card at the same time

The multimedia system supports calls in HD Voice® for improved speech quality. A requirement for this is that the mobile phone and the mobile phone network provider of the person you are calling support HD Voice® .

Depending on the quality of the connection, the voice quality may fluctuate.

Connecting a mobile phone

Requirements

- Bluetooth® is activated on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system (→ page 385).

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ ▸▸ Phone

Searching for a mobile phone

▶ Select 📱.

▶ Select Connect new device.

Connecting a mobile phone (authorisation using Secure Simple Pairing)

▶ Select a mobile phone.

▶ A code is displayed in the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.

- **If the codes match:** confirm the code on the mobile phone.

ⓘ For older mobile phone models, enter a 1 to 16-digit number code on the mobile phone and on the multimedia system for authorisation.

ⓘ Up to 15 mobile phones can be authorised on the multimedia system.
Authorised mobile phones are reconnected automatically.

ⓘ The connected mobile phone can also be used as Bluetooth® audio equipment (→ page 497).

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Connecting a second mobile phone (two phone mode)

Requirements:
- At least one mobile phone is already connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth®.

Multimedia system:
→ Home ▸▸ Phone

- Select the device manager.
- Select Connect new device.
- Select the mobile phone.
- Select Device name 1 + Device name 2.
The selected mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system.

Interchanging mobile phones (two phone mode)

Multimedia system:
→ Home ▸▸ Phone

Both mobile phones are shown individually in separate tabs.

- Select the tab with the desired mobile phone.
The mobile phone in the selected tab is the mobile phone in the foreground.

With the exception of telephone settings, the submenus in the telephone menu relate to the mobile phone in the foreground. In the telephone settings, settings can be made for both mobile phones.

Changing the function of a mobile phone

Requirements:
- At least one mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (→ page 449).

Multimedia system:
→ Home ▸▸ Phone

Activating a function

- Select the device manager.
- Select a grey symbol in the line of a mobile phone.
The corresponding function is activated.

Deactivating a function

- Select the device manager.
- **One function is active:** select the coloured symbol in the line of a mobile phone.
The mobile phone is disconnected from the multimedia system.
- **Several functions are active:** select a coloured symbol in the line of a mobile phone.
The corresponding function is deactivated.

Replacing mobile phones

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Phone

- Select [📱].
- **No authorised mobile phone available:** select Connect new device.
- Select a mobile phone.
- **Newly authorised mobile phone:** confirm the numerical code on the mobile phone.

Using in single telephone mode

- Select Device name.
  A newly authorised mobile phone is connected in single telephone mode.

  If the mobile phone has already been authorised and connected in single telephone mode, it is connected again in single telephone mode.

  If a mobile phone has already been authorised and connected in two phone mode with another mobile phone, it will be connected in future in single telephone mode.

Using in two phone mode

- Select Device name 1 + Device name 2.
  A newly authorised mobile phone is connected with the selected mobile phone in two phone mode.

  If the mobile phone has already been authorised and connected in single telephone mode, it will be connected in future with the selected mobile phone in two phone mode.

  If the mobile phone was previously connected with another mobile phone, this connection is cancelled.

Disconnecting/de-authorising a mobile phone

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Phone

- Select [📱].
- Select [•••] in the line of the mobile phone.
- **To disconnect:** select Disconnect.
  If applicable, the mobile phone will be automatically reconnected when the vehicle is next started.
- **To de-authorise:** select Deauthorise.

Information on Near Field Communication (NFC)

NFC enables short-range wireless data transfer or connection of a mobile phone with the multimedia system.

The following functions are available without having authorised a mobile phone:

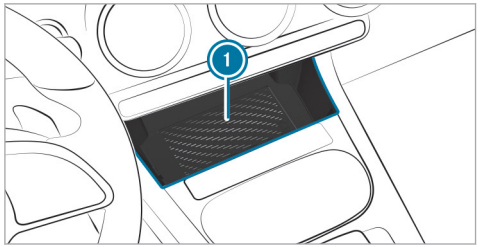
- Transferring a URL or a contact to be viewed in the multimedia system (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Setting up the vehicle's Wi-Fi access data via the system settings (→ page 386).

Further information can be found at: https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/

Using a mobile phone with Near-Field Communication (NFC)

Requirements:

- NFC is activated on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions)
- The mobile phone's screen is switched on and unlocked (see the manufacturer's operating instructions)



- **To connect a mobile phone:** hold the NFC interface of the mobile phone (see manufacturer's operating instructions) on mat (1) or place the mobile phone on mat (1) with the display facing upwards.
- Follow the additional prompts on the media display to connect the mobile phone. Connect the mobile phone in single telephone mode (→ page 449). Connect the mobile phone in two phone mode (→ page 450).
- **To replace a mobile phone:** hold the NFC interface of the mobile phone (see manufacturer's operating instructions) on mat (1) or place the mobile phone on mat (1) with the display facing upwards.
- Follow the additional prompts on the media display to replace the mobile phone in one or two phone mode (→ page 451).
- If required, confirm the prompts on your mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

ⓘ If your mobile phone supports wireless charging, it will be charged when it is connected or replaced. A requirement for this is that the mobile phone is on the mat (→ page 182).

ⓘ If the mobile phone is not charging, switch off NFC on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

If you want to charge a mobile phone without connecting it to the multimedia system, lay it on the mat without beforehand unblocking the screen.

Further information can be found at: https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/

Setting the reception and transmission volume

Requirements:

- A mobile phone is connected (→ page 449).

Multimedia system:

→ Home ▸▸ Phone ▸▸ <device name> ▸▸ Settings

This function ensures optimal language quality.

ⓘ Please note that the respective mobile phone must be selected for adjustment of the reception and transmission volume.

- Select Volume.
- Set the reception and transmission volume using RECEPTION and TRANSMISSION.

Further information on the recommended reception and transmission volume: https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/

Setting the ringtone

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Phone ▸▸ <device name> ▸▸ ⚙

- Select Ringtones.
- Set the ringtone.

ⓘ If the mobile phone supports the transfer of the ringtone, you will hear the ringtone of the mobile phone instead of that of the vehicle audio system.

Starting/stopping mobile phone voice recognition

Requirements:

- The mobile phone in the foreground is connected with the multimedia system (→ page 449).

Starting mobile phone voice recognition

- Press and hold the 🎤 button on the multifunction steering wheel for more than one second.
  You can use mobile phone voice recognition.

Stopping mobile phone voice recognition

- Briefly press the ☎ button on the multifunction steering wheel.

ⓘ If a mobile phone is connected via Smartphone Integration, the voice recognition of this mobile phone is started or stopped.

Calls

Telephone operation

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Phone

Making a call by entering the numbers

- Select ⠿.
- Enter a number.
- Select 📞.
  The call is made.

Accepting a call

- Select 📞 Accept.

Rejecting a call

- Select ☎ Reject.

Noting an incoming call in In-Car Office

- If In-Car Office is available: select Reminder (→ page 462).

Ending a call

- Select ☎.

Activating functions during a call

The following functions are available during a call:

- ☎ End call
- 🎤 Microphone off
- ⠿ Numerical keypad (show to send DTMF tones)
- ＋ Add call
- 📱 Transfer to phone (an active call in hands-free mode is transferred over to the telephone)

- Select a function.

Conducting calls with several participants

Requirements:

- There is an active call (→ page 453).
- Another call is being made.

Switching between calls

▶ Select the contact.
The selected call is active. The other call is on hold.

Activating a call on hold

▶ Select the contact of the call on hold.

Conducting a conference call

▶ Select Create conferen. call.
The new participant is included in the conference call.

Ending an active call

▶ Select End call.

ⓘ On some mobile phones, the call on hold is activated as soon as the active call is ended.

Accepting/rejecting a waiting call

Requirements

- There is an active call (→ page 453).

If you receive a call while already in a call, a message is displayed.

Depending on the mobile phone and mobile phone network provider you will hear a call waiting signal.

In addition, in two phone mode you will hear an acoustic signal when the call goes through to the other (not yet active) mobile phone.

▶ Select Accept.
The incoming call is active.

If only one mobile phone is connected with the multimedia system, the previous call will be put on hold.

If during a call you accept a call with the other mobile phone when in two phone mode then the existing call is ended.

▶ Select Reject.

ⓘ This function and behaviour depends on your mobile phone network provider and the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

Contacts

Information about the contacts menu

The contacts menu contains all contacts from existing data sources, e.g. mobile phone or data storage medium.

Depending on the data source, it is possible to save/load the following number of contacts:

- Permanently saved contacts: 3,000 entries
- Contacts loaded from the mobile phone: 5,000 entries per mobile phone

From the contacts menu, you can perform the following actions:

- Make a call, for example call a contact (→ page 456)
- Navigation (→ page 404)
- Compose messages (→ page 459)
- Additional options (→ page 456)

If a mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (→ page 449) and automatic calling up (→ page 455) is activated, the mobile phone's contacts are displayed in the address book.

The multimedia system can show suggestions based on frequently used contacts as well as incoming and outgoing calls (→ page 368). These are shown at the top of the contact list.

Downloading mobile phone contacts

Multimedia system:



▶ Select Contacts & call list.

Automatically

▶ If the Synchronise contacts automatically function is not active: activate the function by pressing once.

Manually

▶ If the Synchronise contacts automatically function is active: deactivate the function by pressing once.

▶ Select Synchronise contacts.

You can see from the status of controller to the right of the Synchronise contacts automatically display text whether the function is active.

Calling up contacts

Multimedia system:



The following options can be used to search for contacts:

- searching by initials
- searching by name
- searching by phone number

▶ Enter characters into the search field.

▶ Select the contact.

A contact can contain the following details:

- phone numbers
- navigation addresses
- geo-coordinates
- Internet address
- e-mail addresses
- voice tag (if set)
- relation (if set)

Editing the format of a contact's name

Multimedia system:



▶ Select General.

▶ Select Name format.

The following options are available:

- Surname, First name
- Surname First name
- First name Surname

▶ Select an option.

Overview of importing contacts

Contacts from various sources

Source	Requirements:
USB device	The USB device is connected with the USB port.
Bluetooth® connection	Bluetooth® is activated in the multimedia system and on the respective device (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

ⓘ Note that the imported contacts remain in the vehicle and can be accessed at any time regardless of the connected mobile phones.

ⓘ If the sending of vCards via Bluetooth® is supported, vCards can be received on mobile phones or netbooks, for example.

Importing contacts into the contacts menu

Multimedia system:

Home ▸▸ Phone ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ General ▸▸ Import contacts

- ▶ Select a mobile phone <device name>, from which the contacts should be imported.
- ▶ Select an option.

Saving a mobile phone contact

Multimedia system:

Home ▸▸ Phone ▸▸ Contacts

- ▶ Select Mobile phone ▸ in the line of the mobile phone contact.
- ▶ Select •••.
- ▶ Select Save in vehicle.
- ▶ Select Yes.
  The contact saved in the multimedia system is identified by the symbol.

Calling a contact

Multimedia system:

Home ▸▸ Phone ▸▸ Contacts

- ▶ Select Search contacts.
- ▶ Enter characters into the search field.
- ▶ Select the contact.
- ▶ Select the telephone number.
  The number is dialled.

Selecting further options in the contacts menu

Multimedia system:

Home ▸▸ Phone ▸▸ Contacts

- ▶ Select ▸ in the line of the contact.
- ▶ Select •••.

Depending on the stored data, the following options are available:

- Add voice tag/Delete voice tag
- Set relation/Remove relation
- Send DTMF tones (for a number with DTMF tones)
  The function is available when a call is active.

- ▶ Select an option.

F243 0025 02

Selecting options for suggestions in the contacts menu

Requirements:

- A profile has been created (→ page 363).
- The Allow contact suggestions setting is switched on (→ page 368).

Multimedia system:

Phone

- Select Call list.
- Select in the line of a suggested contact.

  The following options are available:

  - Save as favourite

    The suggestions are saved as global favourites and do not appear on the home screen.
  - Do not suggest
- Select an option.

Deleting contacts

Requirements:

- The contacts are saved in the vehicle.
- To delete an individual contact, this has been imported manually into the vehicle.

Multimedia system:

Phone

Deleting all contacts

- Select .
- Select General.
- Select Delete contacts.
- Select an option.

Deleting a contact

- Select .
- Select in the line of the contact.
- Select .
- Select Delete contact.
- Select Yes.

Saving a contact as a favourite

Multimedia system:

Phone Add favourites

- Select a contact.
- Select in the line of the contact.
- Select the telephone number.
  The contact is stored as a favourite in the telephone menu overview.

Deleting favourites in the telephone menu overview

Multimedia system:

- Select a favourite in the telephone menu overview (→ page 457).
- Press and hold the favourite.
- Select Delete.
- Select Yes.

Deleting all favourites

- Tap on in the media display.
- Select Phone.

- ▶ Select ⚙.
- ▶ Select the connected telephone.
- ▶ Select Contacts & call list.
- ▶ Select Delete all favourites.
  A pop-up window appears: Do you want to delete all favourites?
- ▶ Select Yes.

Call list

Overview of the call list

Depending on whether your mobile phone supports the PBAP Bluetooth® profile or not, this can have different effects on the presentation and functions of the call list.

If the PBAP Bluetooth® profile is supported, the effects are as follows:

- The call lists from the mobile phone are displayed in the multimedia system.
- When connecting the mobile phone, you may have to confirm the connection for the PBAP Bluetooth® profile.

If the PBAP Bluetooth® profile is not supported, the effects are as follows:

- The multimedia system generates a call list independently as soon as calls are made in the vehicle.
- The call list is not synchronised with the call lists in the mobile phone.

The multimedia system can show suggestions based on frequently used contacts as well as incoming and outgoing calls (→ page 368). These are shown at the top of the call list.

Making a call from the call list

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ ▸▸ Phone

- ▶ Select Call list .
- ▶ Select an entry.
  The call is made.

Calling up additional options in the call list

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ ▸▸ Phone

- ▶ Select Call list.
- ▶ For previously stored contacts: select › in the line of an entry.
  The search results are displayed.
- ▶ For contacts who have not been stored: select 💬.

Selecting options for suggestions in the call list

Requirements:

- A profile has been created (→ page 363).
- The Allow contact suggestions setting is switched on (→ page 368).

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ ▸▸ Phone

- ▶ Select Call list.
- ▶ Select ⊙ in the line of a suggested entry.
  The following options are available:
  - Save as favourite
  - Do not suggest
- ▶ Select an option.

Deleting the call list

Multimedia system:

Phone ▸▸ <device name> ▸▸

- Select Contacts & call list.
- Select Delete call list.
- Select Yes.

ⓘ This function is only available if your mobile does not support the PBAP Bluetooth® profile.

Text messages

Overview of the message functions

In the messages menu you can receive and send text messages.

If the connected mobile phone supports the Bluetooth® MAP profile, the message functions can be used on the multimedia system.

You can obtain further information about settings and supported functions of Bluetooth®-capable mobile phones at a Mercedes-Benz service centre or at: https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/

Some mobile phones require further settings after being connected to the multimedia system (see manufacturer's operating instructions).

Setting message displays

Multimedia system:

Phone ▸▸ <Device name> ▸▸

- Select Message display.

  The following options are available:
  - All messages
  - New and unread messages
  - Messages while the vehicle is in motion
  - Off (the message function is no longer available.)
- Select a setting.

Reading messages

Multimedia system:

Phone ▸▸ <device name> ▸▸

Using the read-aloud function

- Select a contact.
- Select to read aloud.

  The message is read aloud.

Dictating and sending a new message

Requirements

- There is an Internet connection.

Multimedia system:

Phone ▸▸ <Device name> ▸▸

- Select a new message using .

Adding a recipient

- Select ⊕.
- Select a contact.

Dictating text

- Select [ ].
  The dictation function is started.
- Say the message.
  After the voice message has been processed, it is shown as text.

Sending a message

- Select Send.

ⓘ When the vehicle is stationary you can use the keyboard to write a message. No Internet connection is required to use the keyboard.

Replying to a message in the messaging history

Multimedia system:

[ ] ▸▸ Phone ▸▸ <device name> ▸▸ [ ]

A message list is shown.

- Select [ ] next to a contact.
  The messaging history with this contact is shown.
- Select [ ].
  The dictating function is started.
- Say the message.
  After the voice message has been processed, it is shown as text.
- Select Send.

Using message templates

Multimedia system:

[ ] ▸▸ Phone ▸▸ <device name> ▸▸ [ ]

Using a template as a new message

- Select [ ] to write a new message.
- Add a recipient using ⊕.
- Select a [ ] template.

Answering a message with a template

- Select a message sequence with a contact.
- Select a [ ] template.
- Select a [ ] template.

Forwarding a message

Multimedia system:

[ ] ▸▸ Phone ▸▸ <device name> ▸▸ [ ]

A message list is shown.

- Select [ ] next to a contact.
  The messaging history with this contact is shown.
- Press and hold on a message.
- **To forward a message:** select Forward with attachment.

Calling a message sender

Multimedia system:

[ ] ▸▸ Phone ▸▸ <device name> ▸▸ [ ]

A message list is shown.

- Select [ ] next to a contact.
  The messaging history with this contact is shown.
- Select [•••].
- Select Call.

Using telephone numbers or URLs from a text message

Requirements:
- An Internet connection is available to call up a URL.

Multimedia system:

Phone ▸▸ <device name> ▸▸

A message list is shown.

- Select [>] next to a contact.
  The messaging history with this contact is shown.
- Select a telephone number or a URL in the message.
  If a URL is selected the web browser opens.
  If a telephone number is selected the following options are available:
  - Call
  - New message
- Select an option.

Deleting a message

Multimedia system:

Phone ▸▸ <device name> ▸▸

- Select a contact.
- Press and hold on a message.
- **To delete the message:** select Delete.

In-Car Office

In-Car Office functions

Using In-Car Office, you can connect your online services with the multimedia system.

The following functions are available:

- Appointment display for the day selected
- Start navigation to an appointment. It is a requirement that the appointment contains a navigable destination for the location.
- Display and selection of tasks and calls to complete

ⓘ Alternatively, you can record text contents of your e-mail via LINGUATRONIC or via the dictation function.
Further information on operation:
- of LINGUATRONIC (→ page 329).
- of the dictation function (→ page 464).

ⓘ Please note that certain functions are only available when the vehicle is stationary.

Calling up In-Car Office

Requirements:
- A mobile phone is connected as the main phone to the multimedia system (→ page 449).
- You have a user account in the Mercedes me Portal: https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com
- The In-Car Office service is activated in the Mercedes me Portal.
- You have a user account for an online service and have linked the user account with the In-Car Office. Among the online services are Office 365, Gmail or other providers shown in the application.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Mercedes me & Apps

▶ Select In-Car Office.
You will see an appointments overview for the current day.

You can find the following displays in the appointments overview:

- All-day appointments: All day
- Appointments with a limited duration, e.g. four-hour appointment with starting and completion time details.

Selecting a calendar entry function in In-Car Office

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Mercedes me & Apps ▸▸ In-Car Office ▸▸ Calendar

▶ Select an appointment.
The following functions are available:

- 🔊 Read aloud
- 📞 Call
- ➤ Navigate
- 🗑 Delete

▶ Select a function.

ⓘ Some functions are only available when additional information about the appointment is entered. Functions which are not available are not shown.
The Call function is only available if a number for the appointment has been saved.
The Navigate function is only available, if a navigable location for the appointment has been saved in the associated online account.

Selecting the functions of Tasks & Calls

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Mercedes me & Apps ▸▸ In-Car Office ▸▸ Tasks & calls

▶ Select an entry.

The following functions are available:

- Read aloud
- Call

  This option is only available for tasks if a telephone number has been saved.
- Delete

▶ Select an option.

Marking an entry as completed in Tasks & Calls

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Mercedes me & Apps ▸▸ In-Car Office ▸▸ Tasks & calls

▶ Select the Tasks & calls symbol.
An overview of the tasks and calls appears.

▶ **Individual task or call:** mark the selected entry as completed ☑.

Noting an incoming call

When you receive an incoming call a prompt appears asking whether the call should be accepted, rejected or noted.

▶ Select Reminder.
The call is declined and added to the In-Car Office Tasks & calls automatically.

Managing e-mails

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Mercedes me & Apps ▸▸ In-Car Office ▸▸ E-mail

Showing or reading e-mail

- ▶ Select an e-mail.
  The e-mail is opened.

Additional functions are available:

- Creating e-mail (→ page 463)
- Answering e-mail (→ page 463)
- Forwarding e-mail(→ page 463)

Writing a new e-mail

Requirements:

- A mobile phone with e-mail contacts is already connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth®.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Mercedes me & Apps ▸▸ In-Car Office ▸▸ E-mail

- ▶ Select +.
- ▶ Add recipients using ⊕.
- ▶ Enter the subject and text of the e-mail in the corresponding fields with the keypad.
- ▶ Select Send.

Answering e-mail

Requirements:

- A mobile phone with e-mail contacts is connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth®.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Mercedes me & Apps ▸▸ In-Car Office ▸▸ E-mail

- ▶ Select an e-mail.
- ▶ Select Reply.
- ▶ Enter the e-mail text in the corresponding field using the keypad.
- ▶ Select Send.

Forwarding e-mail

Requirements:

- A mobile phone with e-mail contacts is connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth®. (→ page 449)

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Mercedes me & Apps ▸▸ In-Car Office ▸▸ E-mail

- ▶ Select an e-mail.
- ▶ Select Forward.
- ▶ **To forward with attachment:** select Forward with attachment.
- ▶ **To forward without attachment:** select Forward without attachment.
- ▶ Enter the e-mail text in the corresponding field using the keypad.
- ▶ Select Send.

Operating In-Car Office using LINGUATRONIC and dictation function

Using LINGUATRONIC for In-Car Office

With LINGUATRONIC voice control you can operate various functions of In-Car Office and speak in text contents.

The following are examples of some voice commands that you can use to operate In-Car Office.

- **To write new e-mail:** say the LINGUATRONIC voice command **Write an e-mail**.
  You are guided by the dialogue.
- **To show tasks:** use the LINGUATRONIC voice command **What is my task?**.
  The tasks are displayed.
- **To create a calendar entry:** use the LINGUATRONIC voice command **Create an appointment**.
  You are guided by the dialogue.

ⓘ Additional information on operation of LINGUATRONIC (→ page 329).

Using the dictation function for In-Car Office

The dictation function allows you to dictate text content, such as the subject or body of an e-mail, instead of typing the content using the keyboard.

ⓘ The dictation function is not available everywhere nor without limitation. For initial activation of the function it may be necessary to select the terms of use in the Mercedes me Portal.

The following is an example of how you can dictate the subject and body of an e-mail.

- **To write a new e-mail:** after you have opened ＋ a new e-mail in the E-mail menu and specified a recipient ⊕, you can start using the 🎤 dictation function and speak the subject or text of the e-mail.
  After the voice entry has been processed, it is shown as text.

ⓘ The e-mail is only sent when you select Send.

Apple CarPlay®

Overview of Apple CarPlay®

⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.
iPhone® functions can be used via the multimedia system using Apple CarPlay®. They are operated using the touchscreen, touchpad, Touch Control

or the Siri® voice control system. You can activate the voice control system by pressing and holding the button on the multifunction steering wheel.

Only one iPhone® at a time can be connected via Apple CarPlay® with the multimedia system.

Also for use of Apple CarPlay® with two phone mode, only one additional mobile phone can be connected using Bluetooth® with the multimedia system.

The availability of Apple CarPlay® may vary according to the country.

The service provider is responsible for this application and the services and content connected to it.

Apple CarPlay® is a registered trademark of Apple Inc.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Information on Apple CarPlay®

When Apple CarPlay® is being used, the iPod® media source is not available for the respective iPhone®.

Only one route guidance can be active at a time. If route guidance is active on the multimedia system, it is closed when route guidance is started on the mobile phone.

Connecting an iPhone® via Apple CarPlay® (wired)

Requirements:

- The current version of your device's operating system is being used (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- There is an Internet connection for the full range of functions for Apple CarPlay®.
- The iPhone® is connected to the multimedia system via the USB port using a suitable cable (→ page 497).

Multimedia system:

→ ▸▸ Mercedes me & Apps ▸▸ Smartphone ▸▸ Apple CarPlay ▸▸ Start Apple CarPlay

Accepting/rejecting the data protection regulations

For the initial start of the application: a message with the data protection provisions appears.

▶ Select Accept & start.

Exiting Apple CarPlay®

▶ Press the button.

You can return to Apple CarPlay® by pressing the Apple CarPlay® symbol in the main menu.

▶ Alternative: if an Apple CarPlay® application is active (e.g. when music is being played or route guidance is active), you can call up the active application using the RADIO MEDIA, NAVI MAP or TEL application buttons (→ page 361).

ⓘ Control using the application buttons can be switched on or off (→ page 466).

Calling up Apple CarPlay® sound settings

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Mercedes me & Apps ▸▸ Smartphone ▸▸ Apple CarPlay ▸▸ ⚙

- Select sound settings.

Setting control of the application buttons (Apple CarPlay®)

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Mercedes me & Apps ▸▸ Smartphone ▸▸ Apple CarPlay ▸▸ ⚙ ▸▸ General

- To switch on Control via application buttons: activate the display button.
- To switch off Control via application buttons: deactivate the display button.

Ending Apple CarPlay®

- **To end the connection of Apple CarPlay® (wired):** disconnect the connection via the connecting cable between the mobile phone and multimedia system.

ⓘ Apple CarPlay® starts automatically when the iPhone® is connected with the system using a cable. If Apple CarPlay® was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background when reconnected. You can call up Apple CarPlay® in the main menu.

ⓘ Mercedes-Benz recommends disconnecting the connecting cable only when the vehicle is stationary.

Android Auto

Android Auto overview

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

Mobile phone functions can be used with Android Auto using the Android operating system on the multimedia system. It is operated using the touchscreen or voice control system. You can activate the voice control system by pressing and holding the 🎤 button on the multifunction steering wheel.

Only one mobile phone at a time can be connected via Android Auto with the multimedia system.

Also for use of Android Auto with two phone mode, only one additional mobile phone can be connected using Bluetooth® with the multimedia system.

The availability of Android Auto and Android Auto apps may vary according to the country.

The service provider is responsible for this application and the services and content connected to it.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Information on Android Auto

If a mobile phone is used with Android Auto, USB access using the Media menu is not possible for this mobile phone.

Only one route guidance can be active at a time. If route guidance is active on the multimedia system, it is closed when route guidance is started on the mobile phone.

Connecting a mobile phone via Android Auto (wired)

Requirements:

- The mobile phone supports Android Auto from Android 5.0.
- The Android Auto app is installed on the mobile phone.
- In order to use the telephone functions, the mobile phone must be connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (→ page 449).

  If there was no prior Internet connection, this is established with the use of the mobile phone with Android Auto.
- The mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system via the USB port using a suitable cable (→ page 497).
- There is an Internet connection for the full range of functions for Android Auto.

Multimedia system:

Mercedes me & Apps » Smartphone » Android Auto » Start Android Auto

Accepting or rejecting the data protection regulations

For the initial start of the application: a message with the data protection provisions appears.

▶ Select Accept & start.

ⓘ The first activation of Android Auto on the multimedia system must be carried out when the vehicle is stationary for safety reasons.

Exiting Android Auto

▶ Press the button.

You can return to Android Auto by pressing the Android Auto symbol in the main menu.

▶ Alternative: if an Android Auto application is active (e.g. when music is being played or route guidance is active), you can call up the active application using the RADIO MEDIA, NAVI MAP or TEL application buttons (→ page 361).

ⓘ Control using the application buttons can be switched on or off (→ page 468).

Calling up the Android Auto sound settings

Multimedia system:

Mercedes me & Apps » Smartphone » Android Auto »

▶ Select sound settings.

Setting control of the application buttons (Android Auto)

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ›› Mercedes me & Apps ›› Smartphone ›› Android Auto ›› ⚙ ›› General

- To switch on Control via application buttons: activate the display button.
- To switch off Control via application buttons: deactivate the display button.

Ending Android Auto

- **To end the connection of Android Auto (with cable):** disconnect the connection via the connecting cable between the mobile phone and multimedia system.

ⓘ Android Auto starts automatically when the mobile phone is connected with the system using a cable. If Android Auto was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background when reconnected. You can call up Android Auto in the main menu.

ⓘ Mercedes-Benz recommends disconnecting the connecting cable only when the vehicle is stationary.

Transferred vehicle data with Android Auto and Apple CarPlay®

Overview of transferred vehicle data

When using Smartphone Integration, certain vehicle data is transferred to the mobile phone. This enables you to get the best out of selected mobile phone services. Vehicle data is not directly accessible.

The following system information is transmitted:

- Software release of the multimedia system
- System ID (anonymised)

The transfer of this data is used to optimise communication between the vehicle and the mobile phone.

To do this, and to assign several vehicles to the mobile phone, a vehicle identifier is randomly generated.

This has no connection to the vehicle identification number (VIN) and is deleted when the multimedia system is reset (→ page 390).

The following driving status data is transmitted:

- Transmission position engaged
- Distinction between parked, standstill, rolling and driving
- Day/night mode of the instrument display
- Drive type

The transfer of this data is used to alter how content is displayed to correspond to the driving situation.

The following position data is transmitted:

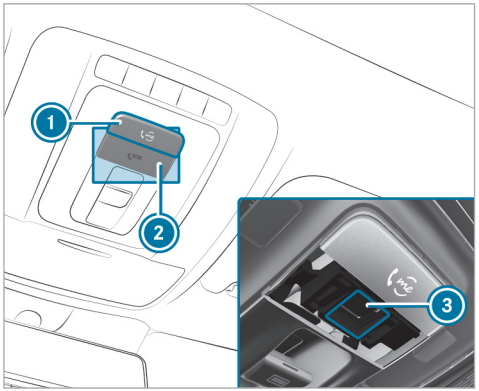
- Coordinates
- Speed
- Compass direction
- Acceleration direction

This data is used by the mobile phone to improve the accuracy of the navigation (e.g. for continuation in a tunnel).

Mercedes me calls

Making a call via the overhead control panel

ⓘ Mercedes me calls are not possible in every country. Find out at a Mercedes-Benz service centre if these functions are available in your country.



1 me button for service or information calls
2 SOS button cover
3 SOS button (emergency call system)

Making a Mercedes me call

▶ Press me button 1.

Making an emergency call

▶ To open the cover of SOS button 2, press it briefly.

▶ Press and hold SOS button 3 for at least one second.

If a Mercedes me call is active, an emergency call can still be triggered. This has priority over all other active calls.

Information about the Mercedes me call

A call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre has been initiated via the me button in the overhead control panel or the multimedia system (→ page 469).

Using the voice dialogue system you access the desired service:

- Accident and Breakdown Management
- Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre for general information about the vehicle

You can find information on the following topics:

- Activation of Mercedes me connect
- Operating the vehicle

- Nearest Mercedes-Benz service centre
- Other products and services from Mercedes-Benz

Data is transferred during the connection to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre (→ page 472).

Calling the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre using the multimedia system

Requirements

- Access to a mobile phone network is available.
- The contract partner's mobile network coverage is available in the respective region.
- The vehicle must be switched on so that vehicle data can be transferred automatically.

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ » Phone » 👥

▶ Call Mercedes me connect.
After confirmation, the multimedia system sends the required vehicle data. The data transfer is shown in the media display.

Then you can select a service and be connected to a specialist at the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre.

Calling the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre after automatic accident or breakdown detection

Requirements:

- The vehicle has detected an accident or breakdown situation.
- The vehicle is stationary.
- The hazard warning lights are switched on.

ⓘ This function is not available in all countries.

The vehicle can detect accident or breakdown situations under certain circumstances.

Requirements for collision detection in the context of accident management:

- The vehicle is equipped with an anti-theft alarm system (ATA) (code 551).
- The vehicle is equipped with the interior protection (code 882).
- The vehicle is equipped with the Anti-Theft Protection Package (code P54).
- The collision detection service with theft notification has been activated on Mercedes me connect.

If a collision is detected when the tow-away protection is primed on a locked vehicle, you will receive a notification in the multimedia system when you switch the vehicle on.

Find out at a Mercedes-Benz service centre if this functions is available in your country.

In the event an accident or breakdown is detected, the emergency guide shows safety notes in the multimedia system display. This may take a few seconds.

ⓘ The availability of collision detection depends on the vehicle.

In the event an accident or breakdown is detected, the emergency guide shows safety notes in the multimedia system display.

After quitting the emergency guide display on the multimedia system, a prompt appears asking whether you would like to get support from the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre.

▶ Select Call.
- After your agreement, or if the Mercedes me connect service "Accident and Breakdown Management" is active, the vehicle data is transferred automatically (→ page 474).
- The Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre takes your call and organises the breakdown and accident assistance.

You may be charged for these services.

ⓘ Depending on the severity of the accident, an automatic emergency call can be initiated. This has priority over all other active calls (→ page 479).

ⓘ In addition, if the Mercedes me connect service "Telediagnostics" is active, a similar prompt can appear after a delay in the event of a breakdown. If you are already in contact with the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre or have already received support, this prompt can be ignored or declined.

ⓘ If you answer the prompt for support from the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre with Later, the message will be hidden and appear again later.
The prompt triggered by the Mercedes me connect service "Telediagnostics", can either be confirmed or declined. After being declined, this will not be shown again.

Arranging a service appointment via a Mercedes me call

If you have activated the maintenance management service, relevant vehicle data is transferred automatically to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre. You will then receive individual recommendations regarding the maintenance of your vehicle.

Regardless of whether you have consented to the maintenance management service, the multimedia system reminds you after a certain amount of time that a service is due. A prompt appears asking if you would like to make an appointment.

▶ **To arrange a service appointment:** select Call.
After your agreement, the vehicle data is transferred and the Mercedes-Benz customer centre takes your preferred appointment date.
The information is then sent to your desired service outlet.
This will contact you to confirm the appointment and if necessary consult about the details.

ⓘ If you select Later after the service message appears, the message is hidden and reappears at a later time.

Giving consent to data transfer during a Mercedes me call

Requirements
- There is an active Mercedes me call via the multimedia system or the me button in the overhead control panel (→ page 469).

ⓘ The prompt to confirm data transfer does not appear in all countries.

If the Accident/Breakdown Management and Maintenance Management services are not activated on Mercedes me, the Do you want to transmit vehicle data and the vehicle's position to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre in order to improve the processing of your request? message is shown.

ⓘ The exact phrase may differ depending on the multimedia system installed.

▶ Select Yes.
- The relevant vehicle data is sent automatically (→ page 472).

or

▶ Select No and confirm.
- Only call control data is transmitted (→ page 472).

More information on Mercedes me: https://www.mercedes.me

Data transferred during a Mercedes me call

When you make a service call via Mercedes me, data is transmitted. This enables targeted advice and a smooth service.

The following requirements must be fulfilled for the transfer of the data:

- The vehicle is switched on.
- The required data transfer technology is supported by the mobile phone network provider.
- The quality of the mobile connection is sufficient.

Multi-stage transfer depends on the following factors:

- Reason for the initiation of the call
- The available mobile phone transmission technology
- The activated Mercedes me connect services
- The service selected in the voice control system

ⓘ A prompt for consent to the data transfer only occurs if the corresponding Mercedes me connect service is not activated.

ⓘ The scope of the transmitted data depends on the vehicle model and equipment. For technical reasons, not all data is available at all times.

Data transfer if Mercedes me connect services are not activated

If no Mercedes me connect services are activated and the data protection prompt has been confirmed the following data is transmitted:

- Vehicle identification number
- Time of the call
- Reason for the initiation of the call
- Confirmation of the data protection prompt
- Country indicator of the vehicle
- Set language for the multimedia system
- Telephone number of the communication platform installed in the vehicle

If a call is made for a service appointment via the service reminder, the following data is also transmitted:

- Current mileage and maintenance data

If a call is made after automatic accident or breakdown detection using the multimedia system, the following data is also transmitted:

- Current mileage and maintenance data
- Current vehicle location

If Accident and Breakdown Management is called via the voice control system and no service has been activated, but the data protection query has been confirmed, the following data can also be called up from the vehicle by the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre:

- Current vehicle location

If the data protection prompt has been rejected, the following data is transmitted to enable targeted advice and an efficient service:

- Reason for the initiation of the call
- Rejection of the data protection prompt
- Country indicator of the vehicle
- Set language for the multimedia system
- Telephone number of the communication platform installed in the vehicle

Data transfer if Mercedes me connect services are activated

Only if the respective service is activated will additional incident-specific data be transmitted in the second stage to enable an optimal service.

An overview of the data transmitted can be found in the respective terms of use for Mercedes me connect services. These can be obtained in the Mercedes me portal: https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com

Data processing

The data transmitted within the scope of the call is deleted from the processing system after the call is finished, in so far as this data is not being used for other activated Mercedes me connect services.

The incident-specific data is processed and stored in the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre and, if required to process the incident, forwarded to the service partner authorised by the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre. Please take note of the data protection information on the Mercedes me Internet page https://www.mercedes.me or in the recorded message immediately after calling the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre.

ⓘ The recorded message is not available in every country.

Mercedes me connect

Information on Mercedes me connect

ⓘ Mercedes me connect or individual Mercedes me connect services are not available in every country. Find out at a Mercedes-Benz service centre if these functions are available in your country.

Mercedes me connect consists of multiple services.

You can use the following services via the multimedia system and the overhead control panel, for example:

- Accident and Breakdown Management (me button or situation-dependent display in the multimedia system)
- Mercedes-Benz Emergency Call System (automatic emergency call and SOS button)

The Mercedes me connect Accident and Breakdown Management and the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre are available to you around the clock.

The me button and the SOS button can be found on the vehicle's overhead control panel (→ page 469).

You can also call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre using the multimedia system (→ page 470).

Please note that Mercedes me connect is a Mercedes-Benz service. In emergencies, first call the national emergency services using the standard national emergency service telephone numbers. In emergencies, you can also use the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (→ page 56).

Observe the conditions of use for Mercedes me connect and other services. These can be obtained in the Mercedes me Portal: https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com

Information on Mercedes me connect Accident and Breakdown Management

ⓘ Accident and Breakdown Management is not available in every country. Contact a Mercedes-Benz service centre to find out whether this function is available in your country.

The Accident and Breakdown Management can include the following functions:

- Supplement to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (→ page 56)

  If necessary, the contact person at the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre forwards the call to Mercedes me connect Accident and Breakdown Management. Forwarding the call is however not possible in all countries.
- Breakdown assistance by a technician on location and/or the towing away of the vehicle to the nearest Mercedes-Benz service centre

  You may be charged for these services.
- Addition to the emergency guide after automatic accident or breakdown detection (→ page 470)

  In the event of a breakdown or accident, further vehicle data is sent which enables optimal support by the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre and the authorised service partner or breakdown assistance.
- Addition to the Mercedes me connect service Telediagnostics

  With the Telediagnostics function, specific wear and failure reports are recorded by the service provider, in so far as these can be clearly interpreted and are available through the monitoring of components that are subject to diagnostics.

  If your vehicle detects a breakdown or threat of a breakdown, you may be prompted via the multimedia system to contact the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre for further help. This prompt in the multimedia system only appears when the vehicle is stationary.

ⓘ These services are subject to technical restrictions such as the mobile phone coverage, mobile network quality and the ability of the processing systems to interpret the transferred data. In some circumstances, this can result in delays or the failure of the information to appear in the multimedia system.

Please note that the service and breakdown call is a Mercedes-Benz service. In emergencies, be sure to contact the usual national emergency

number first or use the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (→ page 476).

More information about Mercedes me connect services can be obtained in the Mercedes me Portal: https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com

Data transferred during Mercedes me connect call services

The data transferred during a Mercedes me connect call depends on:

- The reason for initiation of the call
- The service that is selected in the voice control system
- The activated Mercedes me connect services

You can find out which data is transferred when using the services in the currently valid Mercedes me connect terms of use and the data protection information for Mercedes me connect. You can find these in your Mercedes me user account.

Mercedes me app

Information about Mercedes me

With a Mercedes me user account you have access to Mercedes-Benz services and offers.

Availability is country-dependent.

You can obtain further information at a Mercedes-Benz service centre or in the Mercedes me Portal: https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com

Further information about on-demand features via Mercedes me can be found in the "General notes" section (→ page 61).

ⓘ Make sure you always keep the Mercedes me apps updated.

Calling up the Mercedes me user account

Multimedia system:

↳ 

Vehicle is linked to user account and Mercedes me Store is available

- ▶ Select Store.
- ▶ Select the Mercedes me ID.
  Information about the linked user account appears.

ⓘ This Mercedes me Store is not available in all countries.

Vehicle is not linked to user account or vehicle is linked to user account and Mercedes me Store is not available

ⓘ If you do not yet have a Mercedes me user account, you can create one at: https://www.mercedes.me or in the Mercedes me app. A valid email address or phone number is required for this.

- ▶ Select  .
- ▶ Select Apps.
- ▶ Select Mercedes me.
- ▶ Follow the instructions on the media display to link the user account with the vehicle.

ⓘ If the Mercedes me App is available on a mobile phone, the vehicle connection can be accomplished using the QR code shown.

Calling up the Mercedes me services

Requirements:

- The vehicle is connected with the user account.

- The user profile of the user account that was first linked to the vehicle is selected.
- The profile is synchronised.

Multimedia system:



Mercedes me Store is available

ⓘ The availability of Mercedes me Store is country-dependent.

▶ Select Store.

▶ Select My services.
The Mercedes me services that you have already purchased are displayed in alphabetical order.

To activate or deactivate the services, log in to your user account in the Mercedes me Portal or in the Mercedes me app using your mobile phone.

Mercedes me Store is not available

▶ Select Mercedes me & Apps.

▶ Select Mercedes me.

▶ Select My services.
The Mercedes me services that you have already purchased are displayed in alphabetical order.

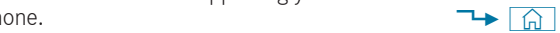
To activate or deactivate the services, log in to your user account in the Mercedes me Portal or in the Mercedes me app using your mobile phone.

Deleting a connection between a user account and the vehicle

Requirements:

- The user profile of the user account that was first linked to the vehicle is selected.
- The profile is synchronised (→ page 364).
- A Mercedes me PIN has been set.

Multimedia system:



▶ Select the Mercedes me ID.

▶ Select Delete vehicle assignment.

ⓘ This Mercedes me Store is not available in all countries.

ⓘ Only the user, whose user account was first connected with the vehicle can delete the connection between all user accounts and the vehicle.

Mercedes me Store is not available

▶ Select  .

▶ Select Mercedes me & Apps.

▶ Select Mercedes me.

▶ Select the Mercedes me ID.

▶ Select Delete vehicle assignment.

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

Information on available emergency call systems

Two types of emergency call system are available to you in the vehicle:

- Mercedes-Benz emergency call system
- 112 emergency call system (EU eCall)

The Mercedes-Benz Emergency Call System is not available in all countries. You can find more information on the regional availability of the

Mercedes-Benz Emergency Call System at: https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/extra/ecall/

The following applies for both emergency call systems:

- The transfer of specific data is required for the intended function of both emergency call systems. This will be explained in the "Data transfer" section (→ page 480).
- Both emergency call systems are included as standard equipment in your vehicle and are activated at the factory.
- The use of both emergency call systems is exempt from charges.
- Both emergency call systems only function in areas in which the mobile phone network providers offer mobile phone coverage.

  For both systems, insufficient network coverage from the mobile phone network providers can result in an emergency call not being transmitted.

Differences between the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system and 112 emergency call system (EU eCall)

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system	112 emergency call system (EU eCall)
• The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is permanently logged in to the mobile phone network. • Automatic and manual Mercedes-Benz emergency calls are transmitted to a Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre. In the event that the emergency call centre of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system cannot be reached (e.g. due to a lack of network coverage), the 112 emergency call is carried out automatically.	• If you decide to use the 112 emergency call system (EU eCall), then the system only logs in to the mobile phone network after the triggering of a manual or automatic emergency call. • The 112 emergency call system (EU eCall) transmits automatic and manual emergency calls directly to public coordination centres.

ⓘ The 112 emergency call system (EU eCall) in your vehicle meets the delegated regulation EU 2017/79. Proper and full functionality of the 112 emergency call system (EU eCall) depends on circumstances beyond the influence of Mercedes-Benz AG. This includes mobile network coverage and the technical infrastructure of the public reception centres in the respective countries.

ⓘ Please observe that in the event of a repair genuine Mercedes-Benz batteries must be used which have been certified pursuant to the delegated regulation EU 2017/79 (Appendix I). Other manufacturers are also permitted provided their batteries are certified according to the delegated regulation EU 2017/79.

There is the option of deactivating the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system and using only the 112 emergency call system (EU eCall). Contact address for carrying out deactivation of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system are the local dealers.

Mercedes-Benz recommends the activation of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system for the following reasons:

- In emergency situations when abroad, you can also get support in a language you speak.
- Several transmission technologies are used to accelerate the transfer of the accident data and improve reliability of the transmission.
- The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is permanently logged in to the mobile phone network, which ensures faster placement of the emergency call and faster transfer of the accident data.

  Measures for rescue, recovery or towing away can then be initiated in quickly.
- With a Mercedes-Benz emergency call, the accident data is only transferred to the public coordination centre with the approval of the customer.

  In the event of an automatically triggered emergency call in which there is no voice contact, the accident data is transmitted immediately to the public emergency call centre.
- Should the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre not be available, the 112 emergency call is carried out automatically.

Overview of emergency call systems

Both the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system as well as the 112 emergency call system (EU eCall) can help to reduce the time between an accident and the arrival of emergency services at the site of the accident. They help locate an accident site in places that are difficult to access.

Both emergency call systems can initiate an emergency call automatically (→ page 479) or manually (→ page 480).

Only make emergency calls if you or others are in need of rescue. Do not make an emergency call in the event of a breakdown or a similar situation.

Messages on the display

The following messages appear in the display of both emergency call systems:

- SOS NOT READY: the vehicle is not switched on or the emergency call system is malfunctioning. This does not necessarily indicate complete failure of the emergency call system. Emergency calls can still be transmitted.

  The display only refers to the vehicle and does not take account of the availability of mobile phone networks and the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.

  The functional readiness of the emergency call system on the vehicle can be seen when the SOS NOT READY display disappears once the vehicle is switched on.

- SOS: the icon appears in the display during an active emergency call.

ⓘ If there is a malfunction of the emergency call system, the loudspeakers, microphone, airbag or the SOS button, for example, are faulty.

You can recognise a fault in the emergency call system by the following displays:

- A corresponding message will also appear in the Instrument Display.
- The SOS button lights up red continuously.

Overview of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system can help to decisively reduce the time between an accident and the arrival of emergency services at the site of the accident. It helps locate an accident site in places that are difficult to access.

An emergency call can be made automatically (→ page 479) or manually (→ page 480). Only make emergency calls if you or others are in need of rescue. Do not make an emergency call in the event of a breakdown or a similar situation.

You can find more information on the regional availability of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system at: https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/extra/ecall/

Messages on the display

The following messages appear in the display:

- SOS NOT READY: the vehicle is not switched on or the emergency call system is malfunctioning (→ page 351). This does not necessarily indicate complete failure of the emergency call system. Emergency calls can still be transmitted.

  The display only refers to the vehicle and does not take account of the availability of mobile phone networks and the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.

  The functional readiness of the emergency call system on the vehicle can be seen when the SOS NOT READY display disappears once the vehicle is switched on.
- SOS: the icon appears in the display during an active emergency call.

ⓘ If there is a malfunction of the emergency call system, the loudspeakers, microphone, airbag or the SOS button, for example, are faulty.

You can recognise a fault in the emergency call system by the following displays:

- A corresponding message will also appear in the Instrument Display.
- The SOS button lights up red continuously.

Triggering an automatic emergency call

Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched on.
- The starter battery is sufficiently charged.

Both the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system as well as the 112 emergency call system (EU eCall) automatically initiate an emergency call after:

- Activation of the restraint systems such as airbags or seat belt tensioners after an accident

The emergency call has been made:

- A voice connection is established with the emergency call centre.

- A message with accident data is transmitted to the emergency call centre.

The SOS button in the overhead control panel flashes until the emergency call is finished.

If no connection can be made to the public emergency services, a corresponding message appears in the display.

▶ Dial the emergency number 112 or an appropriate local emergency call number on your mobile phone.

If an emergency call has been initiated:

- Remain in the vehicle if the road and traffic conditions permit you to do so until a voice connection is established with the emergency call centre.
- On the basis of the call, the emergency call centre decides whether it is necessary to call rescue teams and/or the police to the accident site.
- If no vehicle occupant answers, an ambulance is sent to the vehicle immediately.

Triggering a manual emergency call

▶ **To use the SOS button in the overhead control panel:** press the SOS button at least one second long (→ page 469).

▶ **To use voice control:** use the LINGUATRONIC voice commands (→ page 338).

The emergency call has been made:

- A voice connection is established with an emergency call centre.
- Remain in the vehicle if the road and traffic conditions permit you to do so until a voice connection is established with the emergency call centre.
- On the basis of the call, the emergency call centre decides whether it is necessary to call rescue teams and the police to the accident site.
- A message with accident data is transmitted to the emergency call centre.

If no connection can be made to the public emergency services, a corresponding message appears in the media display.

▶ Dial the 112 emergency number or the appropriate local emergency call number on your mobile phone.

Emergency call system data transfer

For both the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system as well as the 112 emergency call system (EU eCall) data is transferred to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre or the public emergency services call centre.

Depending on the emergency call system (→ page 476) activated different data is transmitted to the appropriate emergency call centre.

Transmitted data according to activated emergency call system:

Mercedes-Benz emergency call	112 emergency call
• Vehicle's GPS position data • GPS position data on the route (a few 100 m before the accident) • Direction of travel • Vehicle identification number • Drive type of the vehicle (e.g. petrol, CNG, LPG, electric or hydrogen) • Number of people detected in the vehicle • Whether the emergency call was initiated manually or automatically • Time of the accident • Language setting on the multimedia system • Whether Mercedes me connect is available or not This is a requirement for the option of forwarding the call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre if necessary.	• Vehicle's GPS position data • GPS position data on the route (a few 100 m before the accident) • Direction of travel • Vehicle identification number • Drive type of the vehicle (e.g. petrol, CNG, LPG, electric or hydrogen) • Number of people detected in the vehicle • Whether the emergency call was initiated manually or automatically • Time of the accident

ⓘ If only the 112 emergency call system (EU eCall) is activated in the vehicle, the accident data is transmitted directly to the public emergency call centre.

For accident clarification purposes, the following measures can be taken up to an hour after the emergency call has been initiated:

- The current vehicle position can be determined.
- A voice connection to the vehicle occupants can be established.
- Emergency call data can be called up.

ⓘ For Russia: various functions, e.g. receiving traffic information, cannot be performed for up to two hours after sending an emergency call.

Self-diagnosis function of the emergency call system

Your car verifies the operability of the emergency call system each time the vehicle is ON. In case of system failure, you will be informed with text message on the instrument cluster and with red indicator SOS NOT READY on the display.

Please, make sure, that during 30 seconds after switching vehicle ON the red indicator SOS NOT READY in the upper right corner of display is switched OFF, this means the emergency call system passed diagnostics successfully.

Starting/ending ERA-GLONASS test mode

Requirements:

- The starter battery is sufficiently charged.
- The vehicle is switched on.
- The vehicle has been stationary for at least one minute.

ⓘ The test mode is currently available in the following countries, for example:

- Russia
- Belarus
- Kazakhstan
- Armenia
- Kyrgyzstan

▶ **To start the test mode:** press and hold the button on the multifunction steering wheel for at least five seconds.
The test mode is started and automatically ends after the language test has been performed.

▶ **To stop manual test mode:** switch off the vehicle.
The test mode is ended.

Information on data processing

Processing of personal data via the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

All processing of personal data via the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system corresponds with the specifications in the EU Regulation 2016/679 "on the protection of natural entities with regard to the processing of personal data (GDPR)".

The data is solely used by the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system for rescue and recovery in the event of an accident.

The owner of a vehicle, that is equipped with a Mercedes-Benz emergency call system in addition to the 112 emergency call system (EU eCall), has the right to use the 112 emergency call system instead of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system.

Contact address for carrying out deactivation of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system are the local dealers.

Processing of personal data via the 112 emergency call system (EU eCall)

All processing of personal data via the 112 emergency call system (EU eCall) corresponds with the specifications in the EU Regulation 2016/679 "on the protection of natural entities with regard to the processing of personal data (GDPR)" and is based particularly on the necessity of upholding the vital interests of the affected person in

accordance with Article 6, Clause 1, Letter d of the GDPR.

The processing of this type of data is strictly limited to the purpose of operating the emergency calls to the standard European emergency call number 112.

Data recipient

The recipients of data that is processed using the 112 emergency call system (EU eCall) are the relevant emergency call inquiry terminals that are specified to first receive and handle emergency calls to the standard European emergency call number 112 by the respective country authorities in whose territory you are located.

Arrangements for data processing

Both emergency call systems are designed so that the following requirements are fulfilled:

- The data contained in the system memory is not accessible outside the system prior to the initiation of an emergency call.
- Both emergency call systems cannot be traced and there is no continuous tracking in normal operation.
- The data in the system's internal memory is automatically and continuously deleted.
- The location data of the vehicle is continuously overwritten in the system's internal memory, so that no more than the last three current locations required for the normal function of the system are available.
- The record of the activity data of both emergency call systems is only kept for as long as is required to fulfil the purpose of handling the emergency call, however for no longer than 13 hours after the time that an emergency call is initiated.

Rights of persons affected by the data processing

The person affected by the data processing (the vehicle owner) has the right to access the data and if applicable can demand the correction, deletion or barring of data that affects him or her and that the processing of which does not correspond with the GDPR regulations. Each correction, deletion or barring carried out according to this regulation must be shared with the third party to which the data has been transmitted, provided this does not prove to be infeasible and does not incur disproportionate expenditure.

The person affected by the data processing has the right to complain to the appropriate data protection authority should they be of the opinion that their rights have been infringed by the processing of their personal data.

Responsible contact point for the processing of access rights: Konzernbeauftragter für den Datenschutz, Mercedes-Benz Group AG, HPC E600, D-70546 Stuttgart, Germany

Online and Internet functions

Internet connection

Information on connecting to the internet

WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the

traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident from operating mobile communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

Mobile communication devices distract the driver from the traffic situation. This can also cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ As a driver, only operate mobile communication devices when the vehicle is stationary.
- ▶ As a vehicle occupant, use mobile communication devices only in the designated area, e.g. in the rear passenger compartment.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating mobile communication equipment in the vehicle.

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, you can establish an internet connection in the following ways:

- Using Wi-Fi with a data-enabled mobile phone (→ page 485)
- Using Bluetooth® with a data-enabled mobile phone (→ page 485)

The internet functions can only be used to a limited degree whilst driving.

Function of the communication module

On vehicles with a built-in communication module, the Internet connection is established via an integrated SIM card.

To use Internet access via the communication module the following conditions must be met:

- The vehicle is equipped with a permanently installed communication module.
- A Mercedes me user account is available.
- The Mercedes me user account is connected with the vehicle.
- You have agreed to the conditions of use for the Mercedes me connect services.

For most Mercedes me connect services, data volume is available when purchasing the services.

To use some functions such as web browser, Internet radio or Wi-Fi hotspots additional data volume is required. Using the "Internet in the Car" service, you can purchase this data volume **directly from the mobile phone network provider Vodafone**.

ⓘ Visit a Mercedes-Benz service centre to find out whether it is possible to purchase data volume in your country **directly from a mobile phone network provider**.

Using the purchased data volume via the communication module

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Wi-Fi & Bluetooth ▸▸ Connect to the Internet ▸▸ Purchased data plan

Using data volume via the communication module for Internet

▶ Select Connect to Internet.

Purchasing data volume

▶ Select To provider.
The Vodafone page opens in your vehicle's browser.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, you can purchase a data package directly from a mobile phone network provider via the Mercedes me Store. To be able to use the data package, you conclude a separate contract with a mobile phone network provider via the Mercedes me Store, which can be terminated at any time and for which there are no costs. This contract is a prerequisite for using the services from the previously purchased package. The availability of this option is dependent on the country.

If the data package option is not available or can be upgraded, you can purchase data volume directly from the mobile phone network provider for a fee.

Setting up an Internet connection via Wi-Fi

Requirements:

- The Wi-Fi function is activated on the multimedia system (→ page 385).
- The Wi-Fi function is activated on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Internet access via Wi-Fi is activated (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

The Internet connection via Wi-Fi is restricted or does not function if:

- The mobile phone is switched off
- Mobile data use is deactivated on the mobile phone
- The Wi-Fi function is deactivated on the multimedia system
- The Wi-Fi function is deactivated on the mobile phone
- Internet access via Wi-Fi is deactivated on the mobile phone

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Wi-Fi & Bluetooth ▸▸ Connect to the Internet ▸▸ Connect via Wi-Fi

▶ Select the network.

▶ Log in to the Wi-Fi network (→ page 385).

Setting up an Internet connection via Bluetooth®

Requirements:

- The mobile phone supports the Bluetooth® profile PAN (**P**ersonal **A**rea **N**etwork).
- The mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (→ page 449).

If a mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system for the first time via Bluetooth®, you will be assisted through the process of setting up an Internet connection.

The Internet connection can also be configured manually.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ›› Settings ›› System ›› Wi-Fi & Bluetooth ›› Connect to the Internet ›› Connect via Bluetooth

▶ Select the mobile phone.
The Internet connection is established.

The Internet connection via Bluetooth® is restricted or does not function in the following cases:

- The mobile phone is switched off
- The mobile phone is connected a an additional mobile phone
- The mobile phone network coverage is insufficient
- Mobile data use is deactivated on the mobile phone
- The Bluetooth® function on the multimedia system is switched off and the mobile phone is to be connected via Bluetooth®
- The Bluetooth® function is switched off on the mobile phone and the mobile phone is to be connected via Bluetooth®
- Neither the mobile phone network nor the mobile phone allow simultaneous use of a telephone and an Internet connection
- The mobile phone has not been enabled for Internet access via Bluetooth®

Cancelling Internet access permission for a mobile phone

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ›› Settings ›› System ›› Wi-Fi & Bluetooth ›› Connect to the Internet

Connection via Wi-Fi

▶ Select Connect via Wi-Fi.

▶ Select 🗑 after the device name.

▶ Select Yes.
The device will be deleted from the list.

Connection via Bluetooth®

▶ Select Connect via Bluetooth.

▶ Select 🗑 after the device name.
The device will be deleted from the list.

Connection via car telephony

▶ Select Connect via Bluetooth.

▶ Select ••• after the device name.

▶ Select Delete configuration.
The device will be deleted from the list.

Establishing an Internet connection

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ›› Mercedes me & Apps

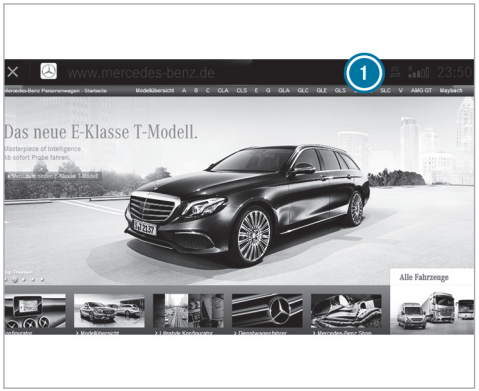
▶ For example, select Browser.

ⓘ The multimedia system usually establishes the Internet connection automatically. If the multimedia system is not connected to the Internet, the Internet connection is established when an Internet application is used.

ⓘ The availability of the function is dependent on the country.

Connection status

Connection status overview



① Display of existing connection (double arrow) and reception field strength of the communication module or of the connected Bluetooth® device

ⓘ The function is country-dependent.

Web browsers

Calling up a web page

⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ▸▸ Mercedes me & Apps

▸▸ [🌐] Browser

Calling up a new web page

- ▶ Select URL.
- ▶ Entering a web address.
- ▶ Select ok .

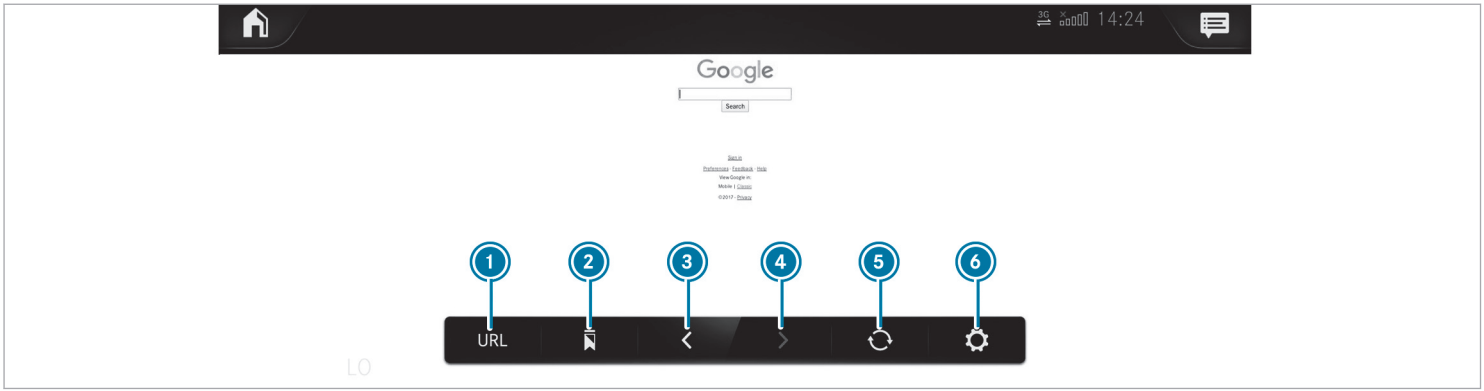
ⓘ The function is country-dependent.

ⓘ Websites cannot be shown while the vehicle is in motion.

Calling up a website from the browser history

- ▶ To call up the previous or next page from the history: select ← or →.

Web browser overview



1. URL entry
2. Bookmarks
3. Web page, back
4. Web page, forwards
5. To refresh/stop
6. Options

Calling up web browser options

Multimedia system:

Mercedes me & Apps ▸▸ Browser ▸▸ ⚙

The following functions are available:

- Bookmarks
- Options with the settings:
  - Browser settings
  - Delete browser data

▶ Select an option.

▶ Change the settings.

F243 0025 02

Calling up the web browser settings

Multimedia system:

Mercedes me & Apps ▸▸ Browser ▸▸ Browser settings

The following functions are available:

- Block popups
- Enable Javascript
- Enable cookies

- **To switch a function on:** activate the display button.
- **To switch a function off:** deactivate the display button.

Deleting Internet history

Multimedia system:

Mercedes me & Apps ▸▸ Browser ▸▸ Delete browser data

The following options are available:

- All
- Cache
- Cookies
- History
- Entered URLs
- Form data

- Select an option.
- Select Yes.

Managing bookmarks

Multimedia system:

Mercedes me & Apps ▸▸ Browser

- Select .

Selecting a bookmark

- Select an entry.

Creating a bookmark

- Select Add current site to bookmarks.
  The bookmark is created.

Editing a bookmark

- Select after a bookmark.
- Select Edit.
- Enter the name.
- Select OK.

Deleting a bookmark

- Select after a bookmark.
- Select Delete.
- Select Yes.

Closing the browser

Multimedia system:

Mercedes me & Apps ▸▸ Browser

- Select .

TuneIn Radio

Calling up TuneIn Radio

Requirements

- A Mercedes me account is available.
- The vehicle is connected with the Mercedes me account.
- The TuneIn Radio service is activated in the Mercedes me Portal.
- The data volume is available.

Depending on the country, data volume may need to be purchased.

- A fast Internet connection for data transmission free of interference.

ⓘ New data volume can be purchased **directly from a mobile phone network provider** via the Mercedes me Portal.

ⓘ The functions and services are country-dependent. For more information, consult a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » Radio

▶ Select TuneIn Radio.
The TuneIn menu appears. The last station set starts playing.

ⓘ The connection quality depends on the local mobile phone reception.

Overview of TuneIn Radio



1. Additional information on the current station
2. Data transfer rate
3. Settings
4. Favourites
5. To start/end
6. Browse
7. Search

Selecting and connecting to a TuneIn Radio station

Multimedia system:

↳ Home ▸▸ Radio ▸▸ TuneIn Radio

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select a category.
- ▶ Select a station.
  The connection is established automatically.

or

- ▶ Select the search field.
- ▶ Enter a station name.

ⓘ A relatively large volume of data can be transmitted when using TuneIn Radio.

Saving/deleting a TuneIn Radio station as a favourite

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ⏩ Radio ⏩ TuneIn Radio

- ▶ Select a station.
- ▶ Select ★.
  The list of saved favourite stations appears.
- ▶ Select Add to favourites.

or

- ▶ Create an account with the online provider and then log in on the multimedia system. Your favourites are imported to the multimedia system.

Deleting favourites

- ▶ Select a station.
- ▶ Select ★.
- ▶ Select Delete favourite.

Setting the TuneIn Radio options

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ⏩ Radio ⏩ TuneIn Radio ⏩ ⚙ ⏩ TuneIn Radio

The following options are available:

- Select Stream: select the stream quality
- Login to TuneIn Account: log in to your TuneIn user account
- Log Out of Account: log out of your TuneIn user account

- ▶ Select an option.

Showing the station list for the last category selected

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ⏩ Radio ⏩ TuneIn Radio

- ▶ Press the cover of the current station. Depending on how the station was selected, a station list is shown.

Media

Information about media mode

Information about supported formats and data storage media

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction when handling data storage media

If you handle a data storage medium while driving, your attention is diverted from the traffic conditions. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only handle a data storage medium when the vehicle is stationary.

The multimedia system supports the following formats and data storage media:

- **Permissible file systems:** FAT32, exFAT, NTFS
- **Permissible data storage media:** USB devices, iPod®/iPhone®, MTP devices, Bluetooth® audio devices
- **Supported audio formats:** MP3, WMA, AAC, WAV, FLAC, ALAC

- **Supported video formats:** MPEG, AVI, DivX, MKV, MP4, M4V, WMV

ⓘ Observe the following notes:

- The multimedia system supports a total of up to 50,000 files.
- Data storage media up to 2 TB are supported (32-bit address space).
- Due to the large variety of available music and video files regarding encoders, sampling frequency and data transfer rates, playback cannot be guaranteed.
- Due to the wide range of USB devices available on the market, playback cannot be guaranteed for all USB devices.
- Videos up to FullHD (1920x1080) are supported.
- Copy-protected music and video files or DRM (Digital Rights Management) encrypted files cannot be played back.
- MP3 players must support Media Transfer Protocol (MTP).

Information on copyright protection and trademarks

Audio files which you create yourself (e.g. copies of data storage media you make yourself) are generally subject to copyright protection. In many countries, reproductions are not permitted without the prior consent of the copyright holder, even for private use. Make sure that you know about the applicable copyright regulations and that you comply with these.



Manufactured under licence from Dolby Laboratories. Dolby, Dolby Audio and the double-D symbol are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories.

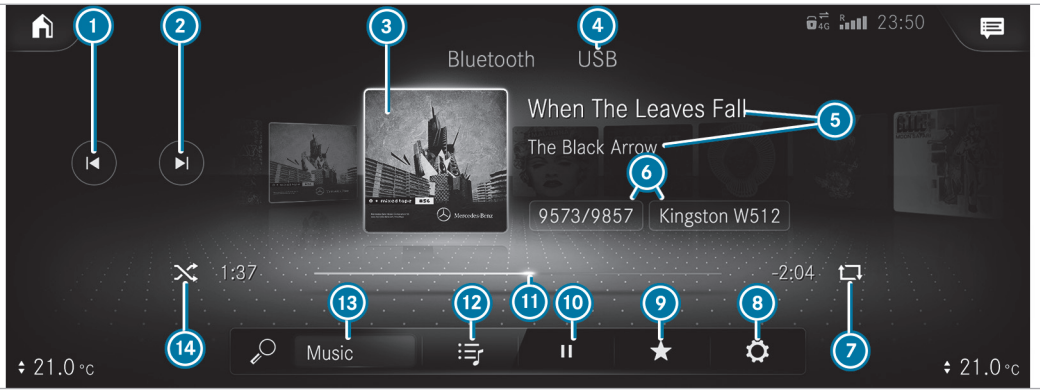


Gracenote, the Gracenote logo and logotype, "Powered by Gracenote", MusicID and Playlist Plus are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Gracenote, Inc. in the United States and/or other countries.



TIDAL and TIDAL logo are registered trademark of Aspiro AB in the European Union and other countries.

Overview of the media menu



1. Previous track or fast rewind
2. Next track or fast forward
3. Album cover
4. Active media source
5. Track and artist
6. Current track number/track in playback list and active data storage medium
7. Repeat
8. Settings
9. Additional options
10. Controls playback
11. Timeline
12. Categories
13. Music search
14. Random playback

F243 0025 02

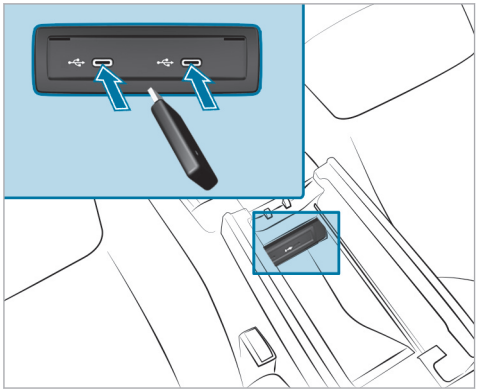
Connecting the data storage medium to the multimedia system

Connecting USB devices

NOTE Damage caused by high temperatures

High temperatures can damage USB devices.

- Remove the USB device after use and take it out of the vehicle.



A multimedia connection unit is found in the stowage compartment under the armrest and has two type C USB ports. Depending on the vehicle's equipment, additional USB ports can be found in the stowage compartment of the centre console and in the rear folding compartment.

To use Smartphone Integration, your mobile phone must be connected with the MBUX multimedia system via a USB port marked with the symbol. The associated connection unit is located in the centre console stowage compartment beneath the MBUX multimedia system.

- Connect the USB device to the USB port.

ⓘ USB hubs cannot be connected with the multimedia system.

ⓘ When connecting several Apple® devices simultaneously, pay attention to the order in which the devices are connected. The MBUX multimedia system only connects with the device that is connected first. Additional Apple® devices that are connected at the same time are only supplied with power.

Searching for and authorising a Bluetooth® audio device

Requirements:

- Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system and audio equipment.
- The audio equipment supports the Bluetooth® audio profiles A2DP and AVRCP.
- The audio equipment is "visible" for other devices.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Media ▸▸ Bluetooth ▸▸ 📱

Authorising a new Bluetooth® audio device

- Select Connect new device.
  Detected equipment is displayed in the device list.
- Select an audio device.
  Authorisation starts. A code is displayed on the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.
- If the codes are identical, confirm on the audio equipment.
- Select Only as Bluetooth audio device.
  The Bluetooth® audio equipment is connected with the multimedia system.

Connecting previously authorised Bluetooth® audio equipment

- Select a Bluetooth® audio device from the list.
  The connection is being established.

Starting media playback

Requirements:

- A data storage medium is connected to the multimedia system.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Media

- Select USB or Bluetooth as the media source.

Controlling media playback

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Media

- **To pause playback:** select ⏸.
- **To continue playback:** select ▶.
- **To repeat a track:** select 🔁.
  For the repeat function there are the following settings:
  - **Select once:** the active playlist is repeated.
  - **Select twice:** the current track is repeated.
  - **Select three times:** the repeat function is deactivated.
- **To play back tracks in random order:** select 🔀.
- **To rewind or fast-forward a track:** tap on the desired point on the timeline.
- **To select the next track:** select ⏭.
- **To select the previous track:** select ⏮.
- **To scroll through tracks quickly:** press and hold ⏮ or ⏭.
- **To show the current track list:** select the track image shown.

Additional options for setting media playback

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Media

Calling up additional options

- Select ★.
  The additional options are shown.

The following options are available:

- Play similar tracks
  Select during playback of a track in order to create a playlist with similar tracks.

- Surprise mix

  A playlist with randomly selected tracks is created.
- Add to favourite songs

  The current track is added to the favourite songs.
- Delete from favourite songs

  The current track is removed from the favourite songs.

▶ Select an option.

Media search

Notes about the search function in categories

Under [♫] you can search through all available media files. There are several categories available for selection. The categories shown depend on the connected device and data format.

Available categories with audio files:

- Current tracklist
- Playlists
- Folder
- Albums
- Artists
- Tracks
- Favourite songs
- Frequently played
- Most recently added
- Mood (→ page 500)
- Music genres
- Year
- Composers
- Select by cover
- Podcasts (Apple® devices)
- Audiobooks (Apple® devices)

Available categories with video files:

- Folder
- Videos

ⓘ The categories are available as soon as the entire media content has been read in and analysed.

Starting a search in categories

Multimedia system:

↝ [⌂] ▸▸ Media ▸▸ [♫]

▶ Select a category.

▶ Select [🔍] and enter a search term.

Sorting results shown or playing back all media found

▶ Select [•••].

▶ **To play back all results found in the category:** select Play all.
If, for example, the Albums category is active, all albums found by the desired artist will be played back.

▶ **To sort results alphabetically:** select Sort from A-Z.

▶ **To sort results in reverse alphabetical order:** select Sort from Z-A.

ⓘ The available options depend on the selected category and the connected device.

Using the keyword search

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ⏩ Media

You can look for content using the keyword search with free text input.

- Select 🔍.
  A keyboard for character entry appears.
- Enter the term searched for.

ⓘ The search begins with the first character entered. The more characters entered the more concrete the search results become.

- Select the desired entry from the result list.
  If the selected result is an album, song or a playback list then playback is started. If the selected result is a new category then this is opened in the search.

Searching for a track according to mood

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ⏩ Media ⏩ ♫

By searching in categories, you can find music tracks suitable for a mood.

- Select Mood.
  A grid with the following basic moods appears:
  - Positive
  - Calm
  - Dark
  - Energetic
- Pull the controller to the desired position.
  The system searches for tracks that are suitable for the mood entered.

Making video settings

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ⏩ Media ⏩ ⚙ ⏩ General

- Select Video settings.
- Select an aspect ratio.

Setting full screen

- Select ⛶.

Radio

Switching on the radio

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ⏩ Radio

- Alternatively: press the RADIO MEDIA button.
  The radio display appears. You will hear the last station played on the last frequency band selected.

Radio overview



1. Active frequency band
2. Station name or set frequency
3. Artist, title, album and radio text
4. Settings
5. Full screen/DAB slideshow
6. Silent function
7. Station list
8. Search

ⓘ Electromagnetic interference may occur in the radio AM frequency band due to the electric drive system.

Setting the frequency band

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Radio

▶ Select a frequency band.

Selecting a radio station

Multimedia system:

→ Home ▸▸ Radio

- Swipe to the left or right on the control element.

Calling up the radio station list

Multimedia system:

→ Home ▸▸ Radio

- Select List.
  The station list appears.
- Select a station.

Searching for radio stations using station names or frequency entry

Multimedia system:

→ Home ▸▸ Radio

- Select Search.
- Enter a station name or frequency.
- Select a station.

Storing radio stations

Multimedia system:

→ Home ▸▸ Radio

- Select a radio station.

Memory slots are available in station presets

- Select ⊕.

or

- Press and hold on the radio station.

Replacing an entry in the station presets

- Press and hold on an entry in the station presets.
- Select Yes.

Editing station presets

Multimedia system:

→ Home ▸▸ Radio

Moving stations

- Press and hold a stored station.
- Select Move.
- Move the station to the new position.

Deleting stations

- Press and hold on a station.
- Select Delete.

Replacing a station

- Press and hold on a station.
- Select Replace radio station.

Calling up a slide show (FM/DAB radio mode)

Multimedia system:

→ Home ▸▸ Radio

The slide show displays additional information provided by the station as an image. This can include logos, album covers, music tracks, programmes, news or service information, for example.

ⓘ The slide show is available for DAB+-channels that broadcast additional information.

- Select Slide show.

Activating/deactivating the frequency fix function

Multimedia system:

↪ ⌂ » Radio » ⚙ » General

- Switch Frequency fix on or off.
  If the function is activated, the set frequency is kept even if the reception is poor.

Activating/deactivating traffic announcements

Multimedia system:

↪ ⌂ » Radio » ⚙ » General

- Activate or deactivate Traffic announcements (TA).

Setting the traffic information service volume increase

Multimedia system:

↪ ⌂ » Settings » Audio

- Select Navigation and traffic announcements.
- Select Traffic announc. vol. increase.
- Set a level between 0 and 10.
- Accept the value with ⟨.

Displaying radio text

Multimedia system:

↪ ⌂ » Radio » ⚙ » General

- Activate or deactivate Radio text information.

Sound

Tone settings

Information about the sound system

The sound system has a total output of 100 W and is equipped with six speakers. It is available for all functions in the radio and media modes.

ⓘ The call can also be made from other audio sources. Replace Media with, for example, Radio in the menu path.

Calling up the sound menu

Multimedia system:

↪ ⌂ » Media » ⚙ » Sound

The following functions are available:

- Equaliser
- Balance and Fader
- Volume

- Select a function.

Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings

Multimedia system:

↪ ⌂ » Media » ⚙ » Sound » Equaliser

- Set TREBLE, MID or BASS.

Switching volume adjustment on or off

Multimedia system:

↪ ⌂ » Media » ⚙ » Sound » Volume

Automatic volume adjustment compensates for differing volumes when changing between audio sources and within an audio source.

▶ Activate or deactivate Automatic adjustment.

Adjusting the balance or fader

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Media ▸▸ ⚙ ▸▸ Sound ▸▸ Balance and Fader

Adjusting the balance

▶ Move the volume distribution between the right and left sides of the vehicle in the grid shown.
The volume is distributed between the speakers on the left and right sides in the vehicle.

Adjusting the fader

▶ Move the volume distribution between the front and rear of the vehicle in the grid shown.
The volume is distributed between the speakers in the front and rear of the vehicle.

Burmester® surround sound system

Information about the Burmester® surround sound system

The Burmester® surround sound system has a total output of 590 W and is equipped with 12 speakers. It is available for all functions in the radio and media modes.

ⓘ The call can also be made from other audio sources. Replace Media with, for example, Radio in the menu path.

Calling up the sound menu in the Burmester® surround sound system

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Media ▸▸ ⚙ ▸▸ Burmester

The following functions are available:

- Equaliser
- Balance and Fader
- Sound focus
- Sound profiles
- Volume

▶ Select a function.

Adjusting the treble, mid and bass settings on the Burmester® surround sound system

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Media ▸▸ ⚙ ▸▸ Burmester ▸▸ Equaliser

▶ Set TREBLE, MID or BASS.

Activating or deactivating volume adjustment in the Burmester® surround sound system

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Media ▸▸ ⚙ ▸▸ Burmester ▸▸ Volume

Automatic volume adjustment compensates for differing volumes when changing between audio sources and within an audio source.

▶ Switch Automatic adjustment on or off.

Adjusting the balance/fader in the Burmester® surround sound system

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ⏩ Media ⏩ ⚙ ⏩ Burmester ⏩ Balance and Fader

Adjusting the balance

▶ Move the volume distribution between the right and left sides of the vehicle in the grid shown.
The volume is distributed between the speakers on the left and right sides in the vehicle.

Adjusting the fader

▶ Move the volume distribution between the front and rear of the vehicle in the grid shown.
The volume is distributed between the speakers in the front and rear of the vehicle.

Selecting a sound profile in the Burmester® surround sound system

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ⏩ Media ⏩ ⚙ ⏩ Burmester ⏩ Sound profiles

The following profiles are available:

- Pure
- Surround

▶ Select a sound profile.

Adjusting the sound focus in the Burmester® surround sound system

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ⏩ Media ⏩ ⚙ ⏩ Burmester ⏩ Sound focus

▶ Select a position for the sound focus or All seats.

Advanced sound system

Information about the Advanced sound system

The Advanced sound system has a total output of 225 W and is equipped with ten speakers. It is available for all functions in the radio and media modes.

ⓘ The call can also be made from other audio sources. Replace Media with, for example, Radio in the menu path.

Calling up the sound menu in the Advanced sound system

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ⏩ Media ⏩ ⚙ ⏩ Sound

The following functions are available:

- Equaliser
- Balance and Fader
- Volume

▶ Select a function.

Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings in the Advanced sound system

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ⏩ Media ⏩ ⚙ ⏩ Sound ⏩ Equaliser

▶ Set TREBLE, MID or BASS.

Switching volume adjustment in the Advanced sound system on/off

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Media ▸▸ ⚙ ▸▸ Sound ▸▸ Volume

Automatic volume adjustment compensates for differing volumes when changing between audio sources and within an audio source.

▶ Switch Automatic adjustment on or off.

Setting the balance/fader in the Advanced sound system

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Media ▸▸ ⚙ ▸▸ Sound ▸▸ Balance and Fader

Adjusting the balance

▶ Move the volume distribution between the right and left sides of the vehicle in the grid shown.
The volume is distributed between the speakers on the left and right sides in the vehicle.

Adjusting the fader

▶ Move the volume distribution between the front and rear of the vehicle in the grid shown.
The volume is distributed between the speakers in the front and rear of the vehicle.

ASSYST PLUS service interval display

Function of the ASSYST PLUS service interval display

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display on the instrument display informs you of the next regular service due date.

Depending on the operating conditions of the vehicle, the remaining time or distance until the next service due date will be displayed.

You can hide this service display using the back button ⮌ on the steering wheel.

You can obtain information concerning the servicing of your vehicle from a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre (→ page 73).

Displaying the service due date

On-board computer:

⮡ Service ⏩ ASSYST PLUS

The next service due date is displayed.

- **To exit the display:** press the back button ⮌ on the steering wheel.

Information on regular maintenance work

! **NOTE** Premature wear through failure to observe service due dates

Maintenance work which is not carried out at the right time or incompletely can lead to increased wear and damage to the vehicle.

- Adhere to the prescribed service intervals.
- Always have the prescribed maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

! **NOTE** Irreparable damage to the high-voltage battery due to maintenance work not being carried out

The high-voltage battery is subject to wear. Maintenance work which is not carried out in time can lead to irreparable damage to the high-voltage battery.

- Always observe the warning messages about the high-voltage battery and immediately consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- Have the necessary maintenance work on the high-voltage battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Notes on special service requirements

The prescribed service interval is based on normal operation of the vehicle. Have the maintenance work carried out more often than prescribed if operating conditions are difficult or the vehicle is subject to increased stress. This is the case for frequent operation in mountainous terrain or on poor road surfaces, for example.

In these or similar operating conditions, have the interior air filter changed more frequently. Check the tyres more frequently if the vehicle is operated under increased stress. Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display is only an aid. It is the responsibility of the driver of the vehicle to have maintenance work carried out

more often than prescribed due to actual operating conditions and/or stresses.

Battery disconnection periods

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display can calculate the service due date only when the battery is connected.

- Display and note down the service due date on the instrument display before disconnecting the battery (→ page 507).

Maintenance Management

Notes about Maintenance Management

If the Maintenance Management service is activated, relevant data is automatically transferred to the Mercedes-Benz customer centre.

The customer centre transmits the data to the service partner that you have entered on the Mercedes me website at: http://www.mercedes.me. You will then receive individual recommendations regarding the maintenance of your vehicle.

ⓘ The calculation of the optimal transmission time of the maintenance request to the service partner is subject to technical limitations that may cause the maintenance recommendation to be perceived as too early or too late or not to be made at all. In this case, you can conveniently arrange a maintenance appointment with the customer centre via the maintenance reminder in the multimedia system.

ⓘ Maintenance Management and the maintenance reminder in the multimedia system are not available in every country. Contact a Mercedes-Benz service centre to find out whether this function is available in your country.

Data transferred when using Maintenance Management

When the service is activated, relevant data is automatically transferred to determine the required scope of maintenance as well as fault detection and fault rectification.

Details on data transfer can be found in the data protection information for the Mercedes me connect services. These can be found at: https://www.mercedes.me under "My Mercedes me account", "Terms of use".

ⓘ Maintenance Management and the maintenance reminder in the multimedia system are not available in every country.

Telediagnostics

Notes about Telediagnostics

ⓘ This service is not available in all countries.

The vehicle can detect if certain wear parts need to be replaced or if malfunctions have occurred in vehicle systems. If the Telediagnostics service is activated, relevant data is automatically transmitted to the manufacturer. If fault conditions are detected by the vehicle system self-diagnosis, the system transmits recommendations for action to the Mercedes-Benz customer centre depending on the fault detected. The customer centre transmits the data to the service partner that you have

entered on the Mercedes me website at: http://www.mercedes.me.

For selected faults, the notification that a malfunction has been detected may appear in the multimedia system with a request to contact the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre. From this message, a call can be made directly to the customer centre for assistance.

ⓘ The transmission of a notification to the multimedia system depends on the country, vehicle model and equipment and requires a fast data connection, over which the service provider has no influence.

ⓘ Reliable fault detection is subject to technical limitations. Therefore, only a limited selection of faults can be detected and recommendations for action transmitted to the customer centre and the service partners. Mercedes-Benz AG is continuously working on the expansion of this service. The fault detection depends on the country, vehicle model and equipment.

Data transferred when using Telediagnostics

When the service is activated, relevant data is automatically transferred to determine the required scope of maintenance as well as fault detection and fault rectification.

Details on data transfer can be found in the data protection information for the Mercedes me connect services. These can be found at: https://www.mercedes.me under "My Mercedes me account", "Terms of use".

ⓘ The scope of the data transmitted depends on the vehicle model and equipment. For technical reasons, not all data is available at all times.

Engine compartment

Active bonnet (pedestrian protection)

Operation of the active bonnet (pedestrian protection)

In certain accident situations, the actuation of the active bonnet reduces the risk of injury to pedestrians. The rear area of the bonnet is raised by approximately 70 mm.

F243 0025 02

For the drive to the workshop, reset the actuated active bonnet yourself (→ page 509).

After the active bonnet has been actuated, pedestrian protection may be limited.

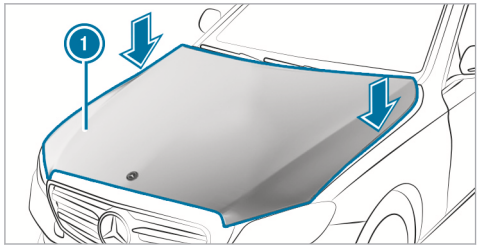
Have the full functionality of the active bonnet restored in a qualified specialist workshop.

Resetting the active bonnet

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of burns from hot components in the engine compartment

Certain components in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the drive system and the cooler.

▶ Allow the drive system to cool down and touch only the components described below.



- With your hand flat, push down active bonnet (1) in the area around the hinges on both sides (arrows).
  In doing so, the actuator is depressurised and you may hear a hissing sound.
  The engine bonnet must engage in position.
- If active bonnet (1) can be raised slightly at the rear in the area of the hinges, repeat the step until it engages correctly.

Opening and closing the bonnet

DANGER Risk of fatal injuries when carrying out maintenance work during the charging process

During the charging process, the high-voltage on-board electrical system is under high voltage.

- Do not perform any maintenance work during the charging process.

WARNING Risk of accident due to driving with the bonnet unlocked

The bonnet may open and block your view.

- Never release the bonnet when driving.
- Before every trip, ensure that the engine bonnet is locked.

WARNING Risk of accident and injury when opening and closing the bonnet

The bonnet may suddenly drop into the end position.

There is a risk of injury for anyone in the engine bonnet's range of movement.

- Do not open or close the bonnet if there is a person in the bonnet's range of movement.

WARNING Risk of injury due to overheated vehicle

If you open the bonnet in the event of an overheated vehicle or fire in the engine compartment, the following situations may occur:

- You may come into contact with hot gases.
- You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.

- In the event of overheating or fire in the engine compartment, keep the bonnet closed and call the fire service.
- Allow the overheated vehicle to cool down first if you need to open the bonnet.

WARNING Risk of injury due to moving parts

Components in the engine compartment may continue to run or start unexpectedly even when the drive system is switched off.

Observe the following if you must open the bonnet:

- Switch off the vehicle.
- Never touch the danger zones surrounding moving components, e.g. the rotation area of the fan.
- Remove jewellery and watches.
- Keep items of clothing and hair away from moving parts.

WARNING Risk of burns from hot components in the engine compartment

Certain components in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the drive system and the cooler.

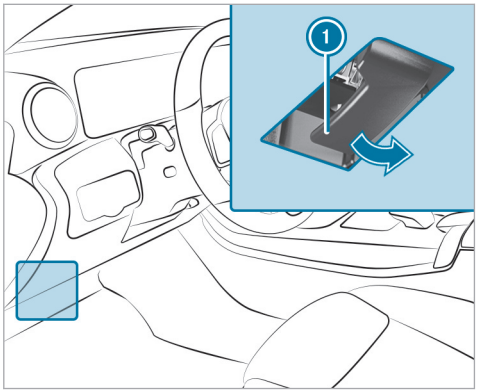
- Allow the drive system to cool down and touch only the components described below.

WARNING Risk of injury from using the windscreen wipers when the bonnet is open

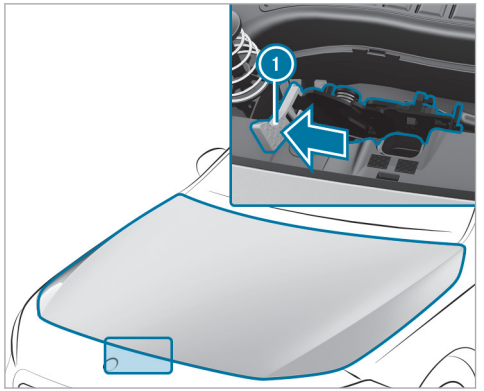
If the windscreen wipers start moving when the bonnet is open, you could be trapped by the wiper linkage.

- Always switch off the windscreen wipers and the vehicle first if you need to open the bonnet.

Opening the bonnet



- To release the bonnet, pull on handle (1).



- Push yellow handle (1) on the bonnet catch to the left as far as it will go (palm downwards). Lift the bonnet until it is automatically raised by the pneumatic spring.

Closing the bonnet

- Lower the bonnet and let it drop from a height of approximately 20 cm.
- If the bonnet can still be lifted slightly, open the bonnet again and close it with a little force until it engages correctly.

Checking the coolant level

DANGER Risk of fatal injuries when carrying out maintenance work during the charging process

During the charging process, the high-voltage on-board electrical system is under high voltage.

- Do not perform any maintenance work during the charging process.

WARNING Risk of injury due to overheated vehicle

If you open the bonnet in the event of an overheated vehicle or fire in the engine compartment, the following situations may occur:

- You may come into contact with hot gases.
- You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.

- In the event of overheating or fire in the engine compartment, keep the bonnet closed and call the fire service.
- Allow the overheated vehicle to cool down first if you need to open the bonnet.

WARNING Risk of injury due to moving parts

Components in the engine compartment may continue to run or start unexpectedly even when the drive system is switched off.

Observe the following if you must open the bonnet:

- Switch off the vehicle.
- Never touch the danger zones surrounding moving components, e.g. the rotation area of the fan.
- Remove jewellery and watches.
- Keep items of clothing and hair away from moving parts.

WARNING Risk of scalding from hot coolant

You may scald yourself if you open the cap when the drive system is at normal operating temperature.

- Allow the engine to cool down before opening the cap.
- When opening the cap, wear protective gloves and safety glasses.
- Open the cap slowly to release pressure.

- Have the coolant checked or refilled only at a qualified specialist workshop.

Topping up the windscreen washer system

DANGER Risk of fatal injuries when carrying out maintenance work during the charging process

During the charging process, the high-voltage on-board electrical system is under high voltage.

- Do not perform any maintenance work during the charging process.

WARNING Risk of injury due to overheated vehicle

If you open the bonnet in the event of an overheated vehicle or fire in the engine compartment, the following situations may occur:

- You may come into contact with hot gases.
- You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.

- In the event of overheating or fire in the engine compartment, keep the bonnet closed and call the fire service.
- Allow the overheated vehicle to cool down first if you need to open the bonnet.

WARNING Risk of injury due to moving parts

Components in the engine compartment may continue to run or start unexpectedly even when the drive system is switched off.

Observe the following if you must open the bonnet:

- Switch off the vehicle.
- Never touch the danger zones surrounding moving components, e.g. the rotation area of the fan.
- Remove jewellery and watches.
- Keep items of clothing and hair away from moving parts.

WARNING Risk of burns from hot components in the engine compartment

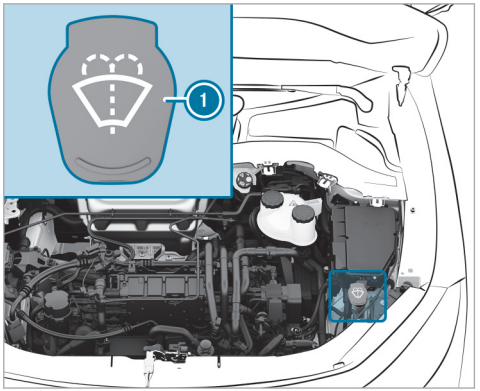
Certain components in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the drive system and the cooler.

- Allow the drive system to cool down and touch only the components described below.

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire and injury from windscreen washer concentrate

Windscreen washer concentrate is highly flammable.

- Avoid fire, naked flames, smoking and the creation of sparks when using windscreen washer concentrate.



- Remove cap (1) by the tab.
- Top up the washer fluid.

Keeping the air/water duct free

- Keep the area between the bonnet and the windscreen free of deposits, e.g. ice, snow or leaves.

Cleaning and care

Information on washing the vehicle in a car wash

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident due to reduced braking power after washing the vehicle

Braking efficiency is reduced after washing the vehicle.

- After the vehicle has been washed, brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions until braking power has been fully restored.

! NOTE Damage from automatic braking

If one of the following functions is activated, the vehicle will brake automatically in certain situations:

- Active Brake Assist
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- HOLD function
- Active Parking Assist

To avoid damaging the vehicle, deactivate these systems e.g. during towing or in the car wash.

! **NOTE** Damage due to unsuitable car wash

- ▶ Before driving into a car wash make sure that the car wash is suitable for the vehicle dimensions.
- ▶ Ensure there is sufficient ground clearance between the underbody and the guide rails of the car wash.
- ▶ Ensure that the clearance width of the car wash, in particular the width of the guide rails, is sufficient.

To avoid damage to your vehicle when using a car wash, ensure the following beforehand:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated.
- The HOLD function is switched off.
- The 360° camera or the reversing camera is switched off.
- The side windows and sliding sunroof are completely closed.
- The blower for the ventilation and heating is switched off.
- The windscreen wiper switch is in position 0.
- The key is at a minimum distance of 3 m away from the vehicle. Otherwise, the tailgate could open unintentionally.
- For car washes with a conveyor system:
  - Neutral N is engaged.
  - If you would like to leave the vehicle while it is being washed, make sure the key is located in the vehicle. Park position P will otherwise be engaged automatically.

ⓘ If, after the car wash, you remove the wax from the windscreen and wiper rubbers, this will prevent smearing and reduce wiper noise.

Automatic car wash mode

In car wash mode, the vehicle is prepared for driving into an automatic car wash. Car wash mode can be activated at a speed of up to 20 km/h (→ page 516).

The following settings are adjusted when car wash mode is activated:

- The outside mirrors will be folded in.
- To prevent the windscreen washer system from starting up automatically, the rain sensor will be deactivated.
- The rear window wiper will be deactivated.
- The windows and the sliding sunroof will be closed, if necessary.
- The air conditioning system will be set to air-recirculation mode.
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC will be deactivated.
- **Vehicles with 360° camera:** The front image will be activated after approximately eight seconds.

If one of the settings cannot be selected, this will be shown by the X symbol next to the respective setting.

Above a speed of 20 km/h, car wash mode will be deactivated automatically.

The following settings will be reset when car wash mode is deactivated:

- The outside mirrors will be folded out.
- The rain sensor will be activated.
- The rear window wiper will be activated.
- The air conditioning system will be set to fresh air mode.
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC will be reset to the previously selected setting.
- The windows and the sliding sunroof will remain closed.
- **Vehicles with 360° camera:** The front image will be deactivated at speeds above 18 km/h.

Activating/deactivating car wash mode

Requirements

- The vehicle is stationary.
- The engine is running.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Quick access

Activating car wash mode

▶ Select Car wash mode.

▶ Select Start.

If one of the settings cannot be selected, this will be shown by a X next to the respective setting.

ⓘ For an overview of the settings made when activating car wash mode (→ page 26).

Deactivating car wash mode

▶ Select Stop.

The car wash settings will be reset.

ⓘ The car wash mode is automatically deactivated as soon as a speed of 20 km/h is exceeded.

Information on using a high-pressure cleaner

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident when using high-pressure cleaners with round-spray nozzles

The water jet can cause externally invisible damage.

Components damaged in this way may unexpectedly fail.

▶ Do not use a high-pressure cleaner with round-spray nozzles.

▶ Have damaged tyres or chassis parts replaced immediately.

To avoid damage to your vehicle, observe the following when using a high-pressure cleaner:

- The key is at a minimum distance of 3 m away from the vehicle. Otherwise, the tailgate could open unintentionally.
- Maintain a distance of at least 30 cm to the vehicle.
- **Vehicles with decorative film:** Parts of your vehicle are covered with a decorative film.

Maintain a distance of at least 70 cm between the film-covered parts of the vehicle and the nozzle of the high-pressure cleaner. Move the nozzle of the high-pressure cleaner around while cleaning. The water temperature of the high-pressure cleaner must not exceed 60 °C.

- Observe the information on the correct distance in the equipment manufacturer's operating instructions.
- Do not direct the nozzle of the high-pressure cleaner directly at sensitive parts, e.g. tyres, gaps, electrical components, batteries, illuminants or louvres.

Washing the vehicle by hand

Observe the relevant legal requirements (e.g. in some countries, washing by hand is permitted only in specially designated wash bays).

- Use a mild cleaning agent (e.g. car shampoo).
- Wash the vehicle with lukewarm water using a soft car sponge. When doing so, do not expose the vehicle to direct sunlight.
- Carefully hose the vehicle off with water and dry using a chamois.

ⓘ Observe the notes on the care of car parts (→ page 518).

Notes on paintwork/matt finish paintwork care

To avoid damaging the paintwork and interfering with the driving assistance systems, please observe the following notes:

Paint

- Insect remains: soak with insect remover and rinse off the treated areas afterwards.
- Bird droppings: soak with water and rinse off afterwards.
- Tree resin, oils, fuels and greases: remove by rubbing gently with a cloth soaked in petroleum ether or lighter fluid.
- Coolant and brake fluid: remove with a damp cloth and clean water.
- Tar stains: use tar remover.
- Wax: use silicone remover.
- Do not attach stickers, films or similar materials. Only have film attached to the bumper at a qualified specialist workshop.
- Remove dirt immediately, where possible. Do not use acid solutions.

Matt finish

- Only use care products approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not attach stickers, films or similar materials. Only have film attached to the bumper at a qualified specialist workshop.
- Do not polish the vehicle and light-alloy wheels.
- Only use car washes that correspond to the latest engineering standards.
- Do not use car wash programmes with a final hot wax treatment.
- Do not use paint cleaners, buffing or polishing products, gloss preservers, e.g. wax.

In the event of paintwork damage:

- Always have paintwork repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

- Make sure the radar sensors function (→ page 254).

Notes on cleaning decorative films

Observe the "Notes on paintwork/matt finish paintwork care" (→ page 517). They also apply to matt decorative films.

Observe the notes on cleaning decorative films to avoid damage.

Cleaning

- For cleaning, use plenty of water and a mild cleaning agent without additives or abrasive substances (e.g. a car shampoo approved for Mercedes-Benz).
- Remove dirt as soon as possible. Avoid rubbing too hard in order not to damage the decorative film irreparably.
- If there is dirt on the finish or if the decorative film is dull: use the paint cleaner recommended and approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Insect remains: soak with insect remover and rinse off the treated areas afterwards.
- Bird droppings: soak with water and rinse off afterwards.
- To prevent water stains, dry a film-wrapped vehicle with a soft, absorbent cloth after every car wash.

Avoiding damage to the decorative film

- The service life and colouring of decorative films are impaired by:
  - Sunlight
  - Temperature (e.g. hot air blower)
  - Weather conditions
  - Stone chippings and dirt
  - Chemical cleaning agents
  - Oily products
- Do not use polish on matt decorative film. Polishing will have the effect of shining the film-wrapped surface.
- Do not treat matt or structured decorative films with wax. Permanent stains may occur.

Scratches, corrosive deposits, areas affected by corrosion and damage caused by incorrect care cannot always be completely repaired. In this case, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

You can obtain more information on care and cleaning agents from the manufacturer.

In the case of film-wrapped surfaces, visual differences may occur between the surfaces that were not protected by a decorative film after a decorative film has been removed.

ⓘ Have work or repairs to decorative films carried out at a qualified specialist workshop (e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre).

Information on cleaning and care of car parts

⚠ WARNING Risk of entrapment if the windscreen wipers are switched on while the windscreen is being cleaned

If the windscreen wipers are set in motion while you are cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

▶ Always switch off the windscreen wipers and the drive system before cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades.

To avoid damage to the vehicle, observe the notes on cleaning and care of the following car parts:

Wheels and rims

- Use water and acid-free alloy wheel cleaners.
- Do not use acidic alloy wheel cleaners to remove brake dust. This could damage wheel bolts and brake components.
- To avoid corrosion of the brake discs and pads, drive the vehicle for a few minutes after cleaning before parking it. The brake discs and pads will warm up and dry out.

Windows

! **NOTE** Damage to electronic components due to excess fluids

When cleaning the windows from the inside, fluids such as cleaning agents or water may run down and get behind trim parts of the vehicle interior and cause damage to electronic components.

▶ Use cleaning agents as sparingly as possible.

▶ Immediately absorb any excess fluids.

- Clean the windows inside and outside with a damp cloth and with a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use dry cloths or abrasive or solvent-based cleaning agents to clean the insides of windows.

ⓘ After changing the wiper blades or treating the vehicle with wax, clean the windscreen thoroughly with cleaning agents recommended for Mercedes-Benz. Failure to observe the application instructions may result in damage, smear marks or dazzling spots.

ⓘ Remove external fogging or dirt on the windscreen in front of the multifunction camera. Otherwise, driving systems and driving safety systems may be impaired or not available (→ page 254).

Wiper blades

- The wiper arms will move into the replacement position (→ page 25).
- With the wiper arms folded out, clean the wiper blades with a damp cloth.

ⓘ Make sure that the wiper blades are coated. The coating may leave residue on a cloth. Do not rub the wiper blades excessively or clean them too often.

Exterior lighting

- Clean the lenses with a wet sponge and mild cleaning agent, such as car shampoo.
- Use only cleaning agents or cleaning cloths that are suitable for plastic lenses.

Vehicle socket (high-voltage battery)

- Use clean water and a soft cloth to clean the vehicle socket.
- Do not use high-pressure cleaners or cleaning agents, such as soap.

Sensors

- Clean the sensors in the front and rear part of the vehicles with car shampoo, plenty of water and a soft cloth (→ page 254).
- When using a high-pressure cleaner, maintain a minimum distance of 30 cm.

Cameras

- Open the camera cover with the multimedia system (→ page 296).
- Use clean water and a soft cloth to clean the camera lenses.
- Do not use a high-pressure cleaner.

ⓘ Remove external fogging or dirt on the windscreen in front of the multifunction camera. Otherwise, driving systems and driving safety systems may be impaired or not available (→ page 254).

Trailer hitch

- Observe the notes on care in the trailer hitch manufacturer's owner's manual.
- Do not clean the ball neck with a high-pressure cleaner or solvent.
- Remove traces of rust on the ball, e.g. with a wire brush.
- Remove dirt with a lint-free cloth.
- After cleaning, lightly oil or grease the ball head.

ⓘ Before using trailers with anti-swerve coupling, note the manufacturer's Owner's Manual.

Notes on care of the interior

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from plastic parts breaking off after the use of solvent-based care products

Care and cleaning products containing solvents can cause surfaces in the cockpit to become porous. When the airbags are deployed, plastic parts may break away.

▶ Do not use any care or cleaning products containing solvents to clean the cockpit.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or fatal injuries from bleached seat belts

Bleaching or dyeing seat belts can severely weaken them.

This can, for example, cause seat belts to tear or fail in an accident.

▶ Never bleach or dye seat belts.

! NOTE Property damage due to disinfectants

The interior includes a number of sensitive surfaces such as displays, plastics and leather.

Disinfectants can contain alcohol and other substances that penetrate and damage surfaces. Technology behind buttons and displays can also be damaged.

▶ Do not use disinfectant on interior surfaces.

To avoid damage to the vehicle, observe the following notes on cleaning and care:

Seat belts
- Clean with lukewarm soapy water.
- Do not use chemical cleaning agents.
- Do not dry by heating them to over 80 °C or exposing them to direct sunlight.

Display
- Switch off the display and let it cool down.
- Clean the surface carefully with a microfibre cloth and a suitable display care product (TFT-LCD).
- Do not use any other agents.

Head-up display
- Clean with a soft, non-static, lint-free cloth.
- Do not use cleaning agents.

Plastic trim
- Clean with a damp microfibre cloth.
- For heavy soiling: use a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not attach stickers, films or similar materials.
- Do not allow cosmetics, insect repellent or sun cream to come into contact with the plastic trim.

Real wood and trim elements
- Clean with a microfibre cloth.
- Black piano-lacquer look: clean with a damp cloth and soapy water.
- For heavy soiling: use a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use solvent-based cleaning agents, polishes or waxes.

Roof lining
- Clean with a brush or dry shampoo.

Carpet
- Use a carpet and textile cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.

Imitation leather steering wheel
- Clean the entire steering wheel with a damp cotton cloth and a 1% soapy water solution. Do not spot clean.
- Use cleaning and care products recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use a microfibre cloth.
- Do not use oil-based cleaning and care products.

Steering wheel made of genuine leather or DINAMICA

! **NOTE** Damage caused by wrong cleaners

▶ Do not use solvent-based cleaning agents such as tar remover or wheel cleaner; neither should you use polishes or waxes. Otherwise you may damage the finish.

- Clean with a damp cloth and a 1% soap solution and then wipe with a dry cloth.
- For heavy soiling: use a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Leather care: use a leather care agent that has been recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not allow the leather to become too damp.
- Do not use a microfibre cloth.

ⓘ Leather is a natural product. It exhibits natural surface properties such as differences in structure, marks caused by growth and injury or subtle colour differences. These surface properties are characteristics of leather and not material faults. Leather is also subject to a natural ageing process during which the surface properties change.

Genuine leather seat covers

- Vacuum up dirt such as crumbs or dust and then clean the seat covers with a damp cotton cloth and wipe down with a dry cloth. Regularly clean the seat covers.
- For heavy soiling: use a leather care agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz aftercare.
- Leather care: use a leather care agent that has been recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use a microfibre cloth.
- Do not allow the leather to become too damp.
- Do not use oil-based cleaning and care products.

ⓘ Leather is a natural product. It exhibits natural surface properties such as differences in structure, marks caused by growth and injury or subtle colour differences. These surface properties are characteristics of leather and not material faults. Leather is also subject to a natural ageing process during which the surface properties change.
Waves or wrinkling in the seat cover may occur due to the stress on the seat; this is caused by the natural leather material.
Regular cleaning and care of the leather reduces soiling, wear marks and ageing damage and thus significantly extends its life span. Clothing that can leave stains (e.g. jeans) may discolour the leather.

DINAMICA seat covers

- Vacuum up dirt such as crumbs or dust and then use a damp cloth to clean.
- Do not use a microfibre cloth.

Imitation leather seat covers

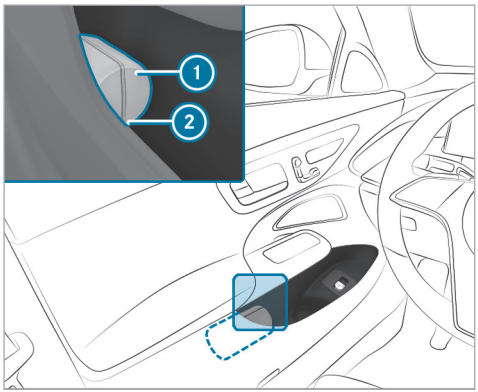
- Vacuum up dirt such as crumbs or dust and then use a damp cotton cloth and a 1% soap solution to clean the entire seat cover. Do not spot clean.
- Use cleaning and care products recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use a microfibre cloth.
- Do not use oil-based cleaning and care products.

Fabric seat covers

- Vacuum up dirt such as crumbs or dust and then use a damp microfibre cloth and a 1% soap solution to clean the entire seat cover. Do not spot clean.
- Use cleaning and care products recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use oil-based cleaning and care products.

Emergency

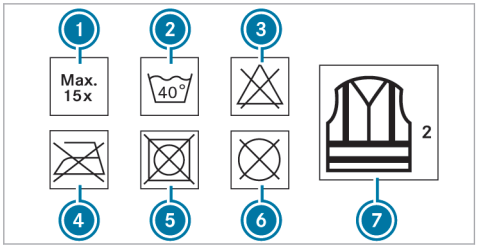
Removing the safety vest



There is a high-visibility waistcoat compartment on the door shelves of all doors for storing a high-visibility waistcoat.

- To remove: pull out safety vest bag (1) by loop (2).
- Open the safety vest bag (1) and pull out the safety vest.
- Replace: Fold up the safety vest, roll it up and place it in the safety vest (1).
- Slide the safety vest bag (1) along the lower edge of the armrest into the safety vest compartment. Ensure that the loop (2) hangs out so that it is easy to reach.

ⓘ Remove the packaging film before sliding it into the safety vest compartment for a new safety vest. Otherwise, it may cause unintentional slipping or make removing difficult. Observe the legal requirements in the individual countries.



(1) Maximum number of washes
(2) Maximum wash temperature
(3) Do not bleach
(4) Do not iron
(5) Do not tumble dry
(6) Do not dry clean
(7) Class 2 safety vest

The requirements defined by the legal standard are only fulfilled if the safety vest is the correct size and is fully closed.

Replace the safety vest in the following cases:

- The reflective strips are damaged or dirty

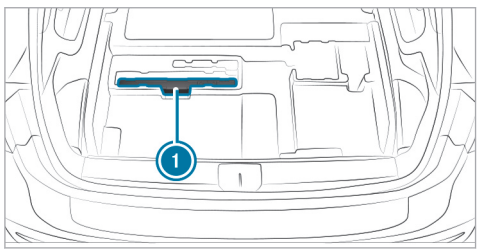
- The maximum permissible number of washes is exceeded
- The fluorescence property decreases, e.g. due to permanent exposure to sunlight.

Dispose of the safety vest in an environmentally friendly way:

- Please contact your local waste disposal company.

Warning triangle

Removing the warning triangle



▶ Open the load compartment floor.

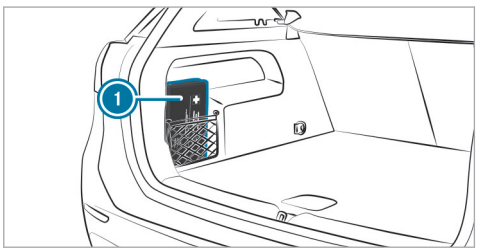
▶ Remove the warning triangle (1).

Setting up the warning triangle

▶ Fold the side reflectors upwards to form a triangle and attach at the top using the upper press-stud.

▶ Fold the legs down and out to the side.

First-aid kit (soft sided) overview



The first-aid bag (1) is located in the load compartment on the left in the stowage net.

Removing the fire extinguisher

WARNING Risk of accident due to an incorrectly secured fire extinguisher in the driver's footwell

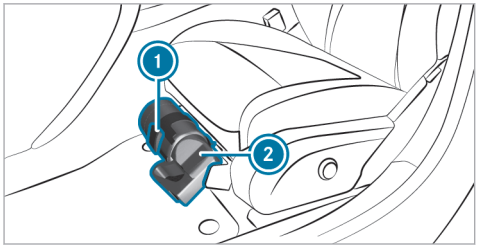
A fire extinguisher may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

The fire extinguisher can be flung around and injure the driver or other vehicle occupants.

▶ Always store and secure the fire extinguisher in the bracket.

▶ Do not remove the fire extinguisher while driving.



- **Left-hand drive vehicle:** pull tab (1) upwards.
- **Right-hand drive vehicle:** pull tab (1) downwards.
- Remove fire extinguisher (2).

Flat tyre

Notes on flat tyres

WARNING Risk of accident due to a flat tyre

A flat tyre severely affects the driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking of the vehicle.

Tyres without run-flat characteristics:

- Do not drive with a flat tyre.
- Change the flat tyre immediately with an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel. Alternatively, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Tyres with run-flat characteristics:

- Observe the information and warning notes on MOExtended tyres (run-flat tyres).

In the event of a flat tyre, the following options are available depending on your vehicle's equipment:

- **Vehicles with MOExtended tyres:** it is possible to continue the journey for a short period of time. Make sure you observe the notes on MOExtended tyres (run-flat tyres) (→ page 525).
- **Vehicles with a TIREFIT kit:** you can seal the tyre so that it is possible to continue the journey for a short period of time. To do this, use the TIREFIT kit (→ page 527).
- **Vehicles with Mercedes me connect:** you can make a call for breakdown assistance via the overhead control panel in the case of a breakdown (→ page 469).
- **All vehicles:** change the wheel (→ page 552).

ⓘ (→ page 557)The emergency spare wheel is only available in certain countries.

Notes on MOExtended tyres (run-flat tyres)

WARNING Risk of accident when driving in limp-home mode

Driving in emergency mode impairs the handling characteristics of the vehicle.

- Do not exceed the permissible maximum speed of the MOExtended tyres.
- Avoid any abrupt steering and driving manoeuvres as well as driving over obstacles (kerbs, pot holes, off-road). This applies, in particular, to a loaded vehicle.

▶ Stop driving in the emergency mode if you notice:

- banging noise
- vehicle vibration
- smoke which smells like rubber
- continuous ESP® intervention
- cracks in the tyre sidewalls

▶ After driving in emergency mode, have the rims checked by a qualified specialist workshop with regard to their further use.

▶ The defective tyre must be replaced in every case.

With MOExtended tyres (run-flat tyres), you can continue to drive your vehicle even if there is a total loss of pressure in one or more tyres. However, the tyre affected must not show any clearly visible damage.

You can recognise MOExtended tyres by the MOExtended marking which appears on the side wall of the tyre.

Vehicles with tyre pressure monitoring system: MOExtended tyres may only be used in conjunction with an activated tyre pressure monitoring system.

If a pressure loss warning message appears in the driver's display, proceed as follows:

- Check the tyre for damage.
- If driving on, observe the following notes.

Driving distance possible in emergency mode after the pressure loss warning:

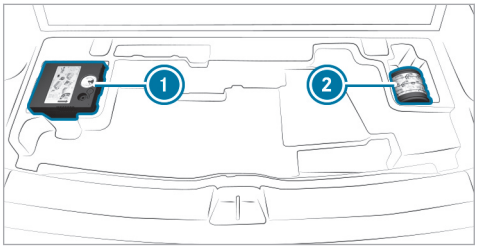
Load condition	Driving distance possible in emergency mode
Partially laden	80 km
Fully laden	30 km

The driving distance possible in emergency mode may vary depending on the driving style. Observe the maximum permissible speed of 80 km/h.

If a tyre has gone flat and cannot be replaced with an MOExtended tyre, you can use a standard tyre as a temporary measure.

TIREFIT kit storage location

The TIREFIT kit is located under the load compartment floor.



① Tyre inflation compressor
② Tyre sealant bottle

Depending on the vehicle version, the TIREFIT kit may be located in other positions in the load compartment.

ⓘ You can find information on the power category (LK) and/or electrical data on the back of the tyre inflation compressor:

- LK2 – 12 V/15 A, 180 W, 0.8 kg

At a distance of approximately 1 m to the tyre inflation compressor and approximately 1.6 m above the ground, the following sound pressure levels apply:

- Emission sound pressure level L_{PA} 83 dB (A)
- Sound power level L_{WA} 91 dB (A)

The tyre inflation compressor is maintenance-free. If there is a malfunction, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Using the TIREFIT kit

Requirements

- Tyre sealant bottle and tyre inflator compressor are ready for use (⟶ page 51).
- TIREFIT sticker is present.
- Gloves are present.

You can use TIREFIT tyre sealant to seal perforation damage of up to 4 mm, particularly those in the tyre contact surface. You can use TIREFIT in outside temperatures down to -20 °C.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident when using tyre sealant

The tyre sealant may be unable to seal the tyre properly, especially in the following cases:

- there are large cuts or punctures in the tyre (larger than damage previously mentioned)
- the wheel rims have been damaged
- after journeys with very low tyre pressure or with flat tyres

▶ Do not continue driving.
▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury and poisoning from tyre sealant

Tyre sealant is hazardous to health and causes irritation. Do not allow it to come into contact with your skin, eyes or clothing, and do not swallow it. Do not inhale any vapours. Keep the tyre sealant away from children.

Observe the following if you come into contact with the tyre sealant:

▶ Rinse off the tyre sealant from your skin using water immediately.
▶ If tyre sealant gets into your eyes, thoroughly rinse them using clean water immediately.
▶ If tyre sealant has been swallowed, thoroughly rinse out your mouth immediately and drink plenty of water. Do not induce vomiting and seek medical attention immediately.
▶ Change out of clothing which has come into contact with tyre sealant immediately.
▶ If an allergic reaction occurs, seek medical attention immediately.

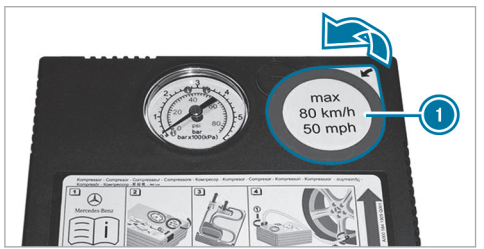
! NOTE Overheating due to the tyre inflation compressor running too long

▶ Do not run the tyre inflation compressor for longer than ten minutes without interruption.

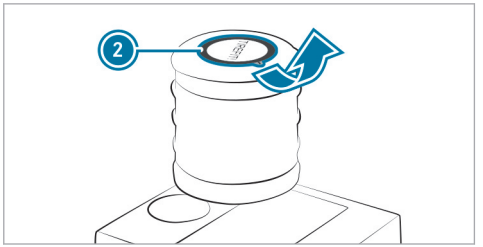
Comply with the manufacturer's safety notes on the sticker on the tyre sealant bottle.

Have the tyre sealant bottle replaced in a qualified specialist workshop every five years.

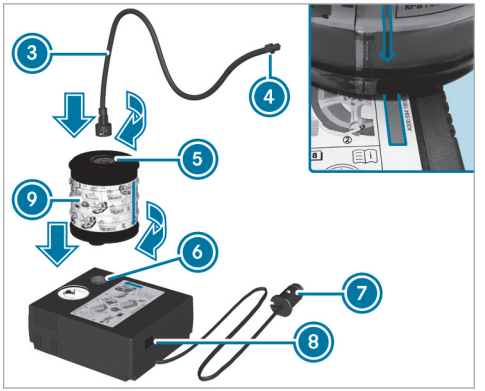
- Do not remove any foreign objects which have entered the tyre.



- Remove sticker (1) from the tyre inflation compressor housing and affix it to the instrument cluster within the driver's field of vision.

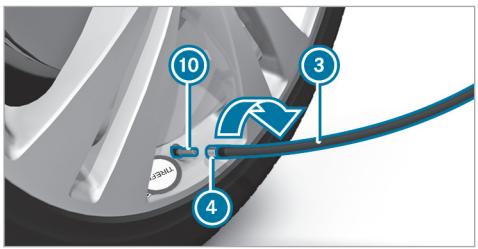


- Remove sticker (2) from the tyre sealant bottle and affix it near the valve on the wheel with the defective tyre.

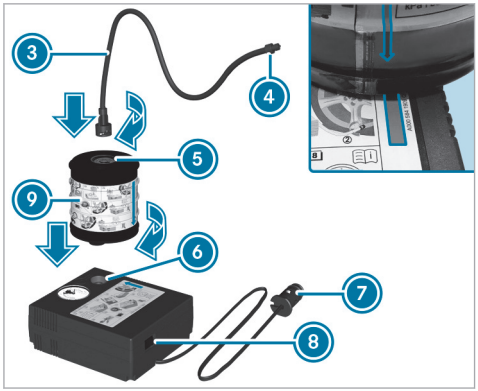


- Pull plug (7) with the cable and filler hose (3) out of the tyre inflation compressor housing.
- Insert tyre sealant bottle (9) in socket (6) of the tyre inflation compressor in such a way that the red arrow on tyre sealant bottle (9) matches the red arrow on the tyre inflation compressor.

- Turn tyre sealant bottle (9) a quarter turn clockwise.
- Insert the plug of filler hose (3) in socket (5) of tyre sealant bottle (9).
- Turn filler hose (3) a quarter turn clockwise.



- Remove the valve cap from valve (10) on the faulty tyre.
- Screw union nut (4) of filler hose (3) onto the (10) valve.



- Insert plug (7) into a 12-V-socket in your vehicle.
- Turn the key to position 1 in the ignition lock.
- Press on and off switch (8) on the tyre inflation compressor.
  The tyre inflation compressor is switched on. The tyre is inflated. First, tyre sealant is pumped into the tyre. The pressure may briefly rise to approximately 500 kPa (5 bar/73 psi).

F243 0025 02

Do not switch off the tyre inflation compressor during this phase!

- Let the tyre inflation compressor run for a maximum of ten minutes.
  The tyre should then have attained a tyre pressure of at least 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi).

If tyre sealant leaks out, make sure you clean the affected area as quickly as possible. It is preferable to use clean water.

If you get tyre sealant on your clothing, have it cleaned as soon as possible with perchloroethylene.

If, after ten minutes, a tyre pressure of 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi) has not been attained:

- Switch off the tyre inflation compressor.
- Unscrew the filling hose from the valve of the defective tyre.

Please note that tyre sealant may leak out when unscrewing the filling hose.

- Drive forwards or in reverse very slowly for approximately 10 m.

- Pump up the tyre again.
  After a maximum of ten minutes the tyre pressure must be at least 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi).

WARNING Risk of accident due to the specified tyre pressure not being attained

If the specified tyre pressure is not attained after the specified time, the tyre is too badly damaged. The tyre sealant cannot repair the tyre in this instance.

The braking and driving characteristics may be greatly impaired.

- Do not continue driving.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

NOTE Staining from leaking tyre sealant

After use, excess tyre sealant may leak out from the filling hose.

- Therefore, place the filling hose in the plastic bag that contained the TIREFIT kit.

If, after ten minutes, a tyre pressure of 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi) has been attained:

- Switch off the tyre inflation compressor.
- Unscrew the filling hose from the valve of the defective tyre.

Please note that tyre sealant may leak out when unscrewing the filling hose.

WARNING Risk of accident from driving with sealed tyres

A tyre temporarily sealed with tyre sealant impairs the handling characteristics and is not suitable for higher speeds.

- Adapt your driving style accordingly and drive carefully.
- Do not exceed the maximum speed limit with a tyre that has been repaired using tyre sealant.

- Observe the maximum permissible speed of 80 km/h for a tyre sealed with tyre sealant.
- The sticker with details of the maximum permissible speed must be affixed to the instrument cluster where it can be easily seen by the driver.

NOTE Staining from leaking tyre sealant

After use, excess tyre sealant may leak out from the filling hose.

- Therefore, place the filling hose in the plastic bag that contained the TIREFIT kit.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental pollution caused by environmentally irresponsible disposal

Tyre sealant contains pollutants.

- Have the tyre sealant bottle disposed of professionally, e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

- Stow the tyre sealant bottle, the tyre inflation compressor and the warning triangle.
- **Pull away immediately.**

- Stop driving after approximately ten minutes and check the tyre pressure using the tyre inflation compressor.
  The tyre pressure must now be at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/19 psi).

WARNING Risk of accident due to the specified tyre pressure not being attained

If the specified tyre pressure is not reached, the tyre is too badly damaged. The tyre sealant cannot repair the tyre in this instance.

The braking and driving characteristics may be greatly impaired.

- Do not continue driving.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Countries that have Mercedes-Benz Service24h: you will find a sticker with the telephone number, e.g. on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

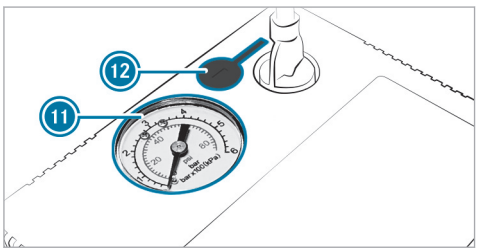
- Correct the tyre pressure if it is still at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/19 psi). See the tyre pressure table on the fuel filler flap for values.

Increasing the tyre pressure

- Switch on the tyre inflation compressor.

Decreasing the tyre pressure

- Remove the tyre sealant bottle from the tyre inflation compressor.
- Insert the filler hose in the socket of the tyre inflation compressor and turn it a quarter turn clockwise.



- Press pressure release button (12) next to manometer (11).

When the tyre pressure is correct

- Unscrew the filling hose from the valve of the sealed tyre.
- Screw the valve cap onto the valve of the sealed tyre.
- Stow the tyre sealant bottle and the tyre inflation compressor.
- Drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop and have the tyre, tyre sealant bottle and filling hose replaced there.

Battery (vehicle)

Notes on the 12 V battery

WARNING Risk of explosion due to electrostatic charge

Electrostatic charge can ignite the highly explosive gas mixture in the battery.

- To discharge any electrostatic charge that may have built up, touch the metal vehicle body before handling the battery.

The highly flammable gas mixture is created while the battery is charging and during starting assistance.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use batteries which have been tested and approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

WARNING Danger of chemical burns from the battery acid

Battery acid is caustic.

- Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing.
- Do not lean over the battery.
- Do not inhale battery gases.
- Keep children away from the battery.
- Immediately rinse battery acid off thoroughly with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention immediately.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries



Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish.

- 

  Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

If you have to disconnect the 12 V battery, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Comply with safety notes and take protective measures when handling batteries.



Risk of explosion.



Fire, naked flames and smoking are prohibited when handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.



Electrolyte or battery acid is corrosive. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Wear suitable protective clothing, in particular gloves, an apron and a face mask. Immediately rinse electrolyte or acid splashes off with clean water. Consult a doctor immediately.



Wear safety glasses.



Keep children away.



Observe this Owner's Manual.

If you do not want to use the vehicle for a long period of time, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Notes on the high-voltage battery

DANGER Risk of fire and explosion from excessive internal pressure of the high-voltage battery

In the event of a vehicle fire, flammable gas can escape and ignite.

- Stop the charging process immediately in case of unusual odours, smoke or burn marks.
- Leave the danger zone immediately. Secure the danger zone at a sufficient distance.
- Call the fire service.

Observe the notes on charging the high-voltage battery (→ page 224).



Risk of explosion.



Fire, naked flames and smoking are prohibited when handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.



Electrolyte or battery acid is corrosive. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Wear suitable protective clothing, in particular gloves, an apron and a face mask. Immediately rinse electrolyte or acid splashes off with clean water. Consult a doctor immediately.



Wear safety glasses.



Keep children away.



Observe this Owner's Manual.

Notes on starting assistance and charging the 12 V battery

All vehicles

When charging the battery and during starting assistance, always use the jump-start connection point in the engine compartment.

NOTE Damage to the battery due to overvoltage

When charging using a battery charger without a maximum charging voltage, the battery or the on-board electronics may be damaged.

- Only use battery chargers with a maximum charging voltage of 14.8 V.

WARNING Risk of explosion due to the ignition of hydrogen gas

If there is a short circuit or sparks are created, there is a danger of hydrogen gas igniting when you charge the battery.

- Make sure that the POSITIVE terminal of a connected battery does not come into contact with vehicle parts.
- Never place metal objects or tools on a battery.
- When connecting and disconnecting the battery, always observe the sequence of battery terminals described.

- During starting assistance, always take care to connect only battery terminals of identical polarity.
- During starting assistance, observe the sequence described for connecting and disconnecting the jump leads.
- Do not connect or disconnect the battery terminals with the engine running.

⚠ WARNING Risk of explosion due to explosive mixture of gases

An explosive mixture of gases can escape from the battery during charging and starting assistance.

- Fire, naked flames, smoking and creating sparks must be avoided.
- Make sure there is adequate ventilation.
- Do not stand over the battery.

⚠ WARNING Risk of explosion from a frozen battery

A discharged battery may freeze at temperatures slightly above or below freezing point.

During starting assistance or battery charging, battery gas can be released.

- Always allow a battery to thaw before charging it or performing starting assistance.

If the indicator/warning lamps in the instrument cluster do not light up at low temperatures, it is very likely that the discharged battery has frozen. In this case you may neither jump-start the vehicle nor charge the battery.

The service life of a battery that has been thawed may be dramatically shortened. The starting characteristics may be impaired, especially at low temperatures.

It is recommended that you have a thawed battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

All vehicles

! NOTE Damage caused by numerous or extended attempts to start the engine

Numerous or extended attempts to start the engine may damage the catalytic converter due to non-combusted fuel.

- Avoid numerous and extended attempts to start the engine.

Observe the following points during starting assistance and when charging the battery:

- Only use undamaged jump lead/charging cables with a sufficient cross-section and insulated terminal clamps.
- Non-insulated parts of the terminal clamps must not come into contact with other metal parts while the jump lead/charging cable is connected to the battery/jump-start connection point.
- The jump lead/charging cable must not come into contact with any parts which may move when the engine is running.

- Always make sure that neither you nor the battery is electrostatically charged.
- Keep away from fire and naked flames.
- Do not lean over the battery.

Observe the additional following points when charging the battery:

- Only use battery chargers tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Read the battery charger's operating instructions before charging the battery.

Observe the additional following points during starting assistance:

- Starting assistance may only be provided using vehicles, batteries or other jump start devices with a nominal voltage of 12 V.
- The vehicles must not touch.

Starting assistance and charging the 12 V battery

▶ Only have starting assistance provided by a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

▶ Only have the battery charged at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Replacing the 12 V battery

▶ Only have the battery replaced at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Tow-starting or towing away

Overview of the permitted towing methods

! **NOTE** Damage from automatic braking

If one of the following functions is activated, the vehicle will brake automatically in certain situations:

- Active Brake Assist
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- HOLD function
- Active Parking Assist

To avoid damaging the vehicle, deactivate these systems e.g. during towing or in the car wash.

Mercedes-Benz recommends transporting your vehicle in the case of a breakdown, rather than towing it away.

For towing with both axles on the ground, use a tow rope or tow rod. Do not use tow bar systems.

If you notice that the vehicle has lost coolant, do not have it towed away. Have the vehicle transported instead.

! **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle due to towing away incorrectly

▶ Observe the instructions and notes on towing away.

Vehicles with front wheel drive

Permitted towing methods	
Both axles on the ground	Yes, for a maximum of 50 km at 50 km/h*, only forwards with the driver in the cockpit
Front axle raised	Yes, for a maximum of 50 km* at 50 km/h
Rear axle raised	No

*The towing range can be significantly lower depending on the active auxiliary consumers and environmental conditions.

4MATIC vehicles

Permitted towing methods	
Both axles on the ground	Yes, for a maximum of 50 km at 50 km/h*, only forwards with the driver in the cockpit
Front axle raised	No
Rear axle raised	No

*The towing range can be significantly lower depending on the active auxiliary consumers and environmental conditions.

Towing the vehicle with both axles on the ground

- ▶ Observe the notes on the permitted towing methods(→ page 535).
- ▶ Make sure that the 12V battery is connected and charged

Observe the following points when the 12V battery is disconnected or discharged

- the drive system cannot be started
- the electric parking brake cannot be released or applied
- The selector lever cannot be put into position N or P.

Only one transport is permitted when at least one of the following conditions occur:

- If the selector lever cannot be put into position N.
- if the 12V battery is disconnected or discharged.
- if the display in the instrument cluster is not working
- if the Towing not permitted See Owner's Manual message is displayed
- if the Top up coolant See Owner's Manual message is displayed
- if the Stop Switch off the vehicle message is displayed

- ▶ In such cases, transport the vehicle (→ page 538).

NOTE Damage due to towing away at excessively high speeds or over long distances

The drivetrain could be damaged when towing at excessively high speeds or over long distances.

- A towing speed of 50 km/h must not be exceeded.
- A towing distance of 50 km must not be exceeded.

WARNING Risk of accident when towing a vehicle which is too heavy

If the vehicle to be tow-started or towed away is heavier than the permissible gross mass of your vehicle, the following situations can occur:

- the towing eye may become detached.
- the vehicle/trailer combination may swerve or overturn.

- Before tow-starting or towing away, check if the vehicle to be tow-started or towed away exceeds the permissible gross mass.

If a vehicle has to be tow-started or towed away, its permissible gross mass must not exceed the permissible gross mass of the towing vehicle.

- Information on the permissible gross mass of the vehicle can be found on the vehicle identification plate (→ page 672).

Towing away the vehicle

- Fit the towing eye (→ page 539).
- Fasten the towing device.

NOTE Damage due to incorrect connection of the tow bar

- Only connect the tow rope or tow bar to the towing eyes.

- Deactivate the automatic locking mechanism (→ page 126).
- Do not activate the HOLD function.
- Deactivate tow-away protection (→ page 142).
- Deactivate Active Brake Assist (→ page 280).
- Put the selector lever into position N.
- Release the electric parking brake.
- Remain in the cockpit during towing and observe the display messages.
- Do not switch off the vehicle while it is being towed.
- Do not open the driver's door or front passenger door, because otherwise the selector lever automatically switches to position P.

WARNING Risk of accident due to limited safety-related functions during the towing process

Safety-related functions are limited or no longer available in the following situations:

- the vehicle is switched off.

- the brake system or power steering system is malfunctioning.
- the energy supply or the on-board electrical system is malfunctioning.

▶ In such cases, do not tow the vehicle.

▶ Transport the vehicle (→ page 538).

! NOTE Damage to the drive system due to incorrect towing

The vehicle must not be towed in the following situations:

- The vehicle is switched off.
- The brake system or the power steering is faulty.
- The power supply or the on-board electrical system is faulty.

▶ Do not tow the vehicle in these situations.

! NOTE Damage due to excessive tractive power

If you pull away sharply, the tractive power may be too high and the vehicles could be damaged.

▶ Pull away slowly and smoothly.

Loading the vehicle for transport

▶ Observe the notes on towing away (→ page 535).

▶ Connect the towing device to the towing eye in order to load the vehicle.

▶ Shift the transmission to position N.

ⓘ The transmission may be locked in position P in the event of damage to the electrics. To shift to N, provide the on-board electrical system with power (→ page 49).

▶ Load the vehicle onto the transporter.

▶ Shift the transmission to position P.

▶ Use the electric parking brake to secure the vehicle against rolling away.

▶ Only secure the vehicle by the wheels.

Vehicles with adaptive damping adjustment

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident when transporting vehicles with adaptive damping adjustment

When transporting vehicles with adaptive damping adjustment, the vehicle/trailer combination may begin to rock and start to skid.

▶ Load the vehicle correctly onto the transporter.

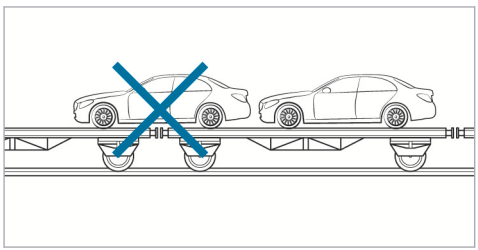
▶ Secure the vehicle on all four wheels with suitable tensioning straps.

! NOTE Damage to the vehicle from securing it incorrectly

▶ After loading, the vehicle must be secured on all four wheels. Otherwise, the vehicle could be damaged.

- A minimum distance of 20 cm upwards and 10 cm downwards must be kept to the transport platform.

- Secure the vehicle on all four wheels after loading.



- Make sure that the front and rear axles come to rest on the same transportation vehicle.

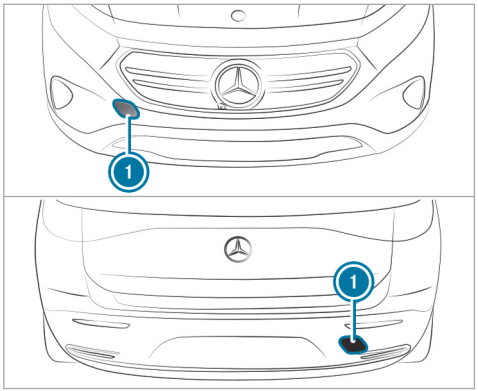
! **NOTE** Damage to the drive train due to incorrect positioning of the vehicle

- Do not position the vehicle above the connection point of the transport vehicle.

Towing eye storage location

The towing eye is under the load compartment floor.

Fitting and removing the towing eye



- Press the mark on the cover (1) inwards and remove.
- Screw in the towing eye clockwise as far as it will go and tighten.

Vehicles with a trailer hitch: vehicles with a trailer hitch do not have a rear bracket for the towing eye. Fasten the tow bar to the trailer hitch.

- After removing the towing eye, engage the cover (1) in the bumper.

NOTE Damage to the vehicle due to incorrect use of the towing eye or trailer hitch

When a towing eye or trailer hitch is used to recover a vehicle, the vehicle may be damaged in the process.

- Only use the towing eye or trailer hitch to tow away or tow start the vehicle.
- Do not use the towing eye or trailer hitch to tow the vehicle during recovery.

Tow-starting the vehicle

- If the drive system does not start, have the vehicle transported to a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
- The drive system cannot be started by tow-starting the vehicle. Do not make any attempts to tow-start the vehicle.

Electrical fuses

Notes on electrical fuses

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to overloaded lines

If you manipulate or bridge a faulty fuse or if you replace it with a fuse with a higher amperage, the electric line could be overloaded.

This could result in a fire.

- Always replace faulty fuses with specified new fuses containing the correct amperage.

NOTE Damage due to incorrect fuses

Using incorrect fuses can result in damage to electrical components or systems or their functions being considerably restricted.

- Use only fuses approved for Mercedes-Benz with the respective specified fuse rating.

Blown fuses must be replaced with fuses of the same rating, which you can recognise by the colour and the label. The fuse ratings and further information to be observed can be found in the fuse assignment diagram.

Fuse assignment diagram: on the fuse box in the engine compartment (→ page 541).

NOTE Damage or malfunctions caused by moisture

Moisture may cause damage to the electrical system or cause it to malfunction.

- When the fuse box is open, make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box.
- When closing the fuse box, make sure that the seal of the lid is positioned correctly on the fuse box.

If the newly inserted fuse also blows, have the cause traced and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop.

Ensure the following before replacing a fuse:

- The vehicle is secured against rolling away.
- All electrical consumers are switched off.
- The vehicle is switched off.

The electrical fuses are located in various fuse boxes:

- Fuse box in the engine compartment on the left-hand side of the vehicle, when viewed in the direction of travel (→ page 541)
- Fuse box in the front passenger footwell (→ page 542)
- Fuse box in the centre of the load compartment (→ page 543)

Opening and closing the fuse box in the engine compartment

Requirements:

- A dry cloth and a screwdriver are available.

Observe the notes on electrical fuses (→ page 49).

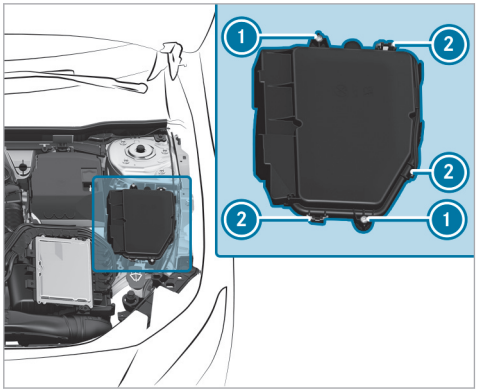
Open

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from using the windscreen wipers when the bonnet is open

If the windscreen wipers start moving when the bonnet is open, you could be trapped by the wiper linkage.

- Always switch off the windscreen wipers and vehicle before opening the engine bonnet.

- Open the bonnet.

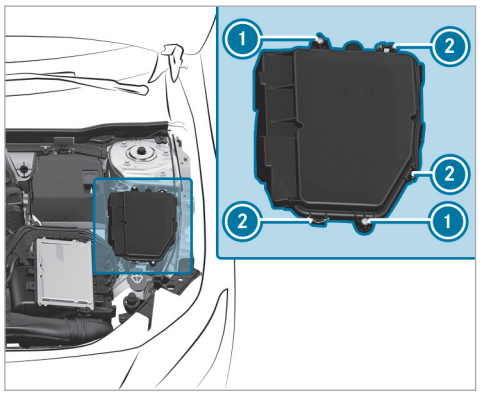


- Remove any existing moisture from the fuse box using a dry cloth.
- Loosen screws (1).
- Press clamps (2) and lift the fuse box lid up and out.

The fuse assignment diagram is in a recess on the side of the fuse box.

Closing

- Check whether the seal is positioned correctly in the lid.

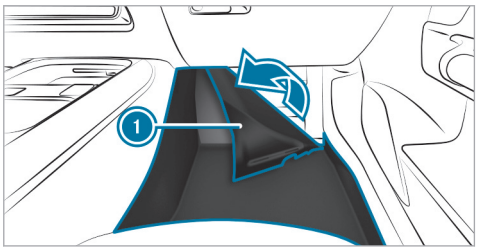


- Place the lid on the fuse box.
- Make sure that clamps (2) engage.
- Tighten screws (1).
- Close the bonnet.

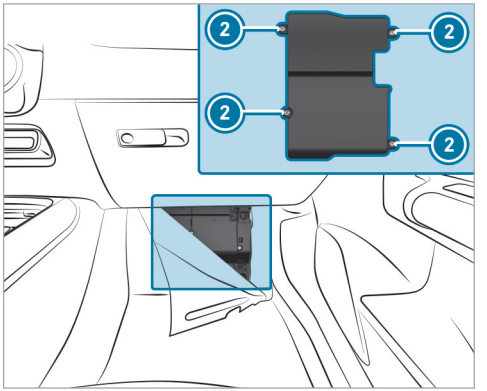
Opening and closing the fuse box in the front passenger footwell

Observe the notes on electrical fuses (→ page 49).

Opening

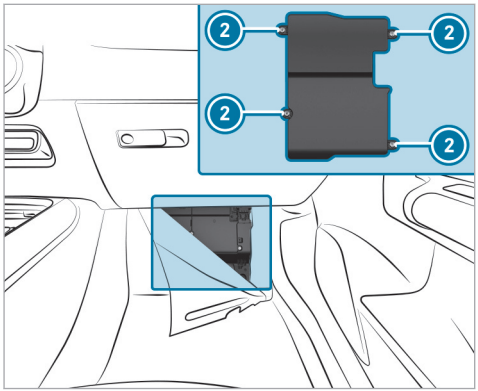


- Lift carpet (1) in the direction of the arrow.



- Loosen screws (2) and remove the fuse box lid from the top.

Closing

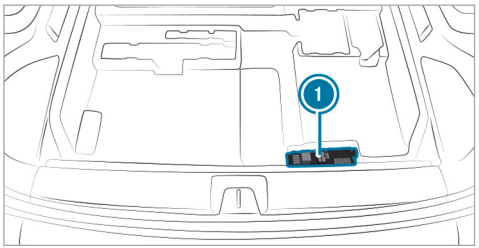


- Place the lid on the fuse box.
- Tighten screws (2).
- Fold back the carpet.

Opening and closing the fuse box in the load compartment

Observe the notes on electrical fuses (→ page 49).

- Open the load compartment floor.



Fuse box (1) is located underneath the load compartment floor.

Notes on noise or unusual handling characteristics

Make sure there are no vibrations, noises or unusual handling characteristics when the vehicle is in motion. This may indicate that the wheels or tyres are damaged. Hidden tyre damage could also be causing the unusual handling characteristics.

If you suspect that a tyre is defective, reduce your speed immediately and have the tyres and wheels checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tyres

WARNING Risk of injury due to damaged tyres

Damaged tyres can cause tyre pressure loss.

- Check the tyres regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tyres immediately.

WARNING Risk of aquaplaning due to insufficient tyre tread

Insufficient tyre tread will result in reduced tyre grip.

The risk of aquaplaning is increased on wet roads, especially when the speed of the vehicle is not adapted to suit the conditions.

- Thus, you should regularly check the tread depth and the condition of the tread across the entire width of all tyres.

Minimum tread depth for:

- Summer tyres: 3 mm
- M+S tyres: 4 mm

- For safety reasons, replace the tyres before the legally-prescribed limit for the minimum tread depth is reached.

Carry out the following checks on all wheels regularly, at least once a month or as required, for example, prior to a long journey or driving off-road:

- Check the tyre pressure (→ page 545).
- Visually inspect wheels and tyres for damage.
- Check the valve caps.
- Visual check of the tyre tread depth and the tyre contact surface across the entire width.

  The minimum tread depth for summer tyres is 3 mm and for winter tyres 4 mm.

Notes on snow chains

WARNING Risk of accident due to incorrectly fitted snow chains

If you have fitted snow chains to the rear wheels, they may drag against the vehicle body or chassis components.

- Never fit snow chains on the rear wheels.
- Only fit snow chains on the front wheels in pairs.

NOTE Damage to vehicle body or suspension components caused by fitted snow chains

On 4MATIC vehicles, if you fit snow chains on the rear wheels, you can damage vehicle body or suspension components.

▶ On 4MATIC vehicles, only fit snow chains on the front wheels.

Observe the following notes when using snow chains:

- Snow chains are only permissible for certain wheel/tyre combinations. You can obtain information about this from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
- For safety reasons, only use snow chains that have been specifically approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or snow chains with the same quality standard.
- If snow chains are fitted, the maximum permissible speed is 50 km/h.
- **Vehicles with Active Parking Assist:** do not use Active Parking Assist when snow chains are fitted.

ⓘ You can permanently limit the maximum speed for driving with winter tyres (→ page 265).

ⓘ You can deactivate ESP® to pull away (→ page 258). This allows the wheels to spin, achieving an increased driving force.

Tyre pressure

Notes on tyre pressure

WARNING Risk of accident due to insufficient or excessive tyre pressure

Underinflated or overinflated tyres pose in particular the following risks:

- The tyres can burst.
- The tyres can wear excessively and/or unevenly.
- The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking characteristics may be greatly impaired.

▶ Comply with the recommended tyre pressure and check the tyre pressure of all tyres, including the spare wheel, regularly:

- monthly
- when the load changes
- before embarking on a longer journey
- if operating conditions change, e.g. off-road driving

▶ Adjust the tyre pressure, if necessary.

Tyre pressure which is too high or too low can:

- Shorten the service life of the tyres.
- Cause increased tyre damage.
- Adversely affect driving characteristics and thus driving safety, e.g. due to aquaplaning.

WARNING Risk of accident due to repeated pressure drop in the tyres

The wheels, valves or tyres could be damaged.

Too low a tyre pressure can lead to the tyres bursting.

- Examine the tyres for foreign objects.
- Check whether the tyre has a puncture or the valve has a leak.
- If you are unable to rectify the damage, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Information on the recommended tyre pressure for the vehicle's factory-fitted tyres can be found on the tyre pressure table on the inside of the socket flap (→ page 546).

Use a suitable pressure gauge to check the tyre pressure. The outer appearance of a tyre does not permit any reliable conclusion about the tyre pressure.

Only correct tyre pressures when the tyres are cold. Conditions for cold tyres:

- The vehicle has been parked with the tyres out of direct sunlight for at least three hours.
- The vehicle has travelled less than 1.6 km.

The vehicle's tyres heat up when driving. As the temperature of the tyres increases, so too does the tyre pressure.

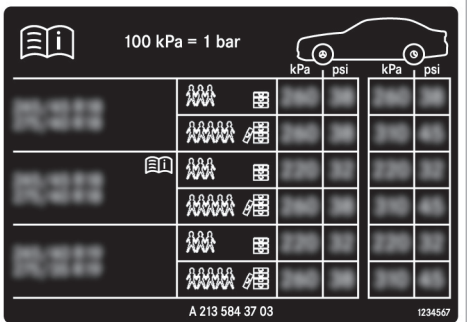
Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system: you can also check the tyre pressure using the on-board computer (→ page 547).

Notes on trailer operation

Always inflate the rear axle tyres to the recommended tyre pressures on the tyre pressure table for increased load.

Tyre pressure table

The tyre pressure table is on the inside of the socket flap.



The tyre pressure table shows the recommended tyre pressure for all tyres approved for this vehicle. The recommended tyre pressures apply for cold tyres under various operating conditions, i.e. loading and/or speed of the vehicle.

If one or more tyre sizes precede a tyre pressure, the tyre pressure information following is only valid for those tyre sizes.

If the preceding tyre sizes are complemented by the [symbol] symbol, the tyre pressure information following shows alternative tyre pressures. These tyre pressures may improve your vehicle's ride comfort. Energy consumption may then increase slightly.

The load conditions "partially laden" and "fully laden" are defined in the table for different numbers of passengers and amounts of luggage. The actual number of seats may differ from this.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 545)

Tyre pressure monitoring system

Function of the tyre pressure monitoring system

The system checks the tyre pressure and the tyre temperature of the tyres fitted to the vehicle by means of a tyre pressure sensor.

The tyre pressure and the tyre temperature appear in the on-board computer (→ page 547).

If there is a substantial pressure loss or if the tyre temperature is excessive, you will be warned with display messages (→ page 744) or the [warning lamp] warning lamp in the Instrument Display (→ page 758).

The tyre pressure monitoring system is only an aid. It is the driver's responsibility to set the tyre pressure to the recommended cold tyre pressure suitable for the operating situation.

In most cases, the tyre pressure monitoring system will automatically update the new reference values after you have changed the tyre pressure. You can, however, also update the reference values by restarting the tyre pressure monitoring system manually (→ page 548).

System limits

The system may be impaired or may not function particularly in the following situations:

- incorrect reference values were taught in
- sudden pressure loss caused by a foreign object penetrating the tyre, for example
- there is a malfunction caused by another radio signal source

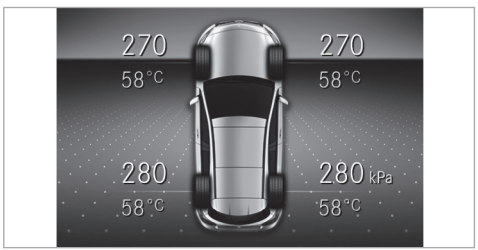
Checking the tyre pressure with the tyre pressure monitoring system

Requirements

- The vehicle is switched on.

On-board computer:

Service ▸▸ Tyres



One of the following displays appears:

- Current tyre pressure and tyre temperature of the individual wheels.
- Tyre pressures will be displayed after a few minutes of driving

- Tyre pressure monitor active: the teach-in process of the system is not yet complete. The tyre pressures are already being monitored.

▶ Compare the tyre pressure with the recommended tyre pressure for the current operating condition (→ page 546). Additionally, observe the notes on cold tyres (→ page 545).

ⓘ The values displayed in the on-board computer may deviate from those of the tyre pressure gauge as they refer to sea level. At high elevations, the tyre pressure values indicated by a pressure gauge are higher than those shown by the on-board computer. In this case, do not reduce the tyre pressure.

Restarting the tyre pressure monitoring system

Requirements

- The recommended tyre pressure is correctly set for the respective operating status on all of the wheels (→ page 545).

Restart the tyre pressure monitoring system in the following situations:

- The tyre pressure has changed.
- The wheels or tyres have been changed or newly fitted.

On-board computer:

→ Service ▸▸ Tyres

▶ Swipe downwards on Touch Control on the left-hand side of the steering wheel.
The Use current pressures as new reference values? message is shown in the Instrument Display.

▶ To restart, press Touch Control on the left-hand side of the steering wheel.
The Tyre press. monitor restarted message is shown in the Instrument Display.

Current warning messages are deleted and the yellow warning lamp goes out.

After you have been driving for a few minutes, the system checks whether the current tyre pressures are within the specified range. The current tyre pressures are then accepted as reference values and monitored.

Be sure to also pay attention to the following related topic:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 545)

Wheel change

Notes on selecting, fitting and replacing tyres

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to incorrect wheel and tyre dimensions

If wheels and tyres of the wrong size are fitted, the service brakes or components in the brake system and in the wheel suspension may be damaged.

▶ Always replace wheels and tyres with those that fulfil the specifications of the original part.

For wheels, pay attention to the following:

- Designation
- Type

For tyres, pay attention to the following:

- Designation
- Manufacturer
- Type

WARNING Risk of injury through exceeding the specified tyre load-bearing capacity or the permissible speed rating

Exceeding the load-bearing capacity of the tyres can lead to tyre damage and could cause the tyres to explode.

- ▶ Therefore, only use tyre types and sizes approved for your vehicle model.
- ▶ Observe the tyre load-bearing capacity rating and speed rating required for your vehicle.

NOTE Vehicle and tyre damage caused by non-approved tyre types and sizes

For safety reasons, only use tyres, wheels and accessories which have been specially approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle.

These tyres are specially adapted to the active safety systems, such as ABS, ESP® and 4MATIC, and marked as follows:

- MO = Mercedes-Benz Original
- MOE = Mercedes-Benz Original Extended (run-flat tyres only for certain wheels)
- MO1 = Mercedes-Benz Original (only certain AMG tyres)

Otherwise, certain properties, such as handling characteristics, vehicle noise emissions, consumption, etc. could be adversely affected. Furthermore, other tyre sizes could result in the tyres rubbing against the body and axle components when loaded. This could result in damage to the tyre or the vehicle.

Only use tyres, wheels and accessories that have been checked and recommended by Mercedes-Benz.

NOTE Risk to driving safety from retreaded tyres

Retreaded tyres are neither tested nor recommended by Mercedes-Benz, since previous damage cannot always be detected on retreaded tyres.

For this reason driving safety cannot be guaranteed.

- ▶ Do not use used tyres if you have no information about their previous usage.

NOTE Possible wheel and tyre damage when driving over obstacles

Large wheels have a smaller section width. As the section width decreases, the risk of wheels and tyres being damaged when driving over obstacles increases.

- Avoid obstacles or drive especially carefully.
- Reduce your speed when driving over kerbs, speed bumps, manhole covers and potholes.
- Avoid particularly high kerbs.

NOTE Possible wheel and tyre damage when parking on kerbs or in potholes

Parking on kerbs or in potholes can damage the wheels and tyres.

- Only park on level surfaces if possible.
- Avoid kerbs and potholes when parking.

NOTE Damage to electronic component parts due to the use of tyre-fitting tools

Vehicles with tyre pressure monitoring system: there are electronic component parts in the wheel.

If tyre-fitting tools are positioned in the area of the valve, the electronic components could be damaged.

- Tyre-fitting tools should not be applied in the area of the valve.
- Always have tyres changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

NOTE Damage to summer tyres at low ambient temperatures

At low ambient temperatures, tears could form when driving with summer tyres, causing permanent damage to the tyre.

- At temperatures below 7 °C use M+S tyres.

Accessory parts which are not approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or which are not used correctly, can impair the operating safety.

Before purchasing and using non-approved accessories, visit a qualified specialist workshop and enquire about:

- Suitability
- Legal stipulations
- Factory recommendations

WARNING Risk of accident with sport tyres

The special tyre tread in combination with the optimised tyre compound means that the risk of skidding or aquaplaning on wet roads is increased.

In addition, the tyre grip is greatly reduced at a low outside temperature and tyre running temperature.

- Switch on the ESP® and adapt your driving style accordingly.
- Use M+S tyres at outside temperatures of less than 7 °C.
- Only use tyres suitable for the intended use.

Observe the following when selecting, fitting and replacing tyres:

- Country-specific requirements for tyre approval that define a specific tyre type for your vehicle.

- Furthermore, the use of certain tyre types in certain regions and areas of operation can be highly beneficial.
- Only use tyres and wheels of the same type (summer tyres, winter tyres, MOExtended tyres) and the same make.
- Only fit wheels of the same size on one axle (left and right).

  It is only permissible to fit a different wheel size in the event of a flat tyre in order to drive to the specialist workshop.
- Do not make any modifications to the brake system, the wheels or the tyres.

  The use of shims or brake dust shields is not permitted and may invalidate the vehicle's general operating permit.
- **Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system:** all fitted wheels must be equipped with functioning sensors for the tyre pressure monitoring system.
- At temperatures below 7°C use winter tyres or all-season tyres marked M+S for all wheels.

  Winter tyres provide the best possible grip in wintry road conditions.
- For M+S tyres, only use tyres with the same tread.
- Observe the maximum permissible speed for the M+S tyres fitted.

  If the tyre's maximum speed is below that of the vehicle, this must be indicated by an appropriate label in the driver's field of vision.
- Run in new tyres at moderate speeds for the first 100 km.
- Replace the tyres after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.
- **When replacing with tyres that do not feature run-flat characteristics:** vehicles with MOExtended tyres are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. Equip the vehicle with a TIREFIT kit after replacing with tyres that do not feature run-flat characteristics, e.g. winter tyres.

ⓘ You can permanently limit the maximum speed for driving with winter tyres (→ page 265).

For more information on wheels and tyres, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Notes on interchanging wheels

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury through different wheel sizes

Interchanging the front and rear wheels can severely impair the driving characteristics.

The disk brakes or wheel suspension components may also be damaged.

▶ Only interchange the front and rear wheels if the wheels and tyres have the same dimensions.

Interchanging the front and rear wheels if the wheels or tyres have different dimensions can render the general operating permit invalid. Observe the instructions and safety notes on "Changing a wheel" (→ page 548)

The wear patterns on the front and rear wheels differ:

- front wheels wear more on the tyre shoulder

- rear wheels wear more in the centre of the tyre

Do not drive with tyres that have too little tread depth. This significantly reduces traction on wet roads (aquaplaning).

On vehicles with the same front and rear wheel size, you can interchange the wheels every 5,000 to 10,000 km, depending on the wear. Ensure the direction of rotation is maintained for the wheels.

Notes on storing wheels

When storing wheels, observe the following notes:

- After removing wheels, store them in a cool, dry and preferably dark place.
- Protect the tyres from contact with oil, grease or fuel.

Overview of the tyre-change tool kit

Apart from some country-specific variants, vehicles are not equipped with a tyre-change tool kit. For more information on which tyre-changing tools are required and approved for performing a wheel change on your vehicle, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

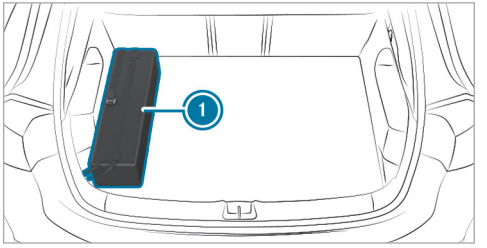
You require the following tools, forexample, to change a wheel:

- Jack
- Chock
- Wheel wrench
- Centring pin

ⓘ The jack weighs approximately 3.4 kg. The maximum load capacity of the jack can be found on the sticker affixed to the jack. The jack is maintenance-free. If there is a malfunction, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

The tyre-change tool kit is located in tool bag (1) in the load compartment.

ⓘ When stowing the tool bag, make sure that it is adequately secured.



The tool bag contains:

- Jack
- Gloves
- Wheel wrench
- Centring pin
- Folding chock
- Ratchet for jack

Preparing the vehicle for a wheel change

Requirements

- The vehicle is not on a slope.

- The vehicle is on solid, non-slippery and level ground.
- The required tyre-change tool kit is available.

ⓘ If your vehicle is not equipped with the tyre-change tool kit, consult a qualified specialist workshop to find out about suitable tools.

▶ Apply the electric parking brake manually.
▶ Move the front wheels to the straight-ahead position.
▶ Shift the transmission to position P.
▶ Switch off the vehicle.
▶ Make sure that the vehicle cannot be started.
▶ Place chocks or other suitable items under the front and rear of the wheel that is diagonally opposite the wheel you wish to change.

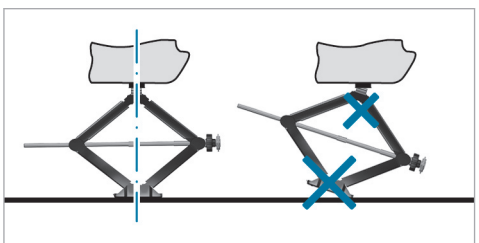
Raising the vehicle when changing a wheel

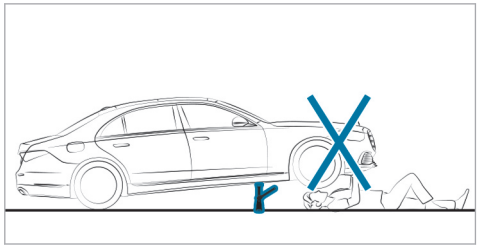
Requirements

- There are no persons in the vehicle.
- The vehicle has been prepared for a wheel change (⟶ page 552).

Important notes on using the jack:

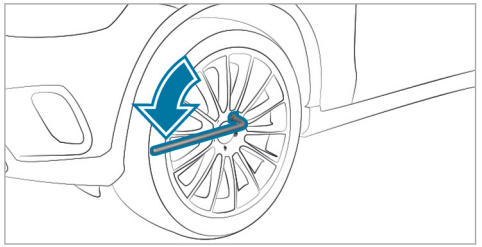
- Use only a vehicle-specific jack that has been approved by Mercedes-Benz to raise the vehicle.
- The jack is only designed for raising and holding the vehicle for a short time while a wheel is being changed and not for maintenance work under the vehicle.
- The jack must be placed on a firm, flat and non-slip surface. If necessary, use a large, flat, load-bearing, non-slip underlay.
- The foot of the jack must be positioned vertically under the jack support point.



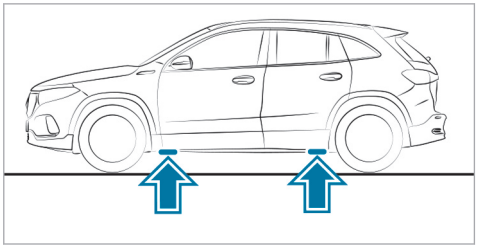


Rules of conduct when the vehicle is raised:

- Never place your hands or feet under the vehicle.
- Never lie under the vehicle.
- Do not start the vehicle and do not release the electric parking brake.
- Do not open or close any doors or the tailgate.



- Using the wheel wrench, loosen the wheel bolts on the wheel you wish to change by about one full turn. Do not unscrew the screws completely.



Position of the jack support points

WARNING Risk of injury from incorrect positioning of the jack

If you do not position the jack correctly at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle, the jack could tip with the vehicle raised.

- Only position the jack at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle. The base of the jack must be positioned vertically under the jacking point of the vehicle.

NOTE Damage to the vehicle due to using an unsuitable jack

You can damage the vehicle and, in particular, the high-voltage battery if you use a jack that is not specifically designed for the jack support points of the vehicle.

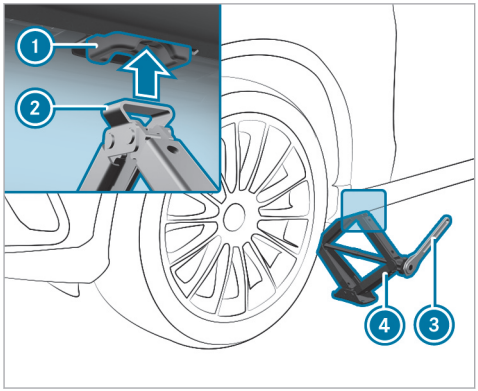
- Only use jacks that are specifically designed for the jack support points, or use an appropriate adapter.

NOTE Risk of damage to the vehicle due to incorrect positioning of the jack

If you do not position the jack at the designated jack support points, you could damage your vehicle and, in particular, the high-voltage battery.

- Only position the jack at the designated jack support points.

- Take the ratchet out of the tyre-change tool kit and place it on the hexagon nut of the jack so that the letters "AUF" are visible.



- Position support (2) of jack (4) on jack support point (1).
- Turn ratchet (3) clockwise until support (2) sits completely on jack support point (1) and the base of the jack lies evenly on the ground.
- Turn ratchet (3) until the tyre is raised a maximum of 3 cm from the ground.
- Loosen and remove the wheel (→ page 555).

Removing a wheel

Requirements

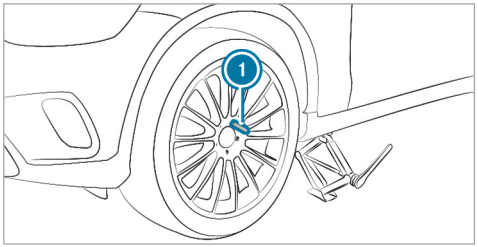
- The vehicle is raised (→ page 553).

When changing a wheel, avoid applying any force to the brake discs, as this could impair the level of comfort when braking.

NOTE Damage to threading from dirt on wheel bolts

- Do not place wheel bolts in sand or on a dirty surface.

- Unscrew the uppermost wheel bolt completely.



- Screw centring pin (1) into the thread instead of the wheel bolt.
- Unscrew the remaining wheel bolts completely.
- Remove the wheel.

Fitting a new wheel

Requirements

- The wheel to be changed is removed and the centring pin is screwed in (→ page 555).

WARNING Risk of accident from losing a wheel

Oiled or greased wheel bolts can cause the wheel bolts to come loose, as too can damaged wheel bolts or wheel hub threads.

- Never oil or grease the threads.
- In the event of damage to the threads, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
- Have the damaged wheel bolts or damaged hub threads replaced.
- Do not continue driving.

- Observe the information on the choice of tyres (→ page 548).

For tyres with a specified direction of rotation, an arrow on the side wall of the tyre indicates the correct direction of rotation. Observe the direction of rotation when fitting.

NOTE Damage to the wheels' plastic elements when changing a wheel

Plastic elements on wheels may be damaged when removing and repositioning the wheel.

- Do not raise the wheels by the plastic elements when removing and repositioning.

- Slide the wheel to be mounted onto the centring pin and push it on.

WARNING Risk of injury from tightening wheel bolts and nuts

If you tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is raised, the jack could tip.

- Only tighten wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is on the ground.

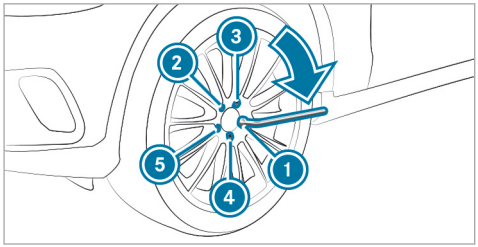
- Be sure to observe the instructions and safety notes on "Changing a wheel" (→ page 548).
- For safety reasons, only use wheel bolts which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz and for the wheel in question.
- Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a diagonal pattern in the order indicated until they are finger-tight.
- Unscrew and remove the centring pin.
- Tighten the last wheel bolt until it is finger-tight.
- Lower the vehicle (→ page 556).

Lowering the vehicle after a wheel change

Requirements

- The new wheel has been fitted (→ page 555).

- **To lower the vehicle:** place the ratchet onto the hexagon nut of the jack so that the letters "AB" are visible and turn anti-clockwise.



- Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a diagonal pattern in the order indicated (1) to (5) with an initial maximum force of 80 Nm.
- Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a diagonal pattern in the order indicated (1) to (5) with the specified tightening torque of 150 Nm.

WARNING Risk of accident due to incorrect tightening torque

The wheels could come loose if the wheel bolts or wheel nuts are not tightened to the prescribed torque.

- Ensure that the wheel bolts or wheel nuts are tightened to the prescribed tightening torque.
- If you are not sure, do not move the vehicle. Contact a qualified specialist workshop and have the tightening torque checked immediately.

- Check the tyre pressure of the newly fitted wheel and adjust it if necessary.

(i) The following does not apply if the new wheel is an emergency spare wheel.

- **Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system:** restart the tyre pressure monitoring system (→ page 548).

Emergency spare wheel

Notes on the emergency spare wheel

WARNING Risk of accident caused by incorrect wheel and tyre dimensions

The wheel or tyre size and the tyre type of the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel and the wheel to be replaced may differ. The emergency spare wheel or spare wheel can significantly impair driving characteristics of the vehicle.

To prevent hazardous situations:

- Drive carefully.
- Never fit more than one emergency spare wheel or spare wheel that differs in size.
- Only use an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel briefly.
- Do not deactivate ESP®.
- Have the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel of a different size replaced at the nearest qualified specialist work-

shop. The new wheel must have the correct dimensions.

Observe the following notes on fitting an emergency spare wheel:

- The maximum permissible speed with an emergency spare wheel fitted is 80 km/h.
- Do not fit the emergency spare wheel with snow chains.
- Replace the emergency spare wheel after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.
- Use the wheel bolts that are included with the emergency spare wheel.
- Check the tyre pressure of the emergency spare wheel fitted. Correct the pressure as necessary.

ⓘ The specified tyre pressure is stated on the label of the emergency spare wheel.

ⓘ **Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system:** if an emergency spare wheel is fitted, the tyre pressure monitoring system cannot function reliably. For a few minutes after an emergency spare wheel is fitted, the system may still display the tyre pressure of the removed wheel. Only restart the system again when the emergency spare wheel has been replaced with a new wheel.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 545)
- Tyre pressure table (→ page 546)
- Notes on fitting tyres (→ page 548)
- Fitting an emergency spare wheel (→ page 552)

Notes on technical data

The technical data was determined in accordance with EU Directives. The data stated only applies to vehicles with standard equipment. You can obtain further information from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Only for certain countries: you can find vehicle-specific vehicle data in the COC documents (CERTIFICATE OF CONFORMITY). These documents are supplied when the vehicle is delivered.

On-board electronics

Notes on tampering with the drive system

NOTE Premature wear through improper maintenance

Improper maintenance may cause vehicle components to wear more quickly and the vehicle's operating permit may be invalidated.

- Always have work on the drive system and related components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Two-way radios

Notes on fitting two-way radios

WARNING Risk of accident due to improper work on two-way radios

If two-way radios are manipulated or retrofitted incorrectly, the electromagnetic radiation from the two-way radios can interfere with the vehicle electronics and jeopardise the operating safety of the vehicle.

- You should have all work on electrical and electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING Risk of accident due to improper operation of two-way radios

If you use two-way radios in the vehicle improperly, their electromagnetic radiation can disrupt the vehicle's electronics. This is the case in the following situations, in particular:

- The two-way radio is not connected to an exterior aerial.
- The exterior aerial is fitted incorrectly or is not a low-reflection aerial.

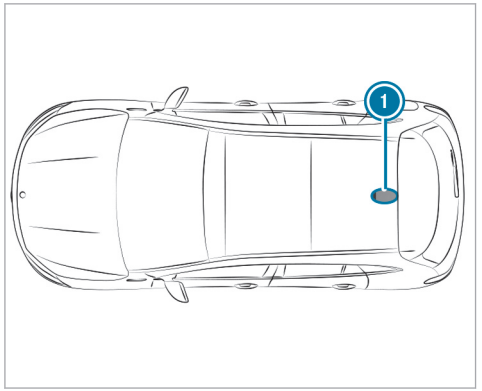
This could jeopardise the operating safety of the vehicle.

- Have the low-reflection exterior aerial fitted at a qualified specialist workshop.
- When operating two-way radios in the vehicle, always connect them to the low-reflection exterior aerial.

NOTE Invalidation of the operating permit due to failure to comply with the instructions for installation and use

The operating permit may be invalidated if the instructions for installation and use of two-way radios are not observed.

- Only use approved frequency bands.
- Observe the maximum permissible output power in these frequency bands.
- Only use approved aerial positions.



1 Rear roof area

On vehicles with a panoramic sliding sunroof, fitting an aerial is not permitted.

Use Technical Specification ISO/TS 21609 (Road Vehicles – "EMC guidelines for installation of aftermarket radio frequency transmitting equipment") when retrofitting two-way radios. Comply with the legal requirements for detachable parts.

If your vehicle has fittings for two-way radio equipment, use the power supply and aerial connectors provided in the pre-installation. Observe the manufacturer's supplements when fitting.

Two-way radio transmission output

The maximum transmission output (PEAK) at the base of the aerial must not exceed the values in the following table.

Frequency band and maximum transmission output

Frequency band	Maximum transmission output
2-m- frequency band 144 - 174 MHz	50 W
Terrestrial Trunked Radio (TETRA) 380 - 460 MHz	10 W
Two-way radio 2G	2 W
Two-way radio 3G/4G/5G	0.5 W

The following can be used in the vehicle without restrictions:

- two-way radios with a maximum transmission output of up to 100 mW
- two-way radios with transmitter frequencies in the 380 - 410 MHz frequency band and a maximum transmission output of up to 2 W (TETRA)
- mobile phones (2G/3G/4G/5G)

There are no restrictions when positioning the aerial on the outside of the vehicle for the following frequency bands:

- Terrestrial Trunked Radio (TETRA)
- 2G/3G/4G/5G

Regulatory radio information

Specific information on wireless applications in accordance with 2014/53/EU

Besides the typical frequencies for mobile communication cars by Mercedes-Benz make use of the following automotive radio applications.

Type of wireless applications and specifications in accordance with 2014/53/EU

Technology	Frequency range	Transmission output/magnetic field strength
Remote Keyless Entry	20 kHz (9–90 kHz)	≤ 72 dBµA/m at 10m
Wireless Power Transmission	105 kHz (90–119 kHz)	≤ 42 dBµA/m at 10m
Remote Keyless Entry	120 kHz (119–135 kHz)	≤ 42 dBµA/m at 10m
Wireless Power Transmission	127 kHz (119–135 kHz)	≤ 66 dBµA/m at 10m with the magnetic field strength level decreasing 3dB/octave above 119 kHz
Near-field communication	13.553–13.567 MHz	≤ 42 dBµA/m at 10m
Remote Keyless Entry, Garage Door Opener, Tire Pressure Monitoring	433 MHz (433.05–434.79 MHz)	≤ 10 mW ERP

Technology	Frequency range	Transmission output/magnetic field strength
Block Heater Remote Control, Garage Door Opener	868 MHz (868.0–868.6 MHz)	≤ 25 mW ERP
Block Heater Remote Control, Garage Door Opener	869 MHz (868.7–869.2 MHz)	≤ 25 mW ERP
Bluetooth, Kleer, RLAN, wireless Headphones	2.4 GHz ISM band (2400–2483.5 MHz)	≤ 100 mW EIRP
RLAN	5.1 GHz UNII-1 (5150–5250 MHz)	≤ 25 mW EIRP
Interior Monitoring Radar, RLAN	5.8 GHz UNII-3 (5725–5875 MHz)	≤ 25 mW EIRP
Remote Keyless Entry	7.25 GHz UWB (6.0–8.5 GHz)	≤ -41.3 dBm/MHz EIRP mean ≤ 0 dBm/MHz EIRP peak
76 GHz radar	76–77 GHz	≤ 55 dBm peak EIRP
Compensator ECE DE003 and ECE DE004	GSM (E-GSM 900) GSM (E-GSM 1800)	< +33 dBm < +30 dBm
	UMTS (I, III, VIII)	< +23 dBm
	LTE (B1, B3, B7, B8, B20)	< +23 dBm
HERMES (Hardware for Enhanced Remote, Mobility & Emergency Services)	WLAN (2400-2483.5 MHz) WLAN (5736-5833 MHz)	< 20 dBm < 14 dBm

Technology	Frequency range	Transmission output/magnetic field strength
	GSM (E-GSM 900, Class 4) GSM (E-GSM 1800, Class 1) GSM (E-GSM 900 8-PSK, Class E2) GSM (E-GSM 1800 8-PSK, Class E2)	< +33 dBm (±2 dB) < +30 dBm (±2 dB) < +27 dBm (±3 dB) < +26 dBm (± 3 dB/-4 dB)
	UMTS (2100 WCDMA FDD B1, Class 3)	< +24 dBm (±1 dB/-3 dB)
	LTE (FDD B I, B III, B38, B39, B40, B41, Class 3)	< +23 dBm (±2 dB)
	GPS (1575,42 MHz +/- 2 MHz)	Receiving only
RAMSES (Router And Mobile SErviceS)	GSM (E-GSM 850 / E-GSM 900, Class 4) GSM (E-GSM 1800 / E-GSM 1900, Class 4)	< +32.5 dBm (±1 dB) < +29.5 dBm (±1 dB)
	UMTS (WCDMA FDD I, II, III, IV, V, VIII, XIX, Class 3)	< +23.5 dBm (±1 dB)
	LTE (FDD B1, B2, B3, B4, B5, B7, B8, B9, B18, B19, B21, B28, Class 3)	< +23 dBm (±1 dB)
	LTE (TDD B38, B40, B41, Class 3)	< +23 dBm (±1 dB)
	GNSS (1559–1610 MHz)	Receiving only

Further information and updates are available at the following web address:

https://
regulatoryradioinformation.corpinter.net/en

Regulatory radio identifiers and specific notes

The tables and sections contain the following regulatory radio information:

- Manufacturer information
- Required regulatory radio identifiers, listed by country/region:
  - Manufacturer's specifications
  - Model designations
  - Radio equipment approval numbers
- Specific information on wireless vehicle components

Overview of manufacturers

Manufacturer	Manufacturer information
ADC	ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH, Peter-Dornier-Straße 10, 88131 Lindau, Germany
Bosch	Robert Bosch GmbH, Daimlerstraße 6, 71229 Leonberg, Germany
Continental Antenna	Continental Advanced Antenna GmbH, Römerring 1, 31137 Hildesheim, Germany
Continental Automotive	Continental Automotive GmbH, Siemensstraße 12, 93055 Regensburg, Germany
Gentex	Gentex Corporation, 600 North Centennial Street, Zeeland MI 49464, USA
Harman Becker	Harman Becker Automotive Systems GmbH, Becker-Goehring-Strasse 18, 76307 Karlsbad, Germany
HELLA	HELLA KGaA Hueck & Co., Rixbecker Straße 75, 59552 Lippstadt, Germany
Hirschmann	Hirschmann Car Communication GmbH, Stuttgarter Straße 45-51, 72654 Neckartenzlingen, Germany

Manufacturer	Manufacturer information
Huf Baolong	Huf Baolong Electronics Bretten GmbH, Gewerbestraße 40, 75015 Bretten, Germany
HUF	HUF Hülsbeck & Fürst GmbH & Co. KG, Steeger Straße 17, 42551 Velbert, Germany
KATHREIN	KATHREIN Automotive GmbH & Co. KG, Römerring 1, 31137 Hildesheim, Germany
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	LEOPOLD KOSTAL GmbH & Co. KG, Hauert 11, 44227 Dortmund, Germany

Manufacturer	Manufacturer information
MARQUARDT	MARQUARDT GmbH, Schloßstraße 16, 78604 Rietheim-Weilheim, Germany
Meta System	Meta System S.P.A., Via T. Galimberti 5, 42124 Reggio Emilia, Italy
Molex	Molex CVS Dabendorf GmbH, Märkische Straße 72, 15806 Zossen, Germany
Panasonic	Panasonic Automotive Systems Europe GmbH, Robert-Bosch-Straße 27, 63225 Langen, Germany

Manufacturer	Manufacturer information
Schrader	Schrader Electronics Ltd., 11 Technology Park, Belfast Road, Antrim BT41 1QS, Northern Ireland, United Kingdom
Sennheiser	Sennheiser electronic GmbH & Co. KG, Am Labor 1, 30900 Wedemark, Germany
Veoneer	Veoneer Sweden AB, Wallentinsvägen 22, 44737 Vårgårda, Sweden
WITTE-Velbert	WITTE-Velbert GmbH & Co. KG, Hoeferstr. 3-15, 42551 Velbert, Germany

The tables and sections contain the following regulatory radio information:

- Manufacturer information
- Required regulatory radio identifiers, listed by country/region:
  - Manufacturer's specifications
  - Model designations
  - Radio equipment approval numbers
- Specific information on wireless vehicle components

Further information and updates are available at the following web address:

https://
regulatoryradioinformation.corpinter.net/en

Overview of manufacturers

Manufacturer	Manufacturer information
ADC	ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH, Peter-Dornier-Straße 10, 88131 Lindau, Germany
Bosch	Robert Bosch GmbH, Daimlerstraße 6, 71229 Leonberg, Germany
Continental Antenna	Continental Advanced Antenna GmbH, Römerring 1, 31137 Hildesheim, Germany
Continental Automotive	Continental Automotive GmbH, Siemensstraße 12, 93055 Regensburg, Germany
Gentex	Gentex Corporation, 600 North Centennial Street, Zeeland MI 49464, USA
Harman Becker	Harman Becker Automotive Systems GmbH, Becker-Goehring-Strasse 18, 76307 Karlsbad, Germany
HELLA	HELLA KGaA Hueck & Co., Rixbecker Straße 75, 59552 Lippstadt, Germany
Hirschmann	Hirschmann Car Communication GmbH, Stuttgarter Straße 45-51, 72654 Neckartenzlingen, Germany

Manufacturer	Manufacturer information
Huf Baolong	Huf Baolong Electronics Bretten GmbH, Gewerbestraße 40, 75015 Bretten, Germany
HUF	HUF Hülsbeck & Fürst GmbH & Co. KG, Steeger Straße 17, 42551 Velbert, Germany
KATHREIN	KATHREIN Automotive GmbH & Co. KG, Römerring 1, 31137 Hildesheim, Germany
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	LEOPOLD KOSTAL GmbH & Co. KG, Hauert 11, 44227 Dortmund, Germany

Manufacturer	Manufacturer information
MARQUARDT	MARQUARDT GmbH, Schloßstraße 16, 78604 Rietheim-Weilheim, Germany
Meta System	Meta System S.P.A., Via T. Galimberti 5, 42124 Reggio Emilia, Italy
Molex	Molex CVS Dabendorf GmbH, Märkische Straße 72, 15806 Zossen, Germany
Panasonic	Panasonic Automotive Systems Europe GmbH, Robert-Bosch-Straße 27, 63225 Langen, Germany

Manufacturer	Manufacturer information
Schrader	Schrader Electronics Ltd., 11 Technology Park, Belfast Road, Antrim BT41 1QS, Northern Ireland, United Kingdom
Sennheiser	Sennheiser electronic GmbH & Co. KG, Am Labor 1, 30900 Wedemark, Germany
Veoneer	Veoneer Sweden AB, Wallentinsvägen 22, 44737 Vårgårda, Sweden
WITTE-Velbert	WITTE-Velbert GmbH & Co. KG, Hoeferstr. 3-15, 42551 Velbert, Germany

Algeria





Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE223GNS (locking system)	71/H/ANF/2021
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	122/H/ANF/2021
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	122/H/ANF/2021
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	123/H/ANF/2021
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	106/H/ANF/2020
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	107/H/ANF/2020
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	133/H/ANF/2022
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	172/H/ANF/2021
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	188/H/ANF/2021
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	189/H/ANF/2021
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	190/H/ANF/2021
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	195/H/ANF/2021
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	193/H/ANF/2021

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	194/H/ANF/2021
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	186/H/ANF/2021
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	3681/1-73.OA 1639/DT/DG/ARPT/15
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)	652/1/DT/DG/ARPCE/2020
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	56/H/ANF/2021
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)	3994/1.69-DA/2098/DT/DG/ARPT/17
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)	2695/1-NO.431396/DT/DG/ARPT/17
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	2695/1-NO.431396/DT/DG/ARPT/17
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	32/H/ANF/2021

Argentina

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	H-26206
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1 (aerial amplifier)	H-24637
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	H-24376
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	H-17929

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2020A (control unit)	H-23974
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	H-17845
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	H-15694
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	H-15695
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	H-28310

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	H-20027
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	H-15541
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	H-11545
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	H-16874
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	H-17689
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	H-21034

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	H-21035
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	H-17598
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	H-23101
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	H-24933
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	H-17213
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	H-17212

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	H-23166
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	H-4788
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)	H-23292
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	H-25586
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)	H-20495

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)	H-20959
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	H-24664

Australia

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1 (aerial amplifier)



Manufacturer	Model designation
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)



Manufacturer	Model designation
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)



Manufacturer	Model designation
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)
Veoneer	MMRV1 (radar sensor)

Bahamas

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	URCA_TA_2014_082
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	URCA_TA_2019_167
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	URCA_TA/2017_184
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	URCA_TA/2017_157
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	URCA_TA_2019_195
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2020_068
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	URCA_TA/2017_119
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	UCRA_TA/2016_009
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)	UCRA_TA/2020_032
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2017_078
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	URCA_TA/2019_053
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	URCA_TA/2019_052
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	URCA_TA/2022_043
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2015_087
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	URCA_TA/2017_094
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2015_081
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	URCA_TA_2017_042
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	URCA_TA_2019_128
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	URCA_TA_2019_129

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2017_021
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	URCA_TA_2019_141
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	URCA_TA_2020_141
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2015_031
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2015_033
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2019_250
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	URCA_TA_TA/2015_009
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)	URCA_TA_2019_101
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	URCA_TA_2021_001
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)	URCA_TA_2020_046
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)	URCA_TA_2019_247
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	URCA_TA_2019_169
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	URCA_TA_2019_168
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	URCA_TA_2021_027
Veoneer	MMRV1 (radar sensor)	URCA_TA/2015_063
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	URCA_TA_2020_056

Belarus

Regulatory radio identification



Manufacturer	Model designation
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)

Manufacturer	Model designation
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)

Manufacturer	Model designation
Harman Becker	HERMES 3.0 (communication module)
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)

Manufacturer	Model designation
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)
Veoneer	MMRV1 (radar sensor)
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)

Botswana

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2018/2026
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2020/5186
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4674
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4975
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2017/3788
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4387
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)	BOCRA/TA/2019/5050
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/5075
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4661
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4662
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4724
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4723
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2022/7099
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4664
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4593
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4389
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4388
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4390
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/5135

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4758
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2020/5473
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4359
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4360
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4687
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4975
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4980
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2021/6191
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2020/5342

Brazil

Note on two-way radio systems in the vehicle:

These systems are not protected against harmful interference and must not cause interference in properly approved systems.

Regulatory radio identification

ANATEL

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1 (aerial amplifier)	03691-15-05298
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	07359-21-12817
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	3691-15-5298
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	00325-20-02149

ANATEL

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	03189-17-02 856
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	04689-17-05 364
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	1855-12-576 2
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	1787-12-805 8
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	03627-15-06 643

ANATEL

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	00053-13-06 643
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	02712-15-03 366
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	01333-17-02 930
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	01395-11-02 930
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	01392-11-02 930
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	00616-17-02 930

ANATEL

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	06218-19-02 930
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	11149-20-02 930
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	03149-19-02 930
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	03756-15-02 930

ANATEL

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	03757-15-02 930
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	03034-20-07 018

Further specific information

Rear Seat Entertainment System:

This system is not protected against harmful interference and must not cause interference in properly approved systems.

This product is approved by ANATEL in accordance with the procedures set out in Resolution 242/2000 and complies with the relevant technical requirements. Further information can be found on the https://www.anatel.gov.br

Brunei Darussalam

Regulatory radio identification

AITI

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	DTA-004005
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	DTA-004222
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	DTA-011039
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	DTA-006601
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	DTA-006678

AITI

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	DTA-006665
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)	DTA-004998
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	DTA-005043
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	DTA-017264
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	DTA-000351

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	DTA-001661
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	DTA-000794
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	DTA-018051
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	DTA-000310

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	DTA-003757
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	DTA-006138
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	DTA-000615
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	DTA-007245

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	LPD-38937
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	DTA-000068
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	DTA-000066
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	LPD-38890
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	DTA-003525
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	DTA-005850

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	DTA-011312
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	DTA-011313
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	DTA-003662
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	LPD-29665
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)	LPD-29665

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	DRQ-D-JATI-07-2000-109000
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)	DTA-001514
Schrader	MFR (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	DTA No. 003893

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	MFR3 (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	DRQ-D-MAJU-02-2011-111083
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	DTA-004000
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	DTA-003999
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	DTA-010423

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	DTA-006216
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	DTA-005628

Eurasian Economic Union

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)

Manufacturer	Model designation
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)

Manufacturer	Model designation
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)

Manufacturer	Model designation
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)

Manufacturer	Model designation
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)

Ghana

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		NCA APPROVED
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	ZRO-1H-7E3-152
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	ZRO-M8-7E3-230
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X53
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)	ZRO-M8-7E3-225
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-277
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	BR3-1M-GE2-16A
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	BR3-1M-GE2-157
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X45
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X47
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	7E6-M1-XA4-SRD
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	EX6-6M-GE2-16C
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X49
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X50
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X51
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X52
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	BR3-1M-GE-129
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	ZRO-1H-7E3-26E
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	SRO-1M-7E4-11B
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X4A

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X4C
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X3C
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	ZRO-1H-7E3-142
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	ZRO-M8-7E3-230
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	7E5-7M-X72-RDR
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	SRO-1M-7E4-X59

Indonesia

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	68676/SDPPI/2020 7163
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	70266/SDPPI/2020 7163
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	74264/SDPPI/2021 7163
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	74267/SDPPI/2021 7163

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Bosch	MRRevo14F (radar sensor)	74265/ SDPPI/2021 7163
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	74266/ SDPPI/2021 7163

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	67882/ SDPPI/2020 7163 Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	76621/SDPPI/2021 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)	66185/SDPPI/2020 10325  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	66911/SDPPI/2020 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	69379/SDPPI/2020 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2020A (control unit)	66678/SDPPI/2020 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	NTG7 MID (Headunit)	70732/ SDPPI/2020 7163 Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	NTG7 HIGH (Headunit)	70733/ SDPPI/2020 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	NTG7 PREMIUM (Headunit)	70731/ SDPPI/2020 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	NTG7 PREMIUM PLUS (Headunit)	70734/SDPPI/2020 7163 Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Harman Becker	NTG6N ENTRY/MID (Headunit) Production: Germany	64019/ SDPPI/2019 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Harman Becker	NTG6N HIGH (Headunit) Production: Germany	64018/ SDPPI/2019 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Harman Becker	NTG6N ENTRY/MID (Headunit) Production: Hungary	63775/ SDPPI/2019 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Harman Becker	NTG6N HIGH (Headunit) Production: Hungary	63774/ SDPPI/2019 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Harman Becker	NTG7 MID (Headunit)	65544/ SDPPI/2020 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Harman Becker	NTG7 HIGH (Headunit)	70513/ SDPPI/2020 7163 Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Harman Becker	NTG7 PREMIUM (Headunit)	65543/SDPPI/2020 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Harman Becker	NTG7 PREMIUM PLUS (Headunit)	70512/SDPPI/2020 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Harman Becker	NTG7 RSU (control unit)	66387/ SDPPI/2020 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	69378/SDPPI/2020 7163 ⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	72438/SDPPI/2021 7163

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	71369 / SDPPI/2020 7163 ⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	72974 / SDPPI/2021 7163 ⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	82675/SDPPI/2022 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	78368/SDPPI/2021 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	26742/SDPPI/2015 3533  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF	HUF13145 (NFC reader)	83988/ SDPPI/2022  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	41121/ SDPPI/2018 5125

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	67373/ SDPPI/2020 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	80676/SDPPI/2022 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	80621/SDPPI/2022 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	67372/SDPPI/2020 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	64126/SDPPI/2019 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	69077/ SDPPI/2020 7163 7163 ⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	75282/ SDPPI/ 2021 7163 ⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	75285/ SDPPI/ 2021 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	82980/ SDPPI/2022 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Molex	WCH-302b (control unit)	71668/ SDPPI/2020 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Molex	WCH-302d (control unit)	71220/ SDPPI/2020 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Molex	WCH-302e (control unit)	71669/ SDPPI/2020 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Panasonic	DAIRSE (control unit)	63550/ SDPPI/2019  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)	72023/ SDPPI/2020 9338
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	75465/ SDPPI/2021 7163

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	72765/ SDPP/2021 7163
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)	57058/ SDPPI/2018 3612
Schrader	MC34MA4 (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	25626/ SDPPI/2015 3612

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)	62396/ SDPPI/2020 7163
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)	72023/ SDPPI/2020 7163

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	74749/ SDPPI/2021 7163
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	66830/ SDPPI/2020 7163

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	78366/ SDPPI/2021 7163

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	66792/ SDPPI/2020 7163

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	67233/SDPPI/2020 10325  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		

Israel

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		Approval number of the Ministry of Communications:
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	55-09697
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	55-07525
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	55-08783
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	55-08334
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	55-08333
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	55-08395
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	55-08395
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2017B (control unit)	51-75654

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2017A (control unit)	51-75367
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2016A (control unit)	55-08177
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2020A (control unit)	55-08179
Continental Automotive	RKE213E1 (Antennenverstärker)	55-13929
Continental Automotive	RKE223E1GNS (Antennenverstärker)	51-70799
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (Schließsystem)	51-75924

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (Schließsystem)	55-13749
Hirschmann	920287A (Schließsystem)	51-62759
Hirschmann	920287B (Schließsystem)	51-49357
Hirschmann	920702A (Schließsystem)	55-12320
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	63-63571

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	63-66757
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	51-75788
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	55-09027
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	55-09028
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	55-14331
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)	51-78338

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	51-73152
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	51-77898
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)	51-64111
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)	55-09441
Schrader	MC34MA4 (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	51-29611
Schrader	MFR (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	55-06040
Schrader	MFR3 (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	51-79817
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	55-08176
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	55-08301

Jamaica

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)
Continental Automotive	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)

Manufacturer	Model designation
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)

Japan

Regulatory radio identification



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Sennheiser	M3IETW2R (Earbud)	201-190814 (R)
Sennheiser	M3IETW2L (Earbud)	201-190815 (L)
Sennheiser	BTT100 (Bluetooth Audio Transmitter)	020-180077

Canada

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Sennheiser	M3IETW2R (Earbud)	IC:2099A-M3IETW2R
Sennheiser	M3IETW2L (Earbud)	IC:2099A-M3IETW2L
Sennheiser	BTT100 (Bluetooth Audio Transmitter)	IC:2099A-BTT100
Sennheiser	M3IETW2 C (Charging Case)	CAN ICS-3(B)/NMB-3(B)

Kuwait

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Sennheiser	M3IETW2 (Momentum True Wireless 2)	Ref. 4870
Sennheiser	BTT100 (Bluetooth Audio Transmitter)	Ref. 4871

Malaysia

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	HIDF15000153
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	CIDF15000490
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	CIDF15000490
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	CIDF15000490
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	CIDF15000490
Bosch	MRRevo14F (radar sensor)	CIDF15000490
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	HIDF15000153
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)	HIDF16000136
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	HIDF15000153
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	CIDF15000578

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	UWBTRX1 (locking system)	HIDF15000153
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2020A (control unit)	RGEZ/12A/1019/S(19-4128)
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	CIDF15000578
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	RAUU/63A/0311/S(11-0432)
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	RAUU/22C/0615/S(15-1864)

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	CIDF17000184
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	RAYN/25A/0715/S(15-2385)
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	RAAU/16B/1112/S(12-2053)
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	HIDF15000153
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	RDDK/33A/0317/S(17-0669)

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	RAUU/62A/0311/S(11-0263)
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	RAUU/62A/0311/S(11-0264)
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	RDDK/31A/0217/S(17-0405)
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	RDDK/25B/1019/S(19-0943)

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	RGLO/02A/0720/S(20-2580)
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	CIDF19000029
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	CIDF19000029
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	CIDF19000029
Meta System	ITS/TPS (interior protection)	RAVG/18Q/0212/S(11-2068)

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Meta System	MUW II (interior protection)	RAVG/17Q/0212/S(11-2067)
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	RCDD/03A/0615/S(19-2094)
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)	RBEF/28A/0419/S/(19-1542)
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	RBEF/51A/0121/S/(20-5642)

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	MFR (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	RAQP/62A/0419/S(19-1694)
Schrader	MFR3 (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	RAQP/62A/0419/S(19-1694)
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	HIDF15000153
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	HIDF15000153



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	HIDF15000153
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	HIDF15000153
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	RDDK/43B/0420/S(20-1749)

Morocco

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		AGREE PAR L'ANRT MAROC
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	MR 9490 ANTR 2014-07-23
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	MR 20231 ANRT 2019-06-27
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	MR 20575 ANRT 2019-07-29
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	MR 5371 ANRT 2010 2019-12-05
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	MR 9186 ANTR 2014-04-22
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	MR 13900 ANTR 2017-05-04
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	MR 10631 ANTR 2015-07-16
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)	MR 21174 ANTR 2019-10-14
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	MR 21701 ANTR 2019-12-05
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	MR 13681 ANTR 2017-04-04

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	MR 14426 ANTR 2017-07-28
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	MR 6700 ANTR 2011-11-16
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	MR 7260 ANTR 2012-06-13
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	MR 32214 ANTR 2022-03-08
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	MR 14320 ANTR 2017-07-07
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	MR 19561 ANTR 2019-04-26
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	MR 10506 ANTR 2015-06-22
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	MR 7829 ANTR 2013-02-14
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	MR 10697 ANTR 2015-08-05
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	MR 13429 ANTR 2017-03-03
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	MR 6698 ANTR 2021-11-04
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	MR 6699 ANTR 2021-11-04
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	MR 13300 ANTR 2017-02-15
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	MR 19199 ANTR 2019-03-25
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	MR 23805 ANRT 2020-04-22
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	MR 10645 ANTR 2015-07-21

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	MR 10987 ANTR 2015-10-22
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	MR 18817 ANTR 2019-02-12
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	MR 10216 ANRT 2015
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)	MR 19241 ANRT 2019
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	MR00026829 ANRT2020
Schrader	MFR (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	MR 19527 ANRT 2019-04-30
Schrader	MFR3 (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	MR 19527 ANRT 2019
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)	MR 14777 ANRT 2017-09-20
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)	MR 16355 ANRT 2018-04-19
Schrader	MC34MA4 (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	MR 6706 ANRT 2011-11-17
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	MR 10436 ANRT 2015-05-25
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	MR 20097 ANRT 2019-06-14
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	MR 20149 ANRT 2019-06-19

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	MR 27966 ANRT 2021-03-29
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	MR 23310 ANRT 2020-03-10

Mexico

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	IFETEL: RCPCOAR14-1191
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	IFETEL: RLVCOR19-1062
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	IFETEL: RCPBOLR09-0828
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	IFETEL: RCPBOMR14-0922
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	IFETEL: RCPBOMR17-0598
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	IFETEL: RLVKARK15-1741
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1 (aerial amplifier)	IFETEL: RLVCORK19-2174
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	IFETEL: RCPCOCM19-2315

F243 0025 02

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVDAMA18-1827
Gentex	MUAHL 5 (convenience system)	IFETEL: RCPGEMU15-0448
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVHEDM17-10
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVHI9211-0472
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVHI9212-0608
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVHI9222-2674
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	IFETEL: RLVHUTS17-0806
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVHUHU15-1204
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVHUHU12-1587
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVKOKK15-0891
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVMEDC17-0348
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVMADC11-0446

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12K (interior protection)	IFETEL: RLVMADC11-0446
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVMAMS17-0222
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVMAMS19-0449
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVMEMS20-0957

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVMAMK15-1042
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVMAMK15-1043
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	IFETEL: RCPMA3319-0530
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	IFETEL: RCPSCAG15-0627

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)	IFETEL: RLVSCAG19-0705
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	IFETEL: RLVSCBG21-0750
Schrader	MFR (tyre pressure sensor)	IFETEL: RLVSCMF15-0959
Schrader	MFR3 (tyre pressure sensor)	IFETEL: RLVSCMF19-0777

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)	IFETEL: RLVSCGG17-1665
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)	IFETEL: RLVSCDG18-04
Schrader	MC34MA4 (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	IFETEL: RCPSCMR14-062
Sennheiser	M3IETW2R (Earbud)	IFETEL: RCPSEM320-0435-A1
Sennheiser	M3IETW2L (Earbud)	IFETEL: RCPSEM320-0435
Sennheiser	BTT100 (Bluetooth Audio Transmitter)	IFETEL: RCPSEBT18-1407
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	IFETEL: RCPWISD20-0943

Mongolia

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	A19000633
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	A18000328
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	A18000329
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	A22000649



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	A19000400
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	A19000371
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	A19000372
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	A18000289
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	A19000516
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	A20000085



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	A19000374
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	A19000374
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	A19000401
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	A20000067

Niger

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	029/ ARCEP/DG/19
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	083/ ARCEP/DG/19
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	082/ ARCEP/DG/19
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	097/ ARCEP/DG/19
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	098/ ARCEP/DG/19

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	053/ ARCEP/DG/19
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	037/ ARCEP/DG/19
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	010/ ARCEP/DG/19
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	008/ ARCEP/DG/19
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	009/ ARCEP/DG/19
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	014/ ARCEP/DG/19
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	HOMO-0096/ ARCEP/DG/2019
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	034/ ARCEP/DG/19
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	035/ ARCEP/DG/19
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	015/ ARCEP/DG/19
MARQUARDT	MU1 (locking system)	HOMO-0095/ ARCEP/DG/2019

Nigeria

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)

Manufacturer	Model designation
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)
Schrader	MFR3 (control unit)
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)

Oman

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/2016/14 D080134
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/7769/19 D172338
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/7983/19 D172338
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/1049/09
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/1849/14
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/4353/17
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	TRA/TA-R/2715/15 D090258
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)	TRA/TA-R/8337/19
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/8642/19 D172338
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/4158/17 D080134
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/4548/17 D080134
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/0210/11 D080353
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/0655/12 D080353
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/13300/22 D172338
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	TRA/TA-R/4516/17 D100428
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tyre pressure sensor)	TTRA/TA-R/7506/19

F243 0025 02

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/ 2665/15
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/ 0920/12
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/ 3129/16
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	TRA/TA-RD/ 4056/17 D100428
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/ 0227/11 D080353
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/ 0228/11 D080353
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/ 4136/17 D080134
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/ 7316/19 D172249
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/ 9324/20 D100428
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/ 2848/15 D080353
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/ 2900/15 D080353
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/ 7051/19 D172249
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	TTRA R/ 2380/15 D080134
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)	TRA R/ 7287/19 D172338
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	TRA/TA-R/ 10694/20 D172338
Schrader	MFR (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	TRA/TA-R/ 7464/19 D090258

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	MFR3 (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	TRA/TA-R/7467/19 D090258
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)	TRA/TA-R/4686/17 D080134
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)	TRA/TA-R/5511/18 D172249
Sennheiser	M3IETW2R (Earbud)	TRA/TA-R/10988/21
Sennheiser	BTT100 (Bluetooth Audio Transmitter)	TRA/TA-R/10976/21

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/2706/15
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/7706/19 D172338
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/7707/19 D172338
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/11335/21 D172338
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/9150/20

Pakistan

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.9014/2019
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.9389/2019
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.198/2020
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	TAC NO: 9.142/2016

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)	TAC NO: 9.100169/2019
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	TAC NO:9.100175/2019
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.213/2017
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2020A (control unit)	TAC NO: 9.9836/2019
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.409/2017

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.845/2013
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.846/2013
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	TAC NO. 9.412/2022
HUF Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	TAC NO: 9.620/2017

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.598/2015
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.790/2013
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.118/2016
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.131/2017
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.829/2013

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.830/2013
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.133/2017
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.100171/2019
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	TAC.NO: 9.774/2020
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.486/2015
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.497/2015

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)	TAC NO:9.039/2016
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	TAC NO:9.9167/2019
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	TAC NO:9.68/2021
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)	TAC NO:9.538/2017

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)	TAC NO: 9.789/2018
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.9284/2019
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.9391/2019
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.9391/2019

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.477/2021
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.527/2020

Paraguay

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	2019-05-I-0271
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	2019-11-I-0602
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	2019-09-I-0508
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	2017-06-I-0000162
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	2019-05-I-000236

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	2021-02-I-00101 y 2016-02-I-0000038
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)	2019-12-I-0656
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	2020-02-I-0110
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	2017-05-I-0000136
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	2017-08-I_0000261

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	2016-5-I-000134 y 2011-06-I-0059
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	2017-04-I-0000119 y 2012-05-I-0096
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	2022-03-I-0149
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	2017-09-I-0000328

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	2020-06-I-0284 y 2015-08-I-0000226
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	2017-12-I-0000409 y 2012-10-I-0178
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	2015-06-I-0000181
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	2020-12-I-0898 y 2015-06-I-0000181

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	2021-05-I-0304; 2016-5-I-000144 y 2011-06-I-0067
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	2021-05-I-0305; 2016-5-I-000143 y 2011-06-I-0068
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	2017-04-I-0000101

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	2019-10-I-0581
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	2020-08-I-0604
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	2020-07-I-0390 y 2015-07-I-0000200
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	2020-07-I-0391 y 2015-07-I-0000201

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	2019-04-I-000216
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	2015-04-I-0000150
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)	2019-05-1-00 0261
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	2021-02-I-0063

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)	2020-02-1-00 44
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)	2019-11-1-06 32
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	2020-07-I-0510
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	2019-07-I-0399
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	2019-07-I-0398

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	2021-04-I-0188
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	2020-06-I-0326

Further specific information

Charging unit for the wireless charging of mobile devices (WMI):

D-WMI2020A:

This vehicle has the following radio frequency component approved by CONATEL - Paraguay: Wireless interface for mobile devices, Continental brand, model D-WMI2020A manufactured by Continental Automotive GmbH.

Radio equipment approval number: 2019-11-I-0600

Rear Seat Entertainment System:

DAIRSE:

Importer: Condor S.A.C.I Casa Central, J.B. Gorostiaga 315 y Guaraníes, Asunción, Paraguay, (595 21) 569 7000, sac@condor.com.py

Philippines

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	ESD-1409466 C
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	ESD-1920226 C
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	ESD-1920531 C
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	ESD-1408917 C
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	ESD-1716172 C
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	ESD-1511856 C
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)	ESD-1921015 C

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	ESD-2021556 C
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	ESD-1714865 C
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	ESD-1715539 C
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	ESD-1105246 C
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	ESD-1206044 C
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	ESD-RCE-2229632
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	ESD-1715393 C
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	ESD-1511236 C
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	ESD-1206521 C
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	ESD-1510698 C
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	ESD-1714489 C
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	ESD-1105216 C
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	ESD-1105215 C
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	ESD-1715652 C
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	ESD-1919133 C
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	ESD-2022426 C

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	ESD-1510644 C
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	ESD-1510645 C
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	ESD-1919198 C
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	ESD-1715393 C
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)	ESD-1919585 C

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	ESD-RCE-2124846
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)	ESD-1715977 C
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)	ESD-1817081 C

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	ESD-1510921 C
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	ESD-2022599 C

Zambia

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1 (aerial amplifier)	ZMB/ ZICTA/TA/ 2019/3/11
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	ZMB/ ZICTA/TA/ 2019/3/3
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	ZMB/ ZICTA/TA/ 2019/3/4
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	ZMB/ ZICTA/TA/ 2019/7/12
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	ZMB/ ZICTA/TA/ 2019/7/11
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	ZMB/ ZICTA/TA/ 2018/12/18
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	ZMB/ ZICTA/TA/ 2019/3/48
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	ZMB/ ZICTA/TA/ 2019/5/16
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	ZMB/ ZICTA/TA/ 2019/5/17
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	ZMB/ ZICTA/TA/ 2019/5/18
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	ZMB/ ZICTA/TA/ 2018/9/30
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	ZMB/ ZICTA/TA/ 2019/7/123



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	ZMB/ ZICTA/TA/ 2019/3/20
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	ZMB/ ZICTA/TA/ 2019/3/21
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	ZMB/ ZICTA/TA/ 2019/3/6
MARQUARDT	MU1 (locking system)	ZMB/ ZICTA/TA/ 2019/7/124

Serbia

Regulatory radio identification



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	И011 20
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	И011 19
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	И011 19
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	И011 19
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	И011 17



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	И005 17
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	И005 21
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)	И005 19
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	И005 20
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	И005 20



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	И005 20
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	И005 18
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	И005 18
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	И005 22
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	И005 20



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	И005 21
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	И005 21
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	И005 18
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	И005 20
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	И005 20



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	И005 20
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	И011 17
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	И005 19
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	И005 20
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	И005 21
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	И005 21



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	И005 22
Meta System	MUW II (interior protection)	И011 19
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	И005 15
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)	И005 15



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	И005 20
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)	И005 17
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)	И005 18
Schrader	MC34MA4 (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	И011 11



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	И011 18
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	И011 19
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	И011 19
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	И038 21
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	И005 20

Singapore

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		Complies with IMDA Standards
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	DA103365
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	DA103365
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	DA103365
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	DA103365
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	DA103365
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	DA103365
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	DA105282
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)	DA107248
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	DA103365
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	DA105282
Continental Automotive	UWBTRX1 (locking system)	DB107091
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2020A (control unit)	DA103365
Harman Becker	HERMES 3.0 (communication module)	DB107091
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	DA103365
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	DA103365
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	DA103365
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	DA105282

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	DA30668
HUF Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tyre pressure sensor)	DA28467
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	DA105282
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	DA103365
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	DA103365
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	DA103787
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	DA103365
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	DA103365
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	DA103787
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	DA103787
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	DB107091
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	DA103365
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	DA103365
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	DA103787
Meta System	ITS/TPS (interior protection)	DA103365
Meta System	MUW II (interior protection)	DA103365
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	DA103787
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)	DA107968
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	DA103365

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)	DA105282
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)	DA105282
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	DA103365
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	DA103365
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	DA103365

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	DA103365
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	DA107248

South Africa

Regulatory radio identification



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	TA-2014/1637
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	TA-2019/1595
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	TA-2019/1200
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	TA-2014/212
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	TA-2017/2013

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	TA-2009/464
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	TA-2015/1438
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1 (aerial amplifier)	TA-2020/043
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	TA-2019/5405
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	TA-2016/3500

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	UWBTRX1 (locking system)	TA-2021/3460
Gentex	MUAHL 5 (convenience system)	TA-2015/1386
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	TA-2017/2518
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	TA-2011/374
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	TA-2013/1262

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	TA-2022/0162
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	TA-2017/1393
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tyre pressure sensor)	TA-2019/1440
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	TA-2015/1077

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	TA-2012/1543
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	TA-2015/595
Meta System	ITS Master (interior protection)	TA-2011/1636
Meta System	ITS Sensor (interior protection)	TA-2011/1227
Meta System	MUW II (interior protection)	TA-2019/261

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	TA-2017/312
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	TA-2011/370
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	TA-2012/1542
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	TA-2016/3314
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	TA-2019/843
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	TA-2020/5765

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	TA-2015/179
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	TA-2015/180
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	TA-2018/3985
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	TA-2015/072
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)	TA-2019-133

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	TA-2020/773
Schrader	MFR (control unit)	TA-2019/273
Schrader	MFR3 (control unit)	TA-2019-273
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)	TA-2017/3884
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)	TA-2017/2933

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	MC34MA4 (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	TA-2011/1370
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	TA-2015/2087
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	TA-2019/1380
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	TA-2019/1382

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	TA-2021/0150
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	TA-2020/055

South Korea

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1 (aerial amplifier)	R-C-Ca3-RKE223E1
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	MSIP-CRM-HHF-HUF-14632
Schrader	MFR (control unit)	MSIP-REM-SRD-MFR

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	MFR3 (control unit)	KCC R-R-SRD-MFR3A
Schrader	MC34MA4 (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	KCC-REM-SRD-MRXMC34MA4
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	MSIP-CRM-SRD-AG5SP4
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)	R-C-SRD-AG3PF4

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	R-C-SRD-BG3FP4
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)	MSIP-CRM-SRD-GG4T
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)	R-CRM-SRD-DG6W2D4

Togo

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1 (aerial amplifier)	No. 024/19
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	No. 040/19
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	No. 039/19
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	No. 089/19
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	No. 088/19
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	No. 041/19
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	No. 060/19
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	No. 055/19
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	No. 057/19
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	No. 056/19
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	No. 008/19
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	No. 101/19
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	No. 021/19
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	No. 022/19
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	No. 016/20

Ukraine

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	UKR.355-123/19
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)	UA.R.TR.052.682-19
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	UA1.001.021175-20-TE
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	RTS.UKR.355-34/18
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	UA.TR.109
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	UKR.355-7/20
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	UKR.355-8/20
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	UA 1.001.018568-19-TE
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	UA 1.001.019289-19-TE
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	UKR.355-113/19
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	UA1.001.018653-19-TE
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	1O094.006682-19

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	UA.R.TR.052.307-19
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	UA.R.TR.052.308-19
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	UA.R.TR.052.309-19
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	UA1.001.019129-19-TE
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	UA.R.TR.052.528-19
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	632.16-CET

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	UA1.001.019233-19-TE
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	UA1.001.019234-19-TE
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	UA1.001.018888-19-TE
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	UA.TR. 032
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)	UA-TR-001

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	UA-TR-109
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)	UA.TR. 028
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)	UA.TR. 028
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	UA.R.TR.052.120-20

Uzbekistan

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation
Continental Automotive	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)
Continental Automotive	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)

United Arab Emirates

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	TA RTTE: 58296/17, DA40068/15

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	TA RTTE: 77062/19, DA40068/15

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	TA RTTE: 74533/19, DA36758/14
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	TRA ER64693/18, DA65993/17
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)	TRA E76442/19, DA65993/17

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	TRA ER77964/20, DA0018994/09
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	TRA ER56005/17, DA44932/15
Continental Automotive	UWBTRX1 (locking system)	TRA ER11321/22, DA36975/14
Gentex	MUAHL 5 (convenience system)	TRA ER41849/15, DA35176/14

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Haram Becker	HERMES 3.0 (communication module)	TRA ER03601/21, DA0028019/10
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	TRA ER56616/17, DA44932/15
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	TRA ER52213/17, DA35219/14
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	TRA ER42011/15, DA35219/14

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	TRA ER10723/22, DA35219/14
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	TRA ER57806/17, DA36976/14
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	TRA ER7307/19, DA0086237/12
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	TRA ER63716/18, DA36976/14

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	TRA ER55496/17, DA36976/14
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	TRA ER08607/22 DA36976/14
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	TRA ER62622/18, DA0105247/13

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	TRA ER53465/17, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	TRA ER0067828/11, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	TRA ER0067829/11, DA0018994/09

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	TRA ER52668/17, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	TRA ER71616/19, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	TRA ER80720/20, DA0018994/09

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	TRA ER64145/18, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	TRA ER64146/18, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	TRA ER69280/19, 0018994/09
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	TRA ER37156/15, DA0047074/10

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)	TRA ER70533/19, DA0047074/10
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	TRA ER96175/21, DA0047074/10
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)	TRA ER57985/17, DA0047074/10

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)	TRA ER960528/18, DA0047074/10
Schrader	MC34MA4 (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	TRA ER37066/15, DA0047074/10
Sennheiser	M3IETW2L (Earbud)	ER78231/20
Sennheiser	BTT100 (Bluetooth Audio Transmitter)	ER64728/18

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	TA RTTE: ER96352/21; 0020858/10

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	TA RTTE: ER72324/19; 0020858/10

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	TA RTTE: ER72323/19; 0020858/10

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	TA RTTE: ER95775/21; 0020858/10
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	TRA ER79695/20, DA0018994/09

United Kingdom

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)
Continental Automotive	UWBTRX1 (locking system)

Manufacturer	Model designation
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)

Manufacturer	Model designation
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)

Manufacturer	Model designation
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)

Further specific information

Charging unit for the wireless charging of mobile devices (WMI):

D-WMI2016A, D-WMI2017A, D-WMI2017B:

Restrictions or Requirements in the UK: A separation distance of at least 10 cm between all persons and the device must be provided at all times. The Device must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

D-WMI2020A:

Restrictions or Requirements in the UK: A separation distance of at least 0 cm between all persons and the device must be provided at all times. The Device must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

United States

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Sennheiser	M3IETW2R (Earbud)	FCC ID: DMOM3IETW2R
Sennheiser	M3IETW2L (Earbud)	FCC ID: DMOM3IETW2L
Sennheiser	BTT100 (Bluetooth Audio Transmitter)	FCC ID: DMOBTT100

Information on installation clearances

Charging unit for the wireless charging of mobile devices (WMI):

The charging unit for wireless charging of mobile devices (WMI) complies with FCC and IC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment. This equipment should be installed and operated with a minimum distance of 0 cm (in contact) between the source of radiation and your body. This transmitter must not be placed in the same location as or used at the same time as another transmitter or antenna.

Rear Seat Entertainment System:

USA: "This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules and Industry Canada licence-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device must not cause any harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

This device must be installed and used at a distance of at least 6 cm from the body."

Canada: "This device complies with ISED Canada licence-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device must not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

This equipment complies with ISED radiation exposure limits established for an uncontrolled environment. This equipment must be installed and operated with a minimum distance of 5 cm between the radiation source and your body."

Radar sensors:

ARS4-C (ADC), ARS4-B (ADC), ARS4-A (ADC), FR5CPCCF (Bosch), MRR1REAR (Bosch), MRREVO14F (Bosch), LRR3 (Bosch), 77V12BSM (Veoneer), 77V12CRN (Veoneer), MMRV1 (Veoneer)

For the USA only: Information on exposure to high-frequency radiation:

This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits established for an uncontrolled environment. This equipment must be installed and operated with a minimum distance of 20 cm between the radiation source and your body.

This transmitter must not be placed in the same location as or used at the same time as another antenna or transmitter.

For Canada only: This equipment should be installed and operated with a minimum distance of 20 cm between the radiation source and your body.

BT Audio Transmitter (BTT100):

This equipment complies with FCC and IC radiation exposure limits established for an uncontrolled environment. This equipment should be installed and operated with a minimum distance of 9 cm between the radiation source and your body.

This transmitter must not be placed in the same location as or used at the same time as another antenna or transmitter.

Vietnam

Regulatory radio identification



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C027415111 8AF04A2

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited B1522011121AF04A3
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0001070120AF04A2

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited B0748240419AF04A2
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited CO204030321AF04A3

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited B0424070422AF04A3
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	C0112200717AF04A2
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited C0313140421AF0403

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C020803032 1AF04A3
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C007621012 1AF04A3

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C007721012 1AF04A3
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C007521012 1AF04A3

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C091311082 1AF04A3
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C014114052 0AF04A2

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C004915012 1AF04A3
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C005015012 1AF04A3

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C013103022 1AF04A3
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C000205011 9AF042A

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C012022051 9AF04A2
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C017019101 7AF04A2

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C007807051 8AF04A2
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited A084713082 0AF04A3

Information on the specific absorption rate (SAR)

Information about the specific absorption rate

The values have been determined and tested in accordance with the Décret n° 2019-1186 guideline regarding the indication of the specific absorption rate (SAR) of wireless vehicle components.

Further information and updates are available at the following web address:

https://regulatoryradioinformation.corpinter.net/en

Information about the specific absorption rate

Vehicle components	SAR value in W/kg	Applicable limit value
Compensator ECE DE003 & ECE DE004	< 0.2 W/kg	2 W/kg
DAI RSE	1.8 W/kg	2 W/kg
D-WMI2020A	0.018 W/kg	4 W/kg
HERMES communication module	< 0.4 W/kg	2 W/kg
RAMSES communication module	0.036 W/kg	2 W/kg
NRCS2P	0.003 W/kg	2 W/kg
NTG6	0.199 W/kg	4 W/kg
NTG7	0.08 W/kg	2 W/kg
NTG7RSU	0.07 W/kg	2 W/kg
SM-T230NZ tablet PC	0.7 W/kg	4 W/kg
Radio data transmission telephone system	0.24 W/kg	2 W/kg

Importer information for regulatory radio components

For Moldova only:
Importer

S.C. GRAND PREMIUM S.R.L. Moldova
mun. Chisinau, str. Hîncesti sos., 2/2

For Turkey only:
Importer

Mercedes Benz Otomotiv Ticaret ve Hizmetler A.Ş. Genel Merkez
Akçaburgaz Mah. Süleyman Şah Cad. No: 6/1
34522 Esenyurt/İstanbul

For Ukraine only:
Importer

PJSC “AUTOCAPITAL”
Velyka Vasylkivska str. 15/2
01004 Kyiv
Ukraine

For the United Kingdom only:
Importer

Mercedes-Benz Cars UK Limited
Delaware Drive, Tongwell
Milton Keynes, MK15 8BA
England

Importer of Mercedes-Benz vans

Mercedes-Benz Vans UK Limited
Delaware Drive, Tongwell
Milton Keynes, MK15 8BA

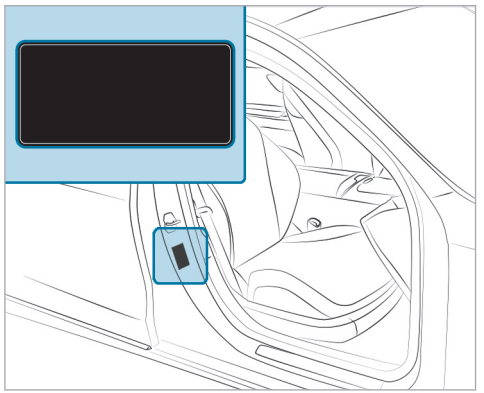
Importer of Mercedes-Benz spare parts

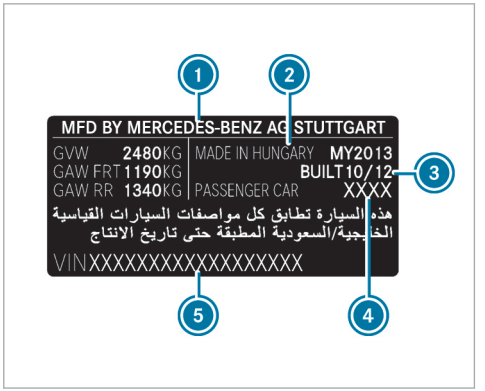
Mercedes-Benz Parts Logistics
Delaware Drive, Tongwell
Milton Keynes, MK15 8BA
England

Further information and updates are available at the following web address:
https://
regulatoryradioinformation.corpinter.net/en

Vehicle identification plate, VIN and engine number overview

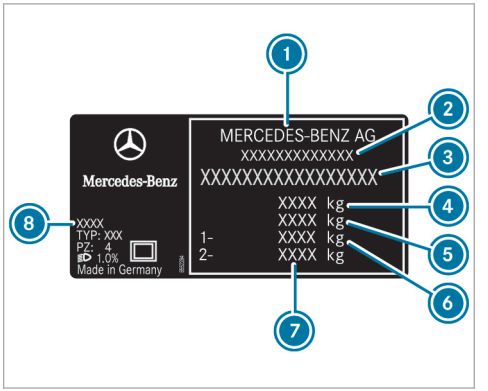
Vehicle identification plate





Vehicle identification plate (example: Kuwait)

1. Vehicle manufacturer
2. Place of manufacture
3. Manufacturing date
4. Vehicle model
5. VIN



Vehicle identification plate (example: all other countries)

1. Vehicle manufacturer
2. EU general operating permit number (only for certain countries)
3. VIN (vehicle identification number)
4. Maximum permissible gross vehicle weight (kg)

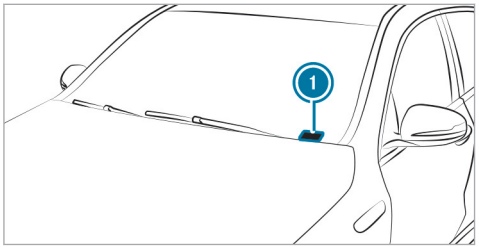
⑤ Maximum permissible gross weight of vehicle combination (kg) (only for specific countries)
⑥ Maximum permissible front axle load (kg)
⑦ Maximum permissible rear axle load (kg)
⑧ Paint code

ⓘ The data shown in the illustration is example data.

VIN in the engine compartment

The VIN can be found on the crossmember in the engine compartment. Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

VIN at the lower edge of the windscreen



① VIN (vehicle identification number) as label

The VIN as a label at the lower edge of the windscreen is only available in some countries.

Engine number

Further information on motor numbers can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Operating fluids

Notes on operating fluids

WARNING Risk of injury due to harmful operating fluids

Operating fluids can be toxic.

- When using, storing and disposing of operating fluids, observe the imprints on the respective original containers.
- Always keep operating fluids in the sealed original container.
- Always keep children away from operating fluids.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Pollution of the environment due to irresponsible disposal of operating fluids

Incorrect disposal of operating fluids can cause considerable damage to the environment.

- Dispose of operating fluids in an environmentally responsible manner.

Operating fluids include the following:

- lubricants
- Coolant
- Brake fluid
- windscreen washer fluid
- climate control system refrigerant

Only use products approved by Mercedes-Benz. Damage caused by the use of products that have not been approved is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz warranty or goodwill gestures.

You can identify operating fluids approved by Mercedes-Benz by the following inscriptions on the container:

- MB-Freigabe (e.g. MB-Freigabe 229.51)
- MB-Approval (e.g. MB-Approval 229.51)

Further information on approved operating fluids is available at the following locations:

- in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids by entering the designation
  - At https://operatingfluids.mercedes-benz.com
- At a qualified specialist workshop

Notes on brake fluid

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 673).

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident due to vapour pockets forming in the brake system

The brake fluid constantly absorbs moisture from the air. This lowers the boiling point of the brake fluid. If the boiling point is too low, vapour pockets may form in the brake system when the brakes are applied hard.

This impairs the braking effect.

▶ Have the brake fluid renewed at the specified intervals.

Have the brake fluid regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.
Only use a brake fluid approved by Mercedes-Benz according to MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 331.0.

Coolant

Notes on coolant

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 673).

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire- and injury from antifreeze

If antifreeze comes into contact with hot component parts in the engine compartment, it may ignite.

▶ Allow the drive system to cool down before you top up the antifreeze.

▶ Make sure that no antifreeze spills out next to the filler opening.

▶ Thoroughly clean the antifreeze from component parts before starting the vehicle.

! NOTE Damage caused by incorrect coolant

▶ Only use coolant that has been premixed with the required antifreeze protection.

Information on coolant is available at the following locations:

- In the Mercedes-Benz Specification for Operating Fluids 320.1
  - At https://operatingfluids.mercedes-benz.com
- At a qualified specialist workshop

NOTE Overheating at high outside temperatures

If an inappropriate coolant is used, the cooling system is not sufficiently protected against overheating and corrosion at high outside temperatures.

- Only use coolant approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Observe the instructions in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids 320.1.

Have the coolant regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

Proportion of antifreeze concentrate in the engine cooling system:

- A minimum of 50% (antifreeze protection down to about -37°C)
- A maximum of 55% (antifreeze protection down to -45°C)

Notes on windscreen washer fluid

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 673).

WARNING Risk of fire and injury from windscreen washer concentrate

Windscreen washer concentrate is highly flammable. If it comes into contact with hot components, it may ignite.

- Make sure that windscreen washer concentrate is not spilled near to the filler opening.

NOTE Damage to the exterior lighting due to unsuitable windscreen washer fluid

Unsuitable windscreen washer fluids may damage the plastic surface of the exterior lighting.

- Only use windscreen washer fluids which are also suitable for use on plastic surfaces, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit.

NOTE Blocked spray nozzles caused by mixing windscreen washer fluids

- Do not mix MB SummerFit and MB WinterFit with other windscreen washer fluids.

Do not use distilled or de-ionised water. Otherwise, the fill level sensor may be triggered erroneously.

Recommended windscreen washer fluid:

- above freezing point: e.g. MB SummerFit
- below freezing point: e.g. MB WinterFit

For the correct mixing ratio, refer to the information on the antifreeze container.

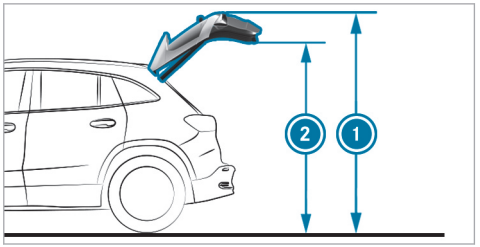
Mix washer fluid with windscreen washer fluid all year round.

Vehicle data

Vehicle dimensions

The heights specified may vary as a result of the following factors:

- Tyres
- Load
- Condition of the suspension
- Optional equipment



Height when open and standing height

Model	① Height when open	② Standing height
EQA 250 EQA 250+	2119 mm	1903 mm
All other models	2134 mm	1917 mm

Vehicle height

Model	
EQA 250	1612 mm
EQA 250+	1608 mm
All other models	1624 mm

Vehicle dimensions

All models	
Vehicle length	4463 mm
Vehicle width including exterior mirrors	2020 mm
Vehicle width excluding exterior mirrors	1834 mm
Wheelbase	2729 mm

Weights and loads

Please observe the following notes for the specified vehicle data:

- Items of optional equipment increase the unladen weight and reduce the payload.
- Vehicle-specific weight information can be found on the vehicle identification plate (→ page 672).

Roof load

Model	Maximum roof load
All models	75 kg

Maximum design speeds

The maximum design speed can differ from the stated figures in practice. It depends on the operating conditions, the optional equipment and the size of the tyres.

Missing values were not available at the time of going to press.

Maximum design speed

Model	
All models	

High-voltage battery

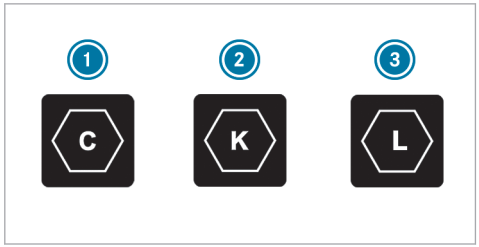
Notes on the power supply for vehicles with high-voltage battery

In accordance with European standard EN 17186:2019, vehicle identifiers are located on the vehicle in the following places:

- On the inside of the socket flap
- On the charging cable connector

In addition, charging stations in European countries are equipped with energy supply identifiers. You can recharge your vehicle at charging stations whose charging station identifier corresponds to the vehicle identifier.

For further information on charging the high-voltage battery, refer to the "Charging the high-voltage battery" section(→ page 224).



1. Supply type: AC
   Standard: EN 62196-2
   Design: type 2
   Plug type: charging cable socket and vehicle plug
   Voltage range: 480 V RMS
2. Supply type: DC
   Standard: EN 62196-3
   Design: FF
   Plug type: charging cable socket and vehicle plug
   Voltage range: 50 V to 500 V
3. Supply type: DC

Standard: EN 62196-3
Design: FF
Plug type: charging cable socket and vehicle plug
Voltage range: 200 V to 920 V

Missing values were not available at the time of going to press.

Energy content and charging time (EQA 250+)

EQA 250+	
Type	Lithium-ion
Usable energy content	70.5 kWh
Range	
Charging time – mode 4 with approx. 100 kW charging capacity	Approx. 32 min
Charging time – mode 3 with 11 kW charging capacity (depending on the condition of the vehicle body)	Approx. 6 h 30 min

Maximum battery capacity and charging times (EQA 300 4MATIC)

EQA 300 4MATIC	
Type	Lithium-ion
Usable energy content	66.5 kWh
Range	
Charging time – mode 4 with approx. 100 kW charging capacity	Approx. 32 min
Charging time – mode 3 with 11 kW charging capacity (depending on the condition of the vehicle body)	Approx. 6 h 30 min

Energy content and charging time (all other models)

All other models	
Type	Lithium-ion
Usable energy content	66.5 kWh
Range	
Charging time – mode 4 with approx. 100 kW charging capacity	Approx. 32 min
Charging time – mode 3 with 11 kW charging capacity (depending on the condition of the vehicle body)	Approx. 6 h 30 min
Charging time – mode 3 with 7 kW charging capacity (depending on the condition of the vehicle body)	Approx. 10 h 30 min

Mode – 3 charging times apply to AC charging from 0 % to 100 % of the usable energy content.

Charging time –mode 4 applies to DC charging from 10 % to 80 % of the usable energy content.

The time taken to charge the battery depends on the state of charge of the battery, the ambient temperature and the charging capacity of the bat-

tery. The charging capacity, in turn, depends on the supply voltage, the current intensity and the type of power supply.

The nominal voltage range for your vehicle can be found on the information label in the socket cover (→ page 224).

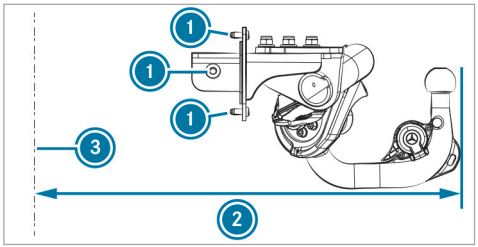
Trailer hitch

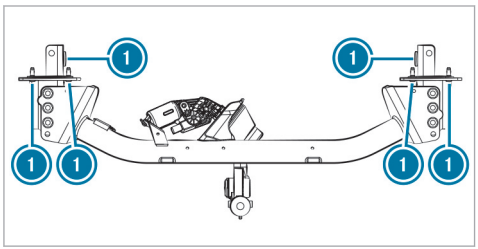
General notes on the trailer hitch

Modifications to the cooling system may be necessary, depending on the vehicle model. The retrofitting of a trailer hitch is only permissible if a trailer load is specified in the vehicle documents.

Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Mounting dimensions of the trailer hitch





1 Fastening points
2 Overhang dimension
3 Rear axle centre line

F243 0025 02

The overhang dimension and fastening points are valid for a trailer hitch installed at the factory.

Overhang dimension length

Model	2 Overhang dimension
All models	945 mm

Towing capacity

ⓘ The tongue weight is not included in the towing capacity.
The values for the **trailer load, braked** apply with a minimum start-off gradeability of 12 %.

Towing capacity, braked

Model	
EQA 250 EQA 250+	750 kg
EQA 300 4MATIC EQA 350 4MATIC	1800 kg

Towing capacity, unbraked

Model	
All models	750 kg

Maximum tongue weight -and load capacity

NOTE Damage caused by the trailer coming loose

If the tongue weight used is too low, the trailer may come loose.

- The tongue weight must not be below 50 kg.
- Use a tongue weight that is as close as possible to the maximum permissible tongue weight.

NOTE Damage caused by the bicycle rack coming loose

When using a bicycle rack, both the maximal tongue weight and the maximal load capacity should be observed.

- Do not exceed the permissible load capacity.

Observe the additional notes on load capacity (→ page 311).

Tongue weight

Model	Maximum tongue weight
All models	80 kg

Load capacity

All models	Maximum load
When attaching the bicycle rack to the ball head	75 kg
When attaching the bicycle rack to the ball head and additionally to the guide pin	100 kg

Permissible rear axle load (trailer operation)

Axle load when towing trailer

Model	Axle load
EQA 250 EQA 250+	1400 kg
EQA 300 4MATIC EQA 350 4MATIC	1465 kg

Display messages

Introduction

Information about display messages

Display messages appear on the instrument display.

Display messages with graphic symbols are simplified in the Owner's Manual and may differ from the symbols on the instrument display. The instrument display shows high-priority display messages in red. Certain display messages are accompanied by a warning tone.

Please act in accordance with the display messages and follow the additional notes in the Owner's Manual.

For some display messages, symbols will also be shown:

- ⓘ Further information
- × Hide display message

With the left-hand Touch Control, you can select the respective symbol by swiping to the left or right. Pressing ⓘ displays further information on the media display. Press the × symbol to hide the display message.

Display messages to be acknowledged can be hidden by pressing the back button or with the left-hand Touch Control. The display messages will then be stored in the message memory.

Rectify the cause of a display message as quickly as possible.

High-priority display messages cannot be hidden. The instrument display will show these display messages permanently until the cause of the display message has been rectified.

Calling up saved display messages

On-board computer:

Service ▸▸ 1 message

If there are no display messages, No messages will appear on the instrument display.

- Scroll through the display messages by swiping upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
- **To exit the message memory:** press the back button.

Occupant safety

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Restraint sys. malfunction Consult workshop	* The restraint system is malfunctioning (⟶ page 82). **⚠ DANGER** Risk of fatal injuries due to restraint system malfunctions Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as planned in an accident. In the event of an accident, the high-voltage on-board electrical system may not be deactivated as intended. You may suffer an electric shock if you touch the damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system. ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ After an accident, switch off the vehicle immediately. Recognition of a restraint system fault: • the restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the vehicle is switched on • the restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Front left malfunction Consult workshop	* The restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 82). ⚠ **DANGER** Risk of fatal injuries due to restraint system malfunctions Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as planned in an accident. In the event of an accident, the high-voltage on-board electrical system may not be deactivated as intended. You may suffer an electric shock if you touch the damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system. ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ After an accident, switch off the vehicle immediately. Recognition of a restraint system fault: • the restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the vehicle is switched on • the restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Front right malfunction Consult workshop	* The restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 82). ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident. ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	DANGER Risk of fatal injuries due to restraint system malfunctions Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as planned in an accident. In the event of an accident, the high-voltage on-board electrical system may not be deactivated as intended. You may suffer an electric shock if you touch the damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system. ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ After an accident, switch off the vehicle immediately. Recognition of a restraint system fault: • the restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the vehicle is switched on • the restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Rear left malfunction Consult workshop	* The restraint system is malfunctioning (⟶ page 82). **WARNING** Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident. ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	DANGER Risk of fatal injuries due to restraint system malfunctions Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as planned in an accident. In the event of an accident, the high-voltage on-board electrical system may not be deactivated as intended. You may suffer an electric shock if you touch the damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system. ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ After an accident, switch off the vehicle immediately. Recognition of a restraint system fault: • the restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the vehicle is switched on • the restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Rear right malfunction Consult workshop	* The restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 82). **WARNING** Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident. ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

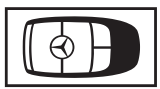
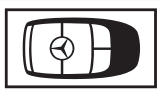
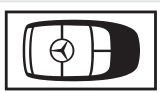
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	⚠ DANGER Risk of fatal injuries due to restraint system malfunctions Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as planned in an accident. In the event of an accident, the high-voltage on-board electrical system may not be deactivated as intended. You may suffer an electric shock if you touch the damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system. ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ After an accident, switch off the vehicle immediately. Recognition of a restraint system fault: • the restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the vehicle is switched on • the restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Left windowbag malfunction Consult workshop	* The restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 82). **⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or fatal injury due to a malfunction in the windowbag The windowbag might be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident. ▶ Have the windowbag checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

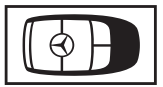
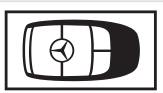
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Right windowbag malfunction Consult workshop	* The restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 82). **⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or fatal injury due to a malfunction in the windowbag The windowbag might be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident. ▶ Have the windowbag checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
Front-passenger airbag disabled See Owner's Manual	* The front passenger airbag has been disabled even though an adult or a person of adult build is on the front passenger seat. If additional forces are applied to the seat, the weight the system detects may be too low. **⚠ WARNING** - Risk of injury or even fatal injury when the front passenger airbag is disabled If the front passenger airbag is disabled, It will not be deployed in the event of an accident and cannot perform its intended protective function. A person in the front passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the dashboard. ▶ Be aware of the status of the front passenger airbag both before and during the journey. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Make sure that no objects are trapped under the front passenger seat. ▶ Check the status of automatic front passenger airbag shutoff (→ page 84).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ If necessary, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
Front-passenger airbag enabled See Owner's Manual	* The front passenger airbag will be enabled while the vehicle is in motion in the following situations: • even when a child, a small adult or an object weighing less than the system weight threshold is located on the front passenger seat • even when the front passenger seat is not occupied The system may detect objects or forces that are adding to the weight applied to the seat. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death when using a child restraint system while the front passenger airbag is enabled If you secure a child in a child restraint system on the front passenger seat and the front passenger airbag is enabled, the front passenger airbag can deploy in the event of an accident. The child could be struck by the airbag. ▶ Ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct. NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Make sure that no objects are trapped under the front passenger seat. ▶ Check the status of automatic front passenger airbag shutoff (→ page 84).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ If necessary, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Key

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Replace key	* Have the key replaced. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Change key batteries	* The key battery is discharged. ▶ Replace the battery (→ page 122).
 Key not detected (white display message)	* The key is currently undetected. ▶ Change the location of the key in the vehicle. ▶ Try to start the vehicle. ▶ If the key is still not detected, place it in the slot for starting with the key (→ page 210). ▶ Start the vehicle.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Key not detected (red display message)	* The key can no longer be detected during a journey and may no longer be in the vehicle. If the key is no longer in the vehicle and you switch off the vehicle: • You can no longer start the vehicle. • You cannot centrally lock the vehicle. ▶ Ensure that the key is in the vehicle. If the key is in the vehicle and is still not detected: ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Place the key in the slot for starting the engine with the key (→ page 210). The key battery is weak or discharged. ▶ Check the battery using the indicator lamp (→ page 120). ▶ Replace the key battery, if necessary (→ page 122).
 Key being initialised Please wait	* The vehicle is processing in order to teach in the new key. ▶ Wait until processing is complete.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Place the key in the marked space See Owner's Manual	* Key detection is malfunctioning. ▶ Change the location of the key in the vehicle. ▶ Place the key in the slot for starting the engine with the key (→ page 210).

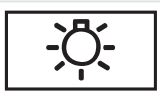
Lights

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Malfunction See Owner's Manual	* The exterior lighting is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. * **Vehicles with a trailer hitch:** a fuse may have blown. ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Check the fuses and replace them if necessary (→ page 49).
 Automatic driving lights inoperative	* The light sensor for automatic driving lights is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

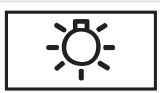
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Switch on headlamps	* You are driving without low-beam headlamps. ▶ Turn the light switch to the ≡D or AUTO position.
 Switch off lights	* You are leaving the vehicle and the lights are still switched on. ▶ Turn the light switch to the AUTO position.
Adaptive Highbeam Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Adaptive Highbeam Assist is temporarily unavailable. The system limits have been reached (⟶ page 187). Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. The Adaptive Highbeam Assist available again display message will appear. ▶ Drive on ▶ Operate the high beam manually until Adaptive High Beam Assist is available again.
Adaptive Highbeam Assist inoperative	* Adaptive Highbeam Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Drive on or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Until then, operate the high beam manually.
Hazard warning lamps malfunctioning	* The hazard warning lamp switch is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Front left parking lamp	* The front left parking light is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Front right parking lamp	* The front right parking light is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Left dipped beam	* The left low beam is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

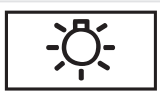
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Right dipped beam	* The right low beam is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Left main beam	* The left high beam is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Right main beam	* The right high beam is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Left daytime driving lamp	* The left daytime running lights are malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Right daytime driving lamp	* The right-hand daytime running lights are malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Left cornering light	* The left cornering light is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Right cornering light	* The right cornering light is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Front left indicator	* The front left turn signal lamp is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Rear left indicator	* The rear left turn signal lamp is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Front right indicator	* The front right turn signal lamp is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Rear right indicator	* The rear right turn signal lamp is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Left mirror indicator	* The turn signal lamp on the left mirror is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Right mirror indicator	* The turn signal lamp on the right mirror is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Left brake lamp	* The left brake light is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Right brake lamp	* The right brake light is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Third brake lamp	* The third brake light is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Tail lamp left	* The left tail light is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Tail lamp right	* The right tail light is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Reversing light	* The reversing light is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Rear fog lamp	* The rear fog light is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Number plate lamp	* The number plate lamp is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Trailer left indicator	* The left turn signal lamp on the trailer is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Trailer right indicator	* The right turn signal lamp on the trailer is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Trailer brake lamp	* The brake light on the trailer is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Trailer left tail lamp	* The left-hand tail light on the trailer is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Trailer right tail lamp	* The right-hand tail light on the trailer is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Indicator lamp in the instrument cluster inoperative Consult workshop	* An indicator lamp on the instrument display is defective. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Climate control

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 inoperative High-voltage battery charging incomplete	* The high-voltage battery is charging. Pre-entry climate control cannot be switched on. ▶ Wait until the charging process has achieved a minimum state of charge.
 inoperative Charge HV battery	* The charge of the high-voltage battery is too low. Pre-entry climate control cannot be switched on. ▶ Charge the high-voltage battery (→ page 224).
 Pre-entry climate control (via key) available again after engine start	* You have attempted to switch on pre-entry climate control more than three times with the vehicle switched off. ▶ Start the vehicle for ten seconds. Pre-entry climate control is operational again.

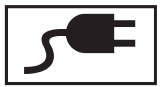
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Pre-entry climate control (via key) inoperative HV-battery low	* The charge of the high-voltage battery is too low. Pre-entry climate control cannot be switched on. ▶ Charge the high-voltage battery (⟶ page 224). When the high-voltage battery is sufficiently charged, pre-entry climate control will be operational again.

Drive system

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Towing not permitted See Owner's Manual	* The drive system is malfunctioning. ▶ Have the vehicle transported only using a transporter or trailer (⟶ page 535).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Acoustic presence indicator inoperative	* The sound generator (acoustic vehicle warning system) is malfunctioning. No vehicle noises are being produced. The vehicle may not be heard by other road users. ▶ Drive with particular care. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
To switch off the engine, press the Start/Stop button for at least 3 seconds or 3 times.	* You have pressed the start/stop button while the vehicle is in motion. ▶ To switch off the drive system while the vehicle is in motion (→ page 209).
Cannot start engine See Owner's Manual	* It is not possible to start the vehicle. A malfunction has occurred in the drive system. ▶ Switch the vehicle off and lock it. ▶ After waiting for a short time, unlock the vehicle and start it again. ▶ If the display message appears again and the vehicle does not start, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Top up coolant See Owner's Manual	* The coolant level is too low. ! **NOTE** Damage to the drive system due to insufficient coolant ▶ Avoid long journeys with insufficient coolant.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Have the cooling system of the drive system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
 Coolant Stop vehicle Switch engine off	* The coolant is too hot. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch off the drive system. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury due to overheated vehicle If you open the bonnet in the event of an overheated vehicle or fire in the engine compartment, the following situations may occur: • You may come into contact with hot gases. • You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids. ▶ In the event of overheating or fire in the engine compartment, keep the bonnet closed and call the fire service. ▶ Allow the overheated vehicle to cool down first if you need to open the bonnet. ▶ Wait until the drive system has cooled down. ▶ Make sure that the air supply to the vehicle radiator is not obstructed. ▶ Avoiding high loads on the drive system, drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop.
	* The cooling system has detected a component fault. ▶ Avoiding high loads on the drive system, drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Charger cable connected	* You cannot pull away while the charging cable is connected. ▶ Disconnect the charging cable from the vehicle.
Not possible to unlock charging cable See Owner's Manual	* The charging cable connector cannot be removed from the charging station's socket. ▶ Press the EMERGENCY OFF switch on the charging station. If the charging cable connector cannot be removed after that: ▶ Request service personnel from the operator of the charging station via the emergency call button or the emergency numbers attached to the charging station.
Vehicle not currently being charged Charging station fault	* A malfunction has occurred in the charging station or the RFID card is not recognised. ▶ Start the charging process at a different charging station. or ▶ Have the RFID card checked to ensure it is functioning.
Charging method currently unavailable Please try again or change charging method	* A temporary malfunction has occurred in the charging station. ▶ Wait until the malfunction has passed. or ▶ Start the charging process at a different charging station.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Charging fault Please change charging method See Owner's Manual	* A temporary malfunction has occurred in the charging station. ▶ Wait until the malfunction has passed. or ▶ Start the charging process at a different charging station.
AC charging inoperative Consult workshop	* The charging process cannot be started due to a malfunction. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
DC charging inoperative Consult workshop	* The charging process cannot be started due to a malfunction. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Reduced drive system performance See Owner's Manual	* The drive system is outside the normal operating temperature range, e.g. due to extremely low or high outside temperatures. Drive system power output is reduced. The yellow reduced-power warning lamp is on. Once the operating temperature of the drive system returns to normal (e.g. after a short trip), the full output will be available again. The display message and the yellow reduced-power warning lamp will go out. ▶ Drive on carefully. * The high-voltage battery is not charged sufficiently. Drive system power output is reduced. The yellow reduced-power warning lamp is on. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Charge the high-voltage battery immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	* If the drive system power output is still reduced, there is a fault in the drive system. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Please charge the high-voltage battery otherwise the engine may not start	* Due to a possible drop in temperature of the high-voltage battery, the starting ability or the range may drop significantly until the vehicle is restarted. ▶ Charge the high-voltage battery (→ page 224).
Please wait. Battery has not yet reached operating temperature. Engine cannot start.	* Operational readiness is established READY and the transmission position P is engaged. The high-voltage battery is warmed up to the operating temperature. This process can take a few minutes and may be prolonged if defrosting of the windscreen MAX is activated. The heating process ends when transmission position D is engaged. However, when you are driving, the output will be significantly limited until the high-voltage battery has reached its operating temperature.
 Stop immediately Drive will be deactivated Charge high-volt. battery	* The charge level of the high-voltage battery is so low that it is no longer possible to drive the vehicle. The drive system can no longer be restarted. When the drive system is restarted, the message Stop immediately Drive will be deactivated Charge high-volt. battery will appear again. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Charge the high-voltage battery (→ page 224).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Battery overheated Stop, everybody out! Outdoors if possible	* The high-voltage battery has overheated. There is a risk of fire. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ If possible, stop the vehicle in the open air and ensure that all vehicle occupants get out. ⓘ Supporting vehicle functions may activate automatically, e.g. air-recirculation mode as part of climate control. ▶ Do not continue driving. ▶ If smoke is present, leave the danger zone and call the fire service immediately. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop even if there are no external signs of a fire.
 Malfunction	* The drive system is malfunctioning. A warning tone will also sound. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. * There is a serious malfunction if the display message and warning tone are repeated at short intervals. You must stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions because the drive system is automatically deactivated. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Switch off the vehicle and consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Malfunction Visit workshop	* The drive system is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Without starting engine again, consult workshop	* It is not possible to restart the drive system due to a malfunction. ▶ Do not switch off the drive system; drive on to the nearest qualified specialist workshop.
 Reserve level Charge high-voltage battery	* The charge level of the high-voltage battery has dropped into the reserve range. ▶ Charge the high-voltage battery (⟶ page 224).
 12 V battery See Owner's Manual	* The drive system is off and the charge level of the 12 V battery is too low. ▶ Switch off electrical consumers that are not required. ▶ Drive the vehicle for 30–60 minutes. or ▶ Charge the vehicle at a charging station (⟶ page 224). If the message appears while the vehicle is switched on, this indicates an on-board electrical system malfunction. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Malfunction	* The drive system is malfunctioning. The output of your vehicle is restricted. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Stop Switch engine off	* The drive system is malfunctioning. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch off the drive system. Do not continue driving, as the drive system will automatically be deactivated. ▶ Do not tow the vehicle; stop towing if necessary. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Malfunction Visit workshop	* The drive system is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Performance severely limited	* A malfunction has occurred in the high-voltage battery. Output and range will be severely restricted. ▶ Switch the vehicle off and lock it. ▶ After waiting for a short time, unlock the vehicle and start it again. If the display message appears again: ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Fully charge the high-voltage battery (→ page 224). If the output and range are still reduced, there is a malfunction in the drive system.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
High-voltage battery maintenance required urgently. No start in approx. XXX km (yellow display message)	* A malfunction has occurred in the high-voltage battery. It will no longer be possible to start the electric drive system after the distance displayed has been covered. ▶ Have the necessary maintenance work on the high-voltage battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.
High-voltage battery maintenance required urgently. No start in approx. XXX km (red display message)	* A malfunction has occurred in the high-voltage battery. It will no longer be possible to start the electric drive system after the distance displayed has been covered. ▶ Have the necessary maintenance work on the high-voltage battery carried out immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
High-voltage battery maintenance required urgently. Without engine restart, consult workshop	* A malfunction has occurred in the high-voltage battery. It will no longer be possible to restart the drive system once it has been switched off. ▶ Do not switch off the drive system; drive on to the nearest qualified specialist workshop.

Vehicle

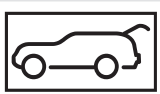
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Vehicle is operational Switch off ignition before exiting	* You are leaving the vehicle in a ready-to-drive state. ▶ Get out of the vehicle, secure it against rolling away and take the key with you. ▶ If you do not leave the vehicle, switch off the electrical consumers, e.g. the seat heating. Otherwise, the 12 V battery may discharge and starting the engine may be possible only with the help of a second battery (jump start).
 Check trailer hitch lock (white display message)	* The trailer hitch is not operational during a journey with a trailer. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident if the ball neck is not locked The trailer may become detached. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Uncouple the trailer and secure it against rolling away. ▶ Initiate a new swivelling procedure and do not re-couple the trailer until the display message disappears. ▶ Stop immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch off the vehicle. ▶ Uncouple the trailer and secure it against rolling away. ▶ Initiate a new swivel movement (→ page 38). ▶ When the display message disappears, couple up the trailer and drive on.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	If the display message does not disappear, the trailer hitch is malfunctioning and the ball neck is not locked. ▶ Do not couple up the trailer. Drive on without the trailer. Note the reduced ground clearance due to the unlocked ball neck. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. * When the vehicle is stationary with a coupled trailer, the trailer hitch is not operational. ▶ Uncouple the coupled trailer and secure it against rolling away. ▶ **If the ball neck has been folded in:** unlock the ball neck (→ page 38). ▶ Swivel the ball neck into the end position manually and let it engage. ▶ **If the ball neck has been folded out:** unlock the ball neck (→ page 38). ▶ Swivel the ball neck beneath the bumper manually and let it engage. If the display message does not disappear, the trailer hitch is malfunctioning and the ball neck is not locked. ▶ Do not couple up the trailer. Drive on without the trailer. Note the reduced ground clearance due to the unlocked ball neck. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Trailer coupling Check lock(red display message)	* The trailer hitch is not operational during a journey with a trailer. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident if the ball neck is not locked The trailer may become detached. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Uncouple the trailer and secure it against rolling away. ▶ Initiate a new swivelling procedure and do not re-couple the trailer until the display message disappears. ▶ Stop immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch off the vehicle. ▶ Uncouple the trailer and secure it against rolling away. ▶ Initiate a new swivel movement (⟶ page 38). ▶ When the display message disappears, couple up the trailer and drive on. If the display message does not disappear, the trailer hitch is malfunctioning and the ball neck is not locked. ▶ Do not couple up the trailer. Drive on without the trailer. Note the reduced ground clearance due to the unlocked ball neck. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. * When the vehicle is stationary with a coupled trailer, the trailer hitch is not operational. ▶ Uncouple the coupled trailer and secure it against rolling away. ▶ **If the ball neck has been folded in:** unlock the ball neck (⟶ page 38).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Swivel the ball neck into the end position manually and let it engage. ▶ **If the ball neck has been folded out:** unlock the ball neck (→ page 38). ▶ Swivel the ball neck beneath the bumper manually and let it engage. If the display message does not disappear, the trailer hitch is malfunctioning and the ball neck is not locked. ▶ Do not couple up the trailer. Drive on without the trailer. Note the reduced ground clearance due to the unlocked ball neck. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Head-up display currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* The head-up display is temporarily unavailable. Possible causes: • malfunctions in the power supply • signal interference ▶ Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch the vehicle off and on again. ▶ If the display message still appears, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Head-up display inoperative	* The head-up display has an internal error. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Steering malfunction Increased physical effort See Owner's Manual	* The power steering assistance is malfunctioning. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident due to altered steering characteristics If the power assistance of the steering fails partially or completely, you will need to use more force to steer. ▶ If safe steering is possible, drive on carefully. ▶ Visit or consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. ▶ If safe steering is possible, drive on carefully. ▶ Visit or consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Steering malfunction Stop immediately See Owner's Manual	* The steering is malfunctioning. Steering capability is significantly impaired. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardised. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Active bonnet malfunction See Owner's Manual	* The active bonnet (pedestrian protection) is malfunctioning or inoperative after having already been triggered. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
	* At least one door is open. ▶ Close all doors.
	* The bonnet is open. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to driving with the bonnet unlocked The bonnet may open and block your view. ▶ Never release the bonnet when driving. ▶ Before every trip, ensure that the engine bonnet is locked. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Close the bonnet (→ page 510).
	* The tailgate is open. ▶ Close the tailgate.
Anti-theft alarm system Malfunction	* The anti-theft alarm system is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Top up washer fluid	* The washer fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir has dropped below the minimum. ▶ Top up the washer fluid (→ page 24).
Wiper malfunctioning	* The windscreen wiper is malfunctioning. ▶ Restart the vehicle. If the display message still appears: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Transmission

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Stop vehicle Leave engine running Wait Transmission cooling	* No drive range can be selected from park position P. The transmission is overheating. ▶ Wait until the transmission has cooled down. ▶ If it is still not possible to select a drive range, contact a qualified specialist workshop.
Only select Park (P) when vehicle is stationary	* It is possible to select the park position P only if the vehicle is stationary. ▶ Depress the brake pedal to stop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Shift the transmission to park position P when the vehicle is stationary.
Apply brake to deselect Park (P) position	* You have attempted to shift the transmission out of park position P and into another transmission position. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Select transmission position D, R or neutral N.
To shift out of P or N, depress brake and start engine	* You have attempted to shift the transmission out of park position P or neutral N and into another transmission position. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Start the vehicle. ▶ Change the transmission position.
Apply brake to select D or R	* You have attempted to select transmission position D or R. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Select transmission position D or R.
Apply brake to select R	* You have attempted to select transmission position R. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Select transmission position R.
Risk of vehicle rolling Driver door open and transmission not in P	* The driver's door is not fully closed and transmission position D, R or neutral N is selected. The vehicle may roll away.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Select park position P when switching off the vehicle.
N permanently active Risk of vehicle rolling	* While the vehicle is rolling or while you are driving, neutral N has been engaged. ▶ Depress the brake pedal to stop. ▶ Shift the transmission to park position P when the vehicle is stationary. ▶ To continue driving, select transmission position D or R.
Without changing gear, consult workshop	* The transmission is malfunctioning. It is no longer possible to change the transmission position. ▶ If transmission position D is selected, consult a qualified specialist workshop and do not change the transmission position. ▶ For all other transmission positions, park the vehicle safely. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Reversing not poss. Consult workshop	* The transmission is malfunctioning. It is not possible to select transmission position R. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Transmission Malfunction Stop	* The transmission is malfunctioning. The transmission shifts to neutral N automatically. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Engage park position P. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Brakes

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Parking brake See Owner's Manual	* The yellow (P) indicator lamp is lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. **To apply:** ▶ Switch the vehicle off and switch it back on ▶ Apply the electric parking brake manually (→ page 252). If it is not possible to apply the electric parking brake: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Where necessary, also secure the parked vehicle against rolling away. * The yellow (P) indicator lamp and the red (P) indicator lamp are lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. **To release:** ▶ Switch the vehicle off and switch it back on ▶ Release the electric parking brake manually (→ page 252). or ▶ Release the electric parking brake automatically (→ page 251). If it is still not possible to release the electric parking brake: ▶ Do not continue driving. Consult a qualified specialist workshop. * The yellow (P) indicator lamp is lit and the red (P) indicator lamp is flashing. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning.

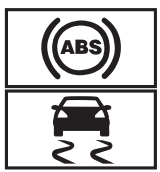
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	The electric parking brake could not be applied or released. ▶ Switch the vehicle off and switch it back on **To apply:** ▶ Release and then apply the electric parking brake manually (→ page 252). **To release:** ▶ Apply and then release the electric parking brake manually. If it is not possible to apply the electric parking brake or the red (P) indicator lamp continues to flash: ▶ Do not continue driving. Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Where necessary, also secure the parked vehicle against rolling away. * The yellow (P) indicator lamp is lit and the red (P) indicator lamp flashes for approximately ten seconds after the electric parking brake has been applied or released. It then remains lit or goes out. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. **If the state of charge is too low:** ▶ Charge the 12 V battery. **To apply:** ▶ Switch off the vehicle. The electric parking brake will be applied automatically.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	If you do not want the electric parking brake to be applied, e.g. at an automatic car wash or when the vehicle is being towed, leave the vehicle switched on. This does not include having the vehicle towed with the rear axle raised. If the electric parking brake is not applied automatically: ▶ Switch the vehicle off and switch it back on ▶ Release and then apply the electric parking brake manually (⟶ page 252). If it is still not possible to apply the electric parking brake: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Where necessary, also secure the parked vehicle against rolling away. **To release:** ▶ If the conditions for automatic release are fulfilled and the electric parking brake is not released automatically, release the electric parking brake manually (⟶ page 252). If it is still not possible to release the electric parking brake: ▶ Do not continue driving. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Release parking brake	* The red (P) indicator lamp is flashing. The electric parking brake is applied while you are driving: • A condition for automatic release of the electric parking brake has not been fulfilled (⟶ page 251). • You are performing emergency braking using the electric parking brake (⟶ page 253).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Check the conditions for automatic release of the electric parking brake. ▶ Release the electric parking brake manually.
 Turn on the ignition to release the parking brake	* The red Ⓟ indicator lamp is lit. You have attempted to release the electric parking brake with the vehicle switched off. ▶ Switch on the vehicle.
 Check brake fluid level	* There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident due to low brake fluid level If the brake fluid level is too low, the braking effect and the braking characteristics may be impaired. ▶ Stop the vehicle as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Do not top up the brake fluid. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Do not top up the brake fluid. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

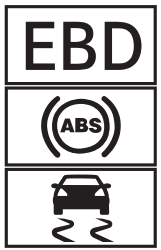
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Check brake pads See Owner's Manual	* The brakepads have reached the wear limit. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Driving and driving safety systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 currently unavailable See Owner's Manual (ABS and ESP®)	* ABS and ESP® are temporarily unavailable. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be temporarily unavailable. The brake system will continue to operate normally. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning The wheels may lock during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilisation. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive carefully on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 30 km/h. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Drive carefully. ▶ Drive carefully on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 30 km/h. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Drive carefully.

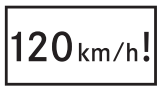
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 inoperative See Owner's Manual (ABS and ESP®)	* ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning. The brake system will continue to operate normally. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning The wheels may block during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilization. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have ABS and ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 currently unavailable See Owner's Manual (ESP®)	* ESP® is temporarily unavailable. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of skidding if ESP is malfunctioning® If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Drive carefully on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 30 km/h. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Drive carefully. ▶ Drive carefully on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 30 km/h. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Drive carefully.
 inoperative See Owner's Manual (ESP®)	* ESP® is malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning. The brake system will continue to operate normally. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 inoperative See Owner's Manual (EBD, ABS and ESP®)	* EBD, ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of skidding if EBD, ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning The wheels may block during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilization. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Off	* The HOLD function is deactivated because the vehicle is slipping or a condition for activation is not fulfilled. ▶ Reactivate the HOLD function later or check the activation conditions for the HOLD function (→ page 259).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 ATTENTION ASSIST inoperative	* ATTENTION ASSIST is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a break!	* ATTENTION ASSIST has detected fatigue or an increasing lack of concentration on the part of the driver (→ page 261). ▶ If necessary, take a break.
 - - - km/h	* Cruise control cannot be activated as not all activation conditions are fulfilled. ▶ Observe the activation conditions for cruise control (→ page 263).
Cruise control inoperative	* Cruise control is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Cruise control and Limiter inoperative	* Cruise control and the limiter are malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Cruise control off	* Cruise control has been deactivated. If there is an additional warning tone, cruise control has been deactivated automatically (→ page 262).
LIM - - - km/h	* The limiter can temporarily not be engaged. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again.
Limiter passive	* If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown), the limiter will switch to passive mode (→ page 263).
Limiter inoperative	* The limiter is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Speed Limit Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Speed Limit Assist is temporarily unavailable. ▶ Drive on Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again.
Speed Limit Assist inoperative	* Speed Limit Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Drive on or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Speed limit (winter tyres) XXX km/h	* You have reached the maximum permissible stored speed for winter tyres. It is not possible to exceed this speed.
 Maximum speed exceeded	* You have exceeded the maximum permissible speed (for certain countries only). ▶ Drive more slowly.
Traffic Sign Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Traffic Sign Assist is temporarily unavailable. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. ▶ Continue driving in compliance with the traffic regulations.
Traffic Sign Assist inoperative	* Traffic Sign Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Continue driving in compliance with the traffic regulations. or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Fault Drive at max. 80 km/h	* The adjustable damping is malfunctioning. The vehicle's handling characteristics may be affected. ▶ No faster than 80 km/h. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Driver assistance systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 - - - km/h	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC cannot be activated as not all activation conditions are fulfilled. ▶ Comply with the activation conditions of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 268).
 suspended	* If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the setting of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, the system will switch to passive mode (→ page 265).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Off	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC was deactivated. If a warning tone also sounds, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC has deactivated automatically (⟶ page 268).
Active Distance Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (⟶ page 265). As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again. ▶ Drive on carefully. or ▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.
Active Distance Assist inoperative	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning. ▶ Drive on carefully. or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Active Distance Assist available again	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is operational again. ▶ Switch on Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 268).
Active Brake Assist Functions currently limited See Owner's Manual	* **Vehicles with the Driving Assistance Package:** Active Brake Assist with cross-traffic function, Evasive Steering Assist or PRE-SAFE® PLUS are temporarily unavailable or only partially available. **Vehicles without the Driving Assistance Package:** Active Brake Assist is temporarily unavailable. ▶ Drive on carefully. As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again. or ▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.
Active Brake Assist Functions limited See Owner's Manual	* For vehicles with the Driving Assistance Package, the following functions may be temporarily unavailable or only partially available: • Active Brake Assist with cross-traffic function • Evasive Steering Assist • PRE-SAFE® PLUS **Vehicles without the Driving Assistance Package:** Active Brake Assist is temporarily unavailable or only partially available. ▶ Drive on carefully. or

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Steering Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Active Steering Assist is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 273). As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again. ▶ Drive on ▶ Check the tyre pressure if necessary.
Active Steering Assist inoperative	* Active Steering Assist is malfunctioning. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC remains available. ▶ Drive on or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Steering Assist currently unavailable due to multiple emergency stops	* Active Steering Assist is temporarily unavailable due to multiple emergency stops. ▶ Take over the steering and stop in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Switch the vehicle off and switch it back on Active Steering Assist is available once more.
Beginning emergency stop	* Your hands are not on the steering wheel. An emergency stop is being initiated (→ page 275). ▶ Put your hands back on the steering wheel.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	You can cancel the deceleration at any time by performing one of the following actions: • Steering • Braking or accelerating • Deactivating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
	* Active Steering Assist has reached the system limits (→ page 273). You have not steered independently for a considerable period of time. ▶ Take over the steering and drive on in accordance with the traffic conditions.
Blind Spot Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Blind Spot Assist is temporarily unavailable. The system limits have been reached (→ page 285). Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. ▶ Drive on or ▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.
Blind Spot Assist inoperative	* Blind Spot Assist or the exit warning is malfunctioning. ▶ Drive on or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Blind Spot Assist not available when towing a trailer See Owner's Manual	* When you establish the electrical connection to the trailer, Blind Spot Assist will be unavailable. ▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control and acknowledge the display message.
Active Blind Spot Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Active Blind Spot Assist is temporarily unavailable. The system limits have been reached (→ page 285). Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. ▶ Drive on or ▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.
Active Blind Spot Assist inoperative	* Active Blind Spot Assist or the exit warning is malfunctioning. ▶ Drive on or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Active Blind Spot Assist not available when towing a trailer See Owner's Manual	* When you establish the electrical connection to the trailer, Active Blind Spot Assist will be unavailable. ▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control and acknowledge the display message.
Active Lane Keeping Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Active Lane Keeping Assist is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 288). As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again. ▶ Drive on
Active Lane Keeping Assist inoperative	* Active Lane Keeping Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Drive on or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 temporarily unavailable Sensors dirty	* Front and corner radar sensors (hereafter "sensors") are malfunctioning. Possible causes: • The sensors are dirty • Heavy rain or snow • Extended country driving without other traffic, e.g. in the desert Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable. The brake system, steering and drive system will continue to function normally. ▶ Drive on carefully. Once the causes of the problem are no longer present, the driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again and the corresponding symbols will be switched off. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Clean all sensor covers from the outside (→ page 254). ▶ Restart the vehicle.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 temporarily unavailable Camera view restricted	* The view of the multifunction camera is restricted. Possible causes: • Dirt on the windscreen in the field of vision of the multifunction camera • Heavy rain, snow or fog • Mist on the inside of the windscreen: in certain weather conditions, mist can form on the inside or outside of the windscreen during cold times of year in particular. ⓘ This mist on the windscreen will be removed automatically within a short time with the aid of a heater. The restriction is temporary. Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable. The brake system, steering and drive system will continue to function normally. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ To remove mist from the outside, wipe once (→ page 191). ▶ To remove mist from the inside, press MAX (→ page 200). Once the causes of the problem are no longer present, the driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again and the corresponding symbols will be switched off. If the display message does not disappear even after a longer driving time of about 15 minutes: ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Clean the windscreen, especially in the position of the multifunction camera (→ page 254). ▶ Restart the vehicle.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Active Brake Assist Functions currently limited See Owner's Manual	* **Vehicles with the Driving Assistance Package:** Active Brake Assist with cross-traffic function, Evasive Steering Assist or PRE-SAFE® PLUS are temporarily unavailable or only partially available. **Vehicles without the Driving Assistance Package:** Active Brake Assist is temporarily unavailable. ▶ Drive on carefully. As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again. or ▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.
Active Brake Assist Functions limited See Owner's Manual	* **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:** Active Brake Assist with cross-traffic function, Evasive Steering Assist or PRE-SAFE® PLUS is malfunctioning. **Vehicles without Driving Assistance Package:** Active Brake Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
PRE-SAFE inoperative See Owner's Manual	* The PRE-SAFE® functions are malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Parking assistance systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Parking Assist and PARKTRONIC inoperative See Owner's Manual	* **Vehicles with Active Parking Assist:** Active Parking Assist and Parking Assist PARKTRONIC are malfunctioning. **Vehicles without Active Parking Assist:** Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is malfunctioning. ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message still appears, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Inoperative	* The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is malfunctioning. The Mercedes me connect system is also malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Device detected at diagnostics connection See Owner's Manual	* The vehicle functions for fault detection are restricted. At least one of the main functions of the Mercedes me connect system is malfunctioning. ▶ Observe the notes on the diagnostics connection (→ page 72). ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Connecting call	* Call connection active. The connection is being established.
 Call failed	* A connection could not be established. ▶ Try to establish a connection again. ▶ If a connection still cannot be established, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Call connected	* The connection is active. ▶ The connection has been established.
Connection to Service Centre active	* The connection is active. ▶ The connection to the Service Centre has been established.
Doors locked by remote control	* The doors have been locked by the service centre. ▶ Acknowledge the message.

Tyre pressure monitor

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Tyre press. monitor currently unavailable	* There is interference from a powerful radio signal source As a result, no signals from the tyre pressure sensors are being received. The tyre pressure monitoring system is temporarily unavailable. The tyre pressure monitoring system will restart automatically as soon as the cause has been rectified. ▶ Drive on
Tyre press. monitor inoperative	* The tyre pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning. ⚠ **WARNING** There is a risk of an accident if the tyre pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning The tyre pressure monitoring system cannot issue a warning if there is pressure loss in one or more of the tyres. Tyres with insufficient tyre pressure may impair the driving characteristics as well as steering and braking. ▶ Have the tyre pressure monitoring system checked at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Tyre press. monitor inoperative No wheel sensors	* The wheels fitted do not have suitable tyre pressure sensors. The tyre pressure monitoring system is deactivated. ▶ Fit wheels with suitable tyre pressure sensors.
 Wheel sensor(s) missing	* There is no signal from the tyre pressure sensor in at least one wheel. No pressure value is displayed for the affected tyre. ▶ Have the faulty tyre pressure sensor replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Check tyre(s)	* The tyre pressure in one or more tyres has dropped significantly. The wheel position is displayed. A warning tone will also sound. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to insufficient tyre pressure • The tyres can burst. • The tyres can wear excessively and/or unevenly. • The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking may be greatly impaired. You could then lose control of the vehicle. ▶ Observe the recommended tyre pressures. ▶ Adjust the tyre pressure if necessary. ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Check the tyre pressure (→ page 545) and the tyres.
 Rectify tyre pressure	* The tyre pressure is too low in at least one of the tyres, or the difference in tyre pressure between the individual wheels is too great. ▶ Check the tyre pressure and add air, if necessary. ▶ When the tyre pressure is correct, restart the tyre pressure monitor (→ page 548).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Warning tyre defect	* The pressure in one or more tyres has dropped suddenly. The wheel position is displayed. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident from driving with a flat tyre • The tyres can overheat and be damaged. • The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking characteristics may be greatly impaired. You could then lose control of the vehicle. ▶ Do not drive with a flat tyre. ▶ Do not exceed the maximum permissible driving distance in emergency mode and the maximum permissible speed with a flat MOExtended tyre. ▶ Observe the notes on flat tyres. Notes on flat tyres (→ page 50). ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Check the tyres.
 Tyre(s) overheated	* At least one tyre is overheating. The affected tyres are displayed in red. At temperatures close to the limit value, the tyres are displayed in yellow. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident from driving with overheated tyres Overheated tyres can burst.

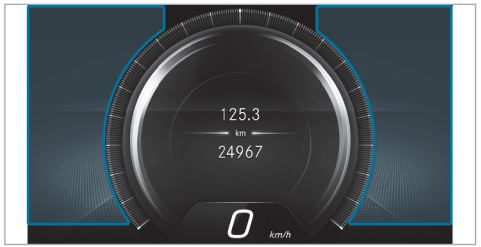
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Reduce speed so that the tyres cool down. ▶ Reduce your speed so that the tyres cool down.
 Reduce speed	* At least one tyre is overheating. The affected tyres are displayed in red. At temperatures close to the limit value, the tyres are displayed in yellow. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident from driving with overheated tyres Overheated tyres can burst. ▶ Reduce speed so that the tyres cool down. ▶ Reduce your speed so that the tyres cool down.

Warning and indicator lamps

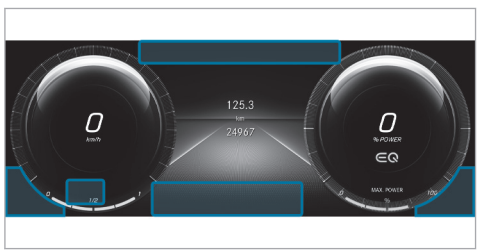
Overview of indicator and warning lamps

Some systems will perform a self-test when the vehicle is switched on. Some indicator and warning lamps may briefly light up or flash. This behaviour is non-critical. These indicator and warning lamps indicate a malfunction only if they light up or flash after the vehicle has been started or during a journey.

Standard instrument display



Widescreen cockpit instrument display



Depending on the display settings, the positions of the indicator lamps on the instrument display may differ from the example shown.

Indicator and warning lamps

Occupant safety

- Restraint system (→ page 749)
- Seat belt (→ page 749)

Drive system

- Reduced power (→ page 750)
- System error (→ page 750)
- Electrical fault (→ page 750)

Vehicle

- Trailer hitch (→ page 751)
- Power steering (→ page 751)

Brakes

- Electric parking brake (yellow) (→ page 753)
- Electric parking brake (red) (→ page 753)
- Brakes (yellow) (→ page 753)
- Brakes (red) (→ page 753)

Driving and driving safety systems

- ABS (→ page 755)
- ESP® (→ page 755)
- ESP® OFF (→ page 755)
- Distance warning (→ page 755)
- Active Brake Assist (→ page 755)
- Active Brake Assist (→ page 755)

Tyre pressure monitoring system

- Tyre pressure monitoring system (→ page 758)

Exterior lighting

- Side lights (→ page 185)
- Low beam (→ page 185)
- High beam (→ page 186)
- Turn signal lights (→ page 186)
- Rear fog light (→ page 185)

Symbols on the media display

- Drive Away Assist (→ page 305)

Cross Traffic Alert (→ page 306)

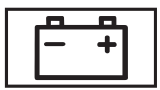
Occupant safety

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Restraint system warning lamp	* The restraint system red warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is on. The restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 82). ⚠ **DANGER** Risk of fatal injuries due to restraint system malfunctions Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as planned in an accident. In the event of an accident, the high-voltage on-board electrical system may not be deactivated as intended. You may suffer an electric shock if you touch the damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system. ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ After an accident, switch off the vehicle immediately. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Note the messages on the instrument display. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Seat belt warning lamp flashes	* The red seat belt warning lamp flashes and an intermittent warning tone sounds. The driver or front passenger has not fastened their seat belt while the vehicle is in motion. ▶ Fasten your seat belt (⟶ page 82). There are objects on the front passenger seat. ▶ Remove the objects from the front passenger seat.
 Seat belt warning lamp lights up	* The red seat belt warning lamp lights up once the vehicle has started. In addition, an intermittent warning tone may sound. The red seat belt warning lamp reminds the driver and front passenger to fasten their seat belts. ▶ Fasten your seat belt (⟶ page 82). If you have placed objects on the front passenger seat, the red seat belt warning lamp may remain lit.

Drive system

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Reduced-power warning lamp	* The yellow reduced-power warning lamp is on. Drive system power output is reduced. ▶ Note the messages on the instrument display.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 System error warning lamp	* The red system error warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is in a state of operational readiness READY. There is a malfunction in the drive system. ▶ Note the messages on the instrument display.
 Electrical fault warning lamp	* The red electrical fault warning lamp is lit. There is a fault with the electrics. ▶ Note the messages on the instrument display.

Vehicle

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Power steering warning lamp (red)	* The red power steering warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. The power assistance or the steering itself is malfunctioning. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardised. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Note the messages on the instrument display.
 Trailer hitch warning lamp	* The red trailer hitch warning lamp is lit. The trailer hitch is not operational. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident if the ball neck is not locked The trailer may become detached. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Uncouple the trailer and secure it against rolling away. ▶ Initiate a new swivelling procedure and do not re-couple the trailer until the display message disappears. ▶ Note the messages on the instrument display.

Brakes

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Electric parking brake indicator lamp (red)  Electric parking brake indicator lamp (yellow)	* The red electric parking brake indicator lamp flashes or is lit. The yellow electric parking brake indicator lamp is also lit in the event of a malfunction. ▶ Note the messages on the instrument display.
 Brakes warning lamp (yellow)	* The yellow brake warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to a brake system malfunction If the brake system is malfunctioning, braking characteristics may be impaired. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Adjust your speed and drive on carefully, leaving a suitable distance to the vehicle in front. ▶ If the instrument display shows a display message, observe it.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Brakes warning lamp (red)	* The red brakes warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. Possible causes: • The brake force boosting is malfunctioning and the braking characteristics may be affected. • There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir. ▶ Note the messages on the instrument display. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident and injury if brake force boosting is malfunctioning If brake force boosting is malfunctioning, increased brake pedal force may be necessary for braking. The braking characteristics may be impaired. The braking distance can increase in emergency braking situations. ▶ Stop in a safe location immediately. Do not continue driving! ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident due to low brake fluid level If the brake fluid level is too low, the braking effect and the braking characteristics may be impaired. ▶ Stop the vehicle as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Do not top up the brake fluid.

Driving and driving safety systems

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 ABS warning lamp	* The yellow ABS warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. ABS is malfunctioning. If an additional warning tone sounds, EBD is malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning. ▶ Note the messages on the instrument display. **⚠ WARNING** There is a risk of skidding if EBD or ABS is malfunctioning The wheels may lock during braking. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 ESP® warning lamp flashes	* The yellow ESP® warning lamp flashes while the vehicle is in motion. One or more wheels have reached their grip limit (→ page 256). ▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions.
 ESP® warning lamp lights up	* The yellow ESP® warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. ESP® is malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning. ▶ Note the messages on the instrument display. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 ESP® OFF warning lamp	* The yellow ESP® OFF warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. ESP® is deactivated. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be inoperative. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of skidding when driving with ESP® deactivated ESP® does not act to stabilise the vehicle. The availability of further driving safety systems is also limited. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Deactivate ESP® only for as long as the situation requires. If ESP® cannot be activated, ESP® is malfunctioning. ▶ Have ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Observe the notes on deactivating ESP® (→ page 256).
 Warning lamp for distance warning	* The red distance warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is in motion. The distance to the vehicle in front is too small for the speed selected. If there is an additional warning tone, you are approaching an obstacle at too high a speed. ▶ Be prepared to brake immediately. ▶ Increase the distance. Function of Active Brake Assist (→ page 275).

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Active Brake Assist warning lamp	* The Active Brake Assist warning lamp is on. Due to dirty sensors or a malfunction, the system is not available or the range of functions is restricted. ▶ Note the messages on the instrument display.
 Active Brake Assist warning lamp	* The Active Brake Assist warning lamp is on. The system is switched off or the range of functions has been automatically restricted. This may be the case if another driving system has been activated. ▶ Observe the notes on Active Brake Assist (→ page 275).

Tyre pressure monitor

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp flashes	*The yellow tyre pressure monitor warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) flashes for approximately one minute and then remains lit. The tyre pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning. **⚠ WARNING** There is a risk of an accident if the tyre pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning The tyre pressure monitoring system cannot issue a warning if there is pressure loss in one or more of the tyres.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	Tyres with insufficient tyre pressure may impair the driving characteristics as well as steering and braking. ▶ Have the tyre pressure monitoring system checked at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp lights up	* The yellow tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) is lit. The tyre pressure monitoring system has detected tyre pressure loss in at least one of the tyres. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to insufficient tyre pressure • The tyres can burst. • The tyres can wear excessively and/or unevenly. • The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking may be greatly impaired. You could then lose control of the vehicle. ▶ Observe the recommended tyre pressures. ▶ Adjust the tyre pressure if necessary. ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Check the tyre pressure and the tyres.

1, 2, 3 ...

4MATIC ... 223

360° Camera
- Function ... 293
- Switching automatic mode on/off (reversing camera) ... 296

A

A/C function
- Activating/deactivating (operating unit) ... 199
- Switching on/off (MBUX) ... 199

ABS ... 255

Access data
- Setting (Bluetooth®) ... 485

Accident
- ERA-GLONASS test mode ... 482

Accident, emergency call ... 56, 478, 479

Acoustic presence indicator ... 206

Acoustic vehicle alerting system ... 206

Activating/deactivating automatic volume adjustment
- Burmester® surround sound system ... 504

Activating/deactivating the acoustic locking verification signal ... 121

Active Blind Spot Assist
- Brake application ... 286
- Exit warning ... 285
- Function ... 285
- Trailer operation ... 286

Active bonnet ... 509

Active bonnet (pedestrian protection)
- Resetting ... 509

Active Brake Assist
- Function ... 275
- Setting ... 280

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- Activate/deactivate variable limiter ... 268
- Activating/deactivating ... 268
- Active Emergency Stop Assist ... 275
- Active Speed Limit Assist ... 271
- Calling up a speed ... 268
- Function ... 265
- Increasing/decreasing the speed ... 268
- Route-based speed adaptation ... 271
- Storing a speed ... 268

Active Emergency Stop Assist ... 275

Active Lane Keeping Assist
- Activating/deactivating ... 290
- Function ... 288
- Setting the sensitivity ... 290
- Trailer operation ... 288

Active Parking Assist
- Exiting a parking space ... 304
- Function ... 300
- Parking ... 302

Active Service System PLUS ... 507

Active Speed Limit Assist ... 271

Active Steering Assist
- Activating/deactivating ... 275
- Active Emergency Stop Assist ... 275
- Function ... 273

Adaptive brake lights ... 260

Adaptive cruise control ... 271

Adaptive Highbeam Assist
- Activating/deactivating ... 188

Additional door lock ... 124

Adjusting bass, mid-range and treble settings
Advanced sound system ... 505
Adjusting mid-range, treble and bass settings
Advanced sound system ... 505
Adjusting the balance/fader
Advanced sound system ... 506
Burmester® surround sound system ... 505
Adjusting the bass, mid-range and treble
Burmester® surround sound system ... 504
Adjusting the mid-range, treble and bass
Burmester® surround sound system ... 504
Adjusting the sound focus
Burmester® surround sound system ... 505
Adjusting the volume ... 452
Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings
Advanced sound system ... 505
Burmester® surround sound system ... 504
Advanced sound system
Adjusting the balance/fader ... 506
Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings ... 505
Calling up the sound menu ... 505
Information ... 505
Switching loudness normalisation on/off ... 506
After-sales service ... 507
Air conditioning menu
Air distribution ... 200
Calling up ... 199
Climate control ... 199
Air distribution
Overview ... 200
Setting ... 198, 200
Air inlet ... 514
Air pressure ... 545
Air vents
Setting ... 204
Air/water duct ... 514
Airbag
Inflating ... 89
Overview ... 95
PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps ... 84
Warning lamp ... 82
Airflow
Setting ... 198
Alarm system ... 141
All-wheel drive ... 223
Alternative route ... 417
Ambient lighting ... 190
Android Auto
Connecting a mobile phone (wired) ... 467
Control using the application buttons ... 468
Ending ... 468
Information ... 467
Sound settings ... 467
Transferred vehicle data ... 468
Android smartphone ... 466
Animals ... 91
Anti-lock braking system ... 255
Anti-theft alarm system ... 141
Anti-theft protection
Additional door lock ... 124
Immobiliser ... 141

Apple CarPlay®, Smartphone
Connecting an iPhone® (cable)..... 465
Control using the application buttons..... 466
Ending..... 466
Notes..... 465
Overview..... 464
Sound settings..... 466
Transferred vehicle data..... 468
Apps, Mercedes me
Mercedes me calls..... 469
Mercedes me connect..... 473
Area for additional values
Setting (display, on-board computer)..... 319
Ashtray..... 177
Assembly licence plate, front..... 64
Assistance
Menu (on-board computer)..... 321
Assistance system..... 255
ASSYST PLUS
Battery disconnection periods..... 508
Service interval display..... 507
Service requirements..... 507
ATA
Deactivating the alarm..... 141
Function..... 141
Interior protection..... 143
Interior protection function..... 142
Tow-away protection..... 142
Tow-away protection function..... 142
ATTENTION ASSIST
Function..... 261
Setting..... 262
Attention assistant..... 261
Augmented reality
MBUX route guidance..... 432
Authorised workshop..... 73
Automatic car wash..... 26, 514
Automatic car wash mode..... 516
Automatic climate control..... 199
Automatic co-driver airbag shutoff
Function..... 86
Automatic distance control..... 265
Automatic driving lights..... 186
Automatic emergency call..... 479
Automatic front passenger airbag shutoff
Information (child restraint system on the front passenger seat)..... 101
PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps..... 84
Automatic measures after an accident..... 89
Automatic mirror folding function..... 197
Automatic transmission
Drive programs..... 217
DYNAMIC SELECT switch..... 217
Autonomous braking..... 275
AVAS..... 206
Axle load
Trailer operation..... 680

B

Bag hook..... 171
Ball neck
Folding out/in..... 38, 307
Trailer coupling..... 310
BAS..... 256
Basic information..... 79

Battery
High-voltage battery ... 533
Battery (12 V battery)
Charging ... 49, 535
Notes ... 531
Notes (starting assistance and charging) ... 533
Replacing ... 535
Starting assistance ... 49, 535
Battery (high-voltage on-board electrical system) ... 677
Battery (key) ... 122
Belt
Fastening ... 82
Notes on wearing correctly ... 81
Releasing ... 94
Bicycle rack
Load capacity ... 680
Trailer operation ... 311
Blind Spot Assist
Activating/deactivating ... 288
Function ... 285
Bluetooth®
Connecting a mobile phone ... 449
Information ... 385
Setting up an Internet connection ... 485
Switching on/off ... 385
Bonnet
Active bonnet ... 509
Opening/closing ... 510
Resetting (active bonnet) ... 509
Brake Assist
Active Brake Assist ... 275
Brake Assist System ... 256
Brake Assist System ... 256
Brake disks ... 211
Brake fluid ... 674
Brake force distribution ... 258
Brake lamps
Adaptive brake lights ... 260
Brake pads ... 211
Brakes
ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) ... 255
Active Brake Assist ... 275
Adaptive brake lights ... 260
BAS (Brake Assist System) ... 256
Driving tips ... 211
EBD (Electronic Brakeforce Distribution) ... 258
Electric parking brake ... 250
Handbrake ... 250
HOLD function ... 259
Limited braking effect (salt-treated roads) ... 211
New/replaced brake pads/brake discs ... 211
Parking brake ... 250
Post-collision brake ... 89
Recuperation ... 214
Running-in notes ... 211
Braking assistance
Active Brake Assist ... 275
Brake Assist System ... 256
Breakdown
Flat tyre ... 50, 525
Tow-starting ... 540
Towing methods ... 51, 536
Transporting the vehicle ... 538
Wheel change ... 552
Burmester® surround sound system
Adjusting the balance/fader ... 505

Adjusting the sound focus..... 505
Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings..... 504
Automatic volume adjustment..... 504
Calling up the sound menu..... 504
Information..... 504
Selecting the sound profile..... 505

C

Call list
Deleting..... 459
Making a call..... 458
Overview..... 458
Selecting options..... 458
Selecting options for suggestions..... 458

Calling the customer centre for Mercedes-Benz..... 470

Calling up a web page..... 487

Calling up the sound menu
Advanced sound system..... 505
Burmester® surround sound system..... 504

Calls, Telephone operation
Accepting..... 453
Activating functions during a call..... 453
Calls with several participants..... 453
Declining..... 453
Ending a call..... 453
Incoming call during an existing call..... 454
Making..... 453
Mercedes me..... 469
Telephone..... 453
Using overhead control panel..... 469

Camera
360° Camera..... 293
Care..... 518
Cleaning..... 518
Information..... 254
Opening the camera cover (reversing camera)..... 296
Reversing camera..... 291
Select view..... 296

Car key..... 120

Car wash
Automatic car wash..... 26, 514
High-pressure cleaner..... 516
Washing by hand..... 517

Car-to-X-Communication
Display on map..... 431
Overview..... 430
Sending hazard warnings..... 431

Care
Air/water duct..... 514
Automatic car wash..... 26, 514
Camera..... 518
Car parts..... 518
Decorative foil..... 518
Display..... 520
Exterior lighting..... 518
Head-up display..... 520
High-pressure cleaner..... 516
Paint..... 517
Plastic trim..... 520
Real wood/trim elements..... 520
Roof lining..... 520
Seat belt..... 520
Steering wheel..... 520
Trailer hitch..... 518
Vehicle interior..... 520
Vehicle socket for the high-voltage battery..... 518
Washing by hand..... 517
Wheels/rims..... 518

Caring for plastic trim..... 520

Caring for rims ... 518
Caring for the roof lining ... 520
Caring for the steering wheel ... 520
Carrier ... 162
Central locking system
Button ... 125
Key ... 121
Charge level display ... 243
Charge level/charge display ... 243
Charging
12 V battery ... 49, 535
At time of departure ... 243
Charge level display ... 243
Charging cable control panel ... 231
Charging station, mode 3 ... 229
Configuring weekly profile ... 243
Ending the charging process (alternating current, mode 2/3) ... 236
Ending the charging process (direct current, mode 4) ... 241
Indicator lamps on vehicle socket ... 233
Mains socket, mode 2 ... 228
Maximum charging current (mains socket) ... 231
Notes on charging the high-voltage battery ... 224
Notes on the high-voltage battery ... 533
Rapid charging station, mode 4 ... 230
Recuperation ... 214
Starting the charging process (alternating current, mode 2/3) ... 234
Starting the charging process (direct current, mode 4) ... 239
Stowing the charging cable ... 227
USB port ... 41, 164, 180
Wallbox, mode 3 ... 229
Charging cable
Control panel ... 231
Stowing ... 227
Charging process
Paying ... 411
Charging settings ... 243
Charging stations
Showing on the map ... 410
Checking the coolant level ... 512
Child safety lock
Rear door ... 117
Side window (rear) ... 118
Child seat
Adjusting the vehicle seat ... 112
Approval categories ... 103
Basic instructions ... 97
Brief overview of most important points ... 96
Fitting ISOFIX/i-Size ... 114
Front passenger seat ... 100
Overview of warning stickers ... 100
Rearward-facing ... 103
Recommendations for child restraint systems ... 105
Risks/dangers ... 98
Seats suitable for belt-secured child restraint systems ... 110
Seats suitable for i-Size child restraint systems ... 109
Seats suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems ... 107
Securing to the front passenger seat with the seat belt ... 116
Securing to the rear seat with the seatbelt ... 116
Top Tether ... 115
Without automatic co-driver airbag shutoff ... 103

Children
Avoiding dangers in the vehicle 98
Basic instructions 97
Chock 50, 552
Cigarette lighter
Front centre console 177
Clean varnish 517
Cleaning
Air/water duct 514
Automatic car wash 26, 514
Camera 518
Car parts 518
Decorative foil 518
High-pressure cleaner 516
Paint 517
Real wood/trim elements 520
Sensors 518
Vehicle interior 520
Vehicle socket for the high-voltage battery 518
Washing by hand 517
Cleaning carpets 520
Cleaning seat covers 520
Climate control, Air conditioning system, Blower, Cooling
Activating/deactivating 199
Activating/deactivating the A/C function (control panel) 199
Air distribution settings 200
Air vents (front) 204
Air vents (rear) 204
Automatic control 199
Calling up the air conditioning menu 199
Closing/opening the windows (air-recirculation button) 53
Demisting the windscreen 198
Demisting windows 200
Immediate pre-entry climate control 203
Notes 198
Overview of systems 198
Pre-entry climate control for departure time 201
Pre-entry climate control using the key 201
Resetting the climate control settings 54
Setting (MBUX multimedia system) 199
Setting the air distribution 198
Setting the airflow 198
Setting the vehicle interior temperature 198
Switching air-recirculation mode on/off 200
Switching the A/C function on/off (MBUX) 199
Switching the rear window heater on/off 198
Synchronisation function 200
Ventilation with comfort opening 135
Climate control settings
Resetting 54
Clothes hook 172
Co-driver airbag shutoff, PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF 86
COC papers, Certificate of conformity 559
Coffee cup symbol 261
Collision detection (parked vehicle)
Setting 253
Combination switch
Lights 186
Windscreen wipers 191
Comfort
Information 20

Communication module
Purchased data volume ... 485
Commuter route ... 417
Compass ... 440
Components subject to radio regulations
Declaration of conformity ... 65
Connection status
Overview ... 487
Contacts, Address book, Phone book
Calling up ... 455
Deleting ... 457
Deleting favourites ... 457
Downloading (from mobile phone) ... 455
Importing ... 456
Importing (overview) ... 456
Information ... 454
Making a call ... 456
Name format ... 455
Options ... 456
Saving as a favourite ... 457
Selecting options for suggestions ... 457
Storing ... 456
Convenience closing ... 136
Convenience feature
Closing/opening the windows (air-recirculation button) ... 53
Convenience opening ... 135
Coolant
Notes ... 674
Copyright ... 78
Correct use ... 73
Cover ... 137
Crawler mode
Function/notes ... 260
Cross traffic (warning) ... 306
Cross Traffic Alert, Cross traffic warning ... 306
Crosswind Assist ... 257
Cruise control
activating/deactivating ... 263
Calling up a speed ... 263
Function ... 262
Requirements: ... 263
Setting a speed ... 263
Storing a speed ... 263
Cup holder
Rear ... 176

D

Damage
Limited protection ... 91
Damping adjustment ... 290
Dashcam
Configuring settings ... 446
Deleting video recording ... 445
Selecting a USB device ... 444
Starting/stopping a video recording ... 445
Data import/export
Function/notes ... 387
Importing/exporting ... 387
Data processing in the vehicle ... 75
Data protection rights ... 78
Data storage
Data protection rights ... 78
Electronic control units ... 75
Online services ... 77

Date
Setting the time and date automatically ... 383
Deactivating the alarm ... 141
Dealership ... 73
Declaration of conformity
Components subject to radio regulations ... 65
Electromagnetic compatibility ... 65
Jack ... 67
TIREFIT kit ... 69
Decorative foil ... 518
Deployed components
Limited protection ... 91
Deployment situations ... 89
Destination
Editing intermediate destinations ... 416
Editing the previous destinations ... 426
External ... 426
Saving (current vehicle position) ... 425
Saving as a favourite ... 426
Destination entry
Entering a 3 word address ... 404
Entering an intermediate destination ... 416
Entering geo-coordinates ... 404
Selecting a contact ... 404
Selecting a received destination ... 407
Selecting from favourites ... 406
Selecting from the map ... 405
Selecting previous destinations ... 402
Destination entry (multimedia system)
Notes ... 399
Selecting a POI ... 402
Detecting inattentiveness ... 261
Diagnostics connection ... 72
Dialling a phone number (on-board computer) ... 325
Digital Owner's Manual ... 58
Digital speedometer ... 322
DIRECT SELECT lever
Engages neutral ... 221
Engaging drive position ... 223
Engaging park position automatically ... 222
Engaging reverse gear ... 221
Function ... 220
Selecting park position ... 222
Disconnect device (high-voltage on-board electrical system) ... 206
Display
Care ... 520
Display (MBUX multimedia system)
Setting acoustic operating feedback ... 354
Display (on-board computer)
Displays on the instrument display ... 320
Setting the area for additional values ... 319
Display message
Calling up in the on-board computer ... 681
Notes ... 681
Display messages
--- km/h ... 732
LIM --- km/h ... 730
--- km/h ... 729
12 V battery See Owner's Manual ... 709
Acoustic presence indicator inoperative ... 703
ATTENTION ASSIST inoperative ... 729

ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a break!..... 729
Automatic driving lights inoperative..... 691
Battery overheated Stop, everybody out! Outdoors if possible..... 708
Call connected..... 743
Call failed..... 743
Change key batteries..... 689
Charger cable connected..... 705
Check brake fluid level..... 724
Check trailer hitch lock (white display message)..... 712
Check tyre(s)..... 745
Connecting call..... 743
Coolant Stop vehicle Switch engine off..... 704
currently unavailable See Owner's Manual (ABS and ESP®)..... 725
currently unavailable See Owner's Manual (ESP®)..... 726
Fault Drive at max. 80 km/h..... 732
Front left indicator..... 695
Front left malfunction Consult workshop..... 683
Front left parking lamp..... 693
Front right indicator..... 696
Front right malfunction Consult workshop..... 683
Front right parking lamp..... 693
inoperative Charge HV battery..... 701
inoperative High-voltage battery charging incomplete..... 701
inoperative See Owner's Manual (ABS and ESP®)..... 726
inoperative See Owner's Manual (ESP®)..... 727
EBD inoperative See Owner's Manual (EBD, ABS and ESP®)..... 728
Inoperative..... 742
Key being initialised Please wait... 690
Key not detected (red display message)..... 690
Key not detected (white display message)..... 689
Left brake lamp..... 697
Left cornering light..... 695
Left daytime driving lamp..... 694
Left dipped beam..... 693
Left main beam..... 694
Left mirror indicator..... 696
Left windowbag malfunction Consult workshop..... 686
Malfunction See Owner's Manual..... 691
Malfunction Visit workshop..... 710
Malfunction Visit workshop..... 708
Malfunction..... 709
Malfunction..... 708

 Maximum speed exceeded..... 731
 Number plate lamp..... 699
 Off..... 733
 Off..... 728
 Parking brake See Owner's Manual..... 721
 Performance severely limited..... 710
 Pre-entry climate control (via key) available again after engine start..... 701
 Pre-entry climate control (via key) inoperative HV-battery low..... 702
 Rear fog lamp..... 698
 Rear left indicator..... 696
 Rear left malfunction Consult workshop..... 684
 Rear right indicator..... 696
 Rear right malfunction Consult workshop..... 685
 Rectify tyre pressure..... 745
 Reduce speed..... 747
 Release parking brake..... 723
 Replace key..... 689
 Reserve level Charge high-voltage battery..... 709
 Restraint sys. malfunction Consult workshop..... 682
 Reversing light..... 698
 Right brake lamp..... 697
 Right cornering light..... 695
 Right daytime driving lamp..... 695
 Right dipped beam..... 694
 Right main beam..... 694
 Right mirror indicator..... 697
 Right windowbag malfunction Consult workshop..... 687
 Steering malfunction Increased physical effort See Owner's Manual..... 716
 Steering malfunction Stop immediately See Owner's Manual..... 716
 Stop immediately Drive will be deactivated Charge high-volt. battery..... 707
 Stop Switch engine off..... 710
 suspended..... 732
 Switch off lights..... 692
 Switch on headlamps..... 692
 Tail lamp left..... 698
 Tail lamp right..... 698
 temporarily unavailable Camera view restricted..... 740
 temporarily unavailable Sensors dirty..... 739
 Third brake lamp..... 697
 Top up coolant See Owner's Manual..... 703
 Top up washer fluid..... 718
 Towing not permitted See Owner's Manual..... 702
 Trailer brake lamp..... 699

Trailer coupling Check lock (red display message)..... 714
Trailer left indicator..... 699
Trailer left tail lamp..... 700
Trailer right indicator..... 699
Trailer right tail lamp..... 700
Turn on the ignition to release the parking brake..... 724
Tyre(s) overheated..... 746
Vehicle is operational Switch off ignition before exiting..... 712
Warning tyre defect..... 746
Wheel sensor(s) missing..... 744
AC charging inoperative Consult workshop..... 706
Active Blind Spot Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual..... 737
Active Blind Spot Assist inoperative..... 737
Active Blind Spot Assist not available when towing a trailer See Owner's Manual..... 738
Active bonnet malfunction See Owner's Manual..... 717
Active Brake Assist Functions currently limited See Owner's Manual 734, 741
Active Brake Assist Functions limited See Owner's Manual..... 734, 741
Active Distance Assist available again..... 734
Active Distance Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual..... 733
Active Distance Assist inoperative..... 733
Active Lane Keeping Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual..... 738
Active Lane Keeping Assist inoperative... 738
Active Steering Assist currently unavailable due to multiple emergency stops..... 735
Active Steering Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual..... 735
Active Steering Assist inoperative..... 735
Adaptive Highbeam Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual..... 692
Adaptive Highbeam Assist inoperative.... 692
Anti-theft alarm system Malfunction..... 717
Apply brake to deselect Park (P) position..... 719
Apply brake to select D or R..... 719
Apply brake to select R..... 719
Beginning emergency stop..... 735
Blind Spot Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual..... 736
Blind Spot Assist inoperative..... 736
Blind Spot Assist not available when towing a trailer See Owner's Manual..... 737
Cannot start engine See Owner's Manual..... 703

Charging fault Please change charging method See Owner's Manual..... 706
Charging method currently unavailable Please try again or change charging method..... 705
Check brake pads See Owner's Manual..... 725
Connection to Service Centre active..... 743
Cruise control and Limiter inoperative.... 729
Cruise control inoperative..... 729
Cruise control off..... 730
DC charging inoperative Consult workshop..... 706
Device detected at diagnostics connection See Owner's Manual..... 742
Doors locked by remote control..... 743
Front-passenger airbag disabled See Owner's Manual..... 687
Front-passenger airbag enabled See Owner's Manual..... 688
Hazard warning lamps malfunctioning.... 693
Head-up display currently unavailable See Owner's Manual..... 715
Head-up display inoperative..... 715
High-voltage battery maintenance required urgently. No start in approx. XXX km (red display message)..... 711
High-voltage battery maintenance required urgently. No start in approx. XXX km (yellow display message)..... 711
High-voltage battery maintenance required urgently. Without engine restart, consult workshop..... 711
Indicator lamp in the instrument cluster inoperative Consult workshop..... 700
Limiter inoperative..... 730
Limiter passive..... 730
N permanently active Risk of vehicle rolling..... 720
Not possible to unlock charging cable See Owner's Manual..... 705
Only select Park (P) when vehicle is stationary..... 718
Parking Assist and PARKTRONIC inoperative See Owner's Manual..... 742
Place the key in the marked space See Owner's Manual..... 691
Please charge the high-voltage battery otherwise the engine may not start..... 707
Please wait. Battery has not yet reached operating temperature. Engine cannot start..... 707
PRE-SAFE inoperative See Owner's Manual..... 741
Reduced drive system performance See Owner's Manual..... 706
Reversing not poss. Consult workshop... 720

Risk of vehicle rolling Driver door open and transmission not in P ... 719
Speed limit (winter tyres) XXX km/h ... 731
Speed Limit Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual ... 730
Speed Limit Assist inoperative ... 730
Stop vehicle Leave engine running Wait Transmission cooling ... 718
To shift out of P or N, depress brake and start engine ... 719
To switch off the engine, press the Start/Stop button for at least 3 seconds or 3 times ... 703
Traffic Sign Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual ... 731
Traffic Sign Assist inoperative ... 731
Transmission Malfunction Stop ... 720
Tyre press. monitor currently unavailable ... 744
Tyre press. monitor inoperative ... 744
Tyre press. monitor inoperative No wheel sensors ... 744
Vehicle not currently being charged Charging station fault ... 705
Wiper malfunctioning ... 718
Without changing gear, consult workshop ... 720
Without starting engine again, consult workshop ... 709

Displaying road names/house numbers ... 433
Distance control ... 265
Distance warning ... 275
DISTRONIC ... 265
Door
Additional door lock ... 124
Child safety lock (rear door) ... 117
Emergency key ... 127
Opening (from the inside) ... 124
Unlocking (inside) ... 124
Drinks holder ... 174
Drive Away Assist ... 305
Drive position ... 223
Drive program display ... 218
Drive programs ... 217
Drive system
Manual switch-off ... 206
Starting (emergency operation mode) ... 210
Driver's seat
Adjusting (Seat Comfort) ... 147
Adjusting (without seat comfort) ... 145
Adjusting electrically ... 150
Easy entry and exit feature ... 158
Seat heating ... 155
Driving abroad
Light adjustment low beam ... 27, 185
Driving safety system
ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) ... 255
Active Brake Assist ... 275
Active Steering Assist ... 273
Adaptive brake lights ... 260
ATTENTION ASSIST ... 261
BAS (Brake Assist System) ... 256
Blind Spot Assist/Active Blind Spot Assist ... 285
Cameras ... 254

Cruise control ... 262
EBD (Electronic Brakeforce Distribution) ... 258
ESP® (Electronic Stability Program) ... 256
Hill Start Assist ... 260
HOLD function ... 259
Overview ... 255
Radar and ultrasonic sensors ... 254
Speed Limit Assist ... 280
STEER CONTROL ... 258
Traffic Sign Assist ... 282
Your responsibility ... 253

Driving system ... 255

Driving tips
Acoustic presence indicator (sound generator) ... 206
Electric mode ... 206
General driving tips ... 211
Light adjustment when driving abroad ... 27, 185
Recuperation ... 214
Running-in notes ... 211

Drowsiness detection ... 261

Duplicate key ... 123

Dynamic handling control system ... 256

DYNAMIC SELECT
Configuring drive program I ... 219
Displaying engine data ... 219
Displaying vehicle data ... 219
Drive program display ... 218
Drive programs ... 217
Function ... 217
Operating (DYNAMIC SELECT switch) ... 218
Selecting the drive program ... 218

E

Easy entry feature
Setting ... 159

Easy exit feature
Setting ... 159

EBD, Electronic Brakeforce Distribution ... 258

ECO Assist
Function ... 215

ECO display
Function ... 213
Resetting ... 23, 323

Electric Intelligence
Route with charging stations ... 409

Electric mode, Notes ... 206

Electric parking brake
Applying automatically ... 250
Emergency braking ... 253
Manually applying/releasing ... 252
Releasing automatically ... 251

Electrical consumption
On-board computer ... 322

Electrical fuses ... 49, 540

Electromagnetic compatibility
Declaration of conformity ... 65

Electronic Stability Program ... 256

Emergency
Emergency guide ... 57
Fire extinguisher ... 46, 524
First-aid kit (soft sided) ... 30, 48, 524
Safety vest ... 28, 47, 523
Warning triangle ... 524

Emergency braking
Active Brake Assist ... 275
Brake Assist System ... 256

Carrying out ... 253
Electric parking brake/handbrake ... 250
Emergency call system
Mercedes me connect ... 56, 479
Emergency key
Door ... 127
Inserting/removing ... 122
Tailgate ... 133
Emergency operation mode
Starting the vehicle ... 210
Emergency shutoff (high-voltage on-board electrical system) ... 206
Emergency start (drive system) ... 540
Emergency stop assistant ... 275
ENERGIZING Coach
Calling up ... 397
Function ... 396
ENERGIZING COMFORT
Overview of programmes ... 392, 393
Starting the programme ... 394, 395
Energy flow display
Function/notes ... 391
Engine
Engine number ... 672
Starting assistance ... 533
switching off (start/stop button) ... 245
Engine data
Displaying ... 219
DYNAMIC SELECT ... 219
Engine electronics ... 559
Engine number ... 672
Engine starting
Start/stop button ... 209
Entering characters
Function/notes ... 376
On the touchpad ... 377
On the touchscreen ... 380
Setting the keyboard language ... 383
Environmentally friendly driving ... 60
ERA-GLONASS test mode ... 482
ESC, Electronic Stability Control ... 256
ESP®
Activating/deactivating ... 258
Crosswind Assist ... 257
Function ... 256
Trailer stabilisation ... 257
EU type approval number ... 672
Exit warning
Blind Spot Assist/Active Blind Spot Assist ... 285
Exiting a parking space
Active Parking Assist ... 300
Drive Away Assist ... 305
PARKTRONIC ... 296
Exterior lighting
Care ... 518
Light adjustment when driving abroad ... 27, 185

F

Factory settings
MBUX reset function ... 390
Fault message
Instrument display ... 681
Favourites
Adding a destination ... 406
Calling up ... 369
Deleting ... 370

Home address ... 406
Moving ... 370
Overview ... 369
Renaming ... 370
Work address ... 406

Fire extinguisher ... 46, 524

First aid
First-aid kit (soft sided) ... 30, 48, 524

Fitting
Snow chains ... 43, 544
Tyres/wheels ... 555

Fitting accessories
Limited protection ... 91

Fitting the licence plate (front) ... 64

Flat towing
Pulling/towing ... 313

Flat tyre
MOExtended ... 525
Notes ... 50, 525
TIREFIT kit ... 527
Wheel change ... 552

Floor mats ... 183

Foil covering
On camera/sensors ... 254
Radar and ultrasonic sensors ... 254

Free software ... 78

Frequencies
Mobile phone ... 560
Two-way radio ... 560

Front airbag
Inflating ... 89

Front headlamps ... 185

Front passenger airbag
Disabling/enabling ... 85

Front passenger airbag shutoff
Information (child restraint system on the front passenger seat) ... 101

Front passenger seat
Adjusting (Seat Comfort) ... 147
Adjusting (without seat comfort) ... 145
Adjusting electrically ... 150

Fuel consumption indicator
Calling up ... 220

Function in the event of an accident ... 90

Fuses
Engine compartment ... 541
Front passenger footwell ... 542
Fuse assignment diagram ... 49, 540
Load compartment ... 543
Notes ... 49, 540

G

Garage door opener
Clearing the memory ... 250
Open/close gate ... 249
Problem ... 248

Garage door openers
Programming buttons ... 246
Synchronising the rolling code ... 247

General driving tips ... 211

Genuine parts ... 60

Global search
Overview ... 373
Using ... 374

Glove compartment
Locking/unlocking ... 41, 165

Grab handles ... 144

Gross mass..... 672

H

Handbrake..... 250
Handling characteristics
Unusual..... 544
HANDS-FREE ACCESS..... 131
Hands-free system..... 446
Hazard warning lights..... 46, 187
Hazard warnings
Car-to-X-Communication..... 431
Head restraint
Adjusting (rear)..... 153
Adjusting manually (front)..... 152
Removing/fitting (rear)..... 154
Head-up display, Display in the windscreen
Adjusting brightness (on-board computer)..... 327
Adjusting display elements (on-board computer)..... 327
Care..... 520
Function..... 326
Memory function..... 160
Setting the position (on-board computer)..... 327
Switching on/off..... 328
Headlamp flashing..... 186
Headlamps..... 185
Heating
Activating/deactivating..... 199
Seat..... 155
Help call
Mercedes-Benz emergency call system..... 56, 478, 479
High beam..... 186
High-pressure cleaner..... 516
High-voltage battery
Charge level display..... 243
Charging at time of departure..... 243
Charging cable control panel..... 231
Charging duration..... 677
Charging station, mode 3..... 229
Configuring weekly profile..... 243
Connection types..... 677
Disconnect device..... 206
Ending the charging process (alternating current, mode 2/3)..... 236
Ending the charging process (direct current, mode 4)..... 241
Energy flow display..... 391
General notes on charging..... 224
Mains socket, mode 2..... 228
Maximum charging current (mains socket)..... 231
Notes..... 533
Range..... 677
Rapid charging station, mode 4..... 230
Recuperation..... 214
Starting the charging process (alternating current, mode 2/3)..... 234
Starting the charging process (direct current, mode 4)..... 239
Stowing the charging cable..... 227
Type..... 677
Voltage types..... 677
Wallbox, mode 3..... 229
High-voltage on-board electrical system
Charging cable control panel..... 231
Disconnect device..... 206
Indicator lamps on vehicle socket..... 233

Manual switch-off ... 206
Hill Start Assist ... 260
HOLD function
Function ... 259
Switching on/off ... 259
Home screen
Media display ... 351
Hotspot
Setting up ... 385
Setting up (Wi-Fi) ... 386
Household socket ... 179

I

i-Size child restraint system
Fitting ... 114
Suitable seats ... 109
Identification plate
Engine ... 672
Vehicle ... 672
Immediate pre-entry climate control ... 203
Immobiliser ... 141
Implied warranty ... 74
Importer information
Regulatory radio information ... 671
In-Car Office, E-mails
Answering e-mail ... 463
Calling up ... 461
Creating an e-mail ... 463
Forwarding e-mail ... 463
Managing e-mails ... 463
Marking a task as completed ... 462
Noting an incoming call ... 462
Operating e-mails via the dictation function ... 464
Operating using voice control (LINGUATRONIC) ... 464
Selecting functions (calendar entry) ... 462
Selecting functions (Tasks & Calls) ... 462
Incorrect behaviour by vehicle occupants
Limited protection ... 91
Increase in traffic information volume
Setting ... 503
Indicator lamps/warning lamps
Instrument display ... 747
PASSENGER AIR BAG ... 84
Individual drive program
Configuring ... 219
Selecting ... 218
Inside rearview mirror ... 196
Instrument display, Instrument cluster
Adjusting the lighting ... 320
Assistance menu ... 321
Buttons ... 316
Function/notes ... 315
Head-up display ... 326
Head-up display menu ... 327
Media menu ... 325
Navigation menu ... 323
Overview ... 315
Overview of displays ... 320
Radio menu ... 324
Service menu ... 321
Setting the area for additional values ... 319
Telephone menu ... 325
Warning/indicator lamps ... 747
Instrument lighting, Dashboard lighting ... 320
Interior lighting
Ambient lighting ... 190
MBUX reading light ... 360

Setting 189
Switch-off delay time 191
Interior protection 143
Intermediate destination
Calculating a route with intermediate destinations 416
Editing 416
Starting the automatic service station search 418
Internet
Calling up a web page 487
Calling up the web browser settings 490
Calling up web browser options 489
Closing the browser 490
Deleting a bookmark 490
Deleting history 490
Managing bookmarks 490
Mercedes me connect 473
Setting up a Wi-Fi hotspot 385
Smartphone integration 20
Web browsers 489
Internet connection
Cancelling permission (mobile phone) 486
Communication module function 484
Establishing 486
Information 483
Overview of connection status 487
Restrictions 483
Setting access data (Bluetooth®) 485
Setting up (Wi-Fi) 485
Setup (Bluetooth®) 485
iPhone®
Smartphone integration 464
ISOFIX child restraint system
Fitting 114
Suitable seats 107

J

Jack
Declaration of conformity 67
Storage location 50, 552
Jump-start connection 49, 535

K

Key
acoustic locking verification signal 121
Activating/deactivating pre-entry climate control 201
Battery 122
Deactivating a function 55, 121
Emergency key 122
Energy consumption 55, 121
Function 120
Key ring attachment 122
Problem 123
Replacement key 123
Unlocking setting 121
KEYLESS-GO
Deactivating 55, 121
Locking/unlocking the vehicle 125
Problem 126
Unlocking setting 121
Knee airbag 95

L

Lane Keeping Assist 288
Lane recognition (automatic)
Active Lane Keeping Assist 288
Language
Notes 386
Setting 387

Last destinations
Selecting ... 402
Light adjustment
Driving abroad ... 27, 185
Light switch ... 185
Lighting
Interior lighting ... 189
Lights
Activating/deactivating the surround lighting ... 189
Adaptive brake lights ... 260
Adaptive Highbeam Assist ... 187
Adjusting the instrument lighting ... 320
Automatic driving lights ... 186
Combination switch ... 186
Hazard warning lights ... 46, 187
High beam ... 186
Interior lighting ... 189
Light adjustment when driving abroad ... 27, 185
Reading lamp ... 189
Rear fog light ... 186
Responsibility for lighting systems ... 185
Switch-off delay time ... 189
Turn signal light ... 186
Limiter
Activating/deactivating ... 263, 268
Buttons ... 263
Calling up a speed ... 263
Function ... 263
Passive mode ... 263
Permanent setting ... 265
Requirements: ... 263
Selecting ... 263
Setting a speed ... 263
Storing a speed ... 263
LINGUATRONIC, Voice control system, Voice dialogue system
Acoustic aids ... 331
Improving voice quality ... 332
Language setting ... 330
Media player voice commands ... 341
Message voice commands ... 344
Multifunction steering wheel (operation) ... 329
Navigation voice commands ... 334
Notes on the voice commands ... 332
Online voice control ... 332
Operable functions ... 330
Operating safety ... 329
Radio voice commands ... 340
Setting (MBUX multimedia system) ... 331
Switch voice commands ... 332
Telephone voice commands ... 338
Text message voice commands ... 344
Vehicle voice commands ... 345
Voice prompting ... 329
Live Traffic Information
Displaying the traffic map ... 428
Displaying traffic incidents ... 429
Extending a subscription ... 428
Information of the service provider ... 427
Registering on Mercedes me ... 428
Showing local area messages ... 430
Load capacity
Bicycle rack ... 680
Load compartment cover
Removing/fitting ... 168
Load compartment floor
Opening/closing ... 38, 172
Loading, Stowage compartments
Bag hook ... 171
Clothes hook ... 172

Opening/closing the load compartment floor ... 38, 172
Roof luggage rack ... 34, 173
Tie-down eyes ... 40, 171
Loading guidelines ... 162
Loads ... 162
Locking/unlocking
Additional door lock ... 124
Automatic locking (MMS) ... 126
Doors (from the inside) ... 124
Emergency key ... 127
KEYLESS-GO ... 125
Mercedes me connect ... 124
Loud sound
PRE-SAFE® Sound ... 87
Low beam
Activating/deactivating ... 185
Light adjustment when driving abroad ... 27, 185
lubricants ... 673
Luggage ... 162
Lumbar support ... 152

M

Maintaining safe distance
Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC ... 268
Maintenance ... 507
Maintenance Management
Notes ... 508
Transferred data ... 508
Malfunction
Restraint system ... 82
Manoeuvring assistant
Activating/deactivating ... 306
Drive Away Assist ... 305
Map, Traffic map
Avoiding an area ... 437
Avoiding an area (overview) ... 437
Changing an area ... 437
Charging stations ... 410
Deleting an area ... 438
Displaying Qibla ... 441
Displaying the compass ... 440
Displaying the map version ... 437
Displaying the next intersecting street ... 436
Displaying the range ... 441
Displaying the satellite map ... 441
Displaying the traffic map ... 428
Map data ... 440
Moving ... 434
Selecting POI symbols ... 435
Selecting text information ... 436
Selecting the map orientation ... 435
Setting the map scale ... 434
Setting the map scale automatically ... 441
Showing in the instrument cluster display ... 441
Switching motorway information on/off ... 436
Updating ... 30, 438
Map functions ... 434
Massage programmes ... 155
Maximum full-stop braking ... 256
Maximum permissible gross vehicle mass ... 672
Maximum speeds ... 677
MBUX Interior Assistant
Favourites ... 360
Lasers and laser classification ... 356
Operating functions by proximity of your hand ... 358

Overview ... 357
Reading light ... 360
Search light ... 360
Selecting settings ... 361
Using the favourites pose ... 360

MBUX multimedia system
Adjusting the volume ... 375
Calling up applications ... 361
Display settings ... 383
Drive programs ... 219
ENERGIZING COMFORT programmes (overview) ... 392, 393
ENERGIZING seat kinetics ... 392
Factory setting ... 390
Home screen ... 351
MBUX Interior Assistant ... 357
Mercedes me & Apps ... 475
Overview ... 349
Setting route-based speed adaptation ... 272
Starting the ENERGIZING COMFORT programme ... 394, 395
Switching the sound on/off ... 374
Telephone ... 446
Touchscreen ... 353
Using the global search ... 374

MBUX reading light ... 360
MBUX search light ... 360
Mecca ... 441

Media
General information ... 19
Menu (on-board computer) ... 325
Voice commands (Linguatronic) ... 341

Media display
Notes ... 350
Operating ... 353
Settings ... 383

Media mode
Adding a favourite song ... 498
Connecting Bluetooth® audio equipment ... 497
Connecting USB devices ... 497
Controlling media playback ... 498
Copyright and trademarks ... 494
Information about the search function in categories ... 499
Making video settings ... 500
Overview of the media menu ... 496
Playing back similar music tracks ... 498
Removing a favourite song ... 498
Searching for a music track according to mood ... 500
Starting a search in categories ... 499
Starting media playback ... 498
Supported formats and data storage media ... 493
Surprise mix ... 498
Using the keyword search ... 500

Media playback
Operating (on-board computer) ... 325

Media source
Selecting (on-board computer) ... 325

Medical aids ... 74

Memory function
Head-up display ... 160
Outside mirrors ... 160
Seat ... 160

Menu (on-board computer)
Assistance ... 321
Head-up display ... 327
Media ... 325
Navigation ... 323
Overview ... 316
Radio ... 324

Service ... 321
Styles ... 318
Telephone ... 325
Trip ... 322

Mercedes me App
Activating on-demand features ... 62
Calling up services ... 475
Calling up your user account ... 475
Unlinking the user account ... 476

Mercedes me Apps ... 475

Mercedes me calls
Arranging a service appointment ... 471
Calling the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre after automatic accident/breakdown detection ... 470
Calls via the overhead control panel ... 469
Consenting to the transfer of data ... 471
Information ... 469
Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre ... 470
Transferred data ... 472

Mercedes me Charge, Paying
Charging station display ... 411

Mercedes me connect
Accident/Breakdown Management ... 474
Information ... 473
Transferred data ... 475

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system, Emergency call
Automatic emergency call ... 479
Data processing ... 482
Data transfer ... 480
ERA-GLONASS test mode ... 482
Information ... 476
Manual emergency call ... 480
Overview ... 56, 478, 479
Self-diagnosis ... 482

Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts ... 60

Mercedes-Benz service centre ... 73

Message memory ... 681

Messages, Short messages
Calling a message sender ... 460
Deleting ... 461
Dictating ... 459
Forwarding ... 460
Overview ... 459
Read-aloud function ... 459
Reading ... 459
Replying ... 460
Sending ... 459
Setting the displayed text messages ... 459
Using a phone number or URL ... 461
Using templates ... 460
Voice commands (LINGUATRONIC) ... 344

Mirrors
Mirror folding function ... 197
Outside mirrors ... 194
Rear-view mirror ... 196

Mobile phone
Cancelling permission for Internet connection ... 486
Frequencies ... 560
Maximum transmission output ... 560
Notes on wireless charging ... 181
Smartphone integration ... 20
Telephone ... 20

Model type ... 672

Modification
Limited protection ... 91

MOExtended tyres, Run-flat tyres ... 525

Multifunction steering wheel
Operation ... 329

N

Navigation
- Activating... 397
- Announcements... 398
- Destination entry... 31, 399
- Displaying/hiding the menu... 397
- Electric Intelligence... 409
- Manual map update... 439
- Menu (on-board computer)... 323
- Updating the map data... 30, 438
- Voice commands (LINGUATRONIC)... 334

Navigation announcements
- Activating/deactivating... 424
- Adjusting the volume... 424
- Repeating... 424
- Switching audio fadeout on/off... 424

Navigation instructions
- Instrument display... 323

Near Field Communication (NFC), NFC
- Connecting a mobile phone to the MBUX multimedia system... 451
- General information... 451
- Switching mobile phones... 451
- Using a mobile phone... 451

Neutral... 221

Notifications Centre
- Calling up a notification... 372
- Editing a notification... 372
- Global search (overview)... 373
- Message types... 371
- Overview... 371
- Selecting actions... 372
- Using the global search... 374

O

Objects in the vehicle interior
- Limited protection... 91

Occupant safety
- Airbag... 95
- Basic information... 79
- Child seat... 97
- Information on the child restraint system... 86
- Information on the correct seat position... 80
- Pets in the vehicle... 91
- PRE-SAFE®... 87

On-board computer, Operating system
- Displaying the service due date... 507
- Instrument display... 320
- Menu overview... 316
- Menu styles... 318
- Operating... 316
- Trip menu... 322

On-board diagnostics interface... 72

On-board electronics
- Engine electronics... 559
- Two-way radios... 559

On-demand feature... 61, 62

Online services... 77

Open Source Software... 78

Open/close garage door... 249

Open/close gate... 249

Opening angle
- Limiting (tailgate)... 133

Opening the tailgate using your foot
- HANDS-FREE ACCESS... 131

Operating fluids
- Brake fluid... 674
- Coolant... 674
- Notes... 673
- Windscreen washer fluid... 43, 675

Operating safety ... 62
Outside mirrors
Automatic mirror folding function ... 197
Blind Spot Assist/Active Blind Spot Assist ... 285
Folding in/out ... 194
Memory function ... 160
Parking position ... 196
Setting ... 194
Warning lamp ... 285

P

Paint code ... 672
Park position ... 222
Parking
Active Parking Assist ... 300
PARKTRONIC ... 296
Parking Assist
Active Parking Assist ... 300
PARKTRONIC ... 296
Parking Assist PARKTRONIC
Activating/deactivating ... 299
Adjusting warning tones ... 300
Function ... 296
Side impact protection ... 298
Parking assistance systems
Active Parking Assist ... 300
Drive Away Assist ... 305
PARKTRONIC ... 296
Parking brake ... 250
Parking charges
Paying ... 443
Parking lights ... 185
Parking option
Displaying on the map ... 443
Parking position
Outside mirrors ... 196
Storing the front-passenger outside mirror using the memory button ... 55
Storing the position of the passenger outside mirror using reverse gear ... 197
Parking service
Displaying a parking option on the map ... 443
Paying parking charges ... 443
Selecting parking options ... 442
Parking space
Finding ... 442
PARKTRONIC ... 296
Partitioning net ... 169
PASSENGER AIR BAG
Status display, front passenger airbag ... 84
Pedestrian protection ... 509
Permissible axle load ... 672
Permitted towing methods
Overview ... 535
Pets in the vehicle ... 91
PIN protection
System PIN protection ... 388
Playback
Media ... 498
POI
Quick access ... 423
Selecting ... 402
POI symbols
Selecting ... 435
Post-collision brake ... 89
Power display
Function/notes ... 319

Power supply
Start/stop button ... 208
Switching on (start/stop button) ... 208
Pre-entry climate control
activating/deactivating for departure time ... 202
At departure time ... 202
At time of departure ... 201
immediate ... 203
Pre-entry climate control using the key
Activating/deactivating ... 201
Function ... 201
Setting ... 201
PRE-SAFE®, Anticipatory occupant protection
Function ... 87
PRE-SAFE® Sound ... 87
Reversing measures ... 88
PRE-SAFE® PLUS
Function ... 88
Reversing measures ... 88
Preventative occupant protection system ... 87, 88
Profile, User profiles
Creating a new profile ... 363
Maximum number of profiles ... 362
Overview ... 362
Selecting a profile ... 364
Selecting profile options ... 364
Showing the profile selection when entering ... 365
Synchronising ... 364
Programs ... 217
Protection
Limited ... 91
Protection of the environment
Driving style ... 60
Take-back of end-of-life vehicles ... 60
Pulling away
Hill Start Assist ... 260

Q

Qibla ... 441
QR code rescue card ... 48, 75
Qualified specialist workshop ... 73

R

Radar and ultrasonic sensors ... 254
Radio
Activating ... 500
Activating/deactivating radio text ... 503
Calling up a slide show ... 502
Calling up the station list ... 502
Deleting stations ... 502
Displaying radio text ... 503
Editing station presets ... 502
Entering a frequency directly ... 34, 502
Frequency fix ... 503
Managing favourites ... 502
Menu ... 17
Menu (on-board computer) ... 324
Moving stations ... 502
Overview ... 501
Searching for a channel ... 34, 502
Selecting a frequency band (on-board computer) ... 324
Selecting a station (on-board computer) ... 324
Setting a channel ... 502
Setting station tracking ... 503
Setting the frequency band ... 501
Setting the traffic information service volume increase ... 503
Storing radio stations ... 502

Voice commands (LINGUATRONIC)..... 340
Radio (audio system)
Switching traffic announcements on/off..... 54, 503
Radio regulations
Importer information..... 671
Regulatory radio identification..... 564
Specific absorption rate..... 669
Wireless applications..... 561
Rain closing function
Side windows..... 135
Sliding sunroof..... 139
Rain sensor
Side windows..... 135
Sliding sunroof..... 139
Windscreen wipers..... 191
Range
Displaying..... 322
REACH regulation..... 73
Reading lamp
Interior lighting..... 189
Rear door (child safety lock)
Securing..... 117
Rear fog lamp..... 186
Rear fog light..... 186
Rear seat belt
Status display..... 83
Rear window heater..... 198
Rear window wiper
Automatically active..... 55
Replacing wiper blade..... 193
Switching on/off..... 192
Rear-view mirror
Automatic anti-glare mode..... 196
Rearward-facing child seat
Information..... 103
Recuperation
Function..... 214
Setting..... 214
Recycling..... 60
Registration..... 73
Replacement key..... 123
Resetting
MBUX reset function..... 390
Responsibility
Driving safety systems..... 253
Restraint system
Basic information..... 79
Basic instructions for children..... 97
Deployment situations..... 89
Functionality..... 82
Information on function..... 90
Information on the correct seat position... 80
Limited protection..... 91
Malfunction..... 82
Protection..... 80
Self-test..... 82
Warning lamp..... 82
Reverse gear..... 221
Reversing camera
360° Camera..... 291
Function..... 291
Opening the camera cover..... 296
Switching automatic mode on/off (360° Camera)..... 296
Roll away protection..... 259
Roller sunblind
Sliding sunroof..... 137

Roof load ... 677
Roof load display
Information ... 218
Roof luggage rack
Loading ... 34, 173
Securing ... 34, 173
Route
Accepting a detour recommendation ... 413
Alternative route ... 417
Calculating ... 407
Commuter route ... 417
Displaying destination information ... 415
Displaying the route list ... 417
Editing a stored route ... 419
Electric Intelligence ... 409
Electric Intelligence (overview) ... 409
External ... 426
Navigation ... 398
Planning ... 416
Recording ... 419
Saving a recorded route ... 419
Selecting a type ... 412
Selecting notifications ... 414
Selecting options ... 413
Selecting settings for charging stations (navigation with Electric Intelligence) ... 410
Showing a stored route on the map ... 418
Starting a saved route ... 418
Starting the automatic service station search ... 418
With intermediate destinations ... 416
Route guidance
Cancelling ... 425
Changing direction ... 420
Destination reached ... 423
From an off-road location ... 425
Lane recommendations ... 422
Motorway information ... 422
Notes ... 420
Off-road ... 425
Quick access to charging station, energy status and charging time ... 423
Quick access to destination information ... 423
To an off-road destination ... 425
Route guidance with augmented reality
Activating ... 432
Activating/deactivating the traffic light view ... 433
Displaying road names/house numbers ... 433
Overview ... 432
Route-based speed adaptation
Function ... 271
Setting ... 272
Run-flat characteristics ... 525
Running-in notes ... 211

S

Safety system ... 255
Safety vest ... 28, 47, 523
Satellite map ... 441
Screen
MBUX multimedia system ... 351
Searching for a channel ... 34, 502
Seat, Rear seat, Through-loading feature
Adjusting (Seat Comfort) ... 147
Adjusting (without seat comfort) ... 145
Adjusting electrically ... 150
Configuring settings ... 155

Correct driver's seat position ... 144
ENERGIZING seat kinetics ... 392
Folding back the backrest (rear) ... 37, 167
Folding the backrest forwards (rear) ... 35, 165
Locking the backrest (rear) ... 168
Lumbar support ... 152
Memory function ... 160
Resetting settings (massage programme) ... 155
Side airbag ... 95

Seat belt
Activating/deactivating seat belt adjustment ... 89
Automatic tightening ... 88
Care ... 520
Fastening ... 82
Notes on wearing correctly ... 81
Rear seat belt status display ... 83
Releasing ... 94
Warning lamp ... 83

Seat belt adjustment
Activating/deactivating ... 89
Function ... 88

Seat belt tensioners
Inflating ... 89

Seat belt warning ... 83

Seat heating
Activating/deactivating ... 155

Seat height ... 150

Seat kinetics
Setting ... 392

Seat ventilation ... 156

Second telephone
Connecting ... 450

Selecting a frequency band (on-board computer) ... 324

Selecting the sound profile
Burmester® surround sound system ... 505

Selector lever ... 220

Self-test
Automatic front passenger airbag shut off ... 84
Restraint system ... 82

Sensors
Cleaning ... 518
Information ... 254

Service
Menu (on-board computer) ... 321

Service centre ... 73

Service interval display ... 507

Service station search
Starting automatic search ... 418

Setting the date format ... 384

Setting the distance unit ... 387

Settings
Information ... 22

Shortening the braking distance
Brake Assist System ... 256

Shunting support ... 306

Side airbag ... 95

Side impact protection ... 298

Side window
Close with key ... 136
Convenience closing ... 136
Convenience opening ... 135
Opening with the key ... 135

Side windows
Automatic function ... 135
Child safety lock (rear) ... 118
Opening/closing ... 133
Problem ... 136
Rain closing function ... 135
Skid chains ... 43, 544
Sliding roof
Close with key ... 136
Opening with the key ... 135
Sliding sunroof, Panorama sliding sunroof
Automatic functions ... 139
Opening/closing ... 137
Problem ... 140
Rain closing function ... 139
Smartphone integration
Apple CarPlay®/Android Auto ... 20
Snow chains ... 43, 544
Socket
12 V (boot/load compartment) ... 178
12 V (front centre console) ... 178
115 V (rear passenger compartment) ... 178
230 V (rear passenger compartment) ... 179
Trailer operation ... 310
Socket flap ... 224
Software update
Information ... 388
Performing ... 389
Sound
PRE-SAFE® Sound ... 87
Wheels/tyres ... 544
Sound generator ... 206
Sound settings
Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings ... 503
Automatic volume adjustment ... 503
Setting the balance and fader ... 504
Spare parts ... 60
Spare wheel, Emergency spare wheel ... 557
Specialist workshop ... 73
Specific absorption rate (SAR) ... 669
Speed
Limit, Limiter ... 263
Save, cruise control ... 268
Save, DISTRONIC ... 268
Save, Limiter ... 268
Speed adjustment, route-based ... 271
Speed control
Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC ... 265
Cruise control ... 262
Limiter ... 263
Speed limit
Winter tyres ... 43, 265
Speed Limit Assist
Setting ... 282
System limits ... 280
Speedometer
Digital ... 322
Standing lights ... 185
Start-off assist
Hill Start Assist ... 260
Start/stop button
Parking the vehicle ... 245
Starting the vehicle ... 209
Switching on the power supply / vehicle ... 208
Starting assistance ... 49, 535
Starting the engine
Start/stop button ... 209

Starting-off aid
Drive Away Assist ... 305
Hill Start Assist ... 260
Station
Deleting ... 502
Entering a frequency directly ... 34, 502
Frequency fix ... 503
Managing favourites ... 502
Moving ... 502
Setting ... 502
Storing ... 502
Station list
Calling up ... 502
Station presets
Editing ... 502
Station tracking
Setting ... 503
Status display
Front passenger airbag ... 84
Rear seat belt ... 83
Steer Assist
Active Steering Assist ... 273
STEER CONTROL ... 258
STEER CONTROL ... 258
Steering wheel
Buttons ... 316
Driver's airbag ... 95
Manually adjusting ... 157
Steering wheel heater ... 158
Steering wheel heater ... 158
Steering-wheel buttons
Overview ... 329
Stopping
Parking the vehicle ... 245
Stowage areas ... 41, 164
Stowage space underneath the load compartment floor
Opening/closing ... 38, 172
Stowage spaces
Armrest ... 41, 164
Centre console (front) ... 41, 164
Door ... 41, 164
Glove compartment ... 41, 164
Styles
Menu (on-board computer) ... 318
Suggestions
Calling up ... 368
Configuring ... 368
Deleting ... 369
Overview ... 367
Renaming ... 369
Surround lighting ... 189
Suspension
Adaptive damping adjustment ... 290
Damping characteristics ... 290
SVHC
Substances of very high concern ... 73
Switch-off delay time
Exterior ... 189
Interior ... 191
Switching air-recirculation mode on/off ... 200
Switching loudness normalisation on/off
Advanced sound system ... 506
Switching the sound on/off ... 374
System PIN protection
Activating/deactivating ... 388
System settings
Activating/deactivating system PIN protection ... 388
Language setting ... 387

MBUX reset function..... 390
Setting the distance unit..... 387
Setting the time and date automatically..... 383
Setting the time zone..... 383
Setting the time/date format..... 384
Transmission of the vehicle position..... 384

T

Tailgate, Boot lid
Closing..... 129
Emergency key..... 133
HANDS-FREE ACCESS..... 131
Limiting the opening angle..... 133
Opening..... 128
Take-back of end-of-life vehicles..... 60
Technical data
Axle load (trailer operation)..... 680
Fastening points of the trailer hitch..... 679
High-voltage battery..... 677
Information..... 559
Maximum speeds..... 677
Mounting dimensions of a trailer hitch..... 679
Overhang dimension of the trailer hitch..... 679
Radio frequencies..... 560
Radio regulations..... 564
Roof load..... 677
Specific absorption rate (SAR)..... 669
Tongue weight..... 680
Towing capacity..... 679
Vehicle dimensions..... 676
Telediagnosis
Diagnostic data..... 508
Telediagnostics
Transferred data..... 509
Telephone, Smartphone
Activating functions during a call..... 453
Bluetooth®..... 449
Calls with several participants..... 453
Changing a function..... 450
Charging wirelessly (mobile phone)..... 182
Connecting a mobile phone..... 449
Connecting a mobile phone (Near Field Communication (NFC))..... 451
Disconnecting a mobile phone..... 451
Emergency call..... 56, 479
Importing contacts..... 456
Importing contacts (overview)..... 456
Incoming call during an existing call..... 454
Information..... 449
Interchanging mobile phones..... 450
Menu (on-board computer)..... 325
Notes..... 446
Notes on wireless charging (mobile phone)..... 181
Operating modes..... 449
Reception and transmission volume..... 452
Secure Simple Pairing..... 449
Selecting a number (on-board computer)..... 325
Setting the ringtone..... 453
Smartphone integration..... 20
Switching mobile phones (Near Field Communication (NFC))..... 451
Telephone menu overview..... 448
Telephone operation..... 453
Using Near Field Communication (NFC)..... 451
Voice commands (LINGUATRONIC)..... 338
Voice recognition..... 453
Telephone (audio system)
Replacing a mobile phone..... 451
Telephony operating modes
Bluetooth® telephony..... 449

Temperature
Setting the vehicle interior temperature ... 198
Text messages
Voice commands (LINGUATRONIC) ... 344
Themes
Calling up ... 366
Configuring ... 366
Deleting ... 367
Modifying ... 367
Moving ... 367
Overview ... 365
Tie-down eyes ... 40, 171
Time
Manual time setting ... 384
Setting the time and date automatically ... 383
Setting the time zone ... 383
Setting the time/date format ... 384
TIREFIT kit, Tyre inflation compressor
Declaration of conformity ... 69
Storage location ... 51, 526
Tone settings
Calling up the sound menu ... 503
Information ... 503
Tongue weight ... 680
Top Tether ... 115
Total distance, Odometer
Displaying ... 322
Touch Control
MBUX ... 352
On-board computer ... 316
Setting acoustic operating feedback ... 353
Setting the sensitivity ... 353
Touchpad
Operating ... 354
Reading the handwriting recognition aloud ... 355
Selecting a station and track ... 356
Setting acoustic operating feedback ... 356
Setting sensitivity ... 355
Switching haptic operation feedback on/off ... 355
Touchscreen
Entering characters ... 380
Touchscreen (media display)
Setting acoustic operating feedback ... 354
Tow bar system
Towing away ... 313
Tow-away protection ... 142
Tow-starting ... 540
Towing
Pulling/towing ... 313
Towing methods ... 535
Towing eye
Storage location ... 539
Towing methods
Both axles on the ground ... 51, 536
Overview ... 535
Traffic announcements (audio system)
Switching on/off ... 54, 503
Traffic information
Car-to-X-Communication ... 430
Displaying the traffic map ... 428
Displaying traffic incidents ... 429
Extending a Live Traffic Information subscription ... 428
Information about Live Traffic Information ... 427
Overview ... 426
Registering Live Traffic Information ... 428

Traffic light view
Activating/deactivating ... 433
Traffic light warning/display ... 282
Traffic Sign Assist
Function ... 282
Setting ... 284
Trailer coupling ... 38, 307
Trailer drawbar, Pulling/towing ... 313
Trailer hitch
Axle load ... 680
Bicycle rack ... 311
Care ... 518
Coupling up/uncoupling a trailer ... 310
Fastening points ... 679
Folding the ball neck out/in ... 38, 307
General notes ... 679
Mounting dimensions ... 679
Overhang dimension ... 679
Socket ... 310
Tongue weight ... 680
Towing capacity ... 679
Trailer operation
Active Blind Spot Assist ... 286
Active Lane Keeping Assist ... 288
Axle load ... 680
Bicycle rack ... 311
Coupling up/uncoupling a trailer ... 310
Folding the ball neck out/in ... 38, 307
Notes ... 306
Socket ... 310
Trailer stabilisation ... 257
Transferred vehicle data
Android Auto ... 468
Apple CarPlay® ... 468
Transmission
Crawler mode ... 260
DIRECT SELECT lever ... 220
Drive program display ... 218
Engages neutral ... 221
Engaging drive position ... 223
Engaging reverse gear ... 221
Selecting park position ... 222
Transmission position display ... 220
Transmission positions ... 220
Transmission position display ... 220
Transporting
Vehicle ... 538
Trip
Menu (on-board computer) ... 322
Trip computer
Displaying ... 322
Resetting ... 23, 323
Trip distance, Distance recorder, Trip meter
Displaying ... 322
Resetting ... 23, 323
TuneIn
Logging out ... 493
Registering ... 493
Selecting stream ... 493
Setting options ... 493
TuneIn
Calling up ... 490
Calling up the station list (category last selected) ... 493
Deleting stations ... 493
Overview ... 492
Saving stations ... 493
Selecting and connecting a station ... 492
Turn signal indicator ... 186
Turn signal light ... 186

Two-way radios
Frequencies ... 560
Installation ... 559
Transmission output ... 560
Type approval number EG ... 672
Tyre pressure
Checking ... 547
Notes ... 545
TIREFIT kit ... 527
Tyre pressure table ... 546
Tyre pressure monitoring system
Function ... 547
Restarting ... 548
Tyre pressure table ... 546
Tyre sealant ... 527
Tyre tread ... 28, 42, 544
Tyre-change tool ... 50, 552
Tyre-change tool kit ... 50, 552
Tyres
Breakdown ... 50, 525
Checking ... 28, 42, 544
Checking the temperature ... 547
Fitting ... 555
Interchanging ... 551
MOExtended ... 525
Noise ... 544
Notes on fitting ... 548
Removing ... 555
Replacing ... 548, 552
Selection ... 548
Snow chains ... 43, 544
Storing ... 552
TIREFIT kit ... 527
Tyre pressure table ... 546
Unusual handling characteristics ... 544

U

Unfastening ... 94
Units of measurement
Setting ... 387
Unlocking setting ... 121
Updates
Performing ... 389
Software updates ... 389
USB port
Rear ... 180
Stowage compartments (front) ... 41, 164
USB port (multimedia system)
Connecting devices ... 497
Using data volume
Communication module ... 485

V

Variable limiter ... 263
Vehicle, Starting, Switching on the ignition
Additional door lock ... 124
Correct use ... 73
Data storage ... 75
Diagnostics connection ... 72
Emergency key ... 127
Implied warranty ... 74
Information ... 21
KEYLESS-GO ... 125
LINGUATRONIC voice commands ... 345
lock automatically (MMS) ... 126
Lock/unlock (emergency key) ... 127
Locking/unlocking (from inside) ... 125
Lowering ... 556
Medical aids ... 74
QR code rescue card ... 48, 75
Raising ... 553

REACH regulation ... 73
Registration ... 73
Set collision detection ... 253
Starting (emergency operation mode) ... 210
Starting (start/stop button) ... 209
Stopping ... 245
SVHC/substances of very high concern ... 73
Switching off ... 245
switching off (start/stop button) ... 245
Switching on (start/stop button) ... 208
Towing ... 313
Towing away ... 535
Transporting ... 538
ventilate / comfort opening ... 135

Vehicle cameras ... 254

Vehicle data
Display, MBUX ... 219
Displaying, DYNAMIC SELECT ... 219
Maximum speeds ... 677
Roof load ... 677
Transferring to Android Auto ... 468
Transferring to Apple CarPlay® ... 468
Vehicle height ... 676
Vehicle length ... 676
Vehicle width ... 676
Wheelbase ... 676

Vehicle dimensions ... 676

Vehicle identification number ... 672

Vehicle identification plate
Axle load ... 672
EU type approval number ... 672
Gross mass ... 672
Model type ... 672
Paint code ... 672
VIN ... 672

Vehicle key ... 120

Vehicle location
Switching transmission on/off ... 384

Vehicle sensors ... 254

Vehicle socket
Care ... 518
Indicator lamps ... 233

Vehicle start
Start/stop button ... 209

Vehicle tool kit
TIREFIT kit ... 51, 526
Towing eye ... 539

Ventilation ... 135, 204

Vents
Air vents ... 204

Video settings ... 500

VIN
Engine compartment ... 672
Identification plate ... 672
Seat ... 672

Vision
Demisting windows ... 200

Voice recognition ... 453

Volume
Setting ... 375

W

Warning system ... 141

Warning triangle ... 29, 48, 524

Warning/indicator lamp
ABS warning lamp ... 755
Active Brake Assist warning lamp ... 758
Brakes warning lamp (red) ... 754
Brakes warning lamp (yellow) ... 753

(P) Electric parking brake indicator lamp (red)..... 753
(P) Electric parking brake indicator lamp (yellow)..... 753
Electrical fault warning lamp..... 751
ESP® OFF warning lamp..... 757
ESP® warning lamp flashes..... 756
ESP® warning lamp lights up..... 756
Power steering warning lamp (red)..... 751
Reduced-power warning lamp..... 750
Restraint system warning lamp..... 749
Seat belt warning lamp flashes..... 750
Seat belt warning lamp lights up... 750
System error warning lamp..... 751
Trailer hitch warning lamp..... 752
Tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp flashes..... 758
Tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp lights up..... 759
Warning lamp for distance warning..... 757

Warning/indicator lamps
Instrument display..... 747
PASSENGER AIR BAG..... 84

Washer fluid
Topping up..... 24, 44, 513
Windscreen washer fluid..... 43, 675

Washing by hand..... 517

Water tank..... 514

Wear
Limited protection..... 91

Web browser
Calls up options..... 489
Deleting Internet history..... 490
Ending..... 490

Web browsers
Calling up a web page..... 487
Calling up the settings..... 490
Deleting a bookmark..... 490
Managing bookmarks..... 490

Weight information..... 672

What3words
Destination entry with a 3 word address..... 404

Wheel change
Fitting a new wheel..... 555
Lowering the vehicle..... 556
Preparation..... 552
Raising the vehicle..... 553
Removing a wheel..... 555

Wheel rotation..... 551

Wheels
Breakdown..... 50, 525
Care..... 518
Checking..... 28, 42, 544
Checking the tyre temperature..... 547
Fitting..... 555
Interchanging..... 551
MOExtended..... 525
Noise..... 544
Notes on fitting..... 548
Removing..... 555
Replacing..... 548, 552
Selection..... 548
Snow chains..... 43, 544
Storing..... 552

TIREFIT kit..... 527
Tyre pressure..... 545
Tyre pressure monitoring system..... 547
Unusual handling characteristics..... 544

Wi-Fi
Overview..... 385
Setting up a hotspot..... 385, 386
Setting up an Internet connection..... 485

Window airbag..... 95

Windows
Care..... 518
Convenience opening..... 135
Opening with the key..... 135
Opening/closing..... 133
Opening/closing (air recirculation button)..... 53
Removing mist..... 200

Windscreen
Demisting..... 198

Windscreen washer fluid..... 43, 675

Windscreen washer system..... 24, 44, 513

Windscreen wipers
Activating/deactivating..... 191
Replacing the wiper blades..... 25, 45, 192
Replacing the wiper blades (windscreen)..... 25, 45, 192
Replacing wiper blades (rear window)..... 193

Winter operation
Snow chains..... 43, 544

Winter tyres
Limiter..... 43, 265
Setting the permanent speed limit.... 43, 265

Wiper blades
Care..... 518
Replacing (windscreen)..... 25, 45, 192

Wipers..... 191

Wireless applications..... 561

Wireless charging
Mobile phone..... 182
Overview..... 181

Workshop..... 73

Publication details

Internet

Further information about Mercedes-Benz vehicles and about Mercedes-Benz AG can be found on the following websites:

https://www.mercedes-benz.com

https://group.mercedes-benz.com

Documentation team

You are welcome to forward any queries or suggestions you may have regarding this Operator's Manual to the technical documentation team at the following address:

Mercedes-Benz AG, HPC: CAC, Customer Service, 70546 Stuttgart, Germany

©Mercedes-Benz AG: Not to be reprinted, translated or otherwise reproduced, in whole or in part, without written permission from Mercedes-Benz AG.

Vehicle manufacturer

Mercedes-Benz AG

Mercedesstraße 120

70372 Stuttgart

Germany

As at 28.09.22

F243 0025 02

Digital – in the vehicle

Familiarise yourself with the contents of the Operator's Manual directly via the vehicle's multimedia system under "Vehicle information". Start with the quick guide, explore highlights and practical tips.

Vehicle document wallet

Here you can find comprehensive information about operating your vehicle and about services and guarantees in printed form.

Digital – on the Internet

You can find the Operator's Manual on the Mercedes-Benz homepage.

Digital – as an App

The Mercedes-Benz Guides App is available free-of-charge in familiar App stores.

Apple® iOS

Android™

Order no. F243 0025 02
Edition ÄJ2023-1a